

# Chapter 2

## Biocatalytic Applications

### 2.1 Hydrolytic Reactions

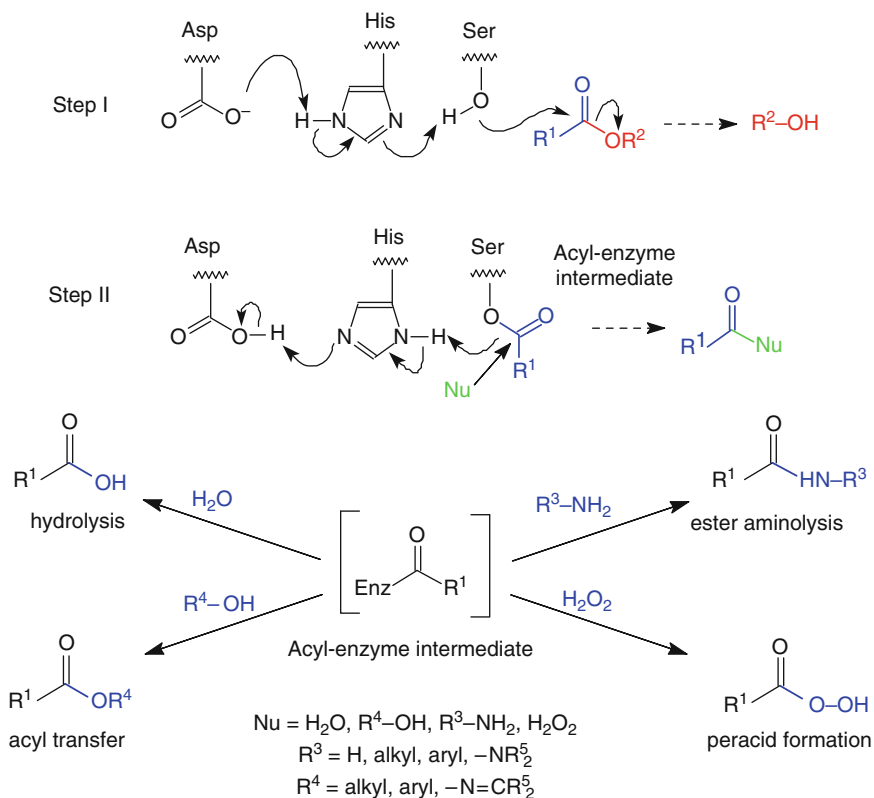
Of all the types of enzyme-catalyzed reactions, hydrolytic transformations involving amide and ester bonds are the easiest to perform using proteases, esterases, or lipases. The key features that have made hydrolases the favorite class of enzymes for organic chemists during the past two decades are their lack of sensitive cofactors (which otherwise would need to be recycled) and the large number of readily available enzymes possessing relaxed substrate specificities to choose from. About two-thirds of the total research in the field of biotransformations has been performed using hydrolytic enzymes of this type [1, 2]. The reversal of the reaction, giving rise to ester or amide *synthesis*, has been particularly well investigated using enzymes in solvent systems of low water activity. The special methodologies involved in this latter type of reaction are described in Sect. 3.1.

Other, more complex applications of hydrolases, such as those involving the formation and/or cleavage of phosphate esters, epoxides, nitriles, and organohalides, are described elsewhere in this book. In contrast to the group of proteases, esterases and lipases, they have had less impact on organic chemistry, although their synthetic potential should not be underestimated.

#### 2.1.1 Mechanistic and Kinetic Aspects

The mechanism of amide- and ester-hydrolyzing enzymes is very similar to that observed in the chemical hydrolysis by a base. A nucleophilic group from the active site of the enzyme attacks the carbonyl group of the substrate ester or amide. This nucleophilic ‘chemical operator’ can be either the hydroxy group of a serine (e.g., pig liver esterase, subtilisin, and the majority of microbial lipases), a carboxyl group of an aspartic acid (e.g., pepsin) [3], or the thiol functionality of cysteine (e.g., papain) [4–6].

The mechanism, which has been elucidated in greater detail, is that of the serine hydrolases [7, 8] (see Scheme 2.1): Two additional groups (Asp and His) located



**Scheme 2.1** The serine hydrolase mechanism

close to the serine residue (which is the actual reacting chemical operator at the active site) form the so-called catalytic triad [9–12].<sup>1</sup> The special arrangement of these three groups effects a decrease of the  $pK_a$  of the serine hydroxy group thus enabling it to perform a nucleophilic attack on the carbonyl group of the substrate  $R^1-CO-OR^2$  (step I). Thus, the acyl moiety of the substrate becomes covalently linked to the enzyme, forming the ‘acyl-enzyme intermediate’ by liberating the leaving group ( $R^2-OH$ ). Then a nucleophile (Nu), usually water, can in turn attack the acyl-enzyme intermediate, regenerating the enzyme and releasing a carboxylic acid  $R^1-COOH$  (step II).

When the enzyme is operating in an environment of low water activity – in other words, at low water concentrations – any other nucleophile can compete with the

<sup>1</sup>In acetylcholine esterase from electric eel and lipase from *Geotrichum candidum* Asp within the catalytic triad is replaced by Glu [11, 12].

water for the acyl-enzyme intermediate, thus leading to a number of synthetically useful transformations:

- Attack of another alcohol  $R^4-OH$  leads to a different ester  $R^1-CO-OR^4$ . This is an interesterification reaction, called enzymatic ‘acyl transfer’ [13, 14].
- The action of ammonia furnishes a carboxamide  $R^1-CO-NH_2$  via an ammonolysis reaction [15, 16].
- An incoming amine  $R^3-NH_2$  results in the formation of an *N*-substituted amide  $R^1-CO-NH-R^3$ , yielding an enzymatic aminolysis of esters [17, 18].
- Peracids of type  $R^1-CO-OOH$  are formed when hydrogen peroxide is acting as the nucleophile [19].
- Hydrazinolysis provides access to hydrazides [20, 21], and the action of hydroxylamine results in the formation of hydroxamic acid derivatives [22]. However, both of the latter transformations have not been used extensively.
- Thiols (which would lead to thioesters) are unreactive [23].

During the course of all of these reactions, any type of chirality in the substrate is ‘recognized’ by the enzyme, which causes a preference for one of the two possible stereochemical pathways for a reaction. The value of this discrimination is a crucial parameter since it stands for the ‘selectivity’ of the reaction. The latter is governed by the reaction kinetics. It should be noted, that the following chapter is not an elaboration on enzyme kinetics, but rather a compilation of the most important conclusions needed for obtaining optimal results from stereoselective enzymatic transformations.

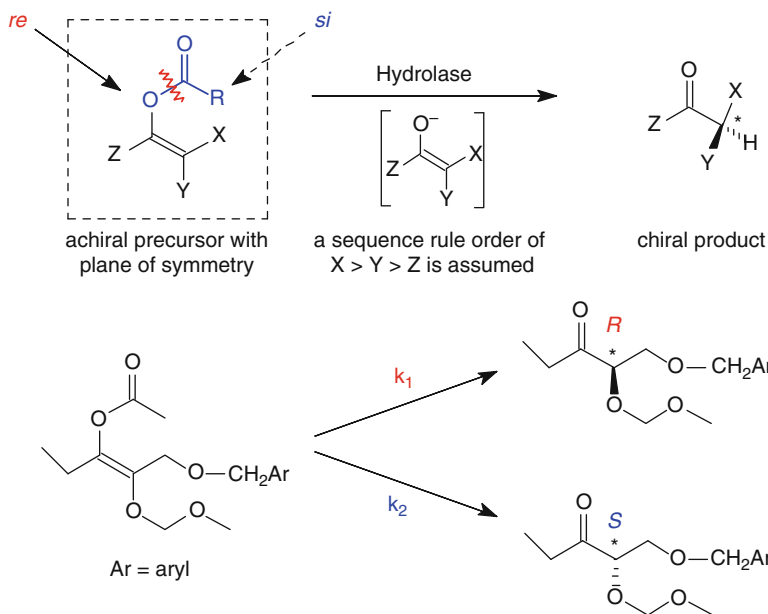
Since hydrolases nicely exemplify all different types of chiral recognition, we will discuss the underlying principles of these chiral recognition processes and the corresponding kinetic implications here [24]. Most of these types of transformations can be found within other groups of enzymes as well, and the corresponding rules can be applied accordingly.

### Enantioface Differentiation

Hydrolases can distinguish between the two enantiomeric faces of achiral substrates such as enol esters possessing a plane of symmetry within the molecule [25]. The attack of the enzyme’s nucleophilic chemical operator predominantly occurs from one side, leading to an unsymmetric enolization of the unstable free enol towards one preferred side within the chiral environment of the enzyme’s active site [26]. During the course of the reaction a new center of chirality is created in the product (Scheme 2.2).

### Enantiotopos Differentiation

If prochiral substrates possessing two chemically identical but enantiotopic reactive groups X (designated pro-*R* and pro-*S*) are subjected to an enzymatic transformation such as hydrolysis, a chiral discrimination between them occurs during the transformation of group X into Y, thus leading to a chiral product (Scheme 2.3). During the course of the reaction the plane of symmetry within the substrate is broken. The single-step asymmetric hydrolysis of a prochiral



**Scheme 2.2** Enantioface differentiation (achiral substrates)

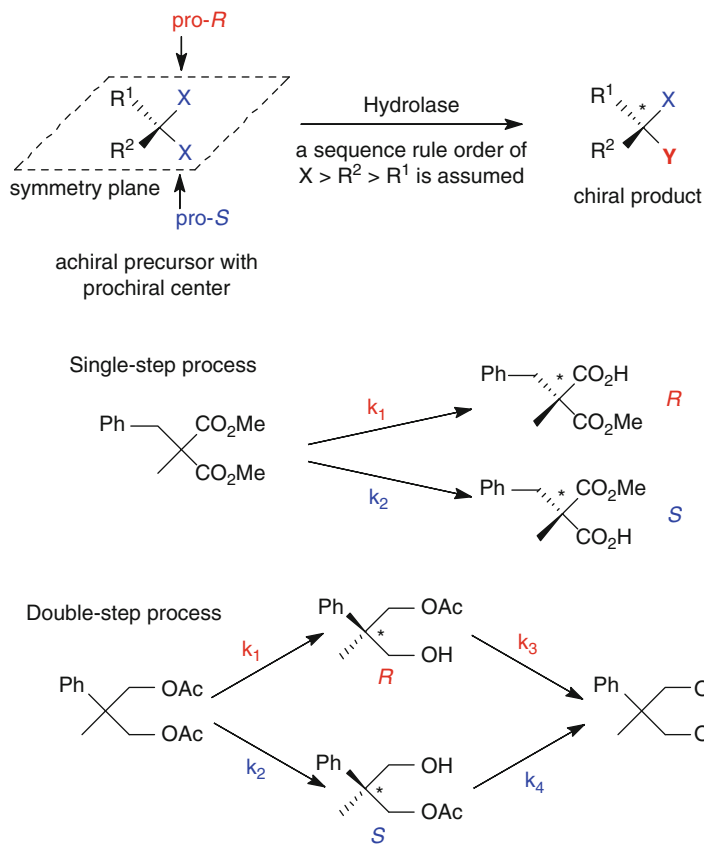
$\alpha,\alpha$ -disubstituted malonic diester by pig liver esterase or  $\alpha$ -chymotrypsin is a representative example [27]. Here, the reaction terminates after a single reaction step at the carboxylate monoester stage since highly polar compounds of such type are heavily hydrated in an aqueous medium and are therefore generally not accepted by hydrolases [28].

On the other hand, when the substrate is a diacetate, the resulting monoester is less polar and thus usually undergoes further cleavage in a second step to yield an achiral diol [29]. However, since the second step is usually slower, the chiral monoester can be trapped in fair yield if the reaction is carefully monitored.

Similarly, the two chemically identical groups X, positioned on carbon atoms of opposite (*R,S*)-configuration in a *meso*-substrate, can react at different rates in a hydrolase-catalyzed reaction (Scheme 2.4). So, the optically inactive *meso*-substrate is transformed into an optically active product due to the transformation of one of the reactive groups from X into Y along with the destruction of the plane of symmetry within the substrate. Numerous open-chain or cyclic *cis-meso*-diesters have been transformed into chiral monoesters by this technique [30]. Again, for dicarboxylates the reaction usually stops after the first step at the carboxylate monoester stage, whereas two hydrolytic steps are usually observed with diacetoxy esters [31]. The theoretical yield of chiral product from single-step reactions based on an enantioface or enantiotopos differentiation or a desymmetrization of *meso*-compounds is always 100%.

If required, the interconversion of a given chiral hemiester product into its mirror-image enantiomer can be achieved by a simple two-step protection–deprotection



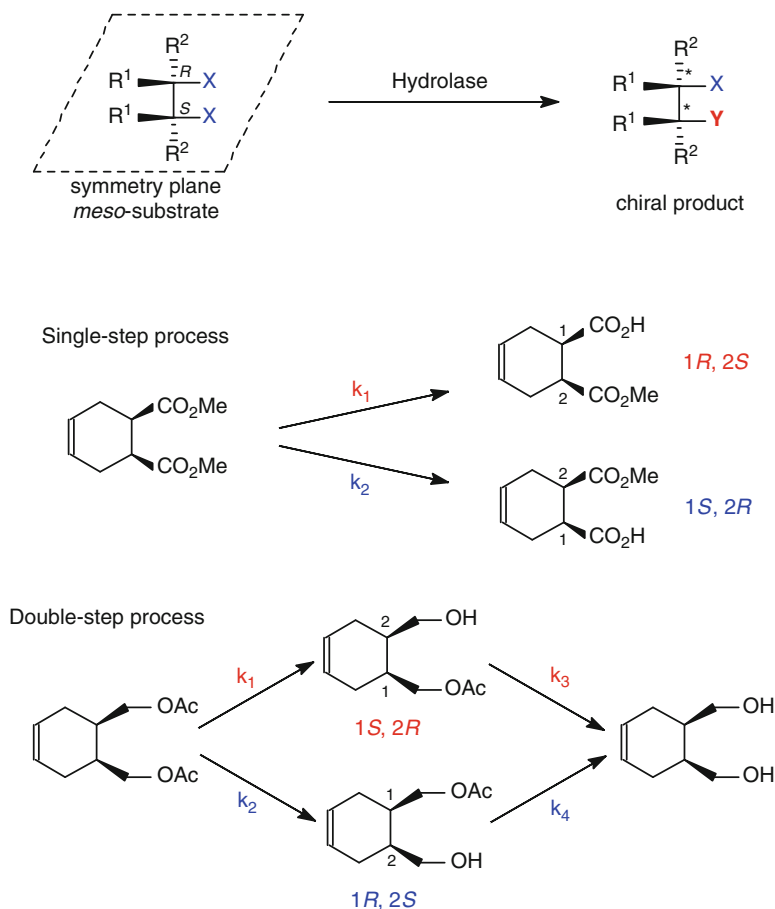


**Scheme 2.3** Enantiotopos differentiation (prochiral substrates)

sequence. Thus, regardless of the stereopreference of the enzyme which is used to perform the desymmetrization of the bifunctional prochiral or *meso*-substrate, both enantiomers of the product are available and no ‘unwanted’ enantiomer is produced. This technique is often referred to as the ‘*meso*-trick’ [25].

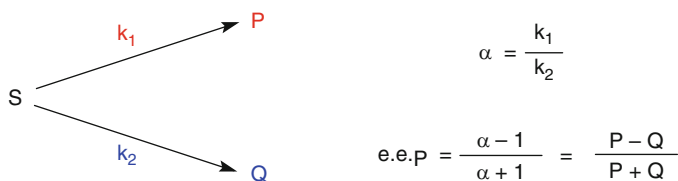
Since hydrolytic reactions are performed in an aqueous environment, they are virtually completely irreversible.<sup>2</sup> The kinetics of all of the single-step reactions described above is very simple (Fig. 2.1): a prochiral or a *meso*-substrate *S* is transformed into two enantiomeric products *P* and *Q* at different rates, determined by the apparent first-order rate constants  $k_1$  and  $k_2$ , respectively (Schemes 2.2–2.4). The selectivity of the reaction ( $\alpha$  [32]) is only governed by the ratio of  $k_1/k_2$ , which is *independent of the conversion* and therefore remains constant throughout

<sup>2</sup>Since the molar concentration of water in an aqueous solution is 55.5 mol/L, the equilibrium is shifted towards the hydrolysis-side to such an extent, that the reaction can be regarded as virtually irreversible.



**Scheme 2.4** Desymmetrization of *meso*-substrates

the reaction. Thus, the optical purity of the product (e.e.<sub>P</sub>) is *not* dependent on the extent of the conversion. Also, the selectivity observed in such a reaction *cannot* be improved by stopping the reaction at different extents of conversion, but only by changing the ‘environment’ of the system (e.g., via substrate modification,

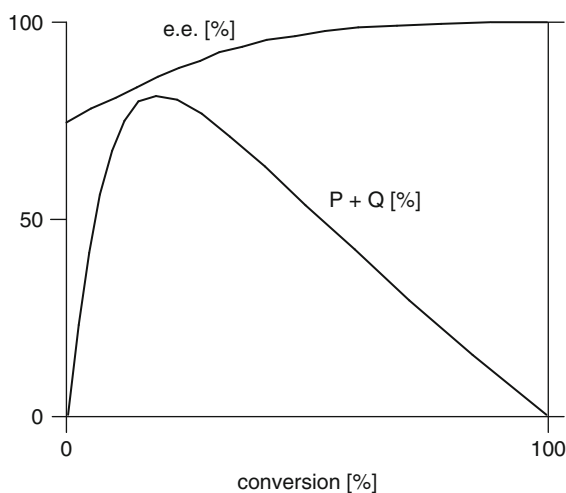
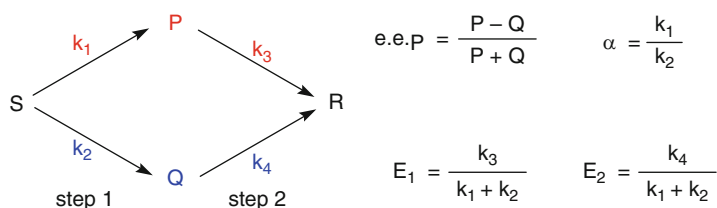


**Fig. 2.1** Single-step kinetics

choice of another enzyme, the addition of organic cosolvents, and variations in temperature or pH). Different techniques for improving the selectivity of enzymatic reactions by variations in the ‘environment’ are presented on pp. 77–84 and 108–110.

As mentioned above, occasionally a second successive reaction step cannot be avoided with bifunctional prochiral or *meso*-diesters (Schemes 2.3 and 2.4). For such types of substrates the reaction does not terminate at the chiral carboxylate monoester stage to give the desired products P and Q (step 1), but rather proceeds via a second step (usually at a slower rate) to yield an achiral product (R). Here, the reaction kinetics become more complicated.

As depicted in Fig. 2.2, the ratio of P and Q – i.e., the optical purity of the product (e.e.) – depends now on four rate constants,  $k_1$  through  $k_4$ , since the second hydrolytic step cannot be neglected. From the fact that enzymes usually show a continuous preference for reactive groups with the same chirality,<sup>3</sup> one may



**Fig. 2.2** Double-step kinetics

<sup>3</sup>These groups are called homochiral.

conclude that if S is transformed more quickly into P, Q will be hydrolyzed faster into diol R than P. Thus, the rate constants governing the selectivity of the reaction are often at an order of  $k_1 > k_2$  and  $k_4 > k_3$ . Notably, the optical purity of the product monoester (e.e.) becomes a *function of the conversion* of the reaction, and generally follows the curve shown in Fig. 2.2.

Early stages of the reaction, the optical purity of the product is mainly determined by the selectivity ( $\alpha$ ) of the first reaction step, which constitutes an enantiotopos or enantioface differentiation, depending on the type of substrate.

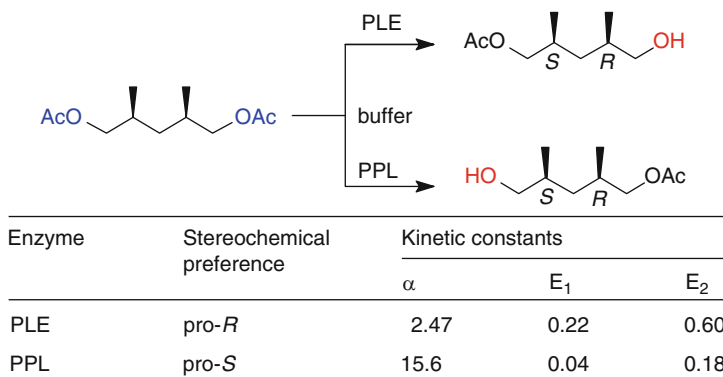
As the reaction proceeds, the second hydrolytic step, being a kinetic resolution, starts to take place to a more significant extent due to the increased formation of monoester P/Q, and its apparent 'opposite' selectivity compared to that of the first step (remember that  $k_1 > k_2$ ,  $k_4 > k_3$ ) leads to an enhancement of optical purity of the product (e.e.<sub>p</sub>). In contrast, the product concentration [P + Q] follows a bell-shaped curve: After having reached a maximum at a certain conversion, the product concentration [P + Q] finally drops off again when most of the substrate S is consumed and the second hydrolytic step to form R at the expense of P + Q constitutes the main reaction. The same analogous considerations are pertinent for the reverse situation – an esterification reaction.

In general, it can be stated that the ratio of reaction rates of the first and the second step  $[(k_1 + k_2)/(k_3 + k_4)]$  has a major impact on the *chemical yield* of P + Q, whereas the symmetry of the selectivities  $[(k_1 > k_2, k_3 > k_4 \text{ or } k_1 > k_2, k_4 > k_3)]$  determines the *optical purity* of the product. In order to obtain a high chemical yield, the first step should be considerably faster than the second to ensure that the chiral product can be accumulated, because then it is formed faster than it is further converted  $[(k_1 + k_2) \gg (k_3 + k_4)]$ . For a high e.e.<sub>p</sub>, the selectivities of both steps should match each other ( $k_1 > k_2, k_4 > k_3$ ), i.e., if P is formed predominantly in the first step from S, it should react at a slower rate than Q in the second step. Figure 2.2 shows a typical example of such a double-step process, where the first step is about ten times faster than the second, with selectivities matching ( $k_1 = 100, k_2 = 10, k_3 = 1, k_4 = 10$ ).

In addition to trial-and-error experiments (i.e., by stopping such double-step reactions at various intervals and checking the yield and optical purity of the product), the e.e.-conversion dependence may also be calculated [33]. Data on the amounts of substrate S and monoester P and Q and its optical purity measured at various intervals can be used to determine the kinetic constants  $k_1$  through  $k_4$  for a given reaction by using the computer program 'SeKiRe' [34]. Thus, the enantiomeric excess of the monoester may be predicted as a function of its percentage present in the reaction mixture. The validity of this method has been verified by the desymmetrization of a prochiral *meso*-diacetate using pig liver esterase (PLE) and porcine pancreatic lipase (PPL) as shown in Scheme 2.5 [35].

### Enantiomer Differentiation

When a racemic substrate is subject to enzymatic hydrolysis, chiral discrimination of the enantiomers occurs [36]. It should be noted that the chirality does not necessarily have to be of a central type, but can also be axial or planar to be 'recognized' by enzymes (Scheme 1.2). Due to the chirality of the active site of



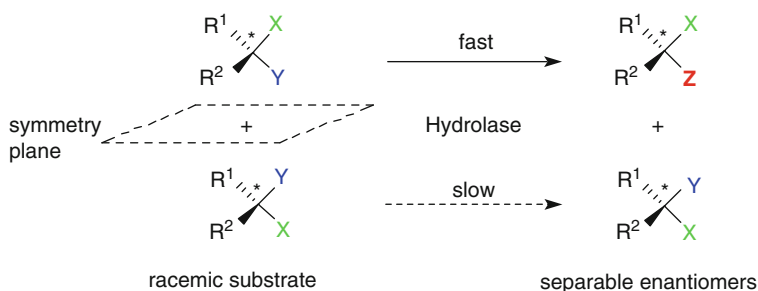
**Scheme 2.5** Desymmetrization of a *meso*-diacetate

the enzyme, one enantiomer fits better into the active site than its mirror-image counterpart and is therefore converted at a higher rate, resulting in a kinetic resolution of the racemate. The vast majority of enzymatic transformations constitute kinetic resolutions and, interestingly, this potential of hydrolytic enzymes was realized as early as 1903 [37]! It is a remarkable observation that in biotransformations, kinetic resolutions outnumber desymmetrization reactions by about 1:4, which is presumably due to the fact that there are many more racemic compounds possible as opposed to prochiral and *meso*-analogs [38].

The most striking difference from the above-mentioned types of desymmetrization reactions, which show a theoretical yield of 100%, is that in kinetic resolution each of the enantiomers can be obtained in only 50% yield.

In some ideal cases, the difference in the reaction rates of both enantiomers is so extreme that the ‘good’ enantiomer is transformed quickly and the other is not converted at all. Then the enzymatic reaction will cease automatically at 50% conversion when there is nothing left of the more reactive enantiomer (Scheme 2.6) [39].

In practice, however, most cases of enzymatic resolution of racemic substrates are not as ideal, i.e., in which one enantiomer is rapidly converted and the other not at all. The difference in – or more precisely the ratio of – the reaction rates of the enantiomers



**Scheme 2.6** Enantiomer differentiation

is not infinite, but measurable. The thermodynamic reasons for this have been discussed in Chap. 1. What one observes in these cases is not a complete standstill of the reaction at 50% conversion but a marked slowdown in reaction rate at around this point. In these numerous cases one encounters some crucial dependencies:

- The velocity of the transformation of each enantiomer varies with the degree of conversion, since the ratio of the two substrate enantiomers does not remain constant during the reaction.
- Therefore, the optical purity of both substrate (e.e.<sub>s</sub>) and product (e.e.<sub>p</sub>) becomes *a function of the conversion*.

A very useful treatment of the kinetics of enzymatic resolution, describing the dependency of the conversion (*c*) and the enantiomeric excess of substrate (e.e.<sub>s</sub>) and product (e.e.<sub>p</sub>), was developed by C.J. Sih in 1982 [40] on a theoretical basis described by K.B. Sharpless [41] and K. Fajans [42]. The parameter describing the selectivity of a resolution was introduced as the dimensionless ‘enantiomeric ratio’ (*E*), which remains constant throughout the reaction and is only determined by the ‘environment’ of the system [43–46].<sup>4</sup> *E* corresponds to the ratio of the relative second-order rate constants (*v*<sub>A</sub>, *v*<sub>B</sub>) of the individual substrate enantiomers (A, B) and is related to the *k*<sub>cat</sub> and *K*<sub>m</sub> values of enantiomers A and B according to Michaelis–Menten kinetics as follows (for the thermodynamic background see Fig. 1.7):

$$\text{Enantiomeric Ratio} \quad E = \frac{v_B}{v_A} = \frac{\left[ \frac{k_{\text{cat}}}{K_M} \right]_A}{\left[ \frac{k_{\text{cat}}}{K_M} \right]_B} \quad \Delta\Delta G^\ddagger = -RT \ln E$$

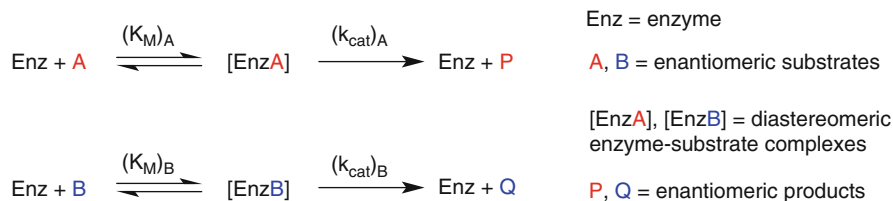
‘Enantiomeric ratio’ is not to be confused with the term ‘enantiomer ratio’ (e.r.), which is used to quantify the enantiomeric composition of a mixture of enantiomers (e.r. = [A]/[B]) [47].

Related alternative methods for the experimental determination of *E*-values have been proposed [48–50].

**Irreversible Reaction.** Hydrolytic reactions in aqueous solution can be regarded as completely irreversible due to the high ‘concentration’ of water present (55.5 mol/L). Assuming negligible enzyme inhibition, thus both enantiomers of the substrate are competing freely for the active site of the enzyme, Michaelis–Menten kinetics effectively describe the reaction in which two enantiomeric substrates (A and B) are transformed by an enzyme (Enz) into the corresponding enantiomeric products (P and Q, Fig. 2.3).

<sup>4</sup>The Enantiomeric Ratio (*E*) is a synonym for the so-called selectivity factor (*s*). Whereas the former term is used more often in biocatalyzed kinetic resolutions, the *s*-factor is more common in chemo-catalysis. In a mathematical sense, both are identical and describe the ratio of the relative (second-order) rate constants of enantiomers. For a comprehensive discussion see [46].

Instead of determining all individual rate constants ( $k_{\text{cat}}$ ,  $K_{\text{M}}$ ) for each of the enantiomers (a wearisome task for synthetic organic chemists, particularly when A and B are not available in enantiopure form), in order to gain access to the corresponding relative rates governing the selectivity of the reaction, the ratio of the initial reaction rates of the substrate enantiomers ( $E = v_{\text{A}}/v_{\text{B}}$ ) can be mathematically linked to the conversion (c) of the reaction, and the optical purities of substrate (e.e.<sub>S</sub>) and product (e.e.<sub>P</sub>). In practice, these parameters are usually much easier to determine and do not require the availability of pure enantiomers.



**Fig. 2.3** Enzymatic kinetic resolution (irreversible reaction)

The dependence of the selectivity and the conversion of the reaction is:

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 \text{For the product} & \text{For the substrate} \\
 E = \frac{\ln[1 - c(1 + \text{e.e.}_P)]}{\ln[1 - c(1 - \text{e.e.}_P)]} & E = \frac{\ln[(1 - c)(1 - \text{e.e.}_S)]}{\ln[(1 - c)(1 + \text{e.e.}_S)]}
 \end{array}$$

$c$  = conversion, e.e. = enantiomeric excess of substrate (S) or product (P),  
 $E$  = enantiomeric ratio

The above-mentioned equations give reliable results except for very low and very high levels of conversion, where accurate measurement is impeded by errors derived from sample manipulation. In such cases, the following equation is recommended instead, because here only values for the optical purities of substrate and product need to be measured. The latter are *relative* quantities in contrast to the conversion, which is an *absolute* quantity [51].

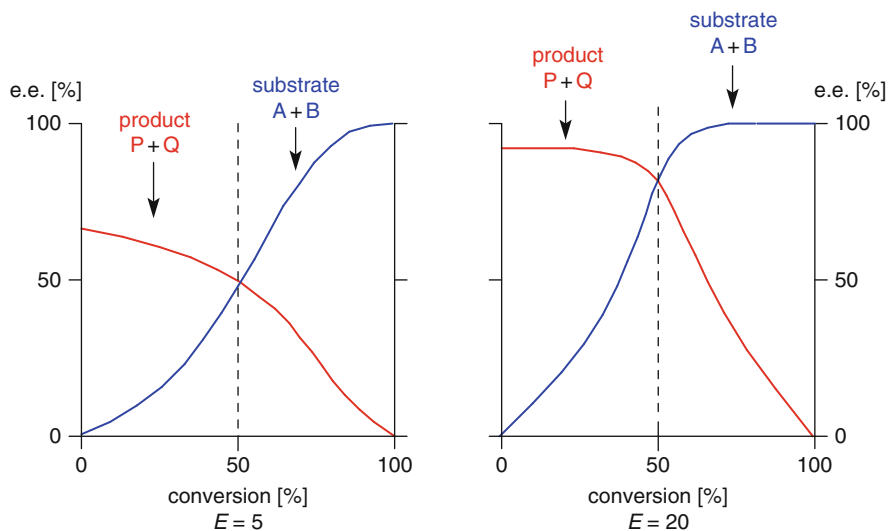
$$E = \frac{\ln \frac{[\text{e.e.}_P(1 - \text{e.e.}_S)]}{(\text{e.e.}_P + \text{e.e.}_S)}}{\ln \frac{[\text{e.e.}_P(1 + \text{e.e.}_S)]}{(\text{e.e.}_P + \text{e.e.}_S)}}$$

Two examples of enzymatic resolutions with selectivities of  $E = 5$  and  $E = 20$  are depicted in Fig. 2.4. The curves show that the product (P + Q) can be obtained in its highest optical purities before 50% conversion, where the enzyme can freely choose the ‘well-fitting’ enantiomer from the racemic mixture. So, the ‘well-fitting’ enantiomer is predominantly depleted from the reaction mixture during the course of the reaction, leaving behind the ‘poor-fitting’ counterpart. Beyond 50% conversion, the enhanced relative concentration of the ‘poor-fitting’ counterpart leads to

its increased transformation by the enzyme. Thus, the  $e.e._p$  rapidly decreases beyond 50% conversion.

Analogous trends are seen for the optical purity of the residual slow-reacting enantiomer of the substrate ( $e.e._s$ , as shown in the ‘substrate’ curve). Its optical purity remains low before 40%, then climbs significantly at around 50%, and reaches its maximum beyond the 60% conversion point.

High optical purity of substrate can easily be reached by extending the reaction to the appropriate point of conversion ( $\geq 60\%$ ), but an attractive optical purity value for the product demands a very high selectivity for the enzyme-catalyzed reaction.



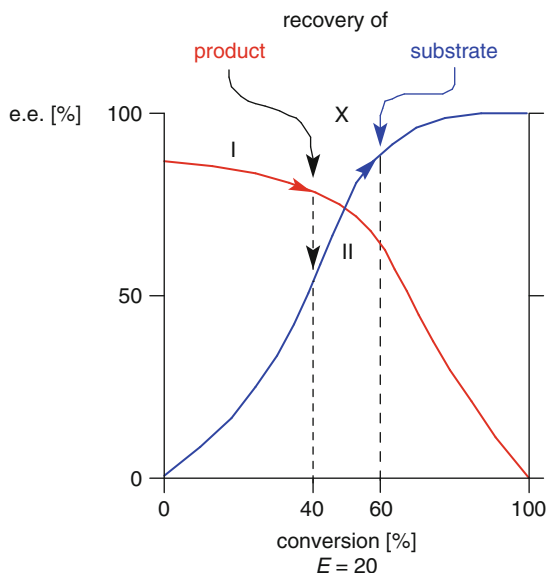
**Fig. 2.4** Dependence of optical purities ( $e.e._s/e.e._p$ ) on the conversion

Using the equations discussed above, the expected optical purity of substrate and product can be calculated for a chosen point of conversion and the enantiomeric ratio ( $E$ ) can be determined as a convenient *conversion-independent* value for the ‘enantioselectivity’ of an enzymatic resolution. Free shareware programs for the calculation of the enantiomeric ratio for irreversible reactions can be obtained from the internet [52, 53]. As a rule of thumb, enantiomeric ratios below 15 are unacceptable for practical purposes. They can be regarded as being moderate to good in the range of 15–30, and above this value they are excellent. However, values of  $E > 200$  cannot be accurately determined due to the inaccuracies emerging from the determination of the enantiomeric excess (e.g., by NMR, HPLC, or GC), because in this range even an extremely small variation of  $e.e._s$  or  $e.e._p$  causes a significant change in the numerical value of  $E$ .

In order to obtain optimal results from resolutions of numerous racemic substrates which exhibit moderate selectivities ( $E$  values ca. 20), one can proceed as follows (see Fig. 2.5): The reaction is terminated at a conversion of 40%, where the ‘product’ curve reaches its optimum in chemical and optical yield being closest to the ‘ideal’



**Fig. 2.5** Two-step enzymatic resolution



point X (step I). The product is isolated and the remaining substrate – showing a low optical purity at this stage of conversion – is subjected to a second hydrolytic step, until an overall conversion of about 60% is reached, where the ‘substrate’ curve is closest to X (step II). Now, the substrate is harvested with an optimal chemical and optical yield and the 20% of product from the second step is sacrificed or recycled. This two-step process [54] can be used to allow practical use of numerous enzyme-catalyzed kinetic resolutions which show incomplete selectivities.

**Reversible Reaction.** The situation becomes more complicated when the reaction is reversible [55].<sup>5</sup> This is the case if the concentration of the nucleophile which attacks the acyl-enzyme intermediate is limited and is not in excess (like water in a hydrolytic reaction). In this situation, the equilibrium constant ( $K$ ) of the reaction – neglected in the irreversible type of reaction – plays an important role and therefore has to be determined.

The equations linking the enantioselectivity of the reaction (the enantiomeric ratio  $E$ ), the conversion ( $c$ ), the optical purities of substrate (e.e.<sub>S</sub>) and product (e.e.<sub>P</sub>), and the equilibrium constant  $K$  are as follows:

For the product

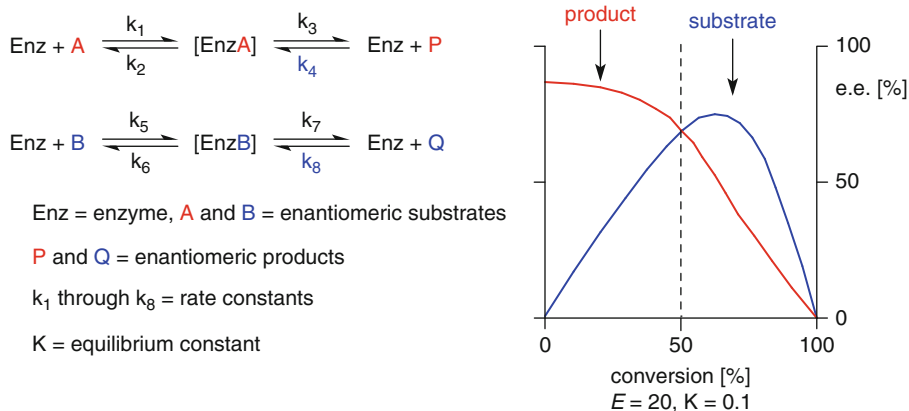
$$E = \frac{\ln[1 - (1 + K)c(1 + \text{e.e.}_P)]}{\ln[1 - (1 + K)c(1 - \text{e.e.}_P)]}$$

For the substrate

$$E = \frac{\ln[1 - (1 + K)(c + \text{e.e.}_S\{1 - c\})]}{\ln[1 - (1 + K)(c - \text{e.e.}_S\{1 - c\})]}$$

$c$  = conversion, e.e. = enantiomeric excess of substrate (S) or product (P),  $E$  = enantiomeric ratio,  $K$  = equilibrium constant of the reaction

<sup>5</sup>For an alternative model see [56].



**Fig. 2.6** Enzymatic kinetic resolution (reversible reaction)

As shown in Fig. 2.6, the product curve of an enzymatic resolution following a reversible reaction type remains almost the same. However, a significant difference compared to the irreversible case is found in the substrate curve: particularly at higher levels of conversion (beyond 70%) the reverse reaction (i.e., esterification instead of a hydrolysis) starts to predominate. Since the main steric requirements and hence the preferred chirality of the substrate stays the same, it is clear that the *same* enantiomer from the substrate and the product react preferentially in both the forward and the reverse reaction. Assuming that A is the better substrate than B, accumulation of product P and unreacted B will occur. For the reverse reaction, however, P is a better substrate than Q, because it is of the *same* chirality as A and therefore it will be transformed back into A at a faster rate than B into Q. As a result, the optical purity of the remaining substrate is depleted as the conversion increases. In other words, the reverse reaction, predominantly taking place at higher rates of conversion, constitutes a second – and in this case an undesired – selection of chirality which causes a depletion of e.e. of the remaining substrate.

All attempts of improving the optical purity of substrate and product of reversible enzymatic resolutions are geared at shifting the reaction out of the equilibrium to obtain an irreversible type. The easiest way to achieve this is to use an excess of cosubstrate: in order to obtain an equilibration constant of  $K > 10$ , about 20 M equivalents of nucleophile vs. substrate are considered to be sufficient to obtain a virtually irreversible type of reaction, in most cases. Other techniques, such as using special cosubstrates which cause an irreversible type of reaction, are discussed in Sect. 3.1.1.

**Sequential Biocatalytic Resolutions.** For a racemic substrate bearing *two* chemically and stereochemically identical reactive groups, an enzymatic resolution proceeds through two consecutive steps via an intermediate monoester stage. During the course of such a reaction the substrate is forced to enter the active site

of the enzyme twice – it is therefore ‘double-selected’. Since each of the selectivities of both of the sequential steps determine the final optical purity of the product, exceptionally high selectivities can be achieved by using such a ‘double-sieving’ procedure.

As depicted in Fig. 2.7, a bifunctional racemic substrate consisting of its enantiomers A and B is enzymatically resolved via a first step to give the intermediate enantiomeric products P and Q. The selectivity of this step is governed by the constants  $k_1$  and  $k_3$ . Then, both of the intermediate monoester products (P, Q) undergo a second reaction step, the selectivity of which is determined by  $k_2$  and  $k_4$ , to form the enantiomeric final reaction products R and S. As a result, the optical purity of the substrate (A, B), the intermediate monoester (P, Q), and the final products (R, S) are a *function of the conversion* of the reaction, as shown by the curve in Fig. 2.7. The selectivities of each of the steps ( $E_1$  and  $E_2$ ) can be determined experimentally and the optical purities of the three species e.e.<sub>A/B</sub>, e.e.<sub>P/Q</sub>, and e.e.<sub>R/S</sub> can be calculated [57, 58]. Free shareware computer programs for the analysis, simulation, and optimization of such processes can be obtained over the internet [59].

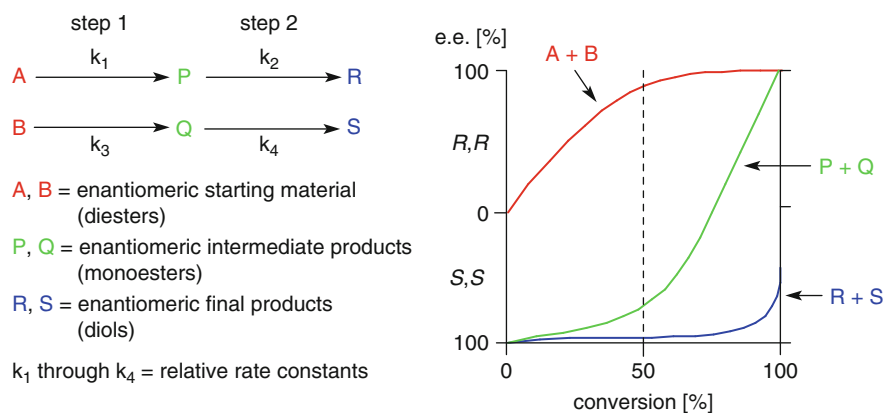


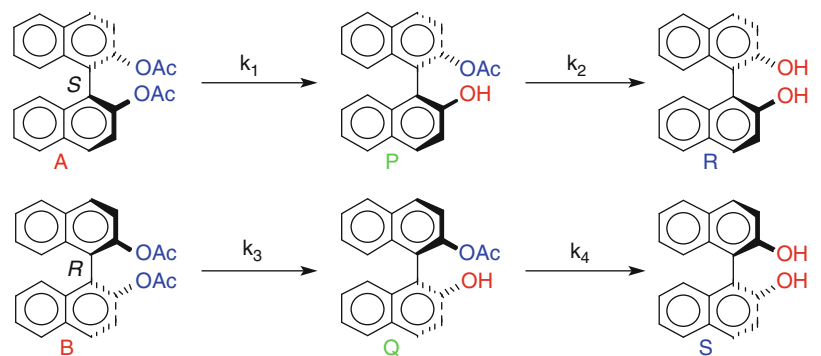
Fig. 2.7 Sequential enzymatic kinetic resolution via hydrolysis and esterification

It has been shown that the maximum overall selectivity ( $E_{\text{tot}}$ ) of a sequential kinetic resolution can be related to the individual selectivities ( $E_1$ ,  $E_2$ ) of each of the steps [60].  $E_{\text{tot}}$  represents the enantioselectivity that a hypothetical single-step resolution would need to yield the enantiomeric purity of the two-step resolution.

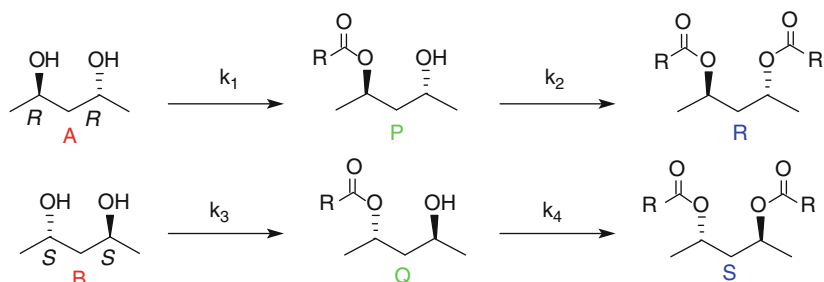
$$E_{\text{tot}} \sim \frac{E_1 \times E_2}{2}$$

This technique has been proven to be highly flexible. It was shown to work successfully not only in a hydrolytic reaction using cholesterol esterase [61] or

microbial cells [62], but also in the reverse esterification direction in an organic solvent catalyzed by a *Pseudomonas* sp. lipase (Scheme 2.7). In a related fashion, a successful sequential resolution of a bifunctional 1,2-amine via ester aminolysis was reported [63].



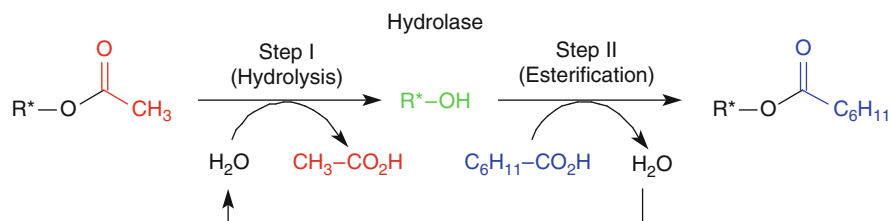
conditions: aqueous buffer, *Absidia glauca* cells



R = *n*-C<sub>5</sub>H<sub>11</sub>; conditions: *i*-octane, hexanoic acid, *Pseudomonas* sp. lipase

**Scheme 2.7** Sequential enzymatic resolution via hydrolysis and esterification

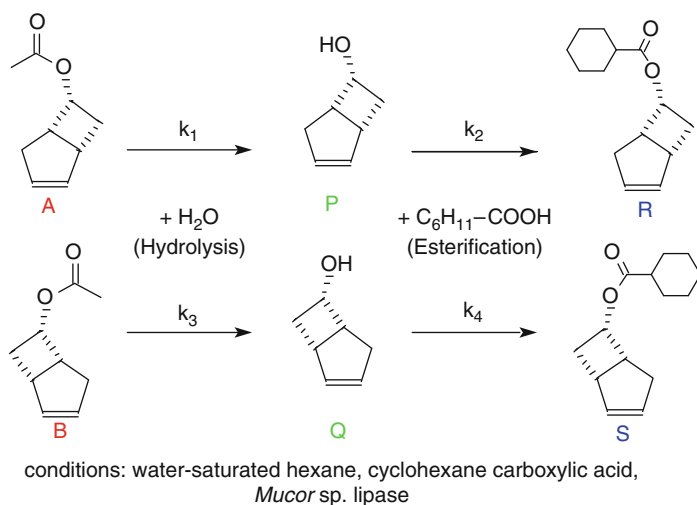
A special type of sequential enzymatic resolution involving a hydrolysis-esterification [64] or an alcoholysis-esterification sequence [65] is depicted in Fig. 2.8. In view of the mechanistic symmetry of enzymatic acyl transfer reactions



**Fig. 2.8** Mechanism of concurrent sequential enzymatic kinetic resolution via hydrolysis-esterification in aqueous-organic solvent

(Scheme 3.6), the resolution of a racemic alcohol can be effected by enantioselective hydrolysis of the corresponding ester or by esterification of the alcohol. As the biocatalyst displays the same stereochemical preference in both reactions, the desired product can be obtained with higher optical yields, if the two steps are coupled sequentially. The basis of this approach parallels that of product recycling in hydrolytic reactions. However, tedious chromatographic separation of the intermediates and the accompanying re-esterification is omitted.

As shown in Scheme 2.8, the racemic starting acetate (A/B) is hydrolyzed to give alcohols (P/Q) in an organic medium containing a minimum amount of water, which in turn, by the action of the same lipase, are re-esterified with cyclohexanoic acid present in the mixture. Thus, the alcohol moiety of the substrate has to enter the active site of the lipase twice during the course of its transformation into the final product ester (R/S). An apparent selectivity of  $E_{\text{tot}} = 400$  was achieved in this way, whereas the corresponding isolated single-step resolutions of this process were  $E_1 = 8$  for the hydrolysis of acetate A/B, and  $E_2 = 97$  for the esterification of alcohol P/Q with cyclohexanoic acid.



**Scheme 2.8** Sequential enzymatic kinetic resolution via hydrolysis-esterification

### Deracemization

Despite its widespread use, kinetic resolution has several disadvantages for preparative applications, particularly on an industrial scale. After all, an ideal process should lead to a single enantiomeric product in 100% chemical yield. The drawbacks of kinetic resolution are as follows:

- The theoretical yield of each enantiomer is limited to 50%. Furthermore, in general only one stereoisomer is desired and there is little or no use for the other.

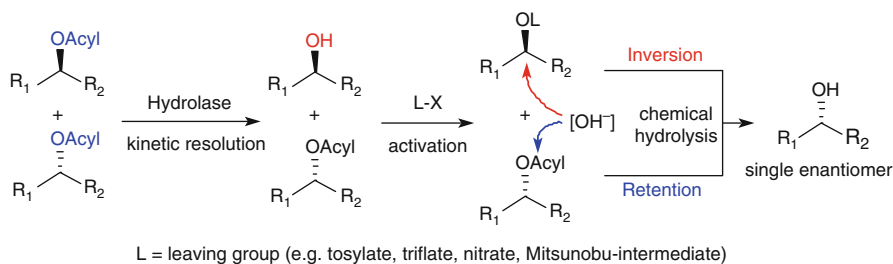
- Separation of the product from the remaining substrate may be laborious, in particular when simple extraction or distillation fails [66].
- As explained above, the optical purity of substrate and/or product is often less than perfect for kinetic reasons.

To overcome these disadvantages by avoiding the occurrence of the undesired ‘wrong’ enantiomer, several strategies are possible [67, 68]. All of these processes which lead to the formation of a single stereoisomeric product from a racemate are called ‘deracemizations’ [69].

**Repeated Resolution.** In order to avoid the loss of half of the material in kinetic resolution, it has been a common practice to racemize the unwanted enantiomer after separation from the desired product and to subject it again to kinetic resolution in a subsequent cycle, until virtually all of the racemic material has been converted into a single stereoisomeric product. For obvious reasons, this laborious procedure is not justified for laboratory-scale reactions, but it is a viable option for resolutions on an industrial scale, in particular for continuous processes, where the re-racemized material is simply fed back into the subsequent batch of the resolution process. At first sight, repeated resolution appears less than ideal and it certainly lacks synthetic elegance, bearing in mind that an infinite number of cycles are theoretically required to transform all of the racemic starting material into a single stereoisomer. Upon closer examination, though, re-racemization holds certain merits: a simple calculation shows that even if only 50% of the desired enantiomer is obtained after a single cycle, the overall (theoretical) yield increases to ~94% after only four cycles [70].

In practice, however, deracemization via repeated resolution is often plagued by low overall yields due to the harsh reaction conditions required for (chemical) racemization [71]. In view of the mild reaction conditions displayed by enzymes, there is a great potential for biocatalytic racemization based on the use of racemases of EC-class 5 [72, 73].

**In-Situ Inversion.** The final outcome of a kinetic resolution of a racemate is a mixture of enantiomeric product and substrate. Separating them by physical or chemical means is often tedious and might pose a serious drawback to commercial applications, especially if the mixture comprises an alcohol and an ester. However, if the molecule has only a single center of chirality, the alcohol may be chemically inverted into its enantiomer *before* separating the products (Scheme 2.9) [74, 75]. Introduction of a good leaving group, L (e.g., tosylate, triflate, nitrate, or Mitsunobu intermediate) yields an activated ester, which can be hydrolyzed with *inversion* of configuration, while the stereochemistry of the remaining carboxylic acid substrate ester is *retained* during hydrolysis. As a result, a *single* enantiomer is obtained as the final product. Since the e.e.<sub>S</sub> and e.e.<sub>P</sub> are a function of the conversion, it is obvious that the point where the kinetic resolution is terminated and the in-situ inversion is performed, has to be carefully chosen in order to obtain a maximum of the final e.e.<sub>P</sub>. The optimal value for the conversion can be



**Scheme 2.9** Kinetic resolution with in-situ inversion

calculated as a function of the  $E$  value of the reaction, and it is usually at or slightly beyond a conversion of 50% [76, 77].

**Dynamic resolution** is a more elegant approach [78–80]. This comprises a classic resolution with an additional feature, i.e., the resolution is carried out using conditions under which the enantiomers of the substrate are in a rapid equilibrium (racemizing). Thus, as the well-accepted substrate-enantiomer is depleted by the enzyme, the equilibrium is constantly adjusted by racemization of the poorly accepted counterpart. To indicate the nonstatic character of such processes, the term ‘dynamic resolution’ has been coined [81, 82].<sup>6</sup>

In this case, several reactions have to occur simultaneously and their relative rates determine the stereochemical outcome of the whole process (Fig. 2.9):

- The enzyme should display high specificity for the enantiomeric substrates R/S ( $k_R \gg k_S$  or  $k_S \gg k_R$ ).
- Spontaneous hydrolysis ( $k_{\text{spont}}$ ) should be a minimum since it would yield racemic product.
- Racemization of the substrate should occur at an equal or higher rate compared to the biocatalytic reaction in order to provide a sufficient amount of the ‘well-fitting’ substrate enantiomer from the ‘poor-fitting’ counterpart ( $k_{\text{rac}}^{\text{Sub}} \geq k_R$  or  $k_S$ , resp.).
- Racemization of the product ( $k_{\text{rac}}^{\text{Prod}}$ ) should be minimal.

Although the above-mentioned criteria are difficult to meet experimentally, the benefits are impressive. Examples of this type of biotransformation have increased recently [83–89]; several examples are given in subsequent chapters.

The kinetics of a dynamic resolution is outlined in the following example [79, 90]. Figure 2.9 shows the e.e.<sub>S</sub> and e.e.<sub>P</sub> plotted for an enantiomeric ratio of  $E \sim 10$ . In a classic resolution process, the product is formed in  $\sim 83\%$  e.e. at the very beginning of the reaction, but this value rapidly decreases when the reaction is run towards  $\sim 50\%$  conversion as indicated by the symbol ‘\*’. In a dynamic process, this depletion *does not* occur, because the enzyme always encounters racemic

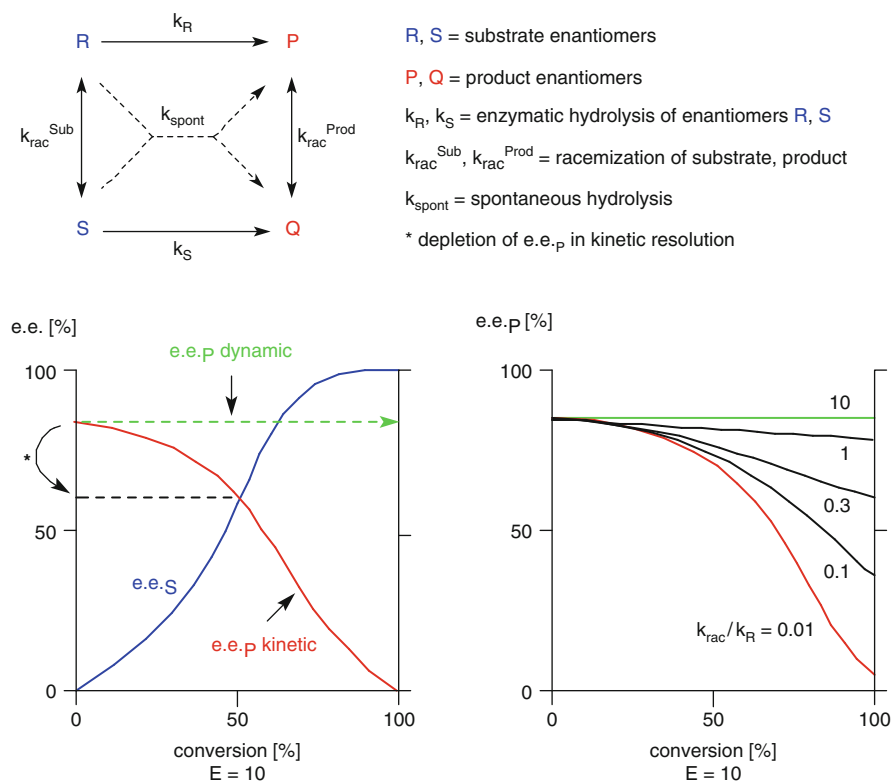
<sup>6</sup>Dynamic resolution is a type of second-order asymmetric transformation (see [80, 81]).

substrate throughout the reaction since the ‘well-fitting’ enantiomer is not depleted but constantly restored from the ‘poor-fitting’ counterpart via racemization. Thus, e.e.<sub>P</sub> remains constant throughout the reaction as indicated by the dashed arrow.

The e.e.<sub>P</sub> of dynamic processes is related to the enantioselectivity ( $E$  value) through the following formulas [91]:

$$e.e._P = \frac{(E - 1)}{(E + 1)} \quad E = \frac{(1 + e.e._P)}{(1 - e.e._P)}$$

In the case where the racemization ( $k_{rac}^{Sub}$ ) is limited, the dynamic resolution gradually turns into a classic kinetic resolution pattern. Figure 2.9 shows the extent of the depletion of e.e.<sub>P</sub> depending on the conversion for several ratios of  $k_{rac}^{Sub}/k_R$  ( $E \sim 10$ ). As can be expected, e.e.<sub>P</sub> decreases only slightly during the early stage of the reaction because the fast-reacting enantiomer is sufficiently available during this period. At higher levels of conversion, however, a serious drop in e.e.<sub>P</sub> will occur if the racemization cannot cope with the demand of the enzyme for the faster-reacting substrate enantiomer.



**Fig. 2.9** Kinetic resolution with in-situ racemization



It is obvious that a high e.e.<sub>P</sub> for dynamic resolutions can only be achieved for reactions displaying excellent selectivities. For example, values for  $E \sim 19$  and  $\sim 40$  will lead to an e.e.<sub>P</sub> of 90% and 95%, respectively, but for an enantiomeric excess of 98% an enantiomeric ratio of  $\sim 100$  is required.

### 2.1.2 Hydrolysis of the Amide Bond

The enzymatic hydrolysis of the carboxamide bond is associated to the biochemistry of amino acids and peptides [92]. The world production of enantiomerically pure amino acids accounted for more than 0.5 million tons of material and a market of ca. US \$2 billion [93] per annum in 1992. The three amino acids dominating this area with respect to output and value (L-glutamic acid, L-lysine, and D,L-methionine) are produced by fermentation and by synthesis. However, a considerable number of optically pure D- and L-amino acids are prepared by using one of the enzymatic methods discussed below. L-Amino acids are increasingly used as additives for animal feed, for infusion solutions and as enantiopure starting materials for the synthesis of pharma- and agrochemicals or artificial sweeteners. Selected amino acids possessing the unnatural D-configuration have gained an increasing importance as bioactive compounds or components of such agents. For instance, D-phenylglycine and its *p*-hydroxy derivative are used for the synthesis of antibiotics such as ampicillin and amoxicillin, respectively, and D-valine is an essential component of the insecticidal synthetic pyrethroid fluvalinate (Table 2.1; Scheme 2.208).

**Table 2.1** World production of amino acids using biocatalytic processes (1980–2004)

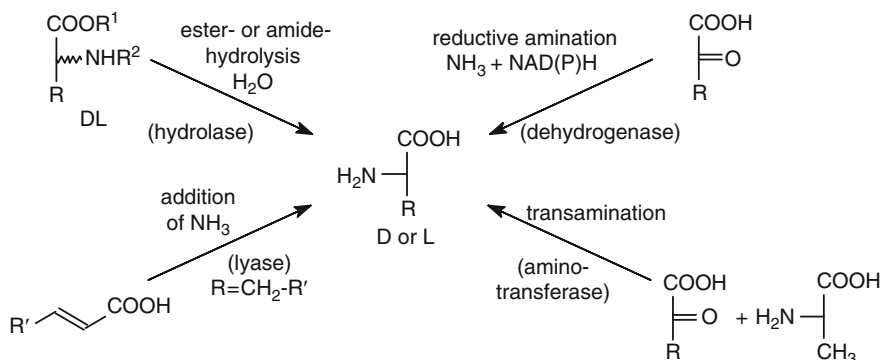
Amino acid	Amount (t/year)
L-lysine	700,000
L-aspartic acid	13,000 <sup>a</sup>
L-phenylalanine	10,000 <sup>a</sup>
L-tryptophane	1,200
L-cysteine	500
L-alanine	500
L-methionine	400
L-2,4-dihydroxyphenylalanine	200
L-valine	150
.....	
D-phenylglycine	1,000
D- <i>p</i> -hydroxyphenylglycine	1,000

<sup>a</sup>Including the demand for the manufacture of the low-calorie sweetener aspartame

Among the principal methods for the enzymatic synthesis of enantiomerically pure amino acids depicted in Scheme 2.10, the most widely applied strategy is the resolution of racemic starting material (synthetically prepared from inexpensive bulk chemicals) employing easy-to-use hydrolytic enzymes such as proteases, esterases, and lipases. In contrast, more complex procedures requiring special expertise are the (1) reductive amination of  $\alpha$ -keto acids using  $\alpha$ -amino acid

dehydrogenases (pp. 165–166), (2) asymmetric addition of ammonia onto  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated carboxylic acids catalyzed by lyases (Sect. 2.5.2), and (3) amino-group transfer using transaminases (Sect. 2.6.2) [94–96].

The generally applicable hydrolytic methods have been selected from the numerous strategies of enzymatic amino acid synthesis [92, 97–103]. They also are useful tools for the preparation of enantiomerically pure nonnatural amino acids [104], not only for industrial needs but also for research on a laboratory scale.



Protease or Esterase:  $\text{R}^1 = \text{short-chain alkyl}$ ; Amidase:  $\text{R}^1 = \text{NH}_2$ ; Acylase:  $\text{R}^2 = \text{acyl}$

**Scheme 2.10** Important enzymatic routes to enantiomerically pure  $\alpha$ -amino acids

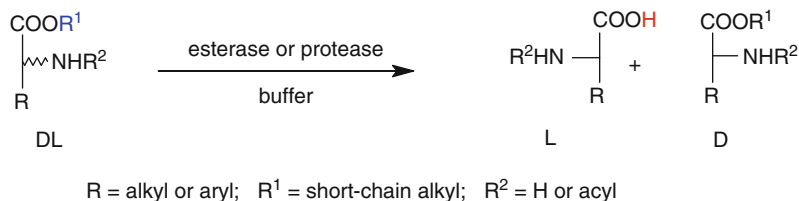
There is a common pattern to the majority of hydrolase reactions involving  $\alpha$ -amino acid derivatives: the substrate enantiomer possessing the ‘natural’ L-configuration is accepted by the enzyme, while the ‘unnatural’ D-counterpart remains unchanged and thus can be recovered from the reaction medium. Different enzymes with the opposite enantioselectivity are available for some selected processes such as the hydantoinase and acylase method (see below) to transform the desired enantiomer. Using strictly L-specific enzyme systems, additional synthetic protection and/or deprotection steps are required in those cases where the unnatural D-amino acid constitutes the desired product. The work-up procedure is usually easy: thus, the difference in solubility of the product and the remaining substrate at different pH in the aqueous medium facilitates their separation by conventional ion-exchange or extraction methods. Alternatively, highly insoluble Schiff bases can be prepared from aldehydes by condensation with N-unprotected amino acid derivatives in order to facilitate their isolation. The free amino acids are readily obtained from these derivatives by mild acid hydrolysis without loss of optical purity.

However, there is a limitation to the majority of these methods: the  $\alpha$ -carbon atom bearing the amino group must not be fully substituted, since such bulky substrates are generally not accepted by hydrolases. Thus, optically pure  $\alpha$ -methyl or  $\alpha$ -ethyl amino acids are generally not accessible by these methods, although some exceptions are known [105, 106].

The recycling of the undesired enantiomer from the enzymatic resolution is of crucial importance particularly on an industrial scale [107]. The classical chemical method consists of the thermal racemization of an amino acid ester at about 150–170°C. Milder conditions can be employed for the racemization of the corresponding amides via intermediate formation of Schiff bases with aromatic aldehydes such as benzaldehyde or salicylaldehyde (Scheme 2.14). More recently, intense research has been devoted to the use of isomerase enzymes (such as amino acid racemases [108]) aiming at the development of dynamic resolution processes.

### Esterase Method

A racemic amino acid ester can be enzymatically resolved by the action of a protease or (in selected cases) an esterase or a lipase. Remarkably, the first resolution of this type using a crude porcine pancreatic extract was reported in 1905 [109]! The catalytic activity of a protease on a carboxylic ester bond has frequently been denoted as ‘esterase activity’, although the mechanism of action involved does not differ in principle from that of an amide hydrolysis. Bearing in mind the greater stability of an amide bond as compared to that of an ester, it is reasonable that a protease, which is able to cleave a much stronger amide bond, is capable of hydrolyzing a carboxylic ester. Esterases, on the other hand, are generally unable to cleave amide bonds, although they can catalyze their formation via ester aminolysis (Sect. 3.1.3, Scheme 2.1). This does not apply to highly strained  $\beta$ -lactams, which can be hydrolyzed by some esterases (pig liver esterase) or lipases (Scheme 2.11) [110].

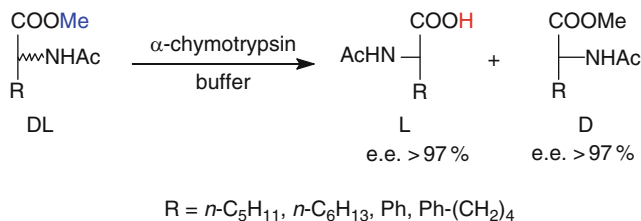


**Scheme 2.11** Enzymatic resolution of amino acid esters via the esterase method

The amino group of the substrate may be either free or (better) protected by an acyl functionality, preferably an acetyl-, benzoyl-, or the *tert*-butyloxycarbonyl- (Boc)-group in order to avoid possible side reactions such as ring-closure going in hand with the formation of diketopiperazines. The ester moiety should be a short-chain aliphatic alcohol such as methyl or ethyl to ensure a reasonable reaction rate. When carboxyl ester hydrolases such as lipases are used in this process, it is recommended to use more lipophilic alcohol residues (e.g., *n*-butyl, *n*-hexyl, *n*-octyl) or activated analogs bearing electron-withdrawing substituents, such as chloroethyl [111] or trifluoroethyl [112], to ensure high reaction rates.

Numerous enzymes have been used to hydrolyze *N*-acyl amino acid esters, the most versatile and thus very popular catalyst being  $\alpha$ -chymotrypsin isolated from bovine pancreas (Scheme 2.12) [113–115]. Since it is one of the early examples of a pure enzyme which became available for biotransformations, its mode of action is well understood. A useful and quite reliable model of its active site has been proposed in order to rationalize the stereochemical outcome of resolutions performed with  $\alpha$ -chymotrypsin [116, 117]. Alternatively, other proteases, such as subtilisin [118, 119], thermolysin [120], and alkaline protease [121] are also commonly used for the resolution of amino acid esters. Even whole microorganisms such as lyophilized cells of baker's yeast, possessing unspecific proteases, can be used as biocatalysts for this type of transformation [122].

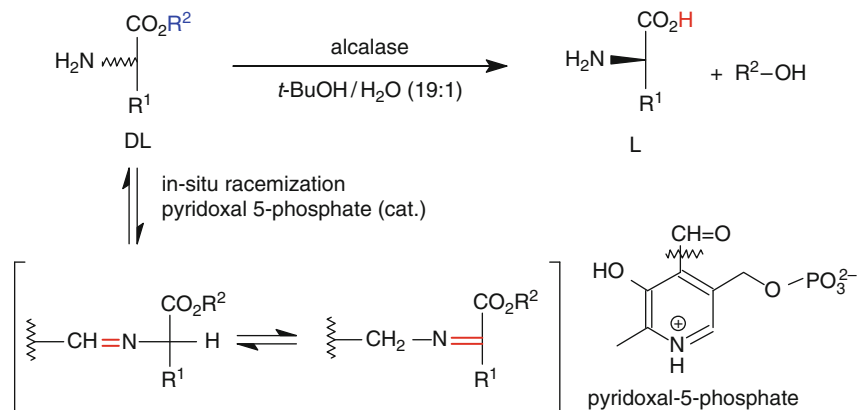
Carbonic anhydrase – an enzyme termed for its ability to catalyze the hydration of carbon dioxide forming hydrogen carbonate – can also be employed. In contrast to the above-mentioned biocatalytic systems, it exhibits the opposite enantiopreference by hydrolyzing the *D*-*N*-acylamino acid esters [123].



**Scheme 2.12** Resolution of *N*-acetyl amino acid esters by  $\alpha$ -chymotrypsin [123, 124]

An efficient dynamic resolution process for  $\alpha$ -amino acid esters using a crude industrial protease preparation from *Bacillus licheniformis* ('alcalase')<sup>7</sup> has been developed (Scheme 2.13) [126]. The remaining unhydrolyzed *D*-enantiomer of the substrate was racemized in situ, catalyzed by pyridoxal-5-phosphate (PLP, vitamin B<sub>6</sub>). Interestingly, this trick has been copied from nature, since pyridoxal-5-phosphate is an essential cofactor for biological amino-group transfer. PLP spontaneously forms a Schiff base with the amino acid ester (but not with the amino acid) which facilitates racemization through reversible proton migration. By using this method, a range of racemic amino acid esters were dynamically resolved in excellent chemical and optical yield. As a more economical substitute for pyridoxal 5-phosphate, its nonphosphorylated analog (pyridoxal) or salicylaldehyde are used in large-scale applications.

<sup>7</sup>'Alcalase' is mainly used as additive in detergents for the degradation of proteinogenic impurities, its major enzyme component is subtilisin Carlsberg (alkaline protease A).



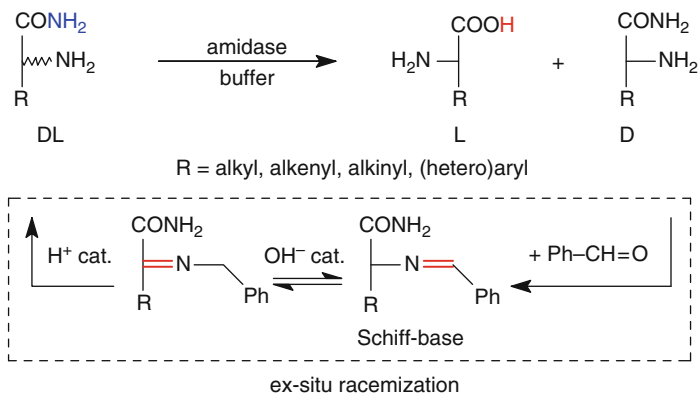
R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	Product	yield [%]	e.e.[%]
Ph-CH <sub>2</sub> -	Ph-CH <sub>2</sub> -	L-Phe	92	98
Ph-CH <sub>2</sub> -	n-Bu-	L-Phe	92	98
4-Hydroxyphenyl-CH <sub>2</sub> -	Ph-CH <sub>2</sub> -	L-Tyr	95	97
4-Hydroxyphenyl-CH <sub>2</sub> -	n-Pr-	L-Tyr	95	97
(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> CH-CH <sub>2</sub> -	Ph-CH <sub>2</sub> -	L-Leu	87	93
n-Bu-	Ph-CH <sub>2</sub> -	L-NorLeu	87	90
Et-	Ph-CH <sub>2</sub> -	L-NorVal	87	91

**Scheme 2.13** Dynamic resolution of amino acid esters

### Amidase Method

$\alpha$ -Amino acid amides are hydrolyzed enantioselectively by amino acid amidases (occasionally also termed aminopeptidases) obtained from various sources, such as kidney and pancreas [127] and from different microorganisms, in particular *Pseudomonas*, *Aspergillus*, or *Rhodococcus* spp. [128]. For industrial applications, special amidases (e.g., from *Mycobacterium neoaurum* and *Ochrobactrum anthropi*) have been developed [129, 130], which, for instance, can be used to resolve  $\alpha,\alpha$ -disubstituted  $\alpha$ -amino acid amides – which are otherwise not easily hydrolyzed, due to steric hindrance (Scheme 2.14) [105].

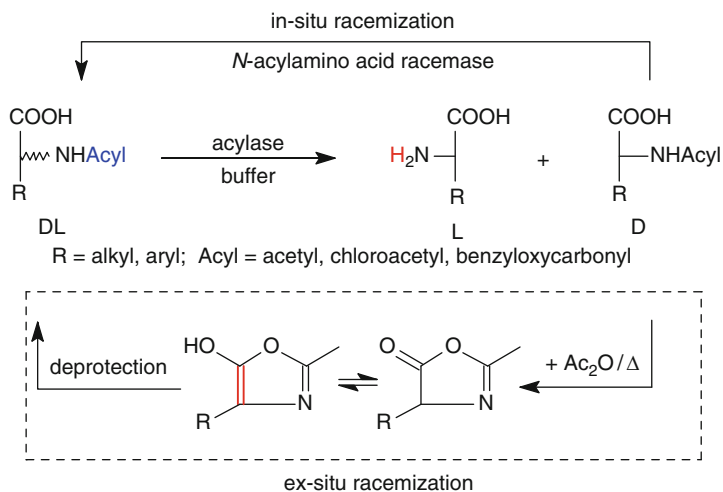
Again, the L-amino acids thus formed are separated from the unreacted D-amino acid amide by the difference in solubility in various solvents at various pH. After separation, unreacted D-amino acid amides can be recycled via base-catalyzed racemization of the corresponding Schiff-base intermediates in a separate step [131]. Since amino acid amides are less susceptible to spontaneous chemical hydrolysis in the aqueous environment than the corresponding esters, the products which are obtained by this method are often of higher optical purities.



**Scheme 2.14** Enzymatic resolution of amino acid amides via the amidase method

### Acylyase Method

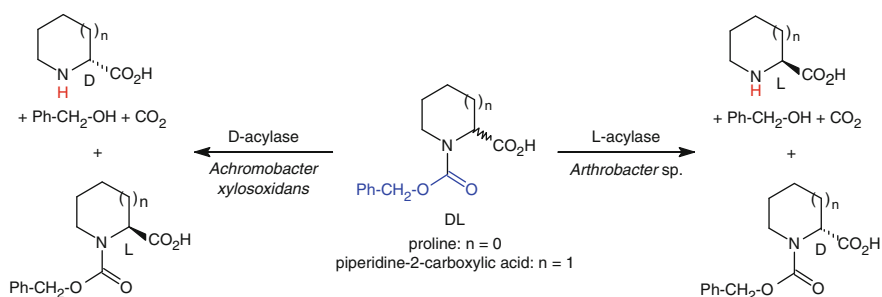
Aminoacylases catalyze the hydrolysis of *N*-acyl amino acid derivatives, with the acyl groups preferably being acetyl, chloroacetyl, or propionyl. Alternatively, the corresponding *N*-carbamoyl- and *N*-formyl derivatives can be used [132]. Enzymes of the amino acylase type have been isolated from hog kidney, and from *Aspergillus* or *Penicillium* spp. [133–135]. The versatility of this type of enzyme has been demonstrated by the resolution of racemic *N*-acetyl tryptophan, -phenylalanine, and -methionine on an industrial scale using column reactors (Scheme 2.15) [136, 137].



**Scheme 2.15** Enzymatic resolution of *N*-acyl amino acids via the acylase method

On a laboratory scale, the readily available amino acylase from hog kidney is recommended [138]. It seems to be extremely substrate-tolerant, allowing variations of the alkyl- or aryl-moiety R within a wide structural range while retaining very high enantioselectivities. The latter enzyme has been frequently used as an aid in natural product synthesis (Scheme 2.17) [139, 140]. Unwanted enantiomers of *N*-acetyl amino acids can be conveniently racemized ex-situ by heating with acetic anhydride in a separate process. The mechanism of this racemization involves activation of the acid moiety via a mixed anhydride, which undergoes cyclization to form an oxazolinone (azlactone). The latter is subject to racemization through the intermediate achiral enol. Alternatively, the acylase method can be converted into a dynamic process if the nonreacting *N*-acylamino acid is racemized in-situ via an *N*-acylamino acid racemase [141, 142]. In contrast to the majority of amino acid racemases, which are cofactor-dependent (usually pyridoxal-5-phosphate), an enzyme which was isolated from *Amycolatopsis* sp. requires a divalent metal ion such as Co, Mn, or Mg for catalytic activity [143].

Cyclic amino acids, such as proline and piperidine-2-carboxylic acid are valuable building blocks for the synthesis of pharmaceuticals, such as the anti-migraine-agent eleptritan or the anticancer drug incel, respectively. In order to access both enantiomers by choice of the appropriate enzyme, enantiocomplementary acylases from microbial sources were developed using classic enrichment techniques. An *L*-acylase from *Arthrobacter* sp. furnishes the free *L*-amino acid plus the unreacted *D*-*N*-acyl-substrate enantiomer, while opposite enantiomers were obtained using a *D*-specific acylase from *Arthrobacter xylosoxidans* (Scheme 2.16) [144, 145].

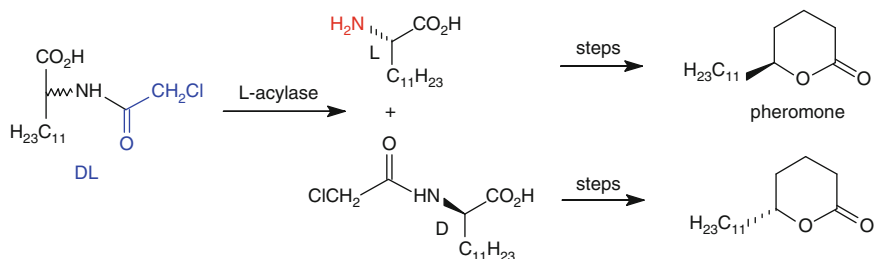


**Scheme 2.16** Resolution of cyclic *N*-benzyloxycarbonyl amino acids using enantiocomplementary acylases

Interestingly, even *N*-acyl  $\alpha$ -aminophosphonic acid derivatives have been resolved using penicillin acylase [146].

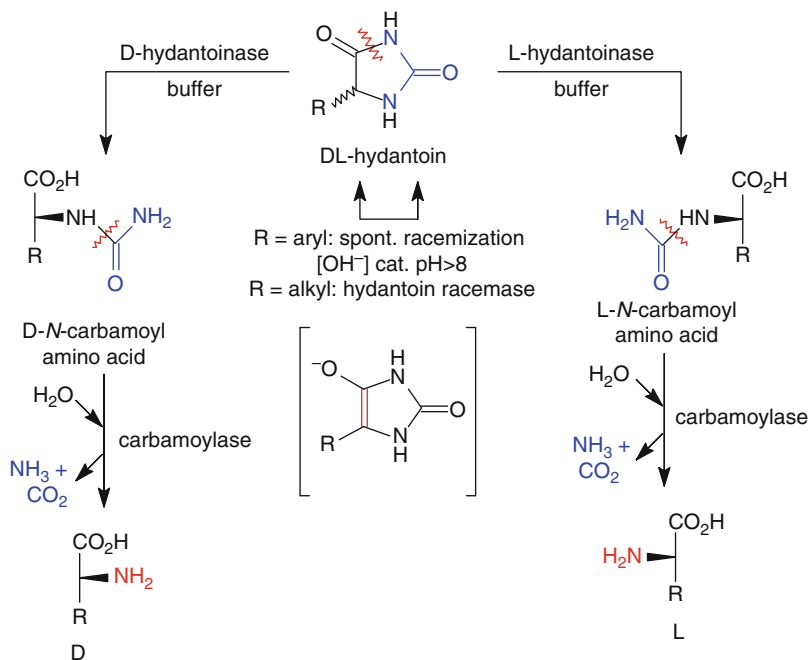
### Hydantoinase Method

5-Substituted hydantoins may be obtained easily in racemic form from cheap starting materials such as aldehyde, hydrogen cyanide, and ammonium carbonate using the Bücherer–Bergs synthesis [147]. Hydantoinases from different microbial



**Scheme 2.17** Enzymatic resolution of *N*-acyl amino acids for natural product synthesis

sources catalyze the hydrolytic ring-opening to form the corresponding *N*-carbamoyl- $\alpha$ -amino acids [148–150]. In nature, many (but not all) of these enzymes are responsible for the cleavage of dihydropyrimidines occurring in pyrimidine catabolism, therefore they are often also called ‘dihydro-pyrimidinases’ (Scheme 2.18) [151, 152].



**Scheme 2.18** Enzymatic resolution of hydantoin via the hydantoinase method

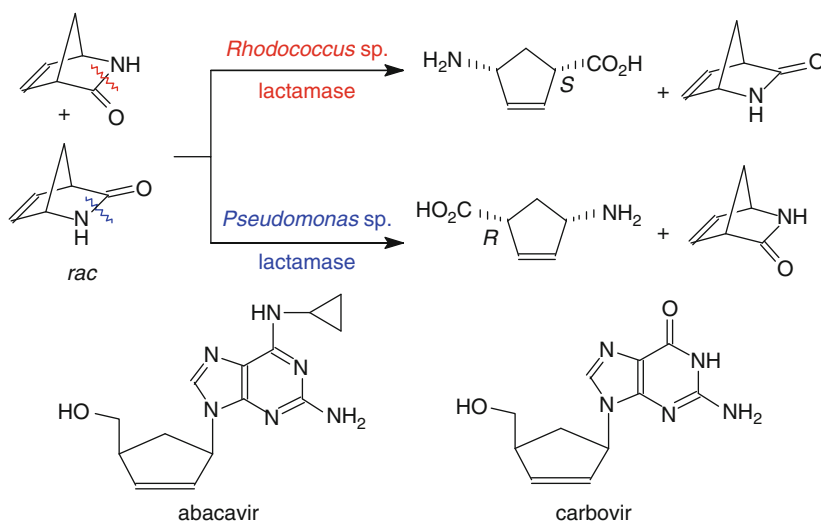
In contrast to the above-mentioned amino acid resolution methods involving amino acid esters, -amides, or *N*-acylamino acids where the natural L-enantiomer is preferably hydrolyzed from a racemic mixture, hydantoinases usually convert the opposite D-enantiomer [153–155], and L-hydantoinases are known to a lesser extent



[156–158]. In addition, D-hydantoinases usually possess a broader substrate spectrum than their L-counterparts. The corresponding *N*-carbamoyl derivatives thus obtained can be transformed into the corresponding amino acids by an *N*-carbamoyl amino acid amidohydrolase, which is often produced by the same microbial species. Alternatively, *N*-carbamoyl amino acids can be chemically hydrolyzed by treatment with nitrous acid or by exposure to an acidic pH (<4). One property of 5-substituted hydantoin, which makes them particularly attractive for large-scale resolutions is their ease of racemization. When R contains an aromatic group, the enantiomers of the starting hydantoin are readily equilibrated at slightly alkaline pH (>8), which is facilitated by resonance stabilization of the corresponding enolate. In contrast, aliphatic substituted hydantoin racemize very slowly under the reaction conditions compatible with hydantoinases due to the lack of enolate stabilization. For such substrates the use of hydantoin racemases is required to render a dynamic resolution process, which ensures a theoretical yield of 100% [159, 160].

### Lactamase Method

Due to their cyclic structure, cyclic amides ( $\gamma$ - and  $\delta$ -lactams) are chemically considerably more stable and thus cannot be hydrolyzed by conventional proteases. However, they can be resolved using a special group of proteases acting on cyclic amide bonds – lactamases.

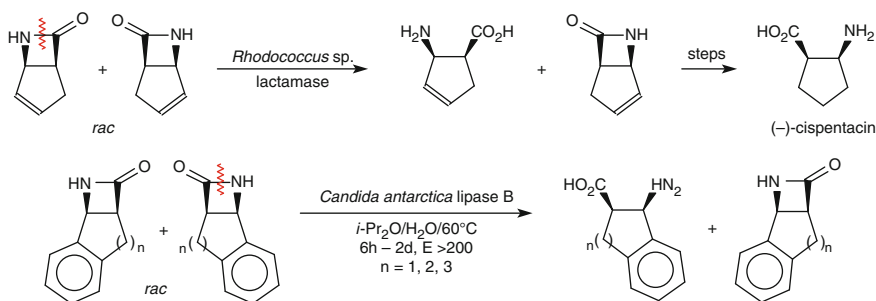


**Scheme 2.19** Enzymatic resolution of bicyclic  $\beta$ - and  $\gamma$ -lactams via the lactamase method

The bicyclic  $\gamma$ -lactam shown in Scheme 2.19 is an important starting material for the production of antiviral agents, such as Carbovir and Abacavir. It can be efficiently resolved using enantiocomplementary  $\gamma$ -lactamases from microbial sources: an enzyme from *Rhodococcus equi* produced the (*S*)-configured amino acid (plus enantiomeric non-converted lactam), and another lactamase isolated

from *Pseudomonas solanacearum* acted in an enantiocomplementary fashion by providing the corresponding mirror-image products [161].

In contrast to  $\gamma$ - and  $\delta$ -lactams, highly strained  $\beta$ -lactams are more easily susceptible to enzymatic hydrolysis and thus can be (slowly) hydrolyzed by carboxyl ester hydrolyses, such as esterases [162] and lipases [163] (Scheme 2.20).



**Scheme 2.20** Enzymatic hydrolysis of strained  $\beta$ -lactams using lactamases and lipases

The bicyclic lactam shown in Scheme 2.20, which serves as starting material for the synthesis of the antifungal agent (–)-cispentacin, was efficiently resolved using *Rhodococcus equi* lactamase [164]. Remarkably, related benzo-fused  $\beta$ -lactam analogs of varying ring size were even accepted by lipase B from *Candida antarctica* [165]. Although the reactions were relatively slow (up to 2 days at  $60^\circ\text{C}$ ), excellent enantioselectivities were obtained.

## 2.1.3 Ester Hydrolysis

### 2.1.3.1 Esterases and Proteases

In contrast to the large number of readily available microbial lipases, less than a dozen of true ‘esterases’ – such as pig and horse liver esterases (PLE [166,<sup>8</sup> 167] and HLE, respectively) – have been used to perform the bulk of the large number of highly selective hydrolyses of carboxylic esters. Thus, the use of a different esterase is not easy in cases where the reaction proceeds with insufficient selectivity with a standard enzyme such as PLE.

An esterase which has been shown to catalyze the hydrolysis of nonnatural esters with exceptionally high selectivities is acetylcholine esterase (ACE). It would certainly be a valuable enzyme to add to the limited number of available esterases but it has a significant disadvantage since it is isolated from *Electrophorus electricus* – the electric eel. Comparing the natural abundance of this species with the occurrence of

<sup>8</sup>It should be mentioned that some references and absolute configurations are wrong in this paper.

horses or pigs, its high price – which is prohibitive for most synthetic applications – is probably justified. Thus, the number of ACE applications is limited [168–171]. Additionally, cholesterol esterase is also of limited use, since it seems to work only on relatively bulky substrates which show some structural similarities to the natural substrates of cholesterol esterase, i.e., steroid esters [61, 172].

To overcome this narrow range of readily available esterases, whole microbial cells are sometimes used to perform the reactions instead of isolated enzyme preparations [173]. Although some highly selective conversions using whole-cell systems have been reported, it is clear that any optimization by controlling the reaction conditions is very complicated when viable whole cells are employed. Furthermore, for most cases the nature of the actual active enzyme system remains unknown.

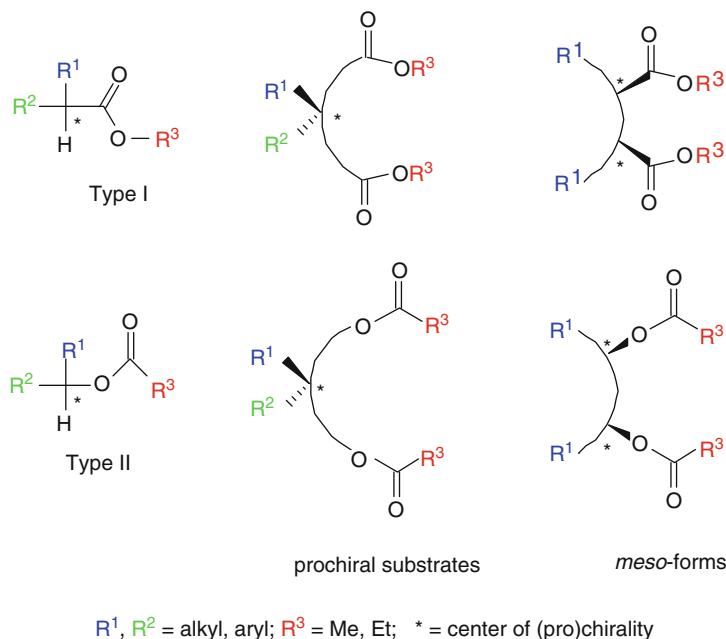
More recently, novel microbial esterases [174, 175] such as carboxyl-esterase NP [176] have been identified from an extensive screening in search for biocatalysts with high specificities for certain types of substrates. Since they have been made available in generous amounts by genetic engineering [177], they are now being used more widely. Despite numerous efforts directed towards the cloning and overexpression of microbial esterases, the number of synthetically useful enzymes – possessing a relaxed substrate specificity by retaining high enantioselectivity – are limited: many novel esterases showed disappointing selectivities [178, 179].

Fortunately, as mentioned in the foregoing chapter, a large number of proteases can also selectively hydrolyze carboxylic esters and this effectively compensates for the limited number of esterases [180]. The most frequently used members of this group are  $\alpha$ -chymotrypsin [181], subtilisin [182] and, to a somewhat lesser extent, trypsin, pepsin [183], papain [184], and penicillin acylase [185, 186]. Since many of the studies on the ester-hydrolysis catalyzed by  $\alpha$ -chymotrypsin and subtilisin have been performed together with PLE in the same investigation, representative examples are not singled out in a separate chapter but are incorporated into the following chapter dealing with studies on PLE. A more recently established member of this group is a protease from *Aspergillus oryzae* which seems to be particularly useful for the selective hydrolysis of bulky esters.

As a rule of thumb, when acting on nonnatural carboxylic esters, most proteases seem to retain a preference for the hydrolysis of that enantiomer which mimics the configuration of an L-amino acid more closely [187].

The structural features of more than 90% of the substrates which have been transformed by esterases and proteases can be reduced to the general formulas given in Scheme 2.21. The following general rules can be applied to the construction of substrates for esterases and proteases:

- For both esters of the general type I and II, the center of chirality (marked by an asterisk [\*]) should be located as close as possible to the site of the reaction (that is, the carbonyl group of the ester) to ensure an optimal chiral recognition. Thus,  $\alpha$ -substituted carboxylates and esters of secondary alcohols are usually more selectively hydrolyzed than their  $\beta$ -substituted counterparts and esters of chiral primary alcohols, respectively.



**Scheme 2.21** Types of substrates for esterases and proteases

- Both substituents  $R^1$  and  $R^2$  can be alkyl or aryl groups, but they should differ in size and polarity to aid the chiral recognition process of the enzyme. They may also be joined together to form cyclic structures.
- Polar or charged functional groups located at  $R^1$  and  $R^2$ , such as  $-\text{OH}$ ,  $-\text{COOH}$ ,  $-\text{CONH}_2$ , or  $-\text{NH}_2$ , which are heavily hydrated in an aqueous environment should be absent, since esterases (and in particular lipases) do not accept highly polar hydrophilic substrates. If such moieties are required, they should be masked with an appropriate lipophilic protective group.
- The alcohol moieties  $R^3$  of type-I esters should be as short as possible, preferably methyl or ethyl. If necessary, the reaction rate of ester hydrolysis may be enhanced by linking electron-withdrawing groups to the alcohol moiety to give methoxymethyl, cyanomethyl, or 2-haloethyl esters. In contrast, carboxylates bearing long-chain alcohols are usually hydrolyzed at reduced reaction rates with esterases and proteases.
- The same considerations are applicable to acylates of type II, where short-chain acetates or propionates are the preferred acyl moieties. Increasing the carbonyl reactivity of the substrate ester by adding electron-withdrawing substituents such as halogen (leading to  $\alpha$ -haloacetates) is a frequently used method to enhance the reaction rate in enzyme-catalyzed ester hydrolysis [188].
- One limitation in substrate construction is common for both types of substrates: the remaining hydrogen atom at the chiral center must not be replaced, since  $\alpha, \alpha, \alpha$ -trisubstituted carboxylates and esters of tertiary alcohols are usually too

bulky to be accepted by esterases and proteases, although there are some rare exceptions to this rule [189–192]. This limitation turns them into potential protective groups for carboxy- and alcoholic functionalities, such as *t*-butyl esters and pivalates, in case an enzymatic hydrolysis is not desired. For serine ester hydrolases, the rare ability to hydrolyze bulky esters was attributed to an atypical Gly-Gly-Gly-X-sequence motif (instead of the common Gly-X-motif) in the oxyanion cavity located within the active site, which was found in *Candida rugosa* and *Candida antarctica* lipase A [193–195].

- It is clear that both general substrate types (which themselves would constitute racemic substrates) may be further combined into suitable prochiral or *meso*-substrates (Scheme 2.21).

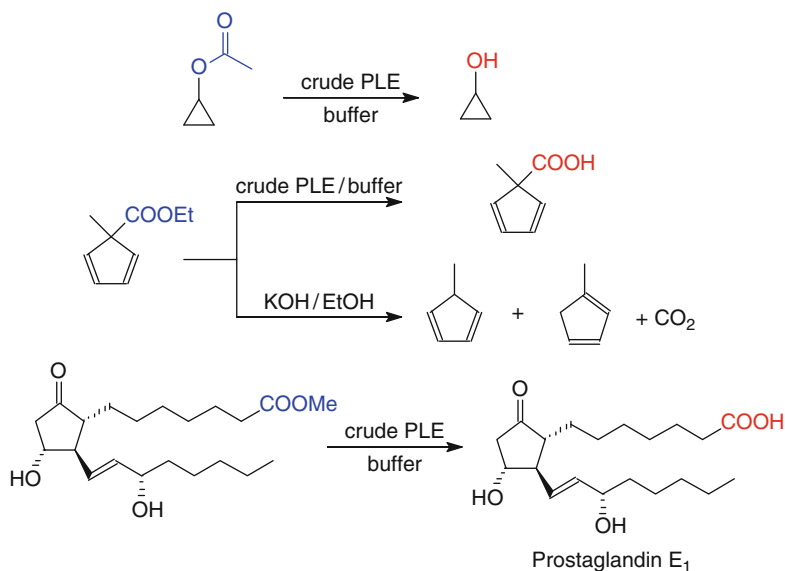
### Pig Liver Esterase and $\alpha$ -Chymotrypsin

Amongst all the esterases, pig liver esterase (PLE) is clearly the champion considering its general versatility. This enzyme is constitutionally complex and consists of at least five so-called *isoenzymes*, which are associated as trimers of three individual proteins [196]. However, for many applications this crude mixture can be regarded as a single enzyme since the isoenzyme subunits often possess similar (but not identical [197]) stereospecificities [198]. Thus, the selectivity of crude PLE may vary, depending on the source and the pretreatment of the enzyme preparation [199]. The biological role of PLE is the hydrolysis of various esters occurring in the porcine diet, which would explain its exceptionally wide substrate tolerance. For preparative reactions it is not absolutely necessary to use the expensive commercially available enzyme preparation because a crude acetone powder which can easily be prepared from pig liver is a cheap and efficient alternative [200].

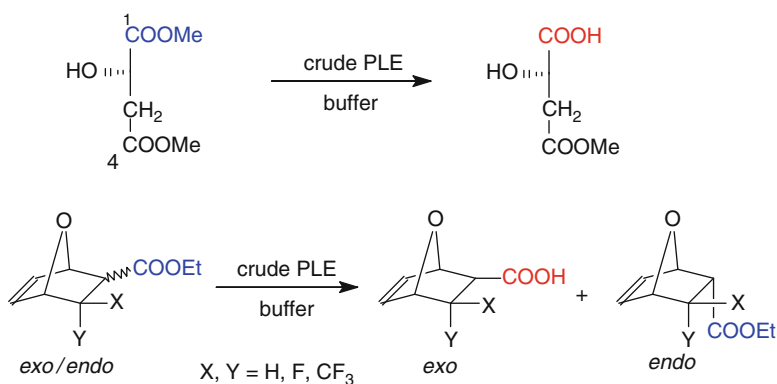
It seems to generally apply that the respective esterases from related sources such as liver of chickens, hamsters, guinea pigs, or rats were found to be less versatile when compared to PLE. In certain cases, however, esterases from rabbit [201, 202] and horse liver (HLE) [203, 204] proved to be useful substitutes for PLE.

**Mild Hydrolysis.** Acetates of primary and secondary alcohols such as cyclopropyl acetate [205] and methyl or ethyl carboxylates (such as the labile cyclopentadiene ester [206]) can be selectively hydrolyzed under mild conditions using PLE, avoiding decomposition reactions which would occur during a chemical hydrolysis under acid or base catalysis (Scheme 2.22). For example, this strategy has been used for the final deprotection of the carboxyl moiety of prostaglandin E<sub>1</sub> avoiding the destruction of the delicate molecule [207, 208].

**Regio- and Diastereoselective Hydrolysis.** Regiospecific hydrolysis of dimethyl malate at the 1-position could be effected with PLE as catalyst (Scheme 2.23) [209]. Similarly, hydrolysis of an *exo/endo*-mixture of diethyl dicarboxylates with a bicyclo[2.2.1]heptane framework occurred only on the less hindered *exo*-position [210] leaving the *endo*-ester untouched, thus allowing a facile separation of the two positional isomers in a diastereomeric mixture.



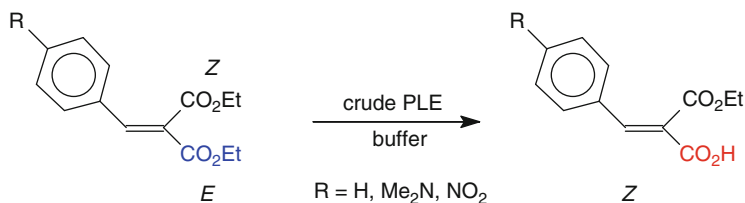
**Scheme 2.22** Mild ester hydrolysis by porcine liver esterase



**Scheme 2.23** Regio- and diastereoselective ester hydrolysis by porcine liver esterase

**Separation of *E/Z*-Isomers.** With *E/Z*-diastereotopic diesters bearing an aromatic side chain, PLE selectively hydrolyzed the ester group in the more accessible (*E*)-*trans*-position to the phenyl ring, regardless of the *p*-substituent [211] (Scheme 2.24). In analogy to the hydrolysis of dicarboxylates (Scheme 2.3) the reaction stopped at the (*Z*)-monoester stage with no diacid being formed. Other hydrolytic enzymes (proteases and lipases) were less selective in this case.

**Desymmetrization of Prochiral Diesters.** PLE has been used only relatively infrequently for the resolution of racemic esters, while  $\alpha$ -chymotrypsin has played

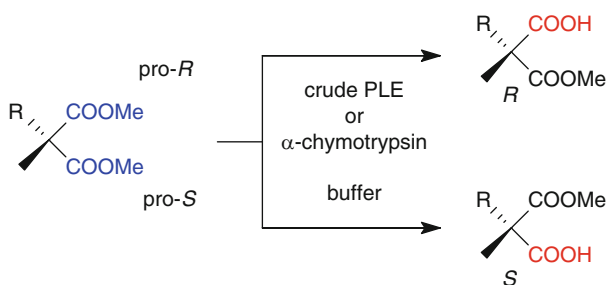


**Scheme 2.24** Regioselective hydrolysis of *E/Z*-diastereotopic diesters by porcine liver esterase

a more important role. Instead, the ‘*meso*-trick’ has been thoroughly used with the former enzyme.

As depicted in Scheme 2.25,  $\alpha,\alpha$ -disubstituted malonic diesters can be selectively transformed by PLE or  $\alpha$ -chymotrypsin to give the corresponding chiral monoesters [212, 213].

These transformations demonstrate an illustrative example for an ‘alternative fit’ of substrates with different steric requirements. While PLE performs a selective



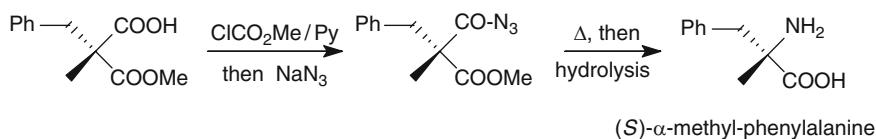
Enzyme	R	Configuration	e.e.[%]
PLE*	Ph-	<i>S</i>	86
PLE	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> -	<i>S</i>	73
PLE	<i>n</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> -	<i>S</i>	52
PLE	<i>n</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> -	<i>S</i>	58
PLE	<i>n</i> -C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>11</sub> -	<i>R</i>	46
PLE	<i>n</i> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>13</sub> -	<i>R</i>	87
PLE	<i>n</i> -C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>15</sub> -	<i>R</i>	88
PLE	<i>p</i> -MeO-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> -CH <sub>2</sub> -	<i>R</i>	82
PLE	<i>t</i> -Bu-O-CH <sub>2</sub> -	<i>R</i>	96
$\alpha$ -chymotrypsin	Ph-CH <sub>2</sub> -	<i>R</i>	~100

\* the ethyl ester was used

**Scheme 2.25** Desymmetrization of prochiral malonates by porcine liver esterase and  $\alpha$ -chymotrypsin

hydrolysis of the pro-*S* ester group on all substrates possessing  $\alpha$ -substituents (R) of a smaller size ranging from ethyl through *n*-butyl to phenyl, an increase of the steric bulkiness of R forces the substrate to enter the enzyme's active site in an opposite (flipped) orientation. Thus, with the more bulky substituents the pro-*R* ester is preferentially cleaved.

The synthetic utility of the chiral monoesters was demonstrated by the stereoselective degradation of the carboxyl group in the benzyl derivative using a Curtius rearrangement via an acyl azide intermediate [27] (Scheme 2.26). Finally, hydrolysis of the remaining ester group led to an optically pure  $\alpha$ -methyl amino acid as exemplified for (*S*)- $\alpha$ -methylphenyl alanine. As mentioned in the foregoing chapter, such sterically demanding amino acids normally cannot be obtained by resolution of the appropriate amino acid derivative.



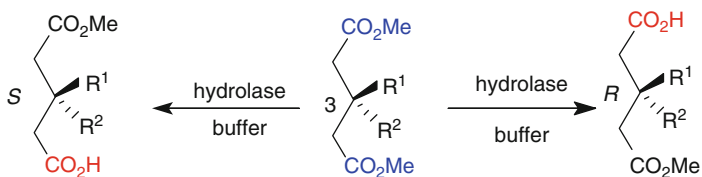
**Scheme 2.26** Chemoenzymatic synthesis of  $\alpha$ -methyl-L-amino acids

As shown in Scheme 2.27, the prochiral center may be moved from the site of the reaction into the  $\beta$ -position. Thus, chiral recognition by PLE [214–218] and  $\alpha$ -chymotrypsin [219–222] is retained during the desymmetrization of prochiral 3-substituted glutaric diesters. Whole cells of *Acinetobacter lowfi* and *Arthrobacter* spp. have also been used as a source for esterase activity [223] and, once again, depending on the substitutional pattern on carbon-3, the desymmetrization can lead to both enantiomeric products.

Acyclic *meso*-dicarboxylic esters with a succinic and glutaric acid backbone were also good substrates for PLE [224] and  $\alpha$ -chymotrypsin (Scheme 2.28) [225]. Interestingly, an additional hydroxy group in the substrate led to an enhancement of the chiral recognition process in both cases.

The full synthetic potential of the '*meso*-trick' has been exemplified by the desymmetrization of cyclic diesters possessing various kinds of structural patterns. A striking example of a 'reversal of best fit' for cyclic *meso*-1,2-dicarboxylates caused by variation of the ring size, is shown in Scheme 2.29 [226]: when the rings are small ( $n = 1, 2$ ), the (*S*)-carboxyl ester is selectively cleaved, whereas the (*R*)-counterpart preferentially reacts when the rings are larger ( $n = 4$ ). The highly flexible cyclopentane derivative of moderate ring size is somewhat in the middle of the range and its chirality is not very well recognized. The fact that the nature of the alcohol moiety of such esters can have a significant impact in both the reaction rate and stereochemical outcome of the hydrolysis was shown by the poor chiral recognition of the corresponding diethyl ester of the cyclohexane derivative, which was slowly hydrolyzed to give the monoethyl ester of poor optical purity [227].



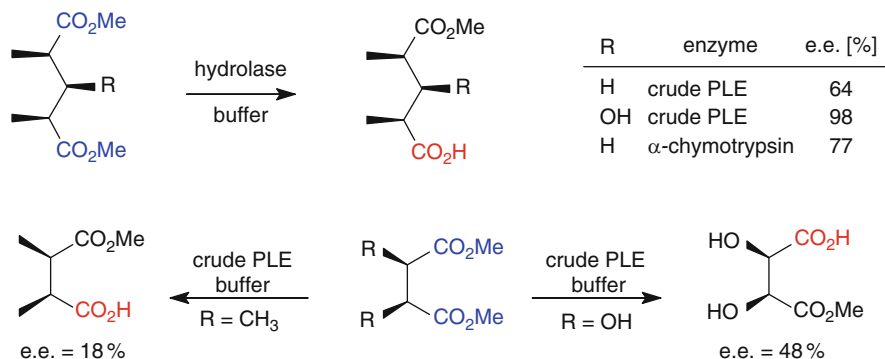


Hydrolase	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	Product	e.e. [%]
$\alpha$ -chymotrypsin*	AcNH-	H	<i>R</i>	79
$\alpha$ -chymotrypsin	Ph-CH <sub>2</sub> -O-	H	<i>R</i>	84
$\alpha$ -chymotrypsin*	HO-	H	<i>R</i>	85
$\alpha$ -chymotrypsin	CH <sub>3</sub> OCH <sub>2</sub> O-	H	<i>R</i>	93
.....				
PLE	HO-	H	<i>S</i>	12
PLE	Ph-CH <sub>2</sub> -CH=CH-CH <sub>2</sub> -	H	<i>S</i>	88
PLE	CH <sub>3</sub> -	H	<i>R</i>	90
PLE	AcNH-	H	<i>R</i>	93
PLE	<i>t</i> -Bu-CO-NH-	H	<i>S</i>	93
PLE	HO-	CH <sub>3</sub>	<i>S</i>	99
.....				
<i>Acinetobacter</i> sp.*	HO-	H	<i>R</i>	>95
<i>Arthrobacter</i> sp.*	HO-	H	<i>S</i>	>95

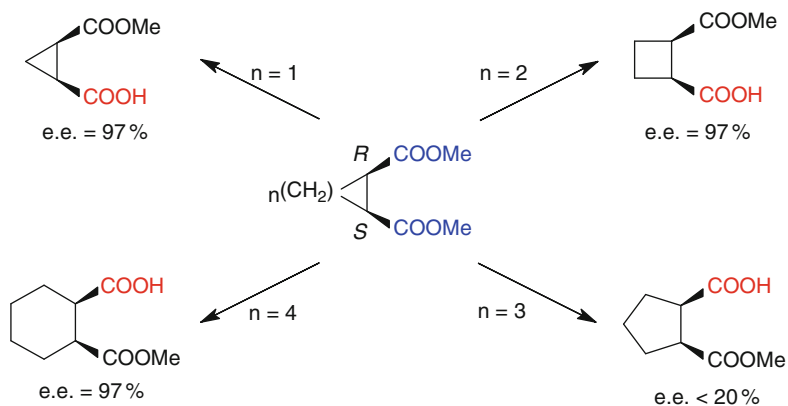
\* the corresponding ethyl esters were used

**Scheme 2.27** Desymmetrization of prochiral glutarates

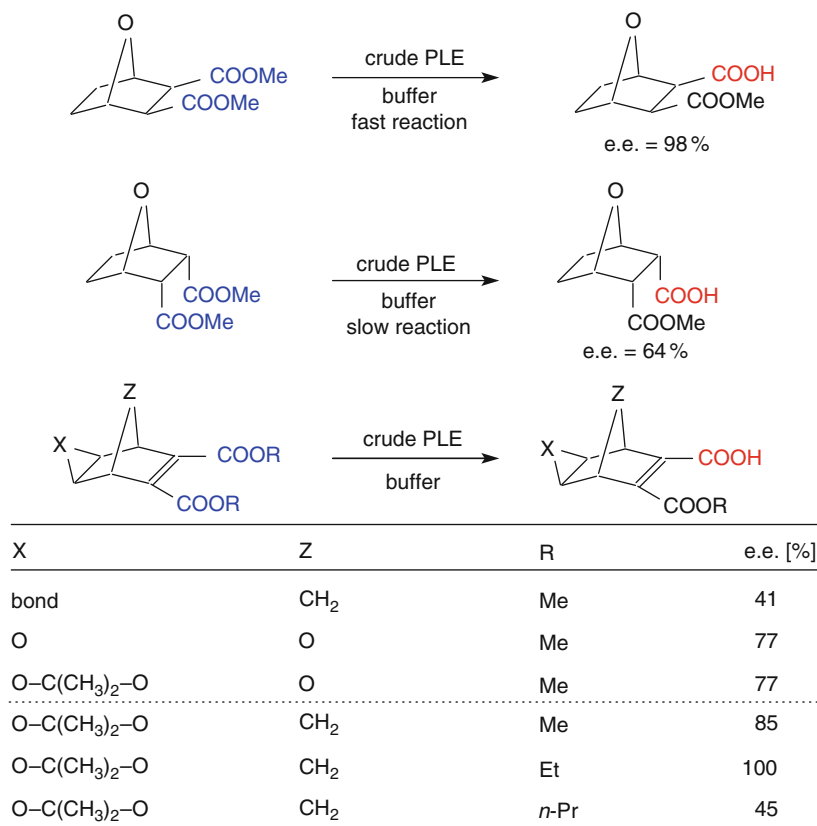
Bulky bicyclic *meso*-dicarboxylates, which were extensively used as optically pure starting materials for the synthesis of bioactive products, can be accepted by PLE [228]. Some selected examples are shown in Scheme 2.30. During these



**Scheme 2.28** Desymmetrization of acyclic *meso*-dicarboxylates by  $\alpha$ -chymotrypsin and porcine liver esterase



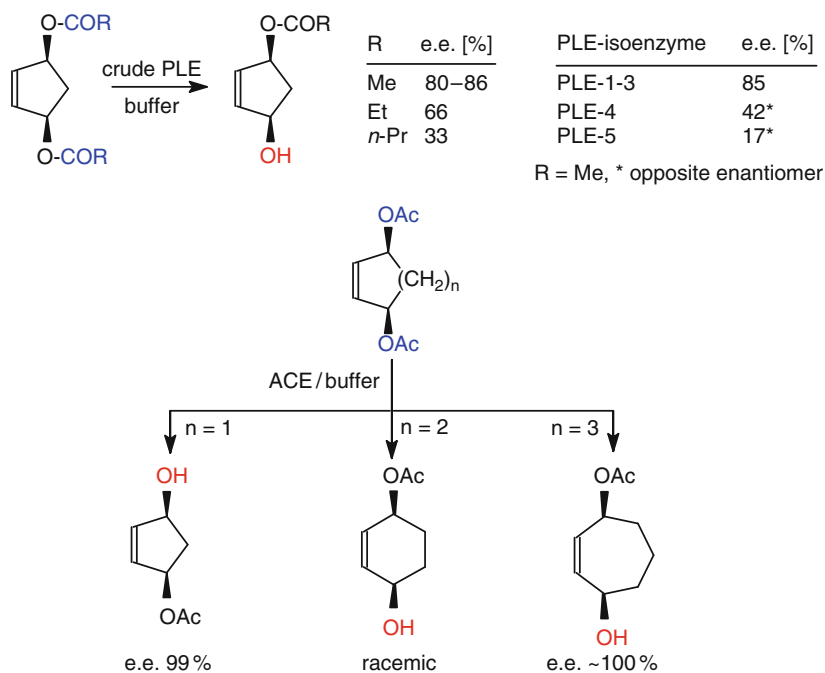
**Scheme 2.29** Desymmetrization of cyclic *meso*-1,2-dicarboxylates by porcine liver esterase



**Scheme 2.30** Desymmetrization of polycyclic *meso*-1,2-dicarboxylates by porcine liver esterase

studies it was shown that the *exo*-configured diesters were good substrates, whereas the corresponding more sterically hindered *endo*-counterparts were less selectively hydrolyzed at a significantly reduced reaction rate. Again, the importance of the appropriate choice of the alcohol moiety is exemplified [216]. Thus, while the short-chain methyl and ethyl esters were hydrolyzed with high selectivities, the propyl ester was not.

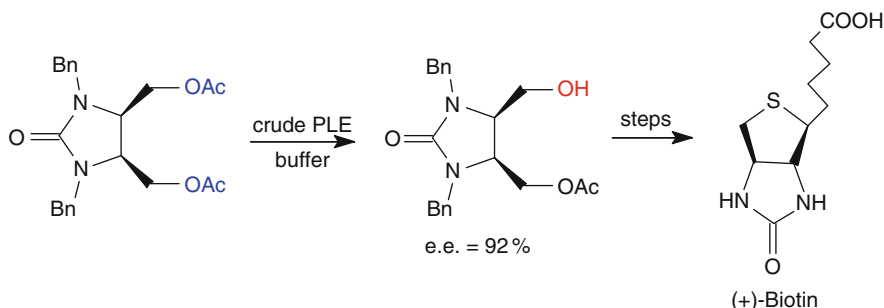
Cyclic *meso*-diacetates can be hydrolyzed in a similar fashion. As shown in Scheme 2.31, the cyclopentene *meso*-monoester [229], which constitutes one of the most important chiral synthons for prostaglandins and their derivatives [230], was obtained in an e.e. of 80–86% using crude PLE. In accordance with the above-mentioned hypotheses for the construction of esterase substrates, a significant influence of the acyl moiety of the ester was observed: the optical purity of the monoester gradually declined from 80–86% to 33% as the acyl chain of the starting substrate ester was extended from acetate to butanoate. A detailed study of the stereoselectivity of PLE isoenzymes revealed that isoenzymes PLE-1–3 gave almost identical results as the crude PLE preparation, whereas isoenzymes PLE-4 and PLE-5 showed lower stereoselectivities with a preference for the opposite enantiomer [231].



**Scheme 2.31** Desymmetrization of cyclic *meso*-diacetates by porcine liver esterase and acetylcholine esterase

In order to avoid recrystallization of the optically enriched material (80–86% e.e.), which was obtained from the hydrolysis of *meso*-1,3-diacetoxy-cyclopentene

with crude PLE, to enantiomeric purity, a search was conducted for another esterase, which would hydrolyze this substrate with an even better stereoselectivity. Acetylcholine esterase (ACE) was shown to be the best choice [232]. It hydrolyzed the cyclopentene diester with excellent stereoselectivity but with the *opposite* stereopreference as with PLE. Similar results were obtained by using lipases from porcine pancreas [233] and *Candida antarctica* [234]. When structural analogs of larger ring size were subjected to ACE hydrolysis, a dramatic effect on the stereochemical course was observed: while the six-membered *meso*-diester gave the racemic product, the seven-membered analog led to optically pure monoester of opposite configuration [235].



**Scheme 2.32** Desymmetrization of *N*-containing cyclic *meso*-diester by porcine liver esterase

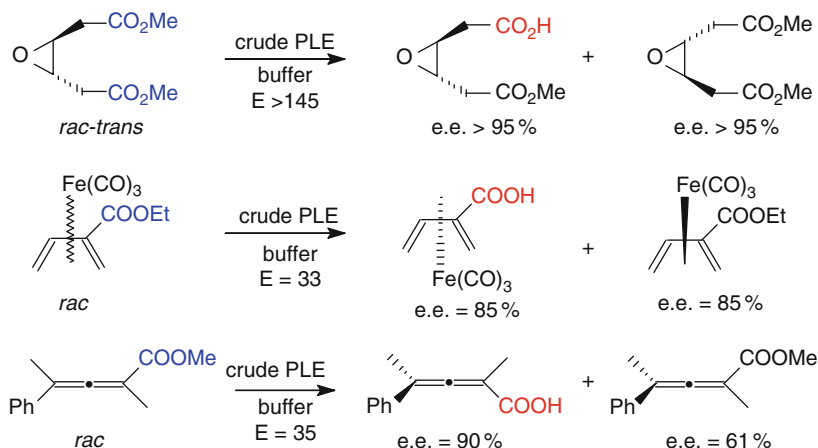
Cyclic *meso*-diacetates containing nitrogen functionalities proved to be excellent substrates for PLE (Scheme 2.32). In the benzyl-protected 1,3-imidazolin-2-one system – which serves as a starting material for the synthesis of the vitamin (+)-biotin – the optical yield of PLE-catalyzed hydrolysis of the *cis*-diacetate [236] was much superior to that of the corresponding *cis*-dicarboxylate [237].

**Resolution of Racemic Esters.** Although PLE-catalyzed resolution of racemic esters have been performed less often as compared to the desymmetrization of prochiral and *meso*-diesters, it can be a valuable technique.

It has been shown that chirality does not necessarily need to be located on a tetrahedral carbon atom, as in the case of the *trans*-epoxy dicarboxylates (Scheme 2.33) [238]. For example, the axial chirality of the racemic iron-tricarbonyl complex [239] and of the allenic carboxylic ester shown below [240], was well recognized by PLE.

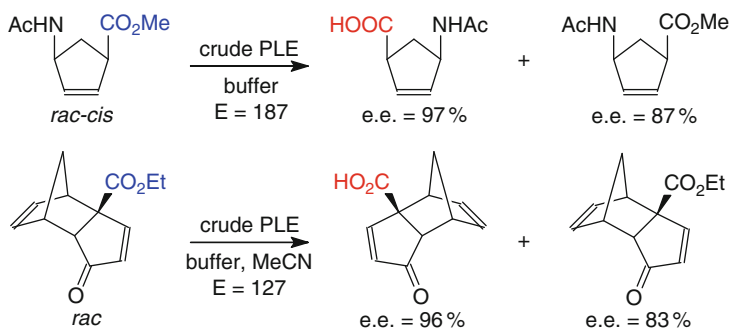
Resolution of an *N*-acetylamino-cyclopentene carboxylate shown in Scheme 2.34 was used to access optically pure starting material for the synthesis of carbocyclic nucleoside analogs with promising antiviral activity [241]. The bulky tricyclic monoester was required for natural product synthesis [242].

An example demonstrating the high stereospecificity of PLE is the kinetic resolution of the cyclic *trans*-1,2-diacetate shown in Scheme 2.35 [243]. The (*R,R*)-diacetate enantiomer (possessing two ester groups showing the matching (*R*)-configuration) was hydrolyzed from the racemic mixture via the monoester



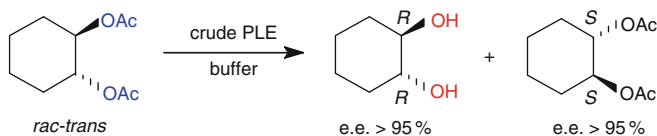
**Scheme 2.33** Resolution of racemic carboxylic esters by porcine liver esterase

stage to yield the corresponding (*R,R*)-diol by leaving the (*S,S*)-diacetate untouched, since it possesses only nonmatching (*S*)-ester groups. Again, as observed in the desymmetrization of *cis-meso*-1,2-dicarboxylates, the enantioselectivity strongly



**Scheme 2.34** Resolution of cyclic racemic carboxylic esters by porcine liver esterase

depended on the ring size: while the four- and six-membered substrates gave excellent results with opposite enantioselectivity, the five-membered substrate analog was not suitable. It should be noted that a desymmetrization of the

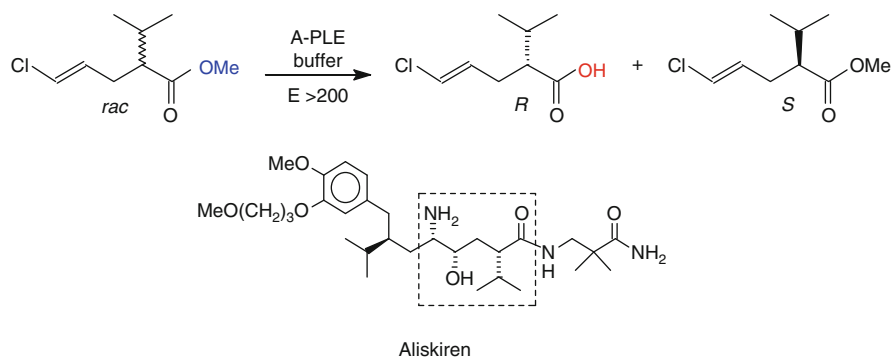


**Scheme 2.35** Resolution of a cyclic *trans*-1,2-diacetate by porcine liver esterase

corresponding *cis-meso*-1,2-diacetates is impeded a priori by nonenzymic acyl migration which leads to facile racemization of any monoester that is formed.

Inspired by the broad substrate range of porcine liver esterase, cloning and overexpression of PLE isoenzymes was pursued over the past few years in order to overcome imperfect stereoselectivities of crude PLE preparations and to provide a reliable enzyme source [244–246]. In addition, for industrial applications the use of enzymes from animal sources are often undesirable due to the risk of contaminations by viruses and prions and due to the fact that products derived from pigs are considered impure by several world religions.

Analysis of the amino acid sequences of PLE isoenzymes revealed that the remarkably small differences of ca. 20 amino acids are not distributed randomly but are located within distinct conserved areas. Among the different isoenzymes, PLE-1<sup>9</sup> and an isoenzyme termed A-PLE<sup>10</sup> [247] were shown to be most useful for stereoselective ester hydrolysis. The latter enzyme, which was expressed at a high level in *Pichia pastoris*, is remarkably stable and showed perfect enantioselectivity for the resolution of methyl (4*E*)-5-chloro-2-isopropyl-4-pentenoate, which is a key building block for the synthesis of the renin inhibitor aliskiren, which is used in the treatment of hypertension (Scheme 2.36) [248].



**Scheme 2.36** Resolution of  $\alpha$ -chiral ester using the isoenzyme A-PLE

### Microbial Esterases

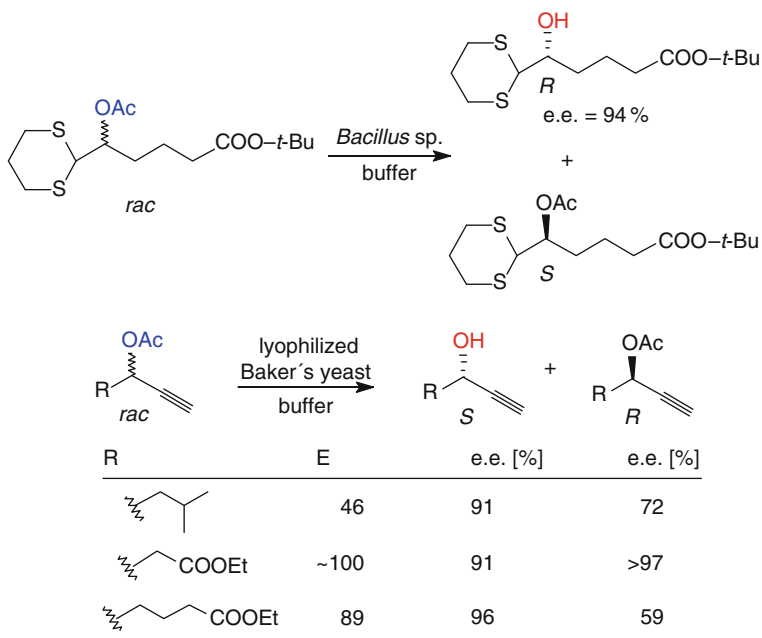
Complementary to the use of isolated enzymes, whole microbial cells have also been used to catalyze esterolytic reactions. Interesting cases are reported from bacteria, yeasts, and fungi, such as *Bacillus subtilis* [249], *Brevibacterium ammoniagenes* [250], *Bacillus coagulans* [251], *Pichia miso* [26], and *Rhizopus nigricans* [252]. Although the reaction control becomes more complex on using whole microbial cells, the selectivities achieved are sometimes impressive. This was shown by the successful resolution of a secondary alcohol via hydrolysis of its

<sup>9</sup>PLE-1 is also named  $\gamma$ -PLE.

<sup>10</sup>‘Alternative pig liver esterase’, this enzyme was also termed Pharma-PLE [246].

acetate by a *Bacillus* sp. (Scheme 2.37), while other biocatalytic methods to obtain the desired masked chiral hydroxyaldehyde failed [253]. In order to prevent an undesired ester hydrolysis at the terminal carboxyl functionality, it was efficiently blocked as its *tert*-butyl ester.

To overcome the problems of reaction control arising from the metabolism of fermenting microorganisms, resting cells of lyophilized baker's yeast have been proposed as a source of esterase activity. As shown in Scheme 2.34, 1-alkyn-3-yl acetates [254] were well resolved.

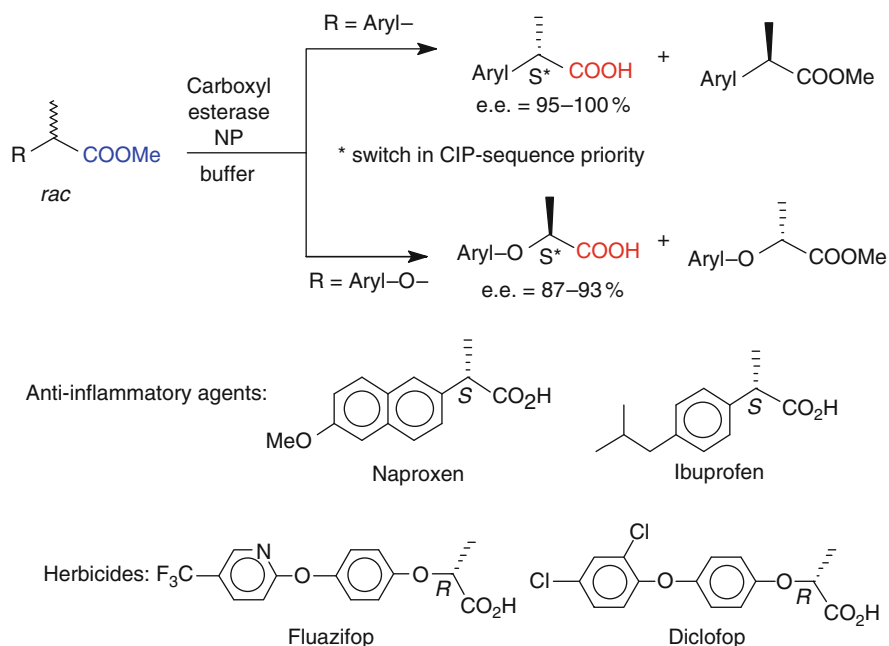


**Scheme 2.37** Hydrolytic resolution of *sec*-alcohols using whole microbial cells of *Bacillus* sp. and baker's yeast

Due to the importance of  $\alpha$ -aryl- and  $\alpha$ -aryloxy-substituted propionic acids as anti-inflammatory agents (e.g., naproxen) and agrochemicals (e.g., the herbicide diclofop), respectively, where the majority of the biological activity resides in only one enantiomer (*S* for  $\alpha$ -aryl- and *R* for  $\alpha$ -aryloxy derivatives,<sup>11</sup> a convenient way for the separation of their enantiomers was sought by biocatalytic methods. Thus, an extensive screening program carried out by the industry has led to isolation of a novel esterase from *Bacillus subtilis* [255] (Scheme 2.38). The enzyme, termed 'carboxyl esterase NP', accepts a variety of substrates esters, including naproxen [256, 257]. It exhibits highest activity and selectivity when the substrate has an aromatic side chain, as with  $\alpha$ -aryl- and  $\alpha$ -aryloxypropionic acids. With  $\alpha$ -aryl

<sup>11</sup>Be aware of the switch in the Cahn-Ingold-Prelog sequence priority.

derivatives the corresponding (*S*)-acids are obtained.  $\alpha$ -Aryloxy analogs, however, are resolved with similar high specificities, but products have the opposite configuration (taking into account that a switch in CIP sequence priority occurs when going from aryl to aryloxy). This means that the stereochemical preference of carboxyl esterase NP is reversed when an extra oxygen atom is introduced between the chiral center and the aromatic moiety.



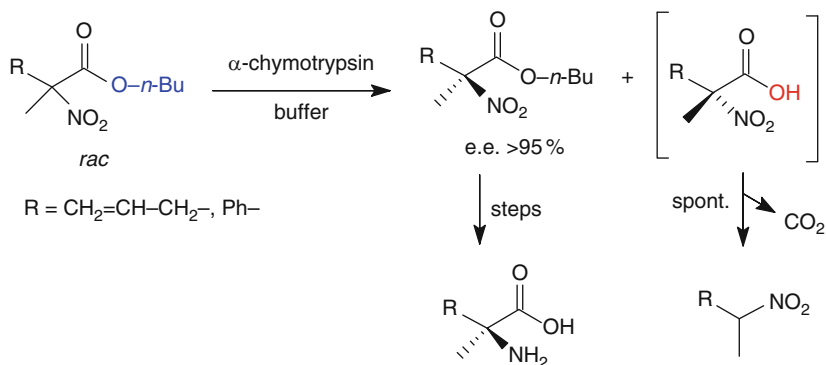
**Scheme 2.38** Resolution of  $\alpha$ -substituted propionates by carboxylesterase NP

### Esterase Activity of Proteases

Numerous highly selective ester hydrolyses catalyzed by  $\alpha$ -chymotrypsin [115] and papain have featured in excellent reviews [258] and the examples shown above should illustrate the synthetic potential, already fully established in 1976. The major requirements for substrates of type I (see Scheme 2.21) to be selectively hydrolyzed by  $\alpha$ -chymotrypsin are the presence of a polar and a hydrophobic group on the  $\alpha$ -center ( $R^1$  and  $R^2$ , respectively) to mimic the natural substrates – amino acids.

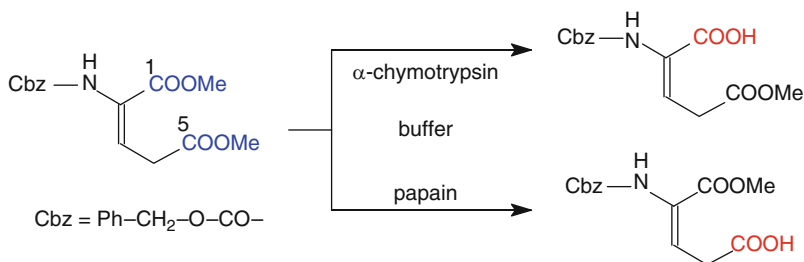
An interesting example describing the asymmetric synthesis of  $\alpha$ -methyl *L*-amino acids is shown in Scheme 2.39. Hydrolysis of the *D*- $\alpha$ -nitro esters from the *D/L*-mixture leads to the formation of the corresponding labile  $\alpha$ -nitroacids, which readily decarboxylate to yield secondary nitro compounds. The *L*-configured enantiomers of the unhydrolyzed esters could be recovered in high optical purity and these were further transformed into  $\alpha$ -methyl *L*-amino acid derivatives [259].





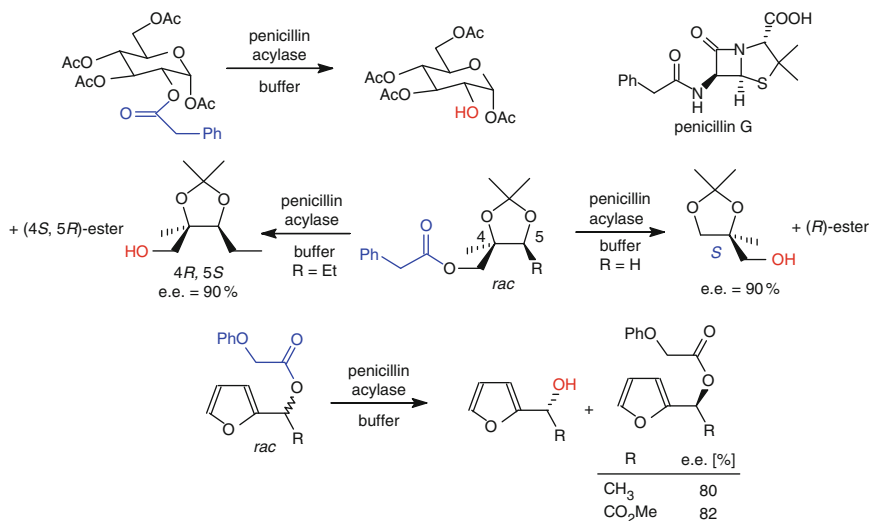
**Scheme 2.39** Resolution of  $\alpha$ -nitro- $\alpha$ -methyl carboxylates by  $\alpha$ -chymotrypsin

Proteases such as  $\alpha$ -chymotrypsin, papain, and subtilisin are also useful for regioselective hydrolytic transformations (Scheme 2.40). For example, while regioselective hydrolysis of a dehydroglutamate diester at the 1-position can be achieved using  $\alpha$ -chymotrypsin, the 5-ester is attacked by the protease papain [260]. It is noteworthy that papain is one of the few enzymes used for organic synthetic transformations which originate from plant sources (papaya). Other related protease preparations are derived from fig (ficin) and pineapple stem (bromelain) [261].



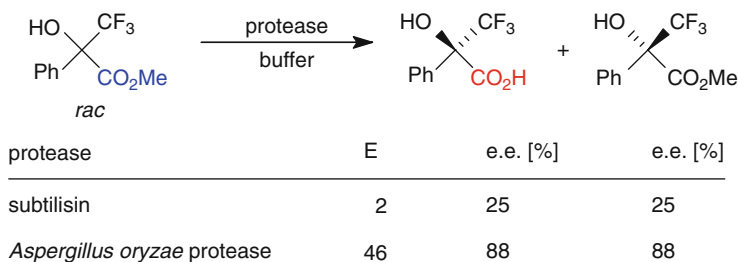
**Scheme 2.40** Regioselective ester hydrolysis by proteases

More recently, two proteases have emerged as highly selective biocatalysts for specific purposes. Penicillin acylase is highly chemoselective for the cleavage of a phenylacetate group in its natural substrate, penicillin G. This enzyme now plays a major role in enzymatic protecting group chemistry [262, 263]. For instance, phenylacetyl groups can be removed in a highly chemoselective fashion in the presence of acetate esters (Scheme 2.41) [264, 265]. Furthermore, it can be used for the resolution of esters of primary [266] and secondary alcohols [267] as long as the acid moiety consists of a phenylacetyl group or a structurally closely related (heterocyclic) analog [268–270]. Some structural similarity of the alcohol moiety with that of the natural substrate penicillin G has been stated as being an advantage.



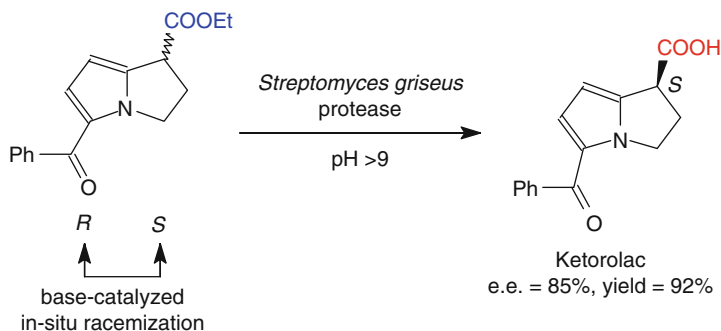
**Scheme 2.41** Chemo- and enantioselective ester hydrolyses catalyzed by penicillin acylase

The use of subtilisin (a protease which is widely used in detergent formulations) as a biocatalyst for the stereospecific hydrolysis of esters is well established [271–273]. Along the same lines, a protease derived from *Aspergillus oryzae*, which has hitherto mainly been used for cheese processing, has been shown to be particularly useful for the resolution of sterically hindered substrates such as  $\alpha,\alpha,\alpha$ -trisubstituted carboxylates [274] (Scheme 2.42). While ‘traditional’ proteases such as subtilisin were plagued by slow reaction rates and low selectivities, the  $\alpha$ -tri-fluoromethyl mandelic ester (which constitutes a precursor of a widely used chiral derivatization agent, ‘Mosher’s acid’ [275]) was successfully resolved by *Aspergillus oryzae* protease [276].



**Scheme 2.42** Resolution of bulky esters by subtilisin and *Aspergillus oryzae* protease

An elegant example of a protease-catalyzed hydrolysis of a carboxylic ester was demonstrated by the dynamic resolution of the antiinflammatory agent ‘ketorolac’ via hydrolysis of its ethyl ester by an alkali-stable protease derived from



**Scheme 2.43** Dynamic resolution with in-situ racemization by protease from *Streptomyces griseus*

*Streptomyces griseus* (Scheme 2.43) [83]. When the hydrolysis was carried out at  $\text{pH} > 9$ , base-catalyzed in-situ racemization of the substrate ester provided more of the enzymatically hydrolyzed (*S*)-enantiomer from its (*R*)-counterpart, thus raising the theoretical yield of the resolution of this racemate to 100%.

### Optimization of Selectivity

Many stereoselective enzymatic hydrolyses of nonnatural esters do not show a perfect selectivity, but are often in the range of 50–90% e.e., which corresponds to *E* values which are considered as ‘moderate’ to ‘good’ ( $E = 3\text{--}20$ ). In order to avoid tedious and material-consuming processes to enhance the optical purity of the product, e.g., by crystallization techniques or via repeated kinetic resolution, several methods exist to improve the selectivity of an enzymatic transformation itself [24, 277]. Most of them can be applied to other types of enzymes.

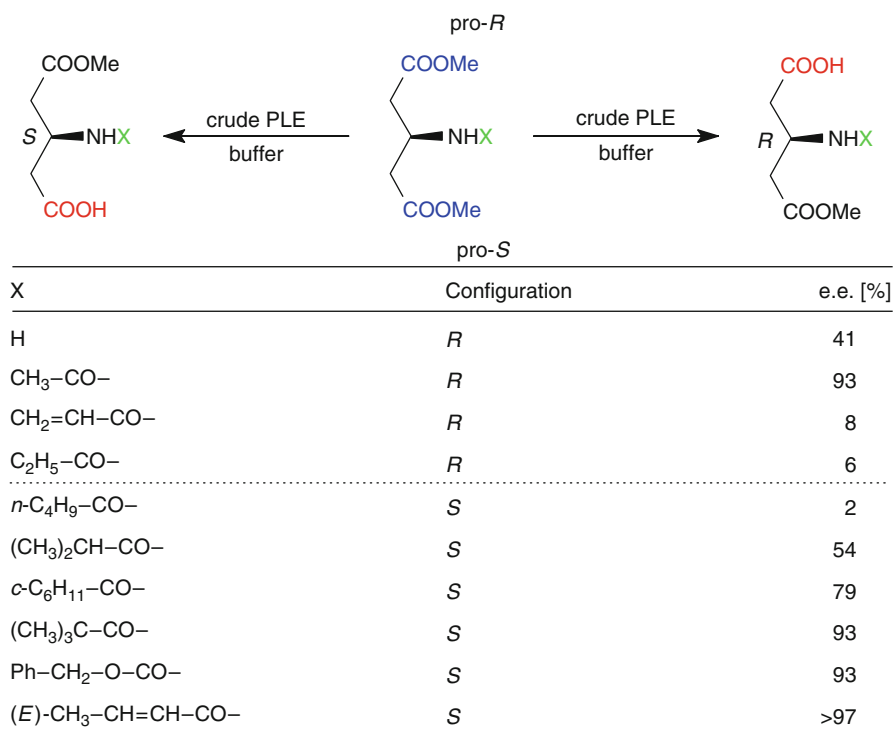
Since every catalytic system consists of three main components – (bio)catalyst, substrate, and medium – there are three possibilities for the tuning of the selectivity:

- The ability to choose a different biocatalyst with a superior selectivity towards a given substrate mainly depends on the number of available options within the same enzyme class. This is certainly feasible for proteases and lipases, but not within the relatively small group of esterases. Alternatively, enzyme mutants possessing altered stereospecificities may be constructed.
- On the other hand, substrate modification (see below) is a widely employed strategy.
- Altering the properties of the medium – pH, temperature, cosolvents – is possible within certain limits and it can be a powerful technique to enhance enzyme selectivities.

**Substrate engineering** is one of the most promising techniques, which is applicable to all types of enzymatic transformations. As may be concluded from some of the foregoing examples, the ability of an enzyme to ‘recognize’ the chirality of a given substrate predominantly depends on its steric shape. Electronic effects are involved but usually less important [278–281]. Thus, by variation of the substrate

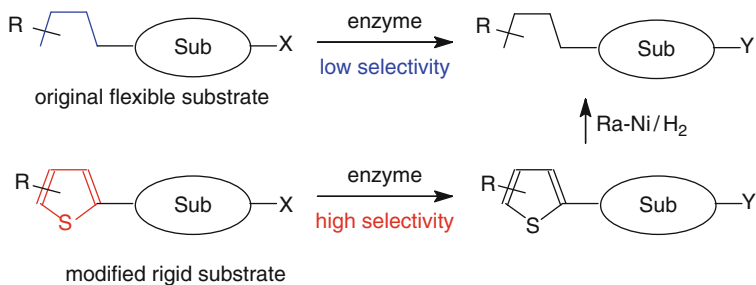
structure (most easily performed by variation of protective groups of different size and/or polarity) an improved fit of the substrate may be achieved, leading to an enhanced selectivity of the enzyme.

Scheme 2.44 shows the optimization of a PLE-catalyzed desymmetrization of dimethyl-3-aminoglutarate esters using the ‘substrate engineering’ approach [216]. By varying the *N*-protecting group in size and polarity, the optical purity of the monoester could be significantly enhanced as compared to the unprotected original substrate. In addition, a remarkable reversal in stereochemistry was achieved upon the stepwise increase of the size of the protective group X, which provides an elegant method for controlling the configuration of the product.



**Scheme 2.44** Optimization of porcine liver esterase-catalyzed hydrolysis by substrate modification

An interesting approach to substrate modification is based on the observation that enzyme selectivities are often enhanced with rigid substrate structures bearing  $\pi$ -electrons (Scheme 2.45). Thus, when a highly flexible aliphatic C-4 within a substrate (Sub) is not well recognized, it can be ‘chemically hidden’ in the corresponding thiophene derivative, which is often transformed more selectively. Then, the enantioenriched (hetero)aromatic product is desulfurized by catalytic hydrogenation using Raney-Ni to yield the saturated desired product in high e.e. [282, 283].



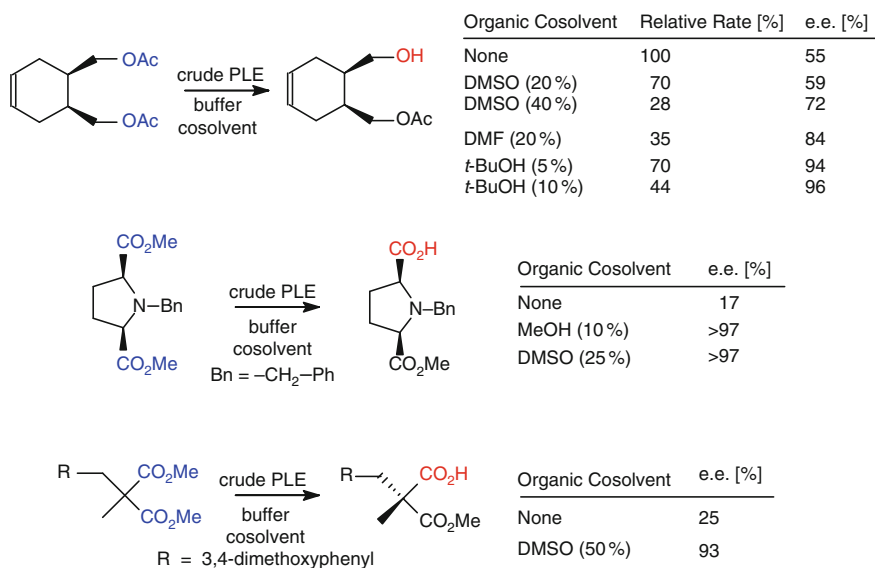
**Scheme 2.45** Optimization of selectivity via introduction of a rigid thiophene unit

**Medium Engineering.** Variation of the aqueous solvent system by the addition of water-miscible organic cosolvents such as methanol, *tert*-butanol, acetone, dioxane, acetonitrile, dimethyl formamide (DMF), and dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) is a promising and quite frequently used method to improve the selectivity of hydrolytic enzymes, in particular with esterases (Scheme 2.45) [284–286]. Depending on the stability of the enzyme, the concentration of cosolvent may vary from ~10 to 50% of the total volume. At higher concentrations, however, enzyme deactivation is unavoidable. Most of these studies have been performed with PLE, for which a significant selectivity enhancement has often been obtained, especially by addition of dimethyl sulfoxide or low-molecular-weight alcohols such as methanol and *tert*-butanol. However, the price one usually has to pay on addition of water-miscible organic cosolvents to the aqueous reaction medium is a depletion in the reaction rate. The mechanistic action of such modified solvent systems on an enzyme is only poorly understood and predictions on the outcome of such a medium engineering cannot be made; however, the selectivity-enhancing effects are often dramatic.

The selectivity enhancement of PLE-mediated hydrolyses upon the addition of methanol, *tert*-butanol, and dimethyl sulfoxide to the reaction medium is exemplified in Scheme 2.46. The optical purities of products were in a range of ~20–50% when a pure aqueous buffer system was used, but the addition of methanol and/or DMSO led to a significant improvement [287].

The ‘enantioselective inhibition’ of enzymes by the addition of chiral amines functioning as noncompetitive inhibitors has been reported for lipases [288]. This phenomenon is discussed in Sect. 2.1.3.2. For the selectivity enhancement of dehydrogenase reactions via addition of enzyme inhibitors see Sect. 2.2.3.

**Variation of pH.** Reactions catalyzed by hydrolases are usually performed in aqueous buffer systems with a pH closer to that of the pH optimum of the enzyme. Because the conformation of an enzyme depends on its ionization state (among others), it is reasonable to assume that a variation of the pH and the type of buffer may influence the selectivity of a given reaction. Such variations are facilitated by the fact that the pH activity profile of the more commonly used hydrolytic enzymes is rather broad and thus allows pH variations while maintaining an adequately high



**Scheme 2.46** Selectivity enhancement of porcine liver esterase by addition of organic cosolvents activity. Interestingly, the effect of pH and buffer types on the selectivity of hydrolytic enzymes have been investigated to a lesser extent [289–292].

**Variation of Temperature.** Enzymes, like other catalysts, generally are considered to exhibit their highest selectivity at low temperatures – as supported by several experimental observations, not only with hydrolases [293] but also with dehydrogenases. It was only recently, however, that a rational understanding of temperature effects on enzyme stereoselectivity was proposed [294, 295]. It is based on the so-called ‘racemic temperature’ ( $T_{\text{rac}}$ ) at which a given enzymatic reaction will proceed without stereochemical discrimination due to the fact that the activation energy is the same for both stereochemical forms participating in the reaction. Hence, there is no difference in free energy ( $\Delta\Delta G^\ddagger = 0$ , see Figs. 1.6 and 1.7).

$$\Delta\Delta G^\ddagger = \Delta\Delta H^\ddagger - T \cdot \Delta\Delta S^\ddagger \quad T_{\text{rac}} = \text{‘Racemic Temperature’}$$

$$\text{If } \Delta\Delta G^\ddagger = 0 \quad \text{then} \quad T = T_{\text{rac}} = \frac{\Delta\Delta H^\ddagger}{\Delta\Delta S^\ddagger}$$

From the Gibb’s equation given above it follows that only the entropy term  $\Delta\Delta S^\ddagger$  (but not the enthalpy  $\Delta\Delta H^\ddagger$ ) is influenced by the temperature. Thus, the selectivity of an enzymatic reaction depends on the temperature as follows:

- At temperatures less than  $T_{\text{rac}}$  the contribution of entropy is minimal and the stereochemical outcome of the reaction is mainly dominated by the activation enthalpy difference ( $\Delta\Delta H^\ddagger$ ). The optical purity of product(s) will thus *decrease* with *increasing* temperature.

- On the other hand, at temperatures greater than  $T_{\text{rac}}$ , the reaction is controlled mainly by the activation entropy difference ( $\Delta\Delta S^{\ddagger}$ ) and enthalpy plays a minor role. Therefore, the optical purity of product(s) will *increase* with *increasing* temperature.

However, the major product obtained at a given temperature  $T > T_{\text{rac}}$  will be the antipode to that at  $T < T_{\text{rac}}$ , thus a temperature-dependent *reversal* of stereochemistry is predicted. The validity of this rationale has been proven with the asymmetric reduction of ketones using a dehydrogenase from *Thermoanaerobium brockii* [296] (Sect. 2.2.2). In contrast to the above-mentioned dehydrogenases from thermophilic organisms, the majority of hydrolases used for biotransformations possess more restricted operational limits with respect to heating, thus narrowing the possibility of a significant selectivity enhancement by variation of temperature of the reaction. From the data available, it can be seen that upon lowering the temperature both an increase [297] or a decrease in the selectivity of hydrolase reactions may be observed [298]. The outcome of the latter experiments depends on whether the reaction has been performed above or below the racemic temperature of the enzyme used. The comparable low upper temperature of about 50°C for the majority of enzymes represents a serious limitation, while impressive effects have been observed upon cooling (−20 to −60°C) [299–301].

More recently, the application of microwave (MW) irradiation for the enhancement of reaction rates of organic-chemical reactions has become fashionable [302].<sup>12</sup> While conventional heating is due to polychromatic infrared radiation, microwaves are generated in a monochromatic manner. The benefit of MW heating has been proven in numerous types of organic reactions, but the detailed mechanistic principles of molecular action are still poorly understood and there is still much debate about the so-called hot-spot theory [303, 304]. However, for enzyme-catalyzed reactions, MW heating has been shown to be superior to conventional heating by leading to reduced enzyme deactivation and enhanced selectivities [305–307].

Monitoring of the reaction, bearing in mind the underlying kinetics (Sect. 2.1.1) can be very helpful, but only if the reaction is of a type where the extent of conversion of the reaction affects the optical purity of substrate and/or product. Re-esterification of the enantiomerically enriched (but not yet optically pure) product and subjecting the material to a repeated (second) enzymatic hydrolysis is certainly a tedious process but it may be a viable option.

**Enzyme Engineering.** Molecular biology has enabled the redesign of enzymes possessing improved performance in terms of enhanced stability at extreme temperatures and pH, and at high concentrations of reactants and organic (co)solvents, which is crucial for the construction of process-stable proteins for biotechnological applications. In addition to improved stability, enzymes also can be engineered for

---

<sup>12</sup>By definition, the range of microwave irradiation extends from 1 to 300 GHz; however, due to the resonance frequency of water (19.5 GHz), most of the applications are close to the latter range, i.e., 0.9 and 2.45 GHz.

enhanced (stereo)selectivities, which represents an equivalent to ligand tuning of homogeneous catalysts. Only some key issues are discussed below since this area requires special expertise in molecular biology – not necessarily a core specialty of synthetic organic chemists. For a deeper understanding, excellent introductory chapters can be found in recent books and reviews [308–312].

There are two distinct philosophies to enzyme engineering:

1. *Rational protein design* requires detailed knowledge of the three-dimensional structure of an enzyme, preferably from its high-resolution crystal structure or NMR measurements [313]. Alternatively, a computer-generated homology model may help, if the sequence identity is high enough.<sup>13</sup> In a first step, docking of the substrate to the active site allows to identify amino acid residues, which appear to interact closely with the structural features of the substrate during binding. Steric incompatibilities, such as collisional interference between residues, insufficient substrate binding in large pockets, or nonmatching polarities between hydrogen bonds or salt bridges can be identified and proposals for the replacement of (usually only few) amino acids can be made. The corresponding mutants are generated and tested for their catalytic properties. Sometimes, this rational approach yields impressive results, but (more often) mutant enzymes tell us that the rational analysis of the substrate binding based on a *static* (crystal) structure is insufficient to explain the *dynamic* process of protein (re) folding upon formation of the enzyme–substrate complex, which is a prerequisite for the successful *dynamics* of catalysis [314]. In addition, the tempting notion that mutations close to the active site are always better than distant ones is only a single aspect of a more complex story [315].
2. *Directed evolution* requires the availability of the gene(s) encoding the enzyme of interest, a suitable (microbial) expression system, a method to create mutant libraries, and an effective selection system – while structural information is irrelevant here. Mutant libraries are widely available, but the crucial aspect lies in the selection problem [316]: in order to identify the one (or the few) mutant protein(s) with improved properties amongst the vast number of variants (typically  $10^4$ – $10^6$ ), which are (more or less) randomly generated,<sup>14</sup> an efficient screening method is required to find the tiny needle in the very big haystack. Adequate screening methods usually rely on spectral changes during catalysis. The drawback of this first-generation screening method is the requirement for a chromogenic or fluorogenic ‘reporter group’ in the substrate, which usually consists of a large (hetero)aromatic moiety which needs (at least) 10–14

---

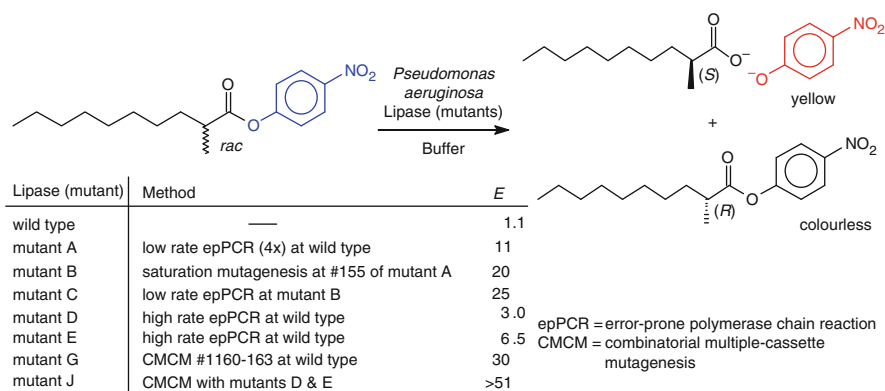
<sup>13</sup>A sequence identity of 70% translates into a reasonably well-defined model showing a root mean square deviation of 1–2 Å, which drops to a low value of 2–4 Å for proteins having only 25% identity.

<sup>14</sup>The possible number of mutants generated from a typical protein possessing 200 amino acids exponentially increases by the number of mutations: 3,800 variants are possible for a single mutation, 7,183,900 exist for 2 mutations, and 8,429,807,368,950 are possible for only 4 mutations.



$\pi$ -electrons to be ‘visible’ by UV/VIS or fluorescence spectroscopy. Classic reporter groups are (colorless) *p*-nitrophenyl derivatives, liberating the (yellow) *p*-nitrophenolate anion upon enzyme catalysis, which in turn can be spectrophotometrically monitored at 410 nm (Scheme 2.47). Unfortunately, the original substrate (e.g., a methyl ester) is modified to a structurally very different *p*-nitrophenyl substrate ester analog. Since the mutants are screened for optimal activity/selectivity on the surrogate substrate, their performance with the ‘real’ (methyl ester) substrate will be less efficient. In order to create ‘real’ mutant enzymes for ‘real’ substrates, more sophisticated screening methods are recommended based either on a multienzyme assay for acetate (produced during ester hydrolysis, Scheme 2.47) [317], MS analysis of (deuterated) ‘pseudo-enantiomeric’ products, or time-resolved IR thermogravimetry [318–322]. After all, you always get what you screen for.

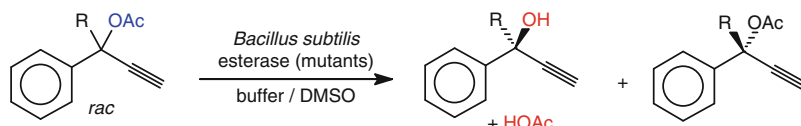
Scheme 2.47 shows the use of a surrogate ester substrate bearing a chromogenic (*p*-nitrophenyl) reporter group for the screening of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* lipase mutants possessing improved enantioselectivities for the hydrolysis of an  $\alpha$ -chiral long-chain fatty acid [323]. Pure substrate enantiomers were separately tested in 96-well microtiter plates using a plate reader for the readout of enantioselectivity. After four rounds of error-prone polymerase chain reaction (epPCR) at a low mutation rate (ensuring an average amino acid exchange rate of one per enzyme molecule), mutant A ( $E = 11$ ) was obtained. The latter was improved via saturation mutagenesis through variation of all remaining 19 amino acids at position #155 yielding mutant B ( $E = 20$ ). Another round of epPCR gave mutant C ( $E = 25$ ), which could not be further improved. At high mutations rates, epPCR of the wild-type enzyme gave only slightly improved variants D and E ( $E = 3.0$  and 6.5, respectively), which again could not be further improved. However, combinatorial multiple cassette mutagenesis (CMCM) of the wild-type enzyme in the ‘hot region’



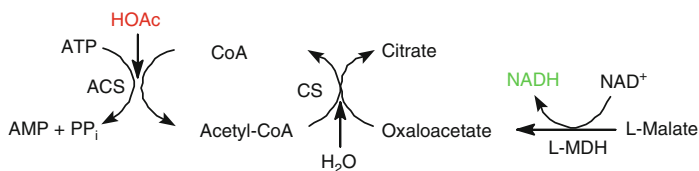
**Scheme 2.47** Screening for *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* lipase mutants showing enhanced enantioselectivities using a chromogenic surrogate substrate

of amino acids 160–163 gave mutant G ( $E = 30$ ). The latter could be further improved by DNA-shuffling with mutant genes D and E to finally yield mutant J, which exhibited a top value of  $E > 51$ .

An example for the successful generation of highly enantioselective esterase mutants capable of hydrolyzing acetate esters of *tert*-alcohols is shown in Scheme 2.48 [324, 325]. In order to improve the modest enantioselectivity of wild-type *Bacillus subtilis* esterase ( $E = 5$  and 43), a library of ca. 5,000 mutants was constructed, which encompassed 2,800 active variants. Among the latter, the G105A and E188D mutants showed significantly enhanced enantioselectivities for both substrates ( $E > 100$ ). An E188W/M193C double mutant even showed inverted enantiopreference ( $E = 64$ ) for the trifluoromethyl substrate [326]. In order to avoid the undesired modification of the substrate by a chromogenic reporter group, a second-generation screening method was employed based on a commercial test kit: Thus, the acetate formed during ester hydrolysis was activated into acetyl-CoA catalyzed by acetyl-CoA synthase (at the expense of ATP). In a subsequent step, the acetate unit is transferred from acetyl-CoA onto oxaloacetate yielding citrate (catalyzed by citrate synthase). The oxaloacetate required for this reaction is formed by oxidation of L-malate (catalyzed by L-malate dehydrogenase) under consumption of  $\text{NAD}^+$  yielding an equimolar amount of NADH, which can be spectrophotometrically monitored at 340 nm [327].



R	Enantioselectivity ( $E$ )		
	wild type	G105A	E188D
$\text{CH}_3$	5	56	45
$\text{CF}_3$	43	>100	>100



ACS = Acetyl CoA synthase; CS = Citrate synthase; L-MDH = L-Malate dehydrogenase  
 ATP = adenosine 5'-triphosphate; AMP = adenosine 5'-monophosphate;  $\text{PP}_i$  = inorganic diphosphate

**Scheme 2.48** Enantioselectivities of wild-type *Bacillus subtilis* esterase and mutants acting on *tert*-alcohol esters using a multienzyme acetate assay

### Model Concepts

Useful ‘models’ for the more commonly used enzymes have been developed to avoid trial-and-error modifications of substrate structures and to provide suitable

tools for predicting the stereochemical outcome of enzymatic reactions on nonnatural substrates. These models should be able to provide the means to ‘redesign’ a substrate, when initial results are not satisfying with respect to reaction rate and/or selectivity. Since the application of such ‘models’ holds a couple of potential pitfalls, the most important principles underlying their construction are discussed here.

**Molecular Modeling.** The three-dimensional ‘map’ of the active site of an enzyme can be accurately determined by X-ray crystallography [328–330] or by NMR spectroscopy (provided that the enzyme is not too large). Since the tertiary structure of most enzymes is regarded as being closely related to the preferred form in a dissolved state [331], these methods allow the most accurate description of the structure of the enzyme. However, X-ray data for the prediction of the stereochemical outcome of an enzyme-catalyzed reaction can only represent a *static* protein structure. On the other hand, the chiral recognition process during formation of the enzyme–substrate complex is a highly complex *dynamic* process. Thus, any attempt of predicting the selectivity of an enzymatic reaction based on X-ray data is comparable to explaining the complex movements in a somersault from a single photographic snapshot.

Unfortunately, X-ray structures are available only for a few enzymes, such as  $\alpha$ -chymotrypsin [116], subtilisin [181], and a number of lipases from *Mucor* spp. [9], *Geotrichum candidum* [332], *Candida rugosa* (formerly *cylindracea*) [333], *Candida antarctica* B [334], and *Pseudomonas glumae* [335] – while for a large number of synthetically useful enzymes such as pig liver esterase, relevant structural data are not available.

If the amino acid sequence of an enzyme is known either entirely or even in part, computer-assisted calculations can provide estimated three-dimensional structures of enzymes [336]. This is done by comparing the known parts of the enzyme in question with other enzymes whose amino acid sequence and three-dimensional structures are already known. Depending on the percentage of the homology, i.e., ‘overlap’, of the amino acid sequences, the results are more or less certain. In general, an overlap of about ~60% is sufficient for good results; less is considered too inaccurate.

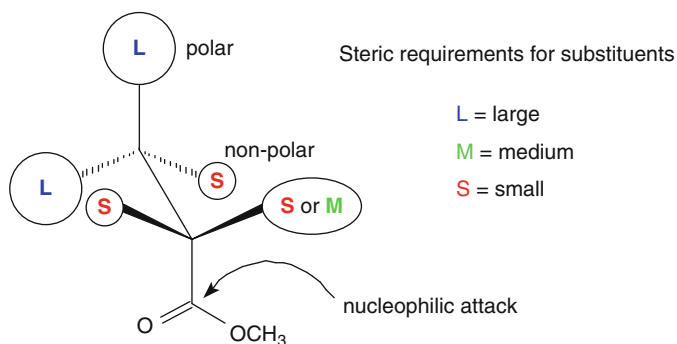
Provided that the three-dimensional structure of an enzyme is available, several methods for predicting the selectivity and its stereochemical preference are possible:

- The enzyme–substrate complex is constructed in its transition state for both enantiomers and the energy value for both (diastereomeric) conformations within the active site of the enzyme are calculated via molecular dynamics (MD). The difference in free energy ( $\Delta\Delta G^\ddagger$ ) – obtained via force field calculations – yields semiquantitative results for the expected selectivity [337].
- The difference in steric interactions during a (computer-generated) approach of two substrate enantiomers towards an acyl-enzyme intermediate can be used instead [338].
- If the transition state is not known with some certainty, the substrate can be electronically fitted into the active site of the enzyme. The orientation of

substrate enantiomers with respect to the chemical operator of the enzyme as well as possible substrate movements can be analyzed via MD [339]. This is achieved via (computer-generated) ‘heating’ of the substrate within the enzyme, followed by a slow electronic ‘cooling process’, which allows the substrate enantiomers to settle in their position representing the lowest energy minimum. Because selectivities are determined by differences in free energy of transition states, the first approach leads to the most accurate results.

**Substrate Model.** If neither X-ray data nor the amino acid sequence are available for an enzyme – which is unfortunately the case for many synthetically useful enzymes – one can proceed as follows: A set of artificial substrates having a broad variety of structures is subjected to an enzymatic reaction. The results, i.e., the reaction rates and enantioselectivities, then allow one to create a general structure of an imagined ‘ideal’ substrate, which an actual substrate structure should simulate as closely as possible to ensure rapid acceptance by the enzyme and a high enantioselection (Fig. 2.10). This idealized substrate structure is then called a ‘substrate model’. Such models are quite popular; inter alia they have been developed for PLE [224] and *Candida rugosa* lipase [340, 341].

To ensure optimal selectivity by PLE, the  $\alpha$ - and  $\beta$ -substituents of methyl carboxylates should be assigned according to their size (L = large, M = medium and S = small) with the preferably-accepted enantiomer being shown in Fig. 2.10.



**Fig. 2.10** Substrate model for porcine liver esterase

**Active Site Model.** Instead of developing an ideal *substrate structure* one also can try to picture the structure of the (unknown) *active site* of the enzyme by the method described above. Thus, substrates of varying size and polarity are used as probes to measure the dimensions of the active site. Therefore this approach has been denoted as ‘substrate mapping’ [342, 343]. Such *active site models* are frequently employed and they usually resemble an arrangement of assumed ‘sites’ or ‘pockets’ which are usually box- or cave-shaped. A relatively reliable active-site model for PLE [344]

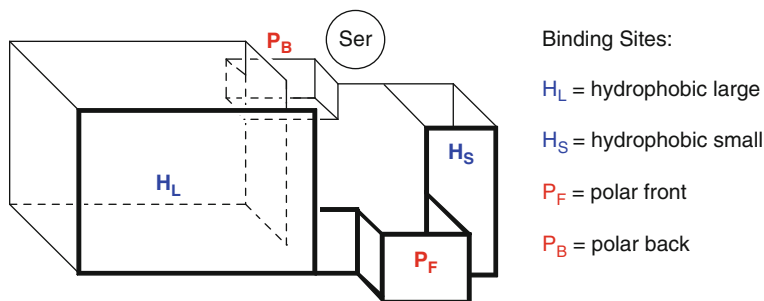


Fig. 2.11 Active-site model for porcine liver esterase

using cubic-space descriptors was based on the evaluation of the results obtained from over 100 substrates (Fig. 2.11).

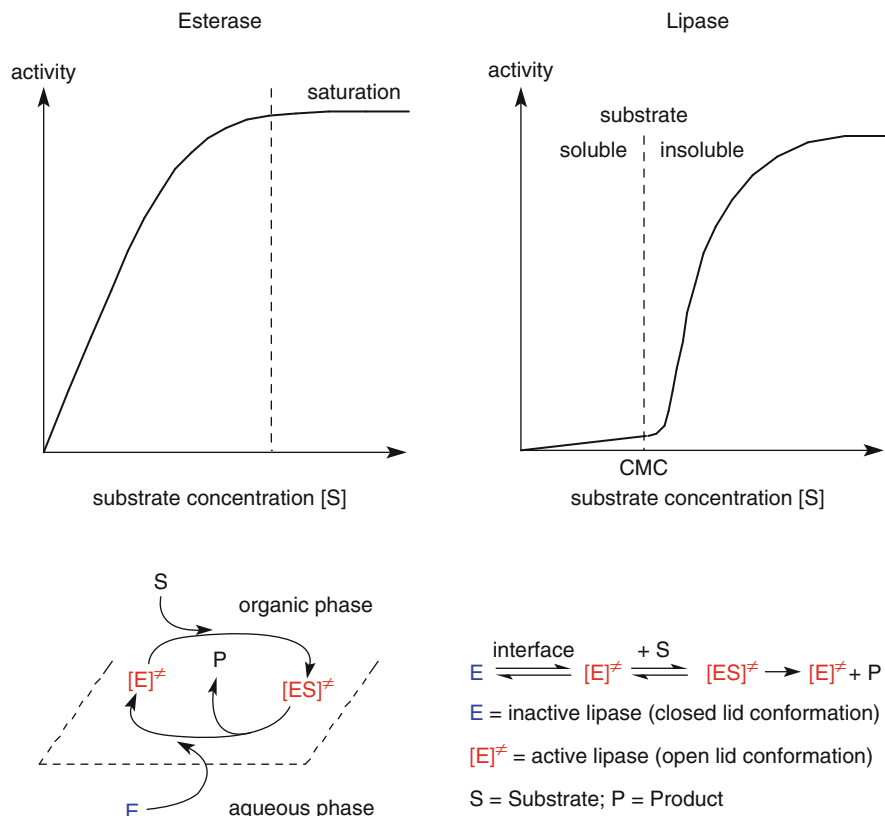
The boundaries of the model represent the space available for the accommodation of the substrate. The important binding regions which determine the selectivity of the reaction are two hydrophobic pockets ( $H_L$  and  $H_S$ , with L = large and S = small) and two pockets of more polar character ( $P_F$  and  $P_B$ , with F = front and B = back). The best fit of a substrate is determined by positioning the ester group to be hydrolyzed close to the hydrolytically active serine residue and then arranging the remaining moieties in the H and P pockets.

Of course these crude models only yield reliable predictions if they are based on a substantial number of test substrates.

### 2.1.3.2 Lipases

Lipases are enzymes which hydrolyze triglycerides into fatty acids and glycerol [345, 346]. Apart from their biological significance, they play an important role in biotechnology, not only for food and oil processing [347–349] but also for the preparation of chiral intermediates [350, 351]. In fact, about 40% of all biotransformations reported to date have been performed with lipases. Thus, lipases constitute probably the most thoroughly investigated group of enzymes – to date numerous lipases have been cloned and more than a dozen crystal structures are available. Although they can hydrolyze and form carboxylic ester bonds like proteases and esterases, their molecular mechanism is different, which gives rise to some unique properties [352, 353].

The most important difference between lipases and esterases is the physico-chemical interaction with their substrates. In contrast to esterases, which show a ‘normal’ Michaelis-Menten activity depending on the substrate concentration [S] (i.e., a higher [S] leads to an increase in activity), lipases display almost no activity as long as the substrate is in a dissolved monomeric state (Fig. 2.12). However, when the substrate concentration is gradually enhanced beyond its solubility limit by forming a second (lipophilic) phase, a sharp increase in lipase activity takes



**Fig. 2.12** Esterase and lipase kinetics

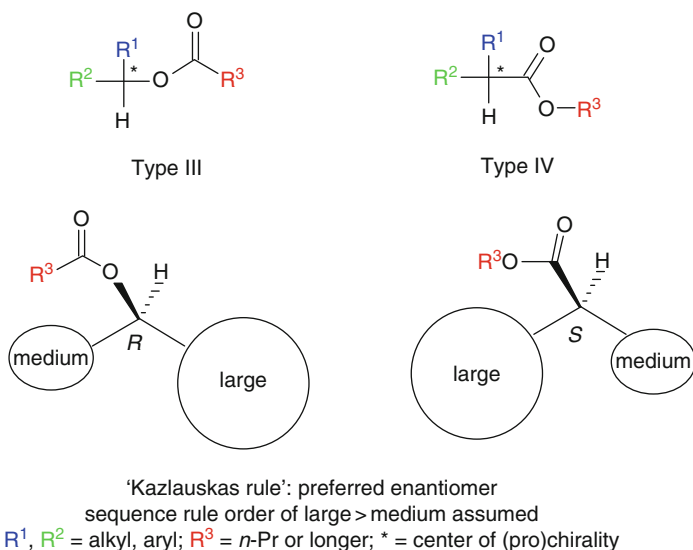
place [354, 355]. The fact that lipases do not hydrolyze substrates under a critical concentration (the ‘critical micellar concentration’, CMC), but display a high activity beyond it, has been called the ‘interfacial activation’ [356].

The molecular rationale for this phenomenon has been shown to be a rearrangement process within the enzyme [329]. A freely dissolved lipase in the absence of an aqueous/lipid interface resides in its inactive state  $[Enz]$ , because a part of the enzyme molecule covers the active site. When the enzyme contacts the interface of a biphasic water-oil system, a short  $\alpha$ -helix – the ‘lid’ – is folded back. Thus, by opening its active site the lipase is rearranged into its active state  $[Enz]^\ddagger$ .

Lipase-catalyzed hydrolyses thus should be conducted in a biphasic medium. It is sufficient to employ the substrate alone at elevated concentrations, such that it constitutes the second organic phase, or, alternatively, it may be dissolved in a water-immiscible organic solvent such as hexane, a dialkyl ether, or an aromatic solvent. Due to the presence of an interface, physical parameters influencing the mass-transfer of substrate and product between the aqueous and organic phase such

as stirring or shaking speed have a marked influence on the reaction rate of lipases. Triacylglycerols such as triolein or -butyrin are used as standard substrates for the determination of lipase activity, whereas for esterases *p*-nitrophenyl acetate is the classic standard. For the above-mentioned reasons it is clear that the addition of water-immiscible organic solvents to lipase-catalyzed reactions is a useful technique to improve catalytic activities. In contrast, water-soluble organic cosolvents are more often used in conjunction with esterases, which operate in a ‘true’ solution.

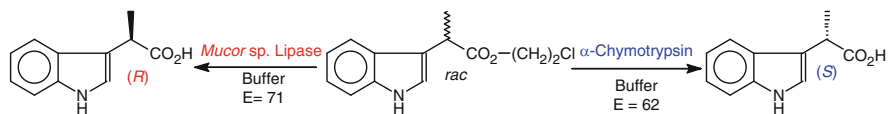
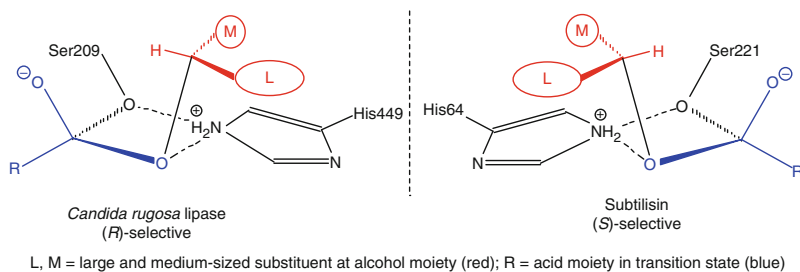
The fact that many lipases have the ability to hydrolyze esters other than glycerides makes them particularly useful for organic synthesis [357]. Furthermore, some lipases are also able to accept thioesters [358, 359]. In contrast to esterases, lipases have been used for the resolution of racemates much more than for effecting the ‘*meso*-trick’. Since the natural substrates are esters of the chiral alcohol, glycerol, with an achiral acid, it may be expected that lipases are most useful for hydrolyzing esters of chiral alcohols rather than esters of chiral acids. Although this expectation is true for the majority of substrates (see substrate type III, Scheme 2.49), a minor fraction of lipases also display high selectivity through recognizing the chirality of an acid moiety (substrate type IV).



**Scheme 2.49** Substrate types for lipases

Some of the general rules for substrate-construction are the same as those for esterase-substrates (Scheme 2.21), such as the preferred close location of the chirality center and the necessity of having a hydrogen atom on the carbon atom bearing the chiral or prochiral center. However, other features are different:

- The acid moiety  $R^3$  of lipase-substrate of type III should be of a straight-chain nature possessing at least three to four carbon units to ensure a high lipophilicity of the substrate. Despite that long-chain fatty acids such as oleates would be advantageous for a fast reaction rate, they do cause operational problems such as a high boiling point of the substrate and they tend to form foams and emulsions during extractive work-up. As a compromise between the two extremes – short chains for ease of handling and long ones for a high reaction rate – *n*-butanoates are often the esters of choice.
- Furthermore, the majority of lipases show the same stereochemical preference for esters of secondary alcohols (Scheme 2.49), which is known as the ‘Kazlauskas’ rule’ [341]. Assuming that the Sequence Rule order of substituents  $R^1$  and  $R^2$  is large > medium, the preferably accepted enantiomer lipase-substrate of type III possesses the (*R*)-configuration at the alcoholic center. It should be noted that the Kazlauskas’ rule for secondary alcohols (Type III) has an accuracy of  $\geq 90\%$ , whereas the predictability for the corresponding  $\alpha$ -chiral acids (Type IV) is less reliable.
- Many proteases (such as  $\alpha$ -chymotrypsin and subtilisin) and pig liver esterase exhibit a stereochemical preference opposite to that of lipases. This is because the catalytic triad of lipases and proteases – where the X-ray structure is known – has been found to be arranged in a mirror-image orientation [360]. Thus, the stereochemical outcome of an asymmetric hydrolysis can often be directed by choosing a hydrolase from a different class [361–364]. Scheme 2.50 depicts the quasi-enantiomeric oxy-anion transition-state intermediates during hydrolysis of a *sec*-alcohol ester catalyzed by *Candida rugosa* lipase (PDB entry 1crl) and the protease subtilisin (PDB entry 1sbn). While the nucleophilic Ser-residues approach from the back, both His are located at the inside, with the oxy-anions pointing outside. Both active sites have limited space for one of the large and



**Scheme 2.50** Mirror-image orientation of the catalytic machinery of *Candida rugosa* lipase and the protease subtilisin and enantiocomplementary ester hydrolysis using *Mucor* sp. lipase and  $\alpha$ -chymotrypsin



medium-sized substituents of the *sec*-alcohol moiety (red), but the mirror-image orientation of the catalytic center favors opposite enantiomers, which is exemplified by the hydrolytic kinetic resolution of an  $\alpha$ -chiral indolpropionic ester using the (*R*)-selective *Mucor* sp. lipase and the (*S*)-selective protease  $\alpha$ -chymotrypsin (Scheme 2.50) [363]. The activated 2-chloroethyl ester was used to ensure enhanced reaction rates.

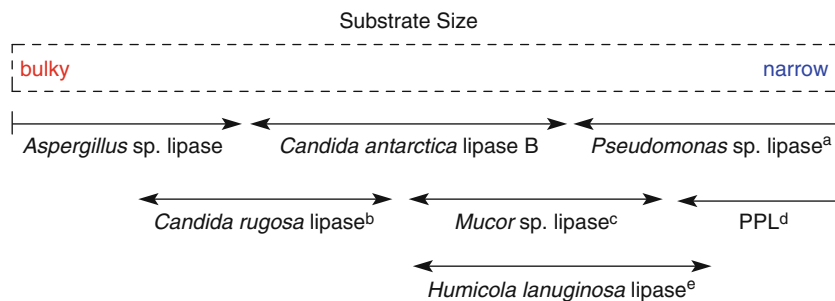
- Substrate-type IV represents the general structure of a smaller number of esters which were hydrolyzed by lipases. When using lipases for type-IV substrates, the alcohol moiety R<sup>3</sup> should preferentially consist of a long straight-chain alcohol such as *n*-butanol. For esters of type IV the stereochemical preference is often (*S*) (Scheme 2.49) but the predictability is less accurate than with type-III substrates [343].

A large variety of different lipases are produced by bacteria or fungi and are excreted as extracellular enzymes, which makes their large-scale production particularly easy.<sup>15</sup> The majority of these enzymes are created by the organisms in two isoforms (isoenzymes), usually denoted as A and B. Both are closely related and usually show the same enantioselectivity, but slight structural differences do exist, leading to certain differences in enantioselectivity. Crude technical-grade lipase preparations usually contain both isoforms; the only notable exception is *Candida antarctica* lipase, for which both pure isoforms A and B have been made available through genetic engineering. In contrast to esterases, only a minor fraction of lipases are isolated from mammalian sources such as porcine pancreas. Since some lipases from the same genus (for instance, from *Candida* or *Pseudomonas* sp.) are supplied by different commercial sources, one should be aware of differences in selectivity and activity among the different preparations, while these are usually not in the range of orders of magnitude [365]. The actual enzyme content of commercial lipase preparations may vary significantly, from less than 1% up to ~70% – and the selectivity of a lipase preparation from the same microbial source does not necessarily increase with its price! Among the ever increasing number of commercially available lipases only those which have been shown to be of a general applicability are discussed below. For a list of the more commonly used lipases see the Appendix (Chap. 5).

As a rule of thumb, the most widely used lipases may be characterized according to the steric requirements of their preferred substrate esters (Fig. 2.13). Whereas *Aspergillus* sp. lipases are capable of accepting relatively bulky substrates and therefore exhibit low selectivities on ‘narrow’ ones, *Candida* sp. lipases are more versatile in this regard. Both the *Pseudomonas* and *Mucor* sp. lipases have been found to be highly selective on substrates with limited steric requirements and hence are often unable to accept bulky compounds. Thus, substrates which are recognized with moderate selectivities by a *Candida* lipase, are usually more

---

<sup>15</sup>It seems to be a common phenomenon that microbiologists keep reclassifying microbial species every once in a while. Whether this is to confuse organic chemists, or for other reasons, is often not clear. However, neither the microorganism nor the lipase are changed by a new name.



<sup>a</sup>Lipases from *Pseudomonas cepacia* (syn. *Burkholderia cepacia*), *P. fluorescens*, *P. fragi*, *Chromobacterium viscosum* (syn. *Pseudomonas glumae* or *Burkholderia glumae*); <sup>b</sup>syn. *C. cylindracea*; <sup>c</sup>*Mucor miehei* (syn. *Rhizomucor miehei*), *M. javanicus* (syn. *Rh. javanicus*); <sup>d</sup>pure porcine pancreatic lipase; <sup>e</sup>identical to *Thermomyces lanuginosus*.

**Fig. 2.13** Steric requirements of lipases.

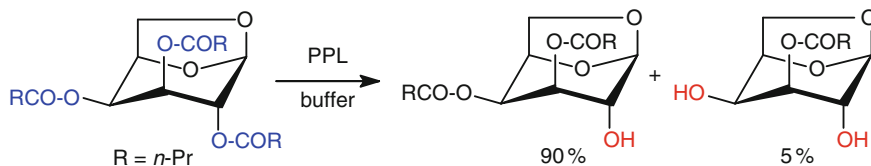
selectively hydrolyzed by a *Pseudomonas* type. Porcine pancreatic lipase represents a crude mixture of different hydrolytic enzymes and is therefore difficult to predict. However, pure PPL prefers slim substrates.

### Porcine Pancreatic Lipase

The cheapest and hence one of the most widely used lipases is isolated from porcine pancreas (PPL) [366–368]. The crude preparations contain a significant number of other hydrolases besides the ‘true PPL’. The crude preparation mostly used for biotransformations is called ‘pancreatin’ or ‘steapsin’ and contains less than 5% protein. The main hydrolase impurities are  $\alpha$ -chymotrypsin, cholesterol esterase, carboxypeptidase B, phospholipases, and other unknown hydrolases. Phospholipases can usually be neglected as undesired hydrolase impurities, because they prefer negatively charged substrate esters which mimic their natural substrates – phospholipids [369, 370]. On the other hand,  $\alpha$ -chymotrypsin and cholesterol esterase can be serious competitors in ester hydrolysis. Both of the latter proteins – and also other unknown hydrolases – can impair the selectivity of a desired PPL-catalyzed ester hydrolysis by exhibiting a reaction of lower selectivity (or even of opposite stereochemistry). Thus, any models for PPL should be applied with great caution [371, 372]. Indeed, in some cases these hydrolase impurities have been shown to be responsible for the highly selective transformation of substrates which were not accepted by purified ‘true PPL’ (the latter being available at a high price in partially purified form). Cholesterol esterase and  $\alpha$ -chymotrypsin are likely to act on esters of primary and secondary alcohols, whereas ‘true PPL’ is a highly selective catalyst for esters of primary alcohols. Despite the possible interference of different competing hydrolytic enzymes, numerous highly selective applications have been reported with crude PPL [373–375]. Unless otherwise stated, all of the examples shown below have been performed with steapsin.

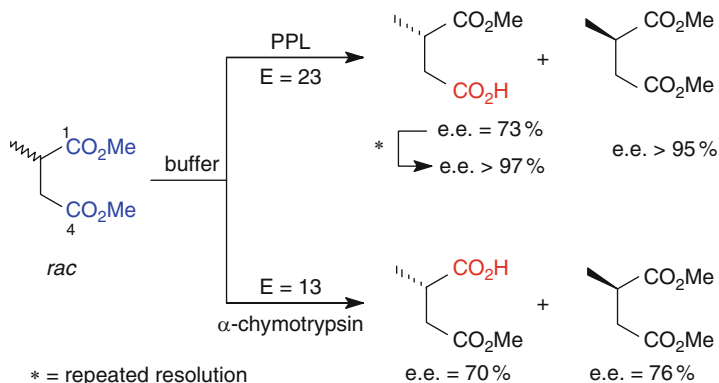
Regioselective reactions are particularly important in the synthesis of biologically interesting carbohydrates, where selective protection and deprotection of

hydroxyl groups is a central problem. Selective removal of acyl groups of peracylated carbohydrates from the anomeric center [376] or from primary hydroxyl groups [377, 378], leaving the secondary acyl groups intact, can be achieved with hydrolytic enzymes or chemical methods, but the regioselective discrimination between secondary acyl groups is a complicated task [379]. PPL can selectively hydrolyze the butanoate ester on position 2 of the 1,6-anhydro-2,3,4-tri-*O*-butanoyl-galactopyranose derivative shown in Scheme 2.51 [380]. Only a minor fraction of the 2,4-deaclyated product was formed.



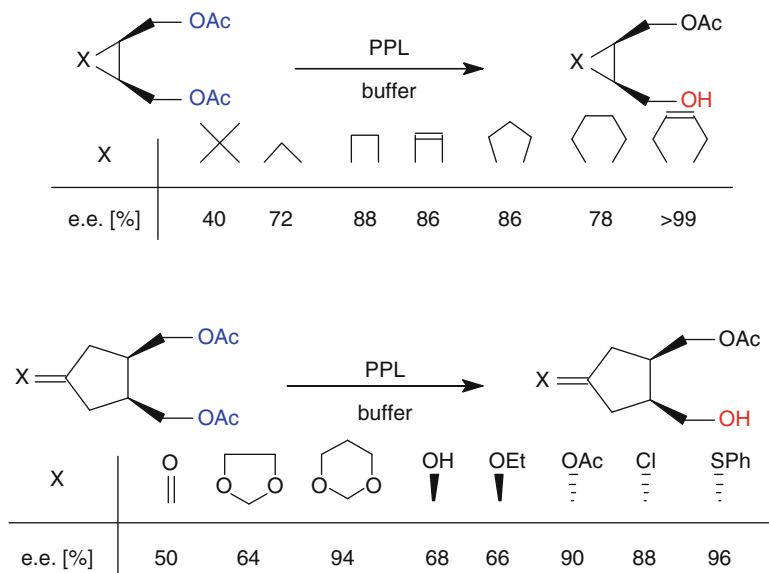
**Scheme 2.51** Regioselective hydrolysis of carbohydrate esters by porcine pancreatic lipase

A simultaneous regio- and enantioselective hydrolysis of dimethyl 2-methylsuccinate has been reported with PPL [381] with a preference for the (*S*)-ester and with the hydrolysis taking place at position 4 (Scheme 2.52). The residual unhydrolyzed ester was obtained with >95% e.e. but the monoacid formed (73% e.e.) had to be re-esterified and subjected to a second hydrolytic step in order to be obtained in an optically pure form. It is interesting to note that  $\alpha$ -chymotrypsin exhibited the same enantio- but the opposite regioselectivity on this substrate, preferably hydrolyzing the ester at position 1 [382].



**Scheme 2.52** Regio- and enantioselective hydrolysis of dimethyl  $\alpha$ -methylsuccinate

The asymmetric hydrolysis of cyclic *meso*-diacetates by PPL proved to be complementary to the PLE-catalyzed hydrolysis of the corresponding *meso*-1,2-dicarboxylates (compare Schemes 2.29 and 2.53). The cyclopentane derivative,



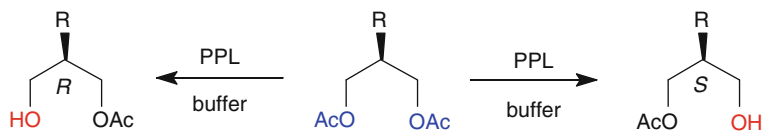
**Scheme 2.53** Asymmetric hydrolysis of cyclic *meso*-diacetates by porcine pancreatic lipase

which gave low e.e. using the PLE method, was now obtained with 86% e.e. [31, 383]. This selectivity was later improved by substrate modification of the cyclopentane moiety [384], giving access to a number of chiral cyclopentanoid building blocks used for the synthesis of carbacyclic prostaglandin I<sub>2</sub> derivatives (therapeutic agents for the treatment of thrombotic diseases).

Chiral glycerols, optically active C<sub>3</sub>-synthons, were obtained by asymmetric hydrolysis of prochiral 1,3-propanediol diesters using PPL (Scheme 2.54) [385]. A remarkable influence of a  $\pi$ -system located on substituents at position 2 on the optical purity of the products indicate that the selectivity of an enzyme does not depend on steric factors alone, but also on electronic issues [278, 281, 386]. Note that a rigid (*E*)-C=C bond or a bulky aromatic system [387] on the 2-substituent led to an enhanced selectivity of the enzyme as compared to the corresponding saturated analogs. When the configuration of the double bond was *Z*, a reversal in the stereochemical preference took place, associated with an overall loss of selectivity. Additionally, this study shows a positive influence of a biphasic system (using di-*iso*-propyl ether or toluene [388] as water-immiscible organic cosolvent) on the enantioselectivity of the enzyme.

The last two entries in Scheme 2.54 represent a ‘chiral glycerol’ derivative where a positive influence of the chain length of the fatty acid moiety on the selectivity of the enzyme was demonstrated [389, 390].

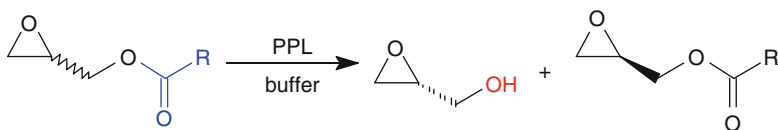
Chiral epoxy alcohols, which are not easily available via the Sharpless procedure [391], were successfully resolved with PPL (Scheme 2.55). Interestingly, the lipase is not deactivated by a possible reaction with the epoxide moiety and it is able to accept a large variety of structures [392, 393]. The significant influence of the



R	Cosolvent	Configuration	e.e. [%]
<i>n</i> -C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>15</sub> -	<i>i</i> -Pr <sub>2</sub> O	<i>S</i>	70
(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> CH-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -	<i>i</i> -Pr <sub>2</sub> O	<i>S</i>	72
<i>(E)</i> - <i>n</i> -C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>11</sub> -CH=CH-	none	<i>S</i>	84
<i>(E)</i> - <i>n</i> -C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>11</sub> -CH=CH-	<i>i</i> -Pr <sub>2</sub> O	<i>S</i>	95
<i>(Z)</i> - <i>n</i> -C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>11</sub> -CH=CH-	<i>i</i> -Pr <sub>2</sub> O	<i>R</i>	53
<i>(E)</i> -(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> CH-CH=CH-	none	<i>S</i>	90
<i>(E)</i> -(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> CH-CH=CH-	<i>i</i> -Pr <sub>2</sub> O	<i>S</i>	97
<i>(Z)</i> -(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> CH-CH=CH-	<i>i</i> -Pr <sub>2</sub> O	<i>R</i>	15
Ph-	none	<i>S</i>	85–92
Ph-	toluene	<i>S</i>	99

**Scheme 2.54** Desymmetrization of prochiral 1,3-propanediol diesters by porcine pancreatic lipase

nature of the acyl moiety on the selectivity of the resolution – again, the long-chain fatty acid esters gave better results than the corresponding acetate – may be attributed to the presence of different hydrolytic enzymes present in the crude PPL preparation [394, 395]. In particular  $\alpha$ -chymotrypsin and cholesterol esterase are known to hydrolyze acetates of alcohols but not their long-chain counterparts.



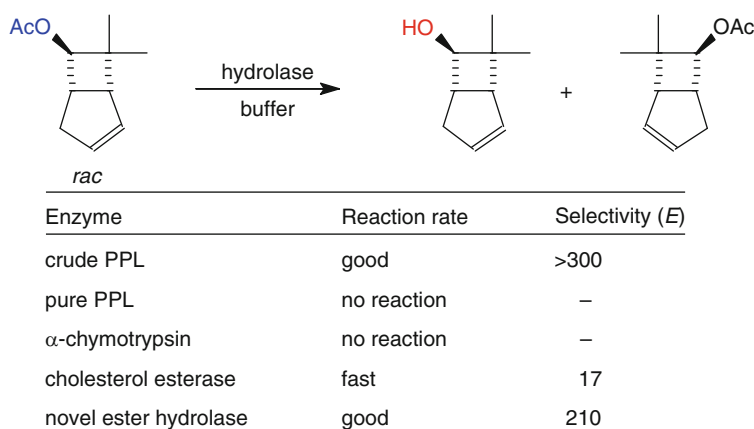
R	e.e. [%]	Selectivity ( <i>E</i> )
CH <sub>3</sub>	53	4
C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	88	11
<i>n</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub>	92	13
<i>n</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub>	96	16
<i>n</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub>	>99	>100*

\*pure immobilized enzyme in the presence of 10% dioxane

**Scheme 2.55** Resolution of epoxy esters by porcine pancreatic lipase

Thus, they are more likely to be competitors of PPL on short-chain acetates. In order to improve the modest enantioselectivity of crude PPL for industrial applications, a pure hydrolase was isolated from crude pancreatin, which gave perfect enantioselectivity ( $E > 100$ ) in the presence of dioxane as cosolvent [396].

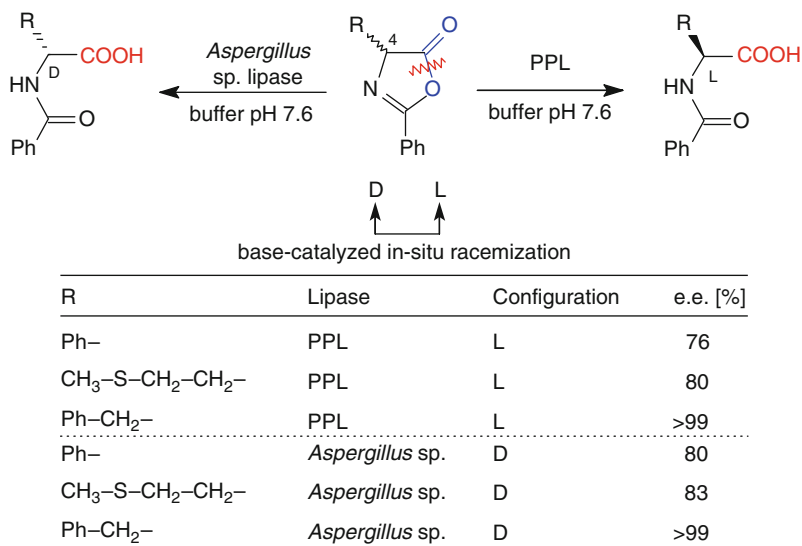
During a study on the resolution of the sterically demanding bicyclic acetate shown in Scheme 2.56 [397], which represents an important chiral building block for the synthesis of leukotrienes [398], it was found that crude steapsin is a highly selective catalyst for its resolution. On the other hand, pure PPL and  $\alpha$ -chymotrypsin were unable to hydrolyze the substrate. Cholesterol esterase, another known hydrolase impurity in crude steapsin capable of accepting bulky substrates, was able to hydrolyze the ester but with low selectivity. Finally, a novel hydrolase which was isolated from crude PPL proved to be the enzyme responsible for the highly selective transformation.



**Scheme 2.56** Resolution of bicyclic acetate by hydrolases present in crude porcine pancreatic lipase

Certain azlactones, such as oxazolin-5-ones, represent derivatives of activated esters and thus can be hydrolyzed by proteases, esterases, and lipases (Scheme 2.57) [399]. The products obtained are  $N$ -acyl  $\alpha$ -amino acids. When proteases are employed, only products of modest optical purity were obtained due to the fact that the enzymatic reaction rate is in the same order of magnitude as the spontaneous ring opening in the aqueous medium ( $k_{\text{spont}} \approx k_{\text{R}}$  or  $k_{\text{S}}$ ).

On the other hand, lipases were found to be more efficient catalysts [400]. Thus, when the hydrolysis was carried out under carefully controlled reaction conditions at pH 7.6,  $N$ -benzoyl amino acids of moderate to excellent optical purities were obtained depending on the substituent on C-4. Whereas PPL led to the formation of  $L$ -amino acids, the  $D$ -counterparts were obtained with a lipase from *Aspergillus niger*. Furthermore, the rate of equilibration of the two configurationally unstable substrate antipodes under weakly basic conditions is sufficiently rapid to provide a



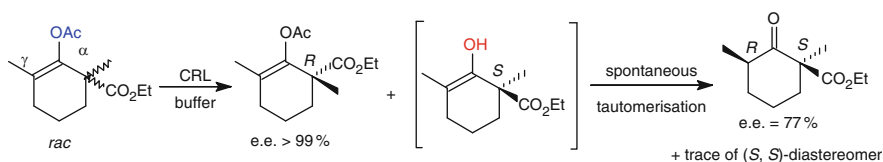
**Scheme 2.57** Lipase-catalyzed dynamic resolution of oxazolin-5-ones

dynamic resolution via in-situ racemization with a theoretical yield of 100% ( $k_{\text{rac}}^{\text{Sub}} \geq k_{\text{R}}$  or  $k_{\text{S}}$ , respectively), whereas the products are configurationally stable ( $k_{\text{rac}}^{\text{Prod}} \approx 0$ , compare Fig. 2.3).

### *Candida* sp. Lipases

Several crude lipase preparations are available from the yeasts *Candida lipolytica*, *C. antarctica* (CAL), and *C. rugosa* (CRL, syn. *C. cylindracea*). The latter enzyme, the three-dimensional structure of which has been resolved by X-ray analysis [333], has been frequently used for the resolution of esters of secondary alcohols [401–406] and, to a lesser extent, for the resolution of  $\alpha$ -substituted carboxylates [407, 408]. The CRL preparations from several commercial sources which contain up to 16% of protein [409] differ to some extent in their activity but their selectivity is very similar [410]. As CRL is able to accommodate relatively bulky esters in its active site, it is the lipase of choice for the selective hydrolysis of esters of cyclic secondary alcohols. To illustrate this point, some representative examples are given below.

The racemic cyclohexyl enol ester shown in Scheme 2.58 was enzymatically resolved by CRL to give a ketoester with an (*S*)-stereocenter on the  $\alpha$ -position

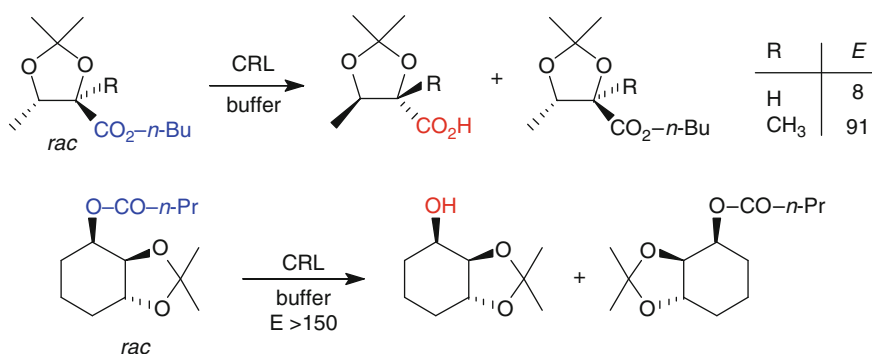


**Scheme 2.58** Enzymatic resolution of a cyclic enol ester by *Candida rugosa* lipase

(77% e.e.) coupled with a diastereoselective protonation of the liberated enol, which led to an (*R*)-configuration on the newly generated center on the  $\gamma$ -carbon atom. Only a trace of the corresponding (*S,S*)-diastereomer was formed; the remaining (*R*)-enol ester was obtained in optically pure form [411]. In accordance with the concept that an acyloxy moiety is hydrolyzed preferentially to a carboxylate by ‘typical’ lipases, no significant hydrolysis on the ethyl carboxylate was observed.

Racemic 2,3-dihydroxy carboxylates, protected as their respective acetonides, were resolved by CRL [412] by using their lipophilic *n*-butyl esters (Scheme 2.59). It is particularly noteworthy that the bulky  $\alpha$ -methyl derivatives could also be transformed, although compounds of this type are usually not accepted by hydrolases.

A number of cyclohexane 1,2,3-triols were obtained in optically active form *via* resolution of their esters using CRL as shown in Scheme 2.59 [413]. To prevent acyl migration which would lead to racemization of the product, two of the hydroxyl groups in the substrate molecule were protected as the corresponding acetal. In this case, a variation of the acyl chain from acetate to butanoate increased the reaction rate, but had no significant effect on the selectivity of the enzyme.



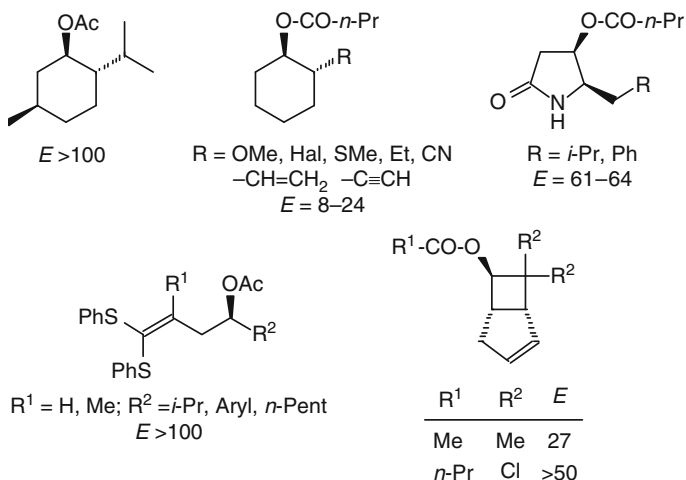
**Scheme 2.59** Enzymatic resolution of cyclic esters by *Candida rugosa* lipase

Typical substrates for CRL are esters of cyclic *sec*-alcohols, which usually give excellent enantioselectivities [397, 414–417]. In contrast, straight-chain substrates are only well resolved when sterically demanding substituents are present (Scheme 2.60) [418]. Esters of *prim*-alcohols usually yield modest stereoselectivities.

In order to provide a general tool which allows to predict the stereochemical outcome of CRL-catalyzed reactions, a substrate model for bicyclic *sec*-alcohols [54, 340, 419, 420] and an active site model [421] have been developed.

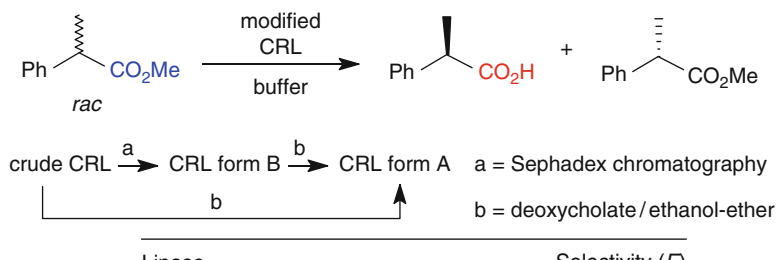
The fact that crude *Candida rugosa* lipase occasionally exhibits a moderate selectivity particularly on  $\alpha$ -substituted carboxylic esters could be attributed to the presence of two isomeric forms of the enzyme present in the crude preparation [422, 423]. Both forms (denoted as fraction A and B), could be separated by Sephadex chromatography and were shown to possess a qualitatively identical (i.e., identical enantiopreference) but quantitatively different stereoselectivity





**Scheme 2.60** Typical ester substrates for *Candida rugosa* lipase (reacting enantiomer shown)

(Scheme 2.61). Thus, racemic  $\alpha$ -phenyl propionate was resolved with low selectivity ( $E = 10$ ) using crude CRL, whereas enzyme-fraction A was highly selective ( $E > 100$ ). The isomeric lipase fraction B showed almost the same moderate selectivity pattern as did the crude enzyme, although it possessed the same stereochemical preference. Treatment of form B with the surface-active agent deoxycholate and an organic solvent system (ethanol/ether) forced its transformation into the more stable conformer, form A, via an unfolding–refolding rearrangement. This noncovalent modification of the enzyme provided a method for the transformation of CRL of form B into its more stable and more selective isomer.



Lipase	Selectivity ( $E$ )
crude CRL	10
CRL form A	>100
CRL form B	21
CRL form B <sup>c</sup>	>50

<sup>c</sup> After treatment with deoxycholate and ethanol/ether.

**Scheme 2.61** Selectivity enhancement of *Candida rugosa* lipase by noncovalent enzyme modification

A related selectivity-enhancing noncovalent modification of *Candida rugosa* lipase, which does not require tedious protein chromatography and which is therefore applicable to large-scale reactions is based on the treatment of crude CRL with 50% aqueous *iso*-propanol, which led (after simple centrifugation and dialysis) to a modified lipase preparation, which was not only more active, but also showed considerably enhanced enantioselectivity [424].

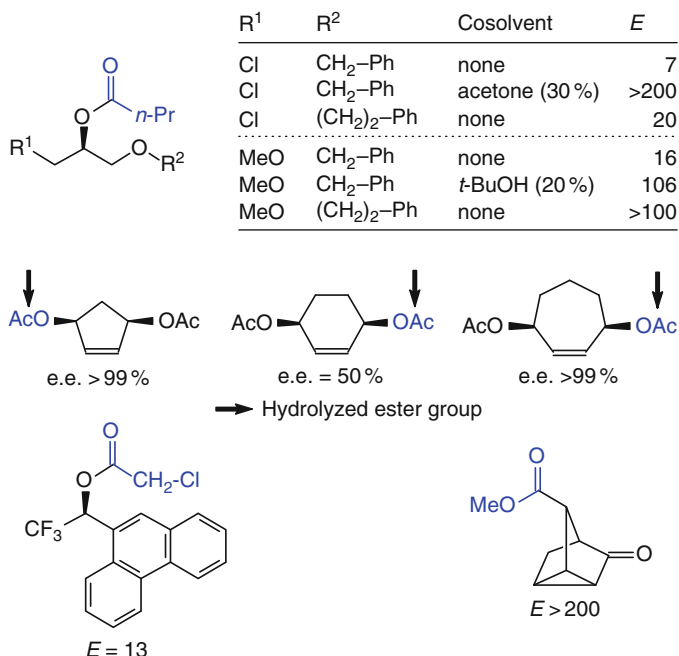
The most versatile ‘champion’ lipase for preparative biotransformations is obtained from the basidiomycetous yeast *Candida antarctica* (CAL) [425]. As indicated by its name, this yeast was isolated in Antarctica with the aim of finding enzymes with extreme properties to be used in detergent formulations. Like others, the organism produces two isoenzymes A and B, which differ to a significant extent [426]: whereas lipase A (CALA) is  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ -dependent and more thermostable, the B-component is less thermotolerant and metal-independent. More important for preparative applications, the substrate-specificity varies a great deal, as the A-lipase is highly active in a nonspecific manner on triglycerides, showing a preference for the *sn*-2 ester group [427] and is not very useful for simple nonnatural esters. On the contrary, the B-component (CALB) is very active on a broad range of nonnatural esters. Both isoenzymes have been made available in pure form through cloning and overexpression in *Aspergillus oryzae* as the host organism [428] and various preparations of this enzyme are produced by NOVO (DK) in bulk quantities [429]. For the preparative applications discussed below, the B-component has been used more often.

CALB is an exceptionally robust protein which is deactivated only at 50–60°C,<sup>16</sup> and thus also shows increased resistance towards organic solvents. In contrast to many other lipases, the enzyme appears to be rather ‘rigid’ and does not show a pronounced effect of interfacial activation [430], which makes it an intermediate between an esterase and a lipase. This latter property is probably the reason why its selectivity could be predicted through computer modeling to a fair extent [431], and for the majority of substrates the Kazlauskas’ rule (Scheme 2.49) can be applied. In line with these properties of CALB, selectivity-enhancement by addition of water-miscible organic cosolvents such as *t*-butanol or acetone is possible – a technique which is rather common for esterases. All of these properties make CALB the most widely used lipase both in the hydrolysis [432–437] and synthesis of esters (Sect. 3.1.1).

A representative selection of ester substrates, which have been hydrolyzed in a highly selective fashion is depicted in Scheme 2.62 [234, 438–441]. The wide substrate tolerance of this enzyme is demonstrated by a variety of carboxyl esters bearing a chiral center in the alcohol- or the acid-moiety. In addition, desymmetrization of *meso*-forms was also achieved. In general, good substrates for CALB are somewhat smaller than those for *Candida rugosa* lipase and typically comprise (acetate or butyrate) esters of *sec*-alcohols in the ( $\omega$ -1)- or ( $\omega$ -2)-position with a straight-chain or monocyclic framework.

---

<sup>16</sup>In immobilized form, the upper operational limit increases to 60–80°C.



**Scheme 2.62** Typical ester substrates for *Candida antarctica* lipase (reacting enantiomer shown)

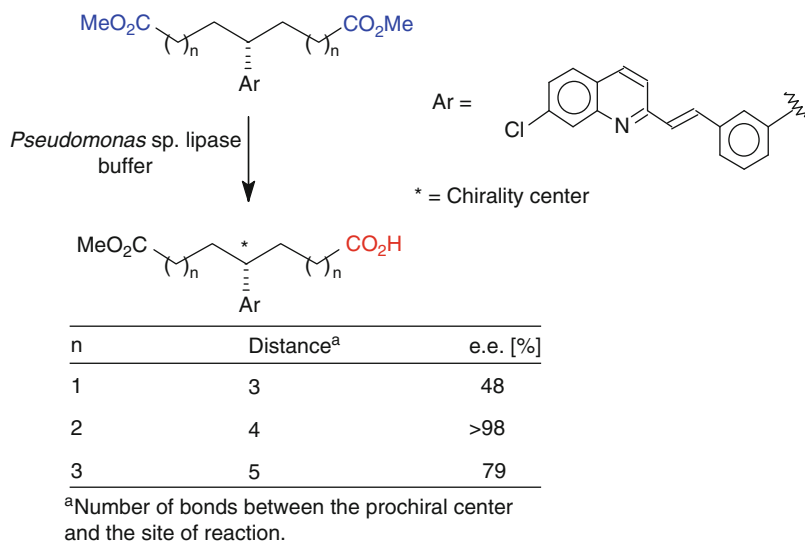
### *Pseudomonas* sp. Lipases

Bacterial lipases isolated from *Pseudomonas fluorescens*, *P. aeruginosa*, *P. cepacia*, and *P. glumae* are highly selective catalysts [442].<sup>17</sup> The structures of both of the latter enzymes were elucidated by X-ray analysis [443, 444]. They seem to possess a ‘narrower’ active site than CRL, since they are often unable to accommodate bulky substrates, but they can be extremely selective on ‘slim’ counterparts [445–449]. Like the majority of the microbial lipases, the commercially available crude *Pseudomonas* sp. lipase preparations (PSL) all possess a stereochemical preference for the hydrolysis of the (*R*)-esters of secondary alcohols, but the selectivity among the different preparations may differ to some extent [450]. Various active-site models for PSL have been proposed [163, 451–453].

The exceptionally high selectivity of PSL on ‘narrow’ open-chain esters is demonstrated by the following examples (Scheme 2.63).

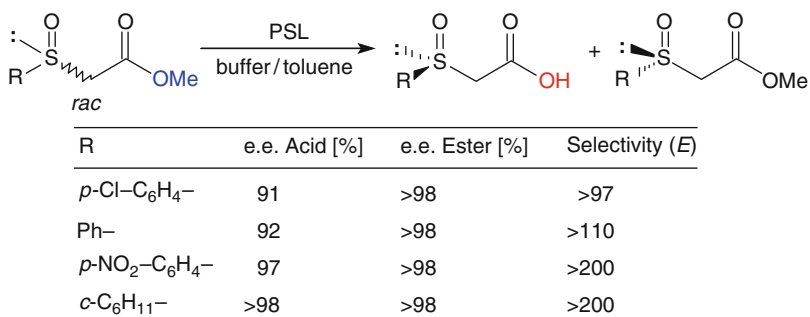
The desymmetrization of some prochiral dithioacetal esters possessing up to five bonds between the prochiral center and the ester carbonyl – the site of reaction – proceeded with high selectivity using PSL [454]. This example of a highly selective chiral recognition of a ‘remote’ chiral/prochiral center is not unusual amongst hydrolytic enzymes [455–457].

<sup>17</sup>Several *Pseudomonas* spp. were reclassified as *Burkholderia* spp.



**Scheme 2.63** Desymmetrization of esters having a remote prochiral center by *Pseudomonas* sp. lipase

Chirality need not reside on a sp<sup>3</sup> carbon atom to be recognized by PSL but can be located on a sulfur atom (Scheme 2.64). Thus, optically pure aryl sulfoxides were obtained by lipase-catalyzed resolution of methyl sulfinyl acetates [458] in a biphasic medium containing toluene. The latter compounds are important starting materials for the synthesis of chiral allylic alcohols via the ‘SPAC’ reaction.

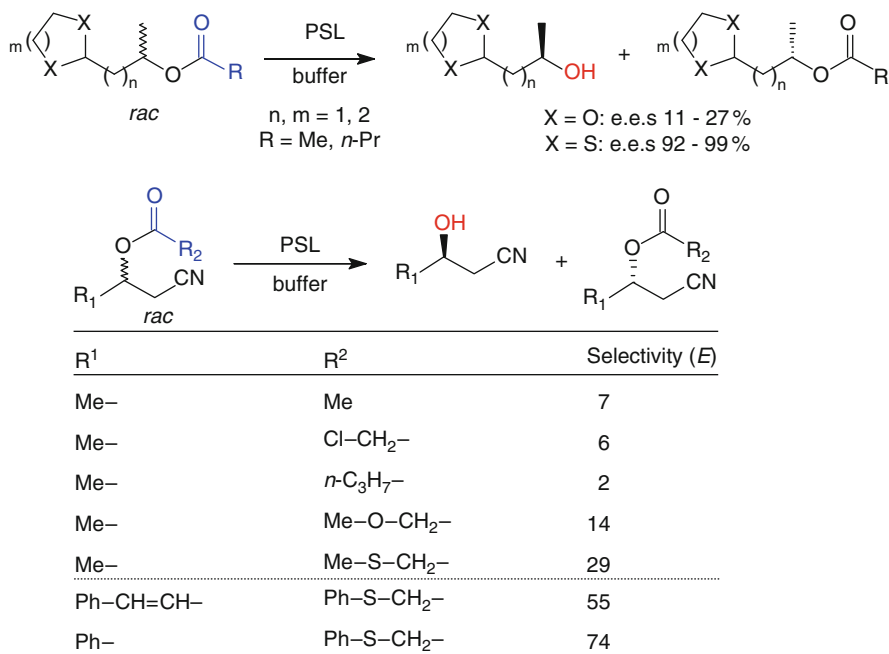


**Scheme 2.64** Resolution of sulfoxide esters by *Pseudomonas* sp. lipase

Optically active  $\alpha$ - and  $\beta$ -hydroxyaldehydes are useful chiral building blocks for the synthesis of bioactive natural products such as grahamimycin A<sub>1</sub> [459] and amino sugars [460]. PSL-catalyzed resolution of the corresponding dithioacetal esters gave both enantiomers in excellent optical purity (Scheme 2.65) [461]. A significant selectivity enhancement caused by the bulky sulfur atoms was

demonstrated when thioacetals were employed instead of the corresponding *O*-acetal esters.

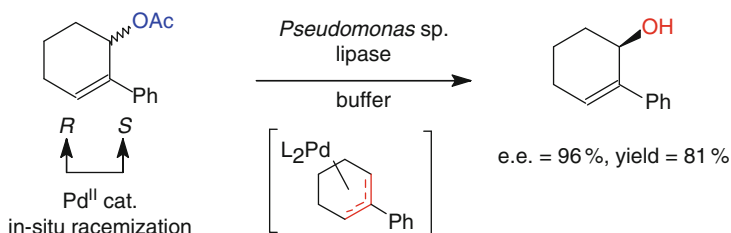
The selectivity of PSL-catalyzed hydrolyses may be significantly improved by substrate-modification through variation of the nonchiral acyl moiety (Scheme 2.65) [462]. Whereas alkyl- and chloroalkyl esters gave poor selectivities, again, the introduction of a sulfur atom to furnish the thioacetates proved to be advantageous. Thus, optically active  $\beta$ -hydroxynitriles, precursors of  $\beta$ -hydroxy acids and  $\beta$ -aminoalcohols, were conveniently resolved via the methyl- or phenyl-thioacetate derivatives.



**Scheme 2.65** Resolution of dithioacetal esters and  $\beta$ -acyloxynitriles by *Pseudomonas* sp. lipase

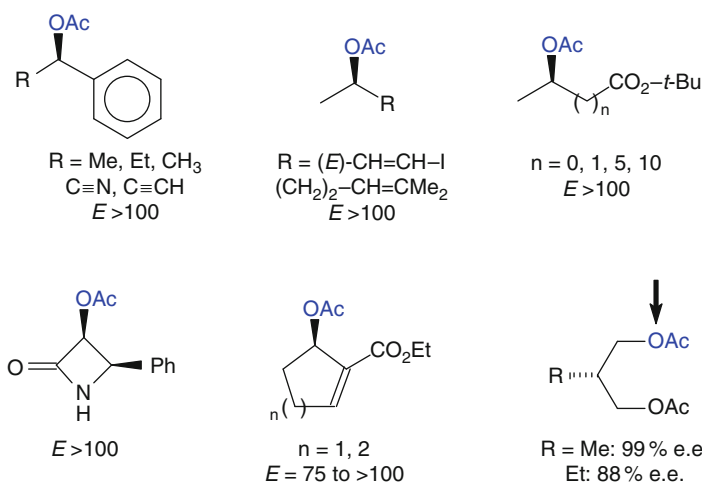
An elegant example for a dynamic resolution of an allylic alcohol via enantioselective ester hydrolysis is depicted in Scheme 2.66 [463]. Thus, *Pseudomonas* sp. lipase hydrolyzed the acetate ester with high specificity, while the in-situ racemization of the substrate enantiomers was effected by a catalytic amount of Pd<sup>II</sup> leading to the product alcohol in 96% e.e. and 81% yield. However, the lipase has to be chosen with great care, since other hydrolytic enzymes such as acetylcholine esterase and lipases from *Penicillium roqueforti*, *Rhizopus niveus*, and *Chromobacterium viscosum* were incompatible with the metal catalyst.

The typical substrate for *Pseudomonas* sp. lipases is an ( $\omega$ -1)-acetate ester bearing a rather small group on one side, whereas remarkable space is available for the large group on the opposite side (Scheme 2.67) [365, 464–467]. Esters of cyclic *sec*-alcohols are well accepted as long as the steric requirements are not too



**Scheme 2.66** Dynamic resolution of an allylic alcohol ester using *Pseudomonas* sp. lipase and  $Pd^{II}$  catalysis

demanding [468–470]. A special feature of PSL is its high selectivity for racemic or prochiral *prim*-alcohols [471, 472], where other lipases often show insufficient stereorecognition.

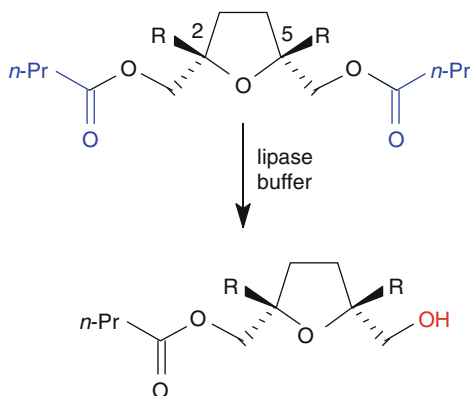


**Scheme 2.67** Typical ester substrates for *Pseudomonas* sp. lipase (reacting enantiomer shown)

### *Mucor* sp. Lipases

Lipases from *Mucor* species (MSL) [9, 473] such as *M. miehei* and *M. javanicus* (also denoted as *Rhizomucor*) have frequently been used for biotransformations [401, 474]. With respect to the steric requirements of substrates they seem to be related to the *Pseudomonas* sp. lipases. Similar to *Candida* and *Pseudomonas* sp. lipases, the different MSL preparations are related in their hydrolytic specificity [39].

A case where only MSL showed good selectivity is shown in Scheme 2.68 [475]. The desymmetrization of *meso*-dibutanoates of a tetrahydrofuran-2,5-dimethanol, which constitutes the central subunit of several naturally occurring polyether antibiotics [476] and platelet-activating-factor (PAF) antagonists, was investigated



Lipase	R	e.e. [%]
CRL	H	12
PPL	Me	20
PSL	H	81
MSL	H	>99
MSL	Me	>99

**Scheme 2.68** Desymmetrization of bis(acyloxy-methyl)tetrahydrofurans by lipases

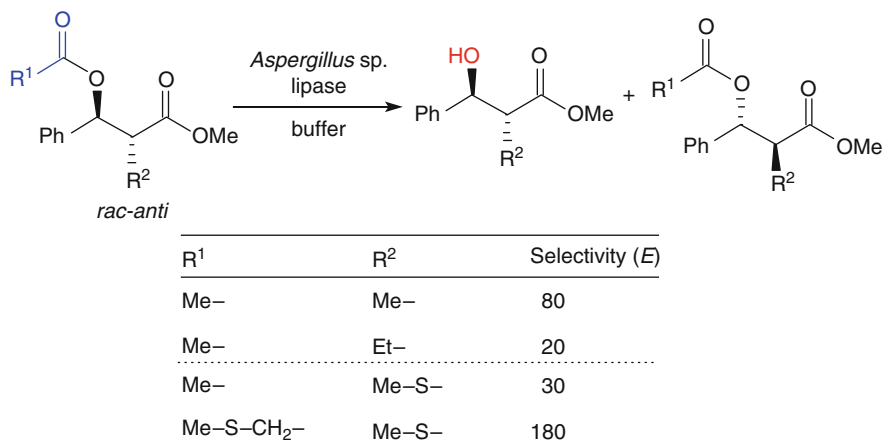
using different lipases. Whereas crude PPL and CRL showed low selectivity, PSL – as may be expected from its more narrow active site – was significantly better. *Mucor* sp. lipase, however, was completely selective leading to optically pure monoester products. It should be noted that the analogous reaction of the 2,5-unsubstituted acetate (R = H) with PLE at low temperature resulted in the formation of the opposite enantiomer [477].

The majority of lipase-catalyzed transformations have been performed using PPL, CRL, CAL, PSL, and MSL – the ‘champion lipases’ – and it may be assumed that most of the typical lipase substrates may be resolved by choosing one of this group. However, the largely untapped potential of other lipases which is just being recognized is illustrated by the following examples.

Sterically demanding  $\alpha$ -substituted  $\beta$ -acyloxy esters were resolved using an *Aspergillus* sp. lipase (see Scheme 2.69).<sup>18</sup> Again, introduction of a thioacetate as the acyl moiety improved the selectivity dramatically [479]. The diastereomeric *syn/anti*-conformation of the substrate was of critical importance due to the fact that, in contrast to the *syn*-substrates, only the *anti*-derivatives were resolved with high selectivities.

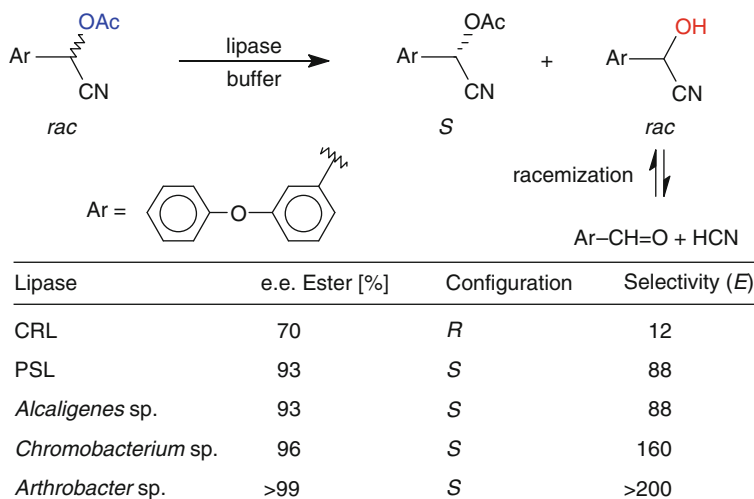
Optically pure cyanohydrins are required for the preparation of synthetic pyrethroids, which are used as more environmentally acceptable agricultural pest-

<sup>18</sup>For a predictive model for *Aspergillus* sp. lipase see [477].



**Scheme 2.69** Resolution of  $\alpha$ -substituted  $\beta$ -acyloxy esters by *Aspergillus* sp. lipase

control agents in contrast to the classic highly chlorinated phenol derivatives, such as DDT. Cyanohydrins also constitute important intermediates for the synthesis of chiral  $\alpha$ -hydroxy acids,  $\alpha$ -hydroxyaldehydes [480] and aminoalcohols [481, 482]. They may be obtained via asymmetric hydrolysis of their respective acetates by microbial lipases (Scheme 2.70) [483]. In the ester hydrolysis mode, only the remaining unaccepted substrate enantiomer can be obtained in high optical purity, because the formed cyanohydrin is spontaneously racemized since via its equilibrium with the corresponding aldehyde, liberating hydrocyanic acid at neutral pH values. However, it has recently been shown that the racemization of the



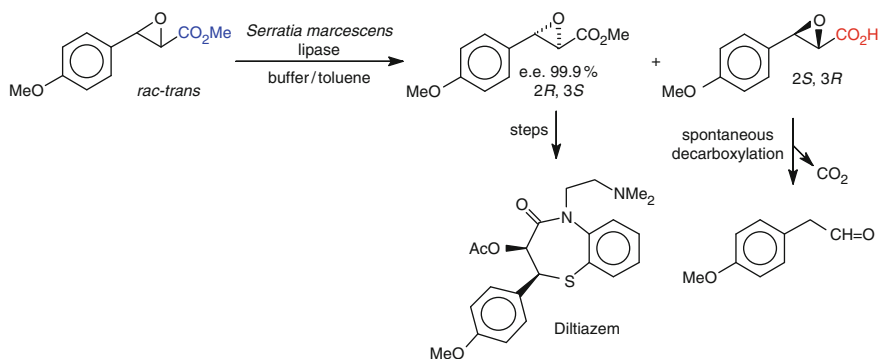
**Scheme 2.70** Hydrolysis of cyanohydrin esters using microbial lipases



cyanohydrin can be avoided when the hydrolysis is carried out at pH 4.5 [484] or in special nonaqueous solvent systems (see Sect. 3.1).

The resolution of the commercially important esters of (*S*)- $\alpha$ -cyano-3-phenoxybenzyl alcohol was only moderately efficient using lipases from *Candida rugosa*, *Pseudomonas*, and *Alcaligenes* sp. (Scheme 2.70). The best selectivities were obtained with lipases from *Chromobacterium* and *Arthrobacter* sp. [485], respectively.

The epoxy-ester shown in Scheme 2.71 is an important chiral building block for the synthesis of the Ca-channel blocker diltiazem, a potent agent for the treatment of angina pectoris, which is produced at >100 t/year worldwide. Resolution on industrial scale is performed via enantioselective hydrolysis of the corresponding methyl ester using lipases from *Rhizomucor miehei* ( $E > 100$ ) or an extracellular lipase from *Serratia marcescens* ( $E = 135$ ) in a membrane reactor. The (undesired) carboxylic acid enantiomer undergoes spontaneous decarboxylation yielding *p*-methoxyphenyl acetaldehyde, which is removed via extraction of the corresponding bisulfite adduct.



**Scheme 2.71** Lipase-catalyzed resolution of an epoxy-ester on industrial scale

Another less known lipase is obtained from the mold *Geotrichum candidum* [486, 487]. The three-dimensional structure of this enzyme has been elucidated by X-ray crystallography [332] showing it to be a serine hydrolase (like MSL), with a catalytic triad consisting of an *Glu*-*His*-*Ser* sequence, in contrast to the more usual *Asp*-*His*-*Ser* counterpart. It has a high sequence homology to CRL (~40%) and shows a similar preference for more bulky substrates like *Candida rugosa* lipase.

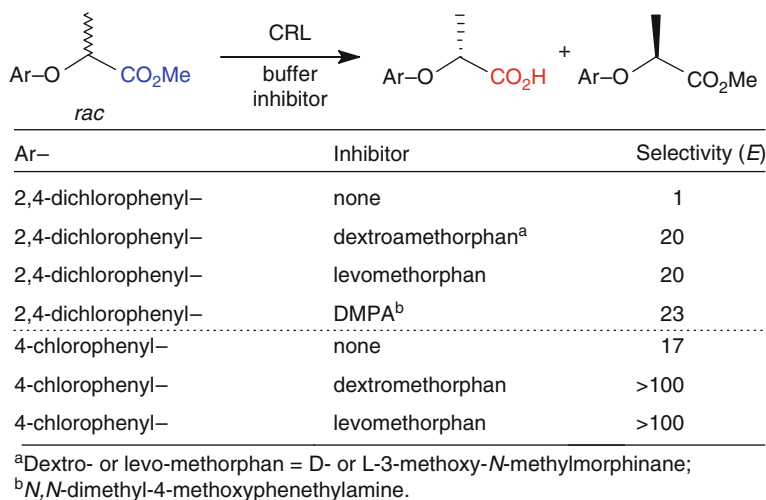
Another extracellular lipase, called ‘cutinase’, is produced by the plant-pathogenic microorganism *Fusarium solani pisi* for the hydrolysis of cutin – a wax ester which is excreted by plants in order to protect their leaves against microbial attack [488]. The enzyme has been purified to homogeneity [489] and has been made readily available by genetic engineering [490]. Up to now it has not been widely used for biotransformations of nonnatural esters, but it certainly has a potential as a useful pure lipase for complementary purposes [491].

### Optimization of Selectivity

Most of the general techniques for an enzymatic selectivity enhancement such as adjustment of temperature [492], pH [292], and the kinetic parameters of the reaction which were described for the hydrolysis of esters using esterases and proteases, are applicable to lipase-catalyzed reactions as well. Furthermore, the switch to another enzyme to obtain a better selectivity is relatively easy due to the large number of available lipases. Substrate modification involving not only the chiral alcohol moiety of an ester but also its acyl group [493], as described above, is a valuable technique for the selectivity improvement of lipase-catalyzed transformations. Bearing in mind that lipases are rather ‘soft’ enzymes, they are subject to a strong induced-fit and pronounced interfacial activation (Fig. 2.12). Thus, medium engineering with lipases has been shown to be more effective by applying biphasic systems (aqueous buffer plus a water-*immiscible* organic solvent) instead of monophasic solvents (buffer plus a water-*miscible* organic cosolvent).

Some special optimization techniques, which were developed with lipases in particular, are described below.

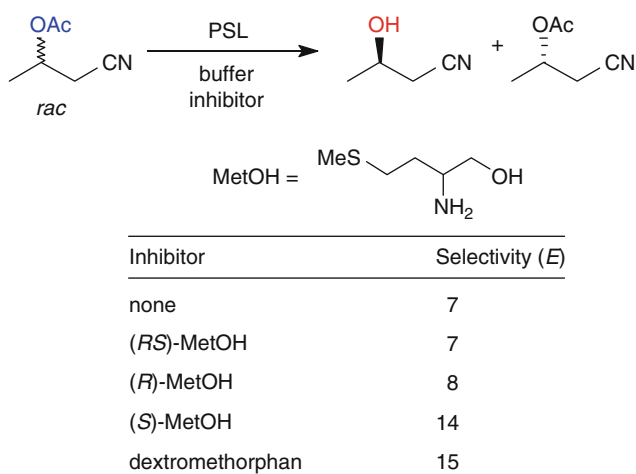
**Enantioselective Inhibition of Lipases.** The addition of weak chiral bases such as amines or aminoalcohols has been found to have a strong influence on the selectivity of *Candida rugosa* [288] and *Pseudomonas* sp. lipase [494]. The principle of this selectivity enhancement was elaborated as early as 1930! [495]. As shown in Scheme 2.72, the resolution of 2-aryloxypropionates by CRL proceeds with low to moderate selectivity in aqueous buffer alone. The addition of chiral bases of the morphinan-type to the medium led to a significant improvement of about one order of magnitude.



**Scheme 2.72** Selectivity enhancement of *Candida rugosa* lipase by enantioselective inhibition

Kinetic inhibition experiments revealed that the molecular action of the base on the lipase is a noncompetitive inhibition – i.e., the base attaches itself to the lipase at a site other than the active site – which inhibits the transformation of one enantiomer but not that of its mirror image. Moreover, the chirality of the base has only a marginal impact on the selectivity enhancement effect. The general applicability of this method – impeded by the high cost of morphinan alkaloids and their questionable use for large-scale synthesis – has been extended by the use of more simple amines such as *N,N*-dimethyl-4-methoxyphenethylamine (DMPA) [235].

Alternatively, simple aminoalcohols such as methioninol (MetOH) were shown to have a similar effect on PSL-catalyzed resolutions. As depicted in Scheme 2.73, the chirality of the base had a significant influence on the selectivity of the reaction in this case.



**Scheme 2.73** Selectivity enhancement of *Pseudomonas* sp. lipase by enantioselective inhibition

**Chemical Modification of Lipases.** The chemical modification of enzymes involving the formation of covalent bonds are a major tool for elucidating the mechanisms of enzymatic catalysis [496–498]. These investigations were aimed primarily at defining those amino acids which participate in catalysis and those which are important in substrate binding. Furthermore, the properties of the enzyme such as solubility, pH optimum, inhibition patterns, and the relative reactivity towards different substrates – the specificity – can be varied by chemical modification. More recently, it was also shown that the enantioselectivity of a lipase may also be improved by covalent modification<sup>19</sup> [499–501] (compare Scheme 2.72 and Table 2.2).

<sup>19</sup>A report on the chemical modification of crude PPL using carbamates has to be taken with some caution, since in this case the selective (chemical) deactivation of competing enzymes in the crude steapsin-mixture may likewise be the case for selectivity enhancement, see [500].

**Table 2.2** Selectivity enhancement of *Candida rugosa* lipase by covalent enzyme modification (for formulas see Scheme 2.72)

Modification	Selectivity ( <i>E</i> )
None	1.5
Pyridoxal phosphate <sup>a</sup>	2.4
Tetranitromethane <sup>b</sup>	33
Tetranitromethane, then Na <sub>2</sub> S <sub>2</sub> O <sub>4</sub> <sup>c</sup>	37

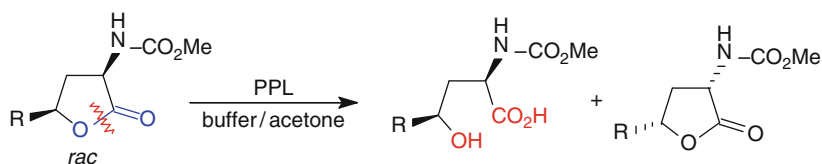
<sup>a</sup>Reductive alkylation of ε-amino groups of lysine  
<sup>b</sup>Nitration of tyrosine  
<sup>c</sup>Reduction of nitro-tyrosine to amino-tyrosine

The resolution of an α-2,4-dichlorophenoxypropionic acid ester shown in Scheme 2.72 proceeded with very low selectivity when *Candida rugosa* lipase was used in its native form (*E* = 1.5). Reductive alkylation of the ε-amino groups of lysine residues using pyridoxal phosphate led to only a small improvement. However, when tyrosine residues were nitrated with tetranitromethane, the lipase proved to be highly specific (*E* = 33). Reduction of the modified nitro-tyrosine lipase with sodium hydrosulfite (which transforms the nitro into an amino group) slightly enhanced the selectivity even further (*E* = 37).

### 2.1.3.3 Hydrolysis of Lactones

Owing to their cyclic structure, lactones are more stable than open-chain esters and thus are generally not hydrolyzed by ‘standard’ ester hydrolases. They can be hydrolyzed by lactonases [502], which are involved in the metabolism of aldoses [503] and the deactivation of bioactive lactones, such as *N*-acyl homoserine lactone [504]. In the hydrolytic kinetic resolution of lactones, the separation of the formed (water-soluble) hydroxycarboxylic acid from unreacted (lipophilic) lactone is particularly easy via extraction using an aqueous-organic system.

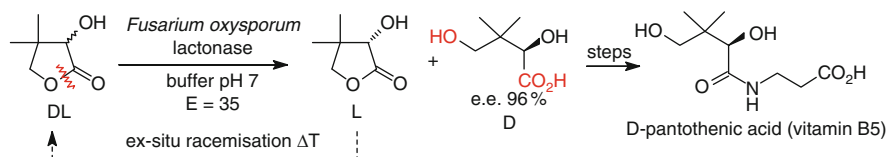
Crude PPL has been shown to hydrolyse γ-substituted α-amino lactones with moderate to good enantioselectivity, however, the identity of the enzyme responsible remains unknown (Scheme 2.74) [505].



R	e.e. Acid [%]	e.e. Lactone [%]	Selectivity ( <i>E</i> )
H–	71	62	11
Ph–	86	32	18
CH <sub>2</sub> =CH–	90	95	70

**Scheme 2.74** Enantioselective hydrolysis of γ-lactones by porcine pancreatic lipase

Well-defined lactonases were identified in bacteria [506–508] and fungi. The most prominent example for the use of a lactonase comprises the resolution of DL-pantolactone, which is required for the synthesis of calcium pantothenate (vitamin B<sub>5</sub>, Scheme 2.75). The latter is used as vitamin supplement, feed additive, and in cosmetics. An lactonase from *Fusarium oxysporum* cleaves the D-enantiomer from racemic pantolactone forming D-pantoate in 96% e.e. by leaving the L-enantiomer behind. After simple extractive separation, the unwanted L-lactone is thermally racemized and resubjected to the resolution process. In order to optimize the industrial-scale process, which is performed at ca. 3,500 t/year, the lactonase has been cloned and overexpressed into *Aspergillus oryzae* [509]. A corresponding enantiocomplementary L-specific lactonase was identified in *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* [510].



**Scheme 2.75** Resolution of pantolactone using a lactonase.

### 2.1.4 Hydrolysis and Formation of Phosphate Esters

The hydrolysis of phosphate esters can be equally achieved by chemical methods and by phosphatases; the application of enzymes for this reaction is only advantageous if the substrate is susceptible to decomposition. Thus, the enzymatic hydrolysis of phosphates has found only a limited number of applications. The same is true concerning the enantiospecific hydrolyses of racemic phosphates affording a kinetic resolution.

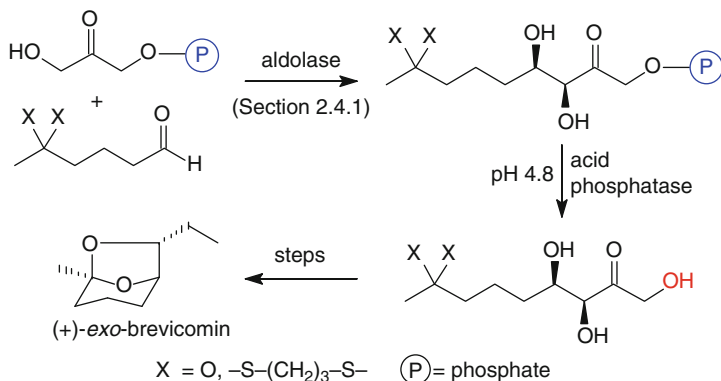
However, the *formation* of phosphate esters is of importance, particularly when regio- or enantioselective phosphorylation is required. Numerous bioactive agents display their highest activity only when they are transformed into phosphorylated analogs. Furthermore, a number of essential cofactors or cosubstrates for other enzyme-catalyzed reactions of significant synthetic importance involve phosphate esters. For instance, nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate (NADP<sup>+</sup>) or glucose-6-phosphate (G6P) is an essential cofactor or cosubstrate, respectively, for some dehydrogenase-catalyzed reactions (Sect. 2.2.1). Dihydroxyacetone phosphate (DHAP) is needed for enzymatic aldol reactions (Sect. 2.4.1), and adenosine triphosphate (ATP) represents the energy-rich phosphate donor for most biological phosphorylation reactions. Glycosyl phosphates are essential for glycosyl transfer reactions catalyzed by carbohydrate phosphorylases (Sect. 2.6.1).

## Hydrolysis of Phosphate Esters

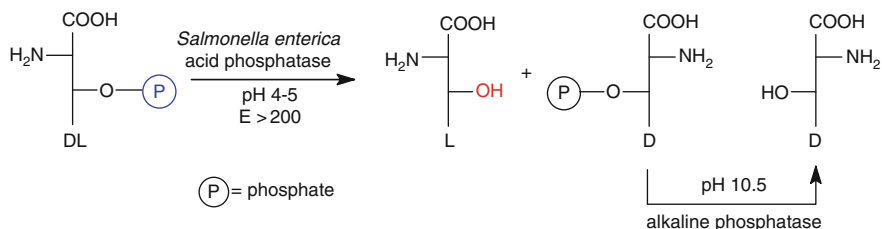
**Chemoselective Hydrolysis of Phosphate Esters.** Chemical hydrolysis of poly-prenyl pyrophosphates is hampered by side reactions due to the lability of the molecule. Hydrolysis catalyzed by acid phosphatase – an enzyme named because it displays its pH-optimum in the acidic range – readily afforded the corresponding dephosphorylated products in acceptable yields [511].

Similarly, the product from a DHAP-dependending aldolase-catalyzed reaction is a chemically labile 2-oxo-1,3,4-triol, which is phosphorylated at position 1. Dephosphorylation under mild conditions, without isolation of the intermediate phosphate species, by using acid phosphatase is a method frequently used to obtain the chiral polyol products [512–515]. As shown in Scheme 2.76, enzymatic dephosphorylation of the aldol product obtained from 5-substituted hexanal derivatives under mild conditions gave the sensitive chiral keto-triol in good yield. In this case the product could be transformed into (+)-*exo*-brevicomin, the sex pheromone of the pine bark beetle.

**Enantioselective Hydrolysis of Phosphate Esters.** In comparison with the hydrolysis of carboxyl esters, enantioselective hydrolyses of phosphate esters have been seldom reported. However, acid phosphatases were applied to the kinetic resolution of serine and threonine via hydrolysis of the corresponding *O*-phosphate esters (Scheme 2.77) [516]. As for the resolutions of amino acid derivatives using proteases, the natural L-enantiomer was hydrolyzed in the case of threonine *O*-phosphate, leaving the D-counterpart behind ( $E > 200$ ). After separation of the D-phosphate from L-threonine, the D-enantiomer could be dephosphorylated using an unspecific alkaline phosphatase – an enzyme with the name derived from having its pH-optimum in the alkaline region. Interestingly, the N151D mutant exhibited an opposite enantiopreference for the D-enantiomer in case of DL-serine-*O*-phosphate ( $E = 18$ ) [517].

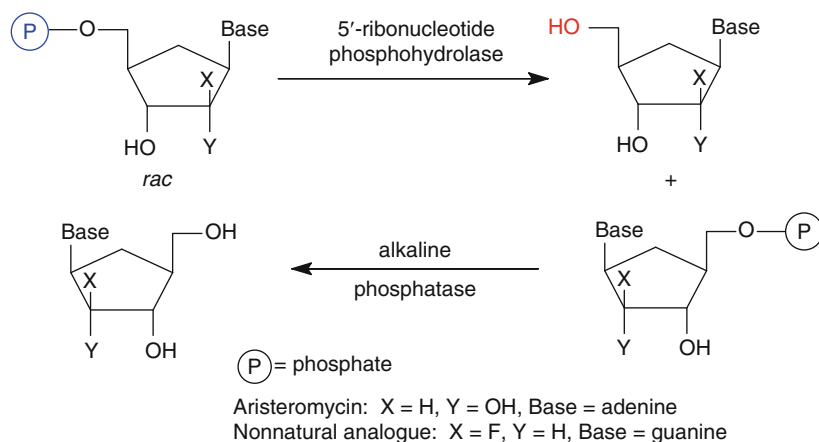


**Scheme 2.76** Chemoselective enzymatic hydrolysis of phosphate esters



**Scheme 2.77** Resolution of *rac*-threonine *O*-phosphate using acid phosphatase

Carbocyclic nucleoside analogs with potential antiviral activity, such as aristeromycin [518] and fluorinated analogs of guanosine [519], were resolved via their 5'-phosphates using a 5'-ribonucleotide phosphohydrolase from snake venom (see Scheme 2.78). Again, the nonaccepted enantiomer, possessing a configuration opposite to that of the natural ribose moiety, was dephosphorylated by unspecific alkaline phosphatase.



**Scheme 2.78** Resolution of carbocyclic nucleoside analogs

### Formation of Phosphate Esters

The introduction of a phosphate moiety into a polyhydroxy compound by classic chemical methods is tedious since it usually requires a number of protection and deprotection steps. Furthermore, oligophosphate esters as undesired byproducts arising from overphosphorylation are a common problem. Employing enzymes for the regioselective formation of phosphate esters can eliminate many of these disadvantages thus making these syntheses more efficient. Additionally, enantioselective transformations are also possible involving the desymmetrization of prochiral or *meso*-diols or the resolution of racemates.

Phosphate esters are usually synthesized by means of phosphorylating transferases called kinases, which catalyze the transfer of a phosphate moiety (or a di-<sup>20</sup> or triphosphate moiety) from an energy-rich phosphate donor, such as ATP. Due to the high price of these phosphate donors, they cannot be employed in stoichiometric amounts.<sup>21</sup> Since ATP cannot be replaced by less expensive man-made chemical equivalents, efficient in-situ regeneration (i.e., recycling) is necessary in order to reduce the cost of enzymatic phosphorylations. Fortunately, ATP recycling has become feasible on a molar scale [520, 521]. On the other hand, reversal of phosphate ester hydrolysis, i.e., the equivalent condensation reaction, has been performed in solvent systems with a reduced water content. Such systems would eliminate the use of expensive or chemically labile phosphate-donors but it is questionable if they will be of general use [522].

**ATP Recycling.** All phosphorylating enzymes (kinases) require nucleoside triphosphates (in most cases ATP) as a cofactor. In living organisms, these energy-rich phosphates are regenerated by metabolic processes, but for biocatalytic transformations, which are performed in vitro using purified enzymes, this does not occur. The (hypothetical) addition of stoichiometric amounts of these cofactors would not only be undesirable from a commercial standpoint but also for thermodynamic reasons. Quite often the accumulation of the inactive form of the consumed cofactor (most commonly the corresponding diphosphate, ADP) can tip the equilibrium of the reaction in the reverse direction. Thus, cofactors such as ATP are used only in catalytic amounts and are continuously regenerated during the course of the reaction by an auxiliary system which usually consists of a second enzyme and a stoichiometric quantity of an ultimate (cheap) phosphate donor (Scheme 2.79). As the nucleoside triphosphates are intrinsically unstable in solution, the XTP triphosphate species used in phosphorylation reactions is typically recycled ~100 times, with total turnover numbers (TTN) being in the range of about  $10^6$ – $10^8$  mol of product per mol of enzyme.

The following ATP-regenerating systems have been proposed:

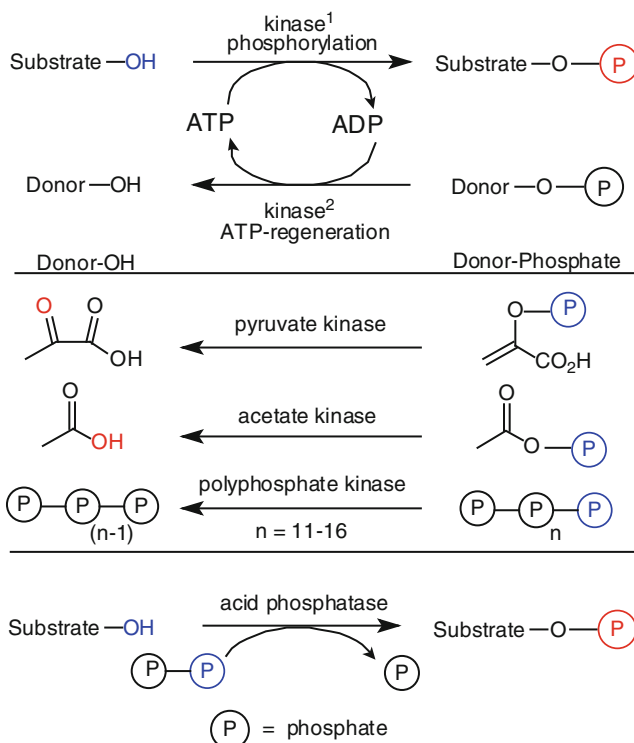
- The use of the phosphoenol pyruvate (PEP)/pyruvate kinase system is probably the most useful method for the regeneration of nucleoside triphosphates [523]. PEP is not only very stable towards spontaneous hydrolysis but it is also a stronger phosphorylating agent than ATP. Furthermore, nucleosides other than adenosine phosphates are also accepted by pyruvate kinase. The drawbacks of this system are the more complex synthesis of PEP [524, 525] and the fact that pyruvate kinase is inhibited by pyruvate at higher concentrations.
- Acetyl phosphate, which can be synthesized from acetic anhydride and phosphoric acid [526], is a commonly used regeneration system in conjunction with acetate kinase [527]. It is modestly stable in aqueous solution and while its phosphoryl donor potential is lower than that of PEP, it is considerably cheaper. As for pyruvate kinase, acetate kinase also can accept nucleoside phosphates other than adenosine, and it is inhibited by acetate.

---

<sup>20</sup>Also termed 'pyro-phosphates'.

<sup>21</sup>The retail price for one mole of ATP is about US \$4,500, bulk prices are about one tenth of that.



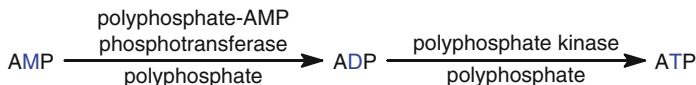


**Scheme 2.79** Enzymatic recycling of ATP from ADP

- Promising ATP-recycling methods for large-scale applications use cheap inorganic polyphosphate as phosphate donor and polyphosphate kinase, respectively. Polyphosphate kinase from *E. coli* accepts also other nucleoside diphosphates and yields up to 40 regeneration cycles [528].
- An elegant (kinase- and XTP-independent) approach is to use of phosphatases in the reverse direction: Although these enzymes are phosphate ester hydrolases, some of them, such as the enzyme from *Shigella flexeri* is able to catalyse the backward (phosphorylation) reaction by accepting cheap pyrophosphate as phosphate donor [529].
- Two further ATP-recycling systems use carbamoyl phosphate and methoxycarbonyl phosphate as nonnatural phosphate donors together with carbamate kinase and acetate kinase, respectively [530, 531]. Both systems lead to the formation of highly unstable products – carbamic acid and methyl carbonate, respectively – which readily decompose forming  $\text{NH}_3/\text{CO}_2$  or  $\text{MeOH}/\text{CO}_2$  thereby driving the equilibrium towards completion. Unfortunately, both phosphate donors undergo spontaneous hydrolysis in aqueous medium, which severely limits their applicability.
- Regeneration of other nucleoside triphosphates (GTP, UTP, and CTP) or the corresponding 2'-deoxynucleoside triphosphates – which are important substrates for enzyme-catalyzed glycosyl transfer reactions (Sect. 2.6.1)

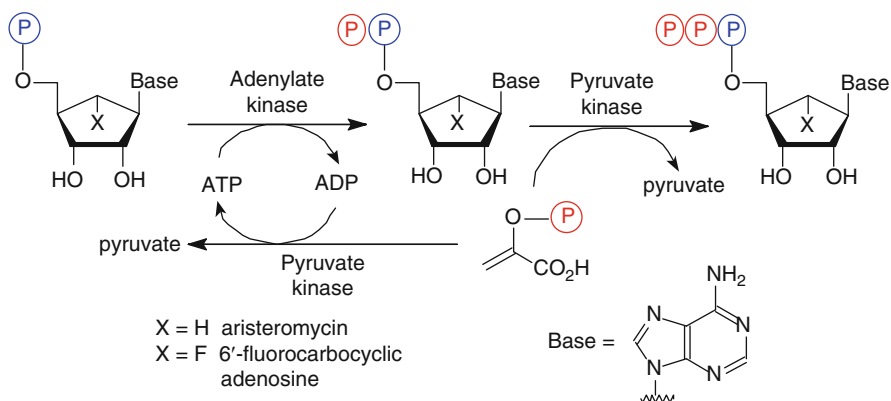
[523, 532, 533] – can be accomplished in the same manner using the acetate or pyruvate kinase systems.

- A number of reactions which consume ATP generate AMP rather than ADP as a product, only few produce adenosine [534]. ATP may be recycled from AMP using polyphosphate-AMP phosphotransferase and polyphosphate kinase in a tandem-process at the expense of inorganic polyphosphate as phosphate donor for both steps. Alternatively, the combination of adenosine kinase and adenylate kinase were used (Scheme 2.80) [535].



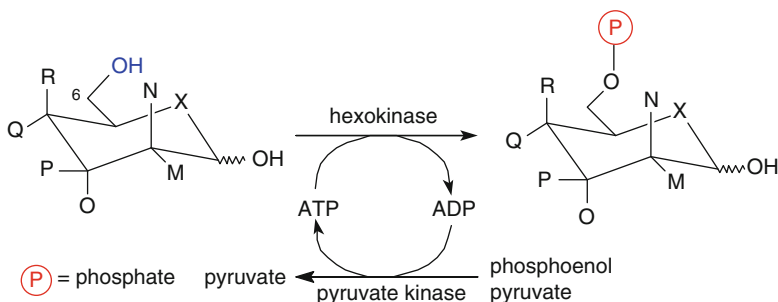
**Scheme 2.80** Enzymatic recycling of ATP from AMP via ADP

A different approach to facilitate ATP-dependent phosphorylation reactions is based on a (chemically) modified nucleoside analog [536] (Scheme 2.81). Carbocyclic surrogates are often good mimics of the corresponding natural nucleoside by displaying a better stability due to their lack of the sensitive hemiaminal bond and are thus widely used in antiviral therapy. Carbocyclic ATP analogs, such as aristeromycin-triphosphate and 6'-fluorocarbocyclic adenosine-triphosphate, were synthesized using adenylate and pyruvate kinase using phosphoenol pyruvate as the ultimate phosphate donor. Both of the carba-ATPs were well accepted by glycerol kinase and hexokinase. The multi-step syntheses required for the preparation of the ATP-mimics may be justified by their enhanced stability and by the possibility of monitoring the phosphorylation reaction using the powerful  $^{19}\text{F}$ -NMR in case of the fluoro-ATP analog.



**Scheme 2.81** Enzymatic synthesis of carbocyclic ATP-mimics

**Regioselective Phosphorylation.** The selective phosphorylation of hexoses (and their thia- or aza-analogs) on the primary alcohol moiety located in position 6 can be achieved by a hexokinase (Scheme 2.82) [537, 538]. The other (secondary) hydroxyl groups can be either removed or they can be exchanged for a fluorine atom. Such modified hexose analogs represent potent enzyme inhibitors and are therefore of interest as potential pharmaceuticals or pharmacological probes. The most important compound in Scheme 2.80 is glucose-6-phosphate (G6P; N, O, R = H; M, P, Q = OH; X = O), which serves as a hydride source during the recycling of NAD(P)H when using glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase [539, 540] (Sect. 2.2.1).

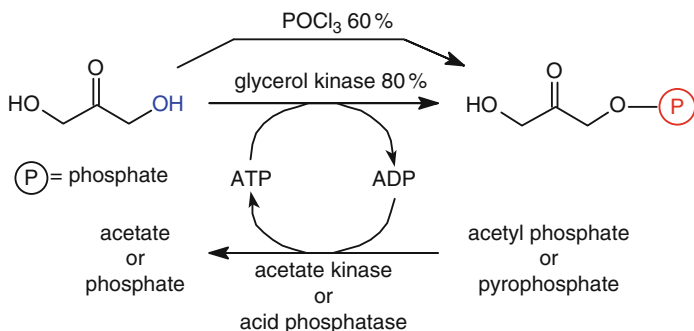


Substituents	Variations tolerated
M, P, Q	H, F, OH
N, O, R	H, F
X	O, S, NH

**Scheme 2.82** Phosphorylation of hexose derivatives by hexokinase

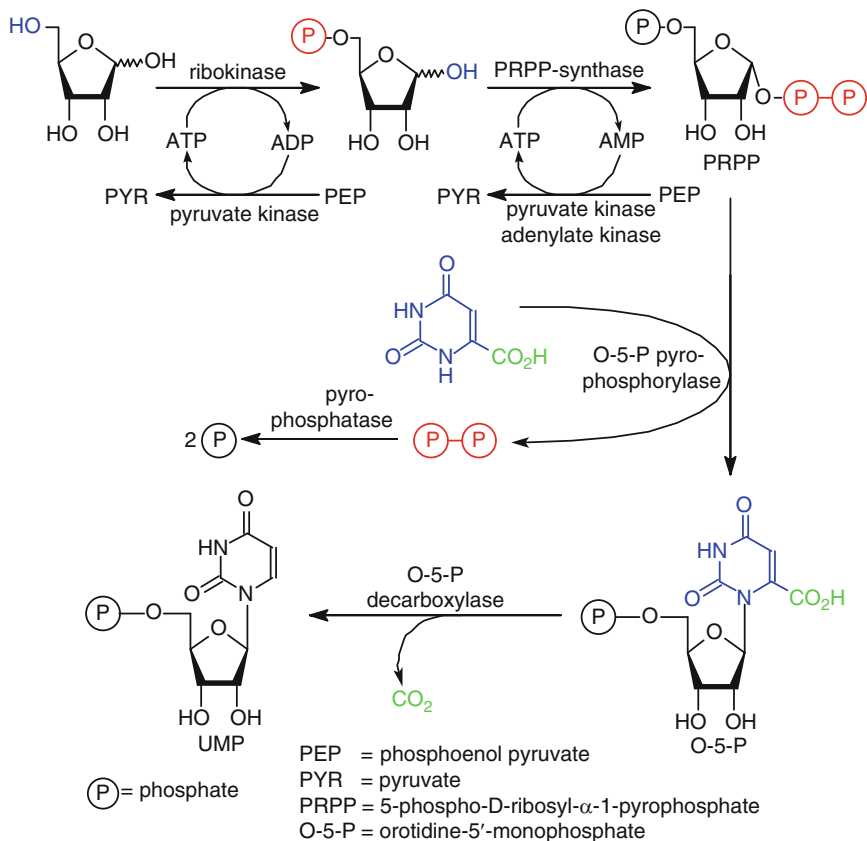
Another labile phosphate species, which is needed as a cosubstrate for DHAP-dependent aldolase reactions, is dihydroxyacetone phosphate (Scheme 2.83, also see Sect. 2.4.1). Its chemical synthesis using phosphorus oxychloride is hampered by moderate yields. Enzymatic phosphorylation, however, gives significantly enhanced yields of a product which is sufficiently pure so that it can be used directly in solution without isolation [541, 542].

5-Phospho-D-ribose- $\alpha$ -1-pyrophosphate (PRPP) serves as a key intermediate in the biosynthesis of purine, pyrimidine, and pyridine nucleotides, such as nucleotide cofactors [ATP, UTP, GTP, CTP, and NAD(P)H]. It was synthesized on a large scale from D-ribose using two consecutive phosphorylating steps [543] (Scheme 2.84). First, ribose-5-phosphate was obtained using ribokinase, subsequently a pyrophosphate moiety was transferred from ATP onto the anomeric center in the  $\alpha$ -position by PRPP synthase. In this latter step, AMP (rather than ADP) was generated from ATP, which required adenylate kinase for ATP-recycling. Phosphoenol pyruvate (PEP)



**Scheme 2.83** Phosphorylation of dihydroxyacetone by glycerol kinase

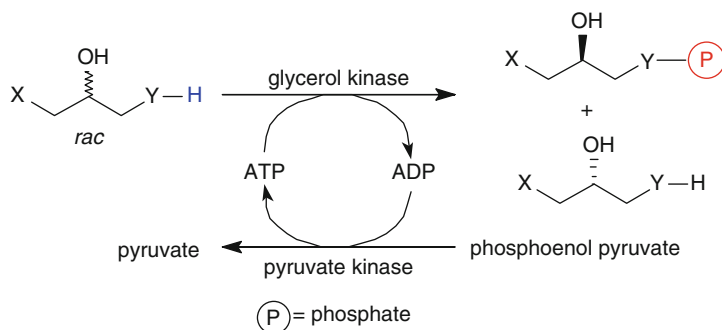
served as phosphate donor in all phosphorylation steps. The PRPP thus obtained was subsequently transformed into orotidine monophosphate (O-5-P) via enzymatic linkage of the nucleobase by orotidine-5'-pyrophosphorylase (a transferase) followed by



**Scheme 2.84** Phosphorylation of D-ribose and enzymatic synthesis of UMP

decarboxylation of O-5-P by orotidine-5'-phosphate decarboxylase (a lyase) led to UMP in 73% overall yield.

**Enantioselective Phosphorylation.** Glycerol kinase [544] is not only able to accept its natural substrate, glycerol, to form *sn*-glycerol-3-phosphate [545], or close analogs of it such as dihydroxyacetone (see Scheme 2.83), but it is also able to transform a large variety of prochiral or racemic primary alcohols into chiral phosphates (Scheme 2.85) [546–548]. The latter compounds represent synthetic precursors to phospholipids [549] and their analogs [550].

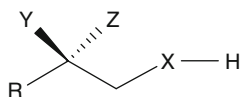


X	Y	e.e. Phosphate [%]	e.e. Alcohol [%]
Cl	O	>94	88
SH	O	94	n.d.
CH <sub>3</sub> O	O	90	n.d.
Br	O	90	n.d.
OH	NH	>94	94

**Scheme 2.85** Enantioselective phosphorylation of glycerol derivatives

As depicted in Scheme 2.85, the glycerol backbone of the substrates may be varied quite widely without affecting the high specificity of glycerol kinase. In resolutions of racemic substrates, both the phosphorylated species produced and the remaining substrate alcohols were obtained with moderate to good optical purities (88 to >94%). Interestingly, the phosphorylation of the aminoalcohol shown in the last entry occurred in an enantio- and chemoselective manner on the more nucleophilic nitrogen atom.

The evaluation of the data obtained from more than 50 substrates permitted the construction of a general model of a substrate that would be accepted by glycerol kinase (Fig. 2.14).



Position	Requirements
X	O, NH
Y	preferably OH, also H or F, but not NH <sub>2</sub>
Z	H, OH (as hydrated ketone), small alkyl groups <sup>a</sup>
R	small groups, preferably polar, e.g. -CH <sub>2</sub> -OH, -CH <sub>2</sub> -Cl

<sup>a</sup>Depending on enzyme source

**Fig. 2.14** Substrate model for glycerol kinase

### 2.1.5 Hydrolysis of Epoxides

Chiral epoxides and vicinal diols (employed as their corresponding cyclic sulfate or sulfite esters as reactive intermediates) are extensively employed high-value intermediates for the synthesis of enantiomerically pure bioactive compounds due to their ability to react with a broad variety of nucleophiles [551, 552]. As a consequence, extensive efforts have been devoted to the development of catalytic methods for their production. Although several chemical strategies are known for preparing them from optically active precursors, or via asymmetric syntheses involving desymmetrization or resolution methods [553], none of them is of general applicability and each of them has its merits and limits. Thus, the Sharpless epoxidation gives excellent stereoselectivities and predictable configurations of epoxides, but it is limited to allylic alcohols [554]. On the other hand, the Jacobsen epoxidation is applicable to nonfunctionalized alkenes [555]. The latter gives high selectivities for *cis*-alkenes, whereas the results obtained with *trans*- and terminal olefins were less satisfactory. As an alternative, a number of biocatalytic processes for the preparation of enantiopure epoxides via direct or indirect methods are available [556–559]. Among them, microbial epoxidation of alkenes would be particularly attractive by providing a direct access to optically pure epoxides, but this technique requires sophisticated fermentation and process engineering (Sect. 2.3.2.3) [560]. In contrast, the use of hydrolase enzymes for this purpose would be clearly advantageous. An analogous metal-based chemocatalyst for the asymmetric hydrolysis of epoxides is available.<sup>22</sup>

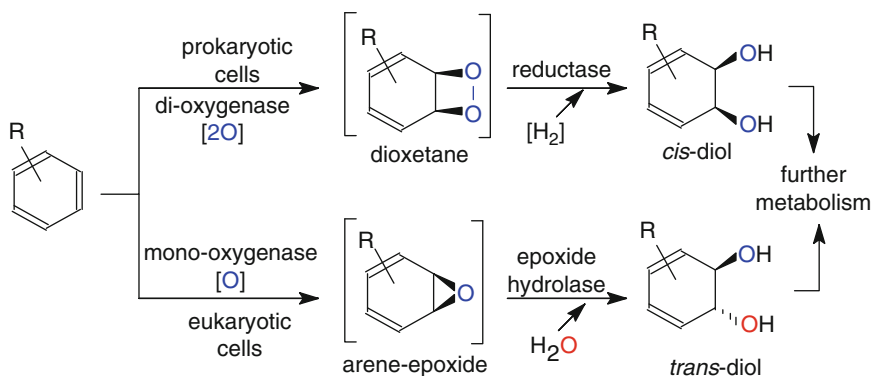
Enzymes catalyzing the regio- and enantiospecific hydrolysis of epoxides – epoxide hydrolases (EH)<sup>23</sup> [562] – play a key role in the metabolism of xenobiotics.

<sup>22</sup>For the corresponding asymmetric hydrolysis of epoxides using a chiral Co-salen complex see [560].

<sup>23</sup>Epoxide hydrolases are occasionally also called ‘epoxide hydratases’ or ‘epoxide hydrases’.

In living cells, aromatics and olefins can be metabolized via two different pathways (Scheme 2.86).

In prokaryotic cells of lower organisms such as bacteria, dioxygenases catalyze the cycloaddition of molecular oxygen onto the C=C double bond forming a dioxetane (Sect. 2.3.2.7). The latter species are reductively cleaved into *cis*-diols. In eukaryotic cells of higher organisms such as fungi and mammals, enzymatic epoxidation mediated by monooxygenases (Sect. 2.3.2.3) is the major degradation pathway. Due to the electrophilic character of epoxides, they represent powerful alkylating agents which makes them incompatible with living cells: they are toxic, cancerogenic, and teratogenic agents. In order to eliminate them from the cell, epoxide hydrolases catalyze their degradation into biologically more innocuous *trans*-1,2-diols,<sup>24</sup> which can be further metabolized or excreted due to their enhanced water solubility. As a consequence, most of the epoxide hydrolase activity found in higher organisms is located in organs, such as the liver, which are responsible for the detoxification of xenobiotics [563, 564].



**Scheme 2.86** Biodegradation of aromatics

### Enzyme Mechanism and Stereochemical Implications

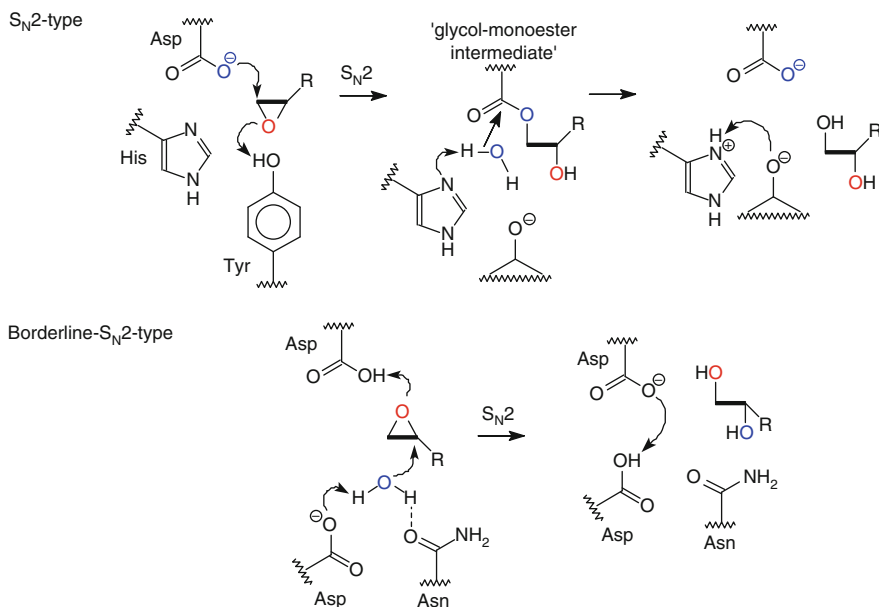
The mechanism of epoxide hydrolase-catalyzed hydrolysis has been elucidated from microsomal epoxide hydrolase (MEH) and bacterial enzymes to involve the *trans*-antiperiplanar addition of water to epoxides and arene oxides to give vicinal diol products. In general, the reaction occurs with *inversion* of configuration at the oxirane carbon atom to which the addition takes place and involves neither cofactors nor metal ions [565]. Two types of mechanism are known (Scheme 2.87).

**$S_N2$ -Type Mechanism.** A carboxylate residue – aspartate – performs a nucleophilic attack on the (usually less hindered) epoxide carbon atom by forming a covalent glycol-monoester intermediate [566–568]. The latter species can be regarded as a

<sup>24</sup>For an unusual *cis*-hydration see [586].

'chemically inverted' acyl-enzyme intermediate in serine hydrolase reactions (Sect. 2.1.1). In order to avoid the occurrence of a charged oxy-anion, a proton from an adjacent Tyr-residue is simultaneously transferred. In a second step, the ester bond of the glycol monoester intermediate is hydrolyzed by a hydroxyl ion which is provided from water with the aid of a base – histidine [569] – thereby liberating the glycol. Finally, proton-migration from His to Tyr closes the catalytic cycle. This mechanism shows striking similarities to that of haloalkane dehalogenases, where a halide is displaced by an aspartate residue in a similar manner (Sect. 2.7.2) [570, 571]. In addition, a mechanistic relationship with  $\beta$ -glycosidases which act via formation of a covalent glycosyl-enzyme intermediate by retaining the configuration at the anomeric center is obvious (Sect. 2.6.2) [572].

**Borderline-S<sub>N</sub>2-Type Mechanism.** Some enzymes, such as limonene-1,2-epoxide hydrolase, have been shown to operate via a single-step push-pull mechanism [573]. General acid catalysis by a protonated aspartic acid weakens the oxirane to facilitate a simultaneous nucleophilic attack of hydroxyl ion, which is provided by deprotonation of H<sub>2</sub>O via an aspartate anion. Due to the borderline-S<sub>N</sub>2-character of this mechanism, the nucleophile preferentially attacks the higher substituted carbon atom bearing the more stabilized  $\delta^+$ -charge. After liberation of the glycol, proton-transfer between both Asp-residues closes the cycle.



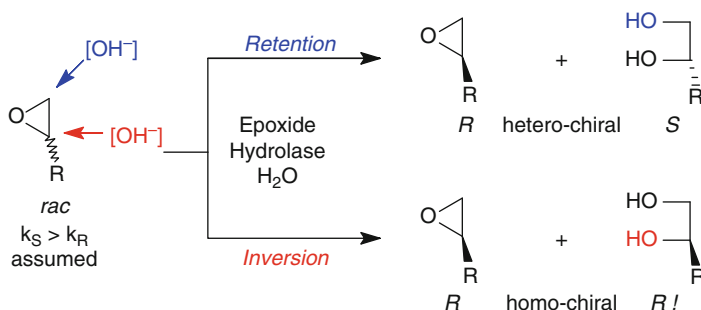
**Scheme 2.87**  $S_N2$ - and borderline- $S_N2$ -type mechanism of epoxide hydrolases

The above-mentioned facts have important consequences on the stereochemical course of the kinetic resolution of nonsymmetrically substituted epoxides. In



contrast to the majority of kinetic resolutions of esters (e.g., by ester hydrolysis using proteases, esterases, and lipases) where the absolute configuration of the stereogenic center always remains the same throughout the reaction, the enzymatic hydrolysis of epoxides may take place via two different pathways (Scheme 2.88).

- Attack of the (formal) hydroxide ion on the less hindered (unsubstituted) oxirane carbon atom causes *retention* of configuration and leads to a hetero-chiral product mixture of enantiomeric diol and nonreacted epoxide.
- Attack on the stereogenic center leads to *inversion* and furnishes homo-chiral products possessing the same sense of chirality.



**Scheme 2.88** Enzymatic hydrolysis of epoxides proceeding with retention or inversion of configuration

Although retention of configuration seems to be the more common pathway, inversion has been reported in some cases depending on the substrate structure and the type of enzyme [574, 575]. As a consequence, the absolute configuration of *both the product and the substrate* from a kinetic resolution of a racemic epoxide has to be determined separately in order to elucidate the stereochemical pathway. As may be deduced from Scheme 2.88, the use of the enantiomeric ratio is only appropriate to describe the enantioselectivity of an epoxide hydrolase as long as its regioselectivity is uniform, i.e., *only inversion or retention* is taking place, but *E*-values are inapplicable where mixed pathways, i.e., retention *and* inversion, are detected [576]. For the solution to this stereochemical problem, various methods were proposed [577].

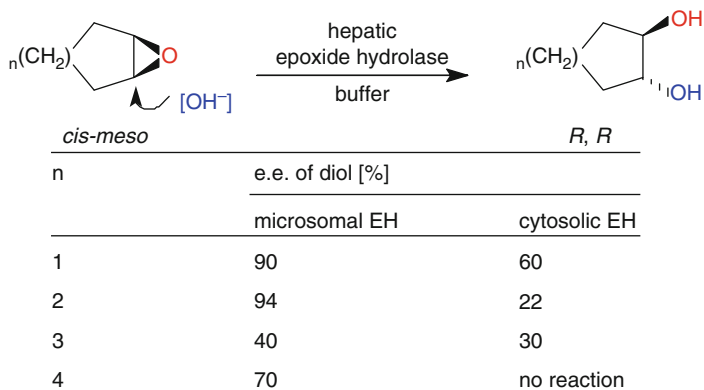
### Hepatic Epoxide Hydrolases

To date, two main types of epoxide hydrolases from liver tissue have been characterized, i.e., a microsomal (MEH) and a cytosolic enzyme (CEH), which are different in their substrate specificities. As a rule of thumb, with nonnatural epoxides, MEH has been shown to possess higher activities and selectivities when compared to its cytosolic counterpart.

Although pure MEH can be isolated from the liver of pigs, rabbits, mice, guinea pigs [578], or rats [579], a crude preparation of liver microsomes or even the  $9,000 \times g$  supernatant of homogenized liver was employed as a valuable source for EH activity with little difference from that of the purified enzyme being

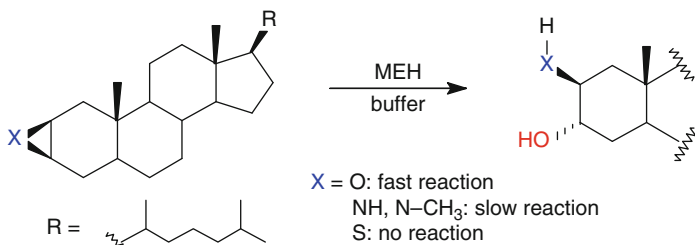
observed [580]. However, other enzyme-catalyzed side-reactions such as ester hydrolysis may occur with crude preparations.

Cyclic *cis-meso*-epoxides can be asymmetrically hydrolyzed using hepatic epoxide hydrolases to give *trans*-diols. In this case, the (*S*)-configured oxirane carbon atom is preferentially attacked and inverted to yield an (*R,R*)-diol (Scheme 2.89) [581, 582]. In comparison to the microsomal epoxide hydrolase, cytosolic EH exhibited a lower stereoselectivity.



**Scheme 2.89** Desymmetrization of cyclic *cis-meso*-epoxides by hepatic epoxide hydrolases

Utilizing steroid substrates, MEH was able to hydrolyze not only epoxides, but also the corresponding heteroatom derivatives such as aziridines to form *trans*-1,2-aminoalcohols albeit at slower rates (Scheme 2.90) [583]. The thiirane, however, was inert towards enzymatic hydrolysis. The enzyme responsible for this activity was assumed to be the same microsomal epoxide hydrolase, but this assumption was not proven.



**Scheme 2.90** Enzymatic hydrolysis of steroid epoxides and aziridines by microsomal epoxide hydrolase

Although many studies have been undertaken with hepatic epoxide hydrolases, mainly aimed at the elucidation of detoxification mechanisms, it is unlikely that enzymes from these sources will be widely used as biocatalysts in preparative

transformations, since they cannot be produced in reasonable amounts. In contrast, epoxide hydrolases from microbial sources have a great potential because scale-up of their production is considerably easier.

### Microbial Epoxide Hydrolases

Although it was known for several years that microorganisms possess epoxide hydrolases, they were only scarcely applied to preparative organic transformations [584–588]. Thus, the hydrolysis of epoxides, which was occasionally observed during the microbial epoxidation of alkenes as an undesired side reaction causing product degradation, was usually neglected, and it was only recently that systematic studies were undertaken. It should be emphasized, that although a number of microbial epoxide hydrolases have been purified and characterized [589–593], the majority of preparative-scale reactions were performed by using whole-cell preparations or crude cell-free extracts with an unknown number of epoxide hydrolases being active.

As a result, an impressive amount of knowledge on microbial epoxide hydrolases from various sources – such as bacteria, filamentous fungi, and yeasts – has been gathered and featured in several reviews [594–598]. The data available to date indicate that the enantioselectivities of enzymes from certain microbial sources can be correlated to the substitutional pattern of various types of substrates [599]:

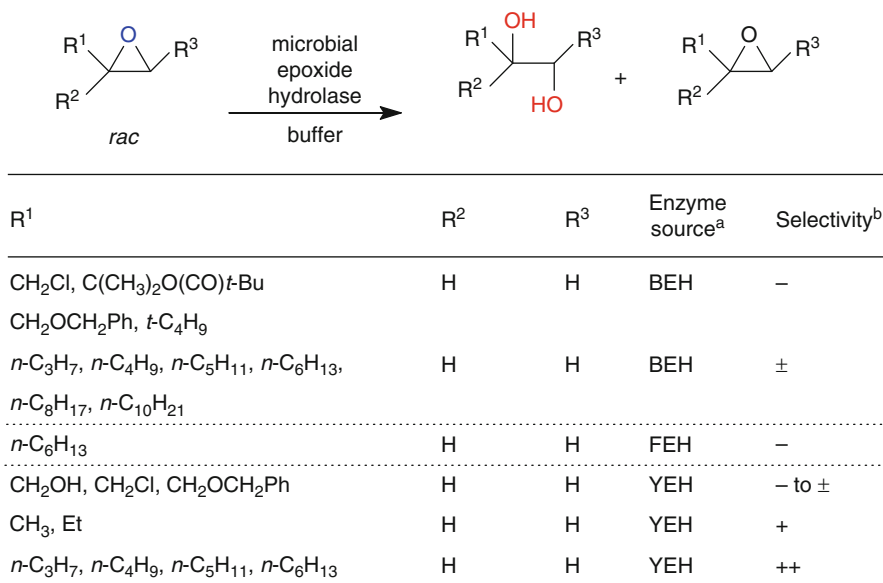
- Red yeasts (e.g., *Rhodotorula* or *Rhodospiridium* sp.) give best enantioselectivities with monosubstituted oxiranes.
- Fungal cells (e.g., *Aspergillus* and *Beauveria* sp.) are best suited for styrene-oxide-type substrates.
- Bacterial enzymes (in particular derived from *Actinomycetes* such as *Rhodococcus* and *Nocardia* sp.) are the catalysts of choice for more highly substituted 2,2- and 2,3-disubstituted epoxides.

These trends are exemplified as follows (Scheme 2.91). Monosubstituted oxiranes represent highly flexible and rather ‘slim’ molecules, which make chiral recognition a difficult task [600]<sup>25</sup>, [601–603]. Thus, the majority of attempts to achieve highly selective transformations using epoxide hydrolases from bacterial and fungal origin failed for this class of substrates. The only notable exceptions were found among red yeasts, such as *Rhodotorula araucarae* CBS 6031, *Rhodospiridium toruloides* CBS 349, *Trichosporon* sp. UOFS Y-1118, and *Rhodotorula glutinis* CIMW 147. Regardless of the enzyme source, the enantiopreference for the (*R*)-enantiomer was predominant and the regioselectivity prevailed for the sterically less hindered carbon atom.

Styrene oxide-type epoxides have to be regarded as a special group of substrates, as they possess a benzylic carbon atom, which facilitates the formation of a carbenium ion through resonance stabilization by the adjacent aromatic moiety

---

<sup>25</sup>It must be emphasized that the microorganism used in this study (*Chryseomonas luteola*) causes inner ear infections in infants and belongs to safety Class II, see [599].



<sup>a</sup>BEH = bacterial, FEH = fungal and YEH = yeast epoxide hydrolase;

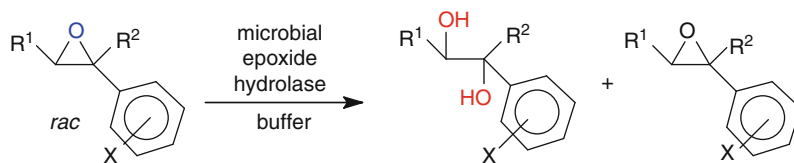
<sup>b</sup>enantioselectivities are denoted as (–) = low ( $E < 4$ ), (±) = moderate ( $E = 4–12$ ), (+) = good ( $E = 13–50$ ), (++) excellent ( $E > 50$ ).

### Scheme 2.91 Microbial resolution of monosubstituted epoxides

(Scheme 2.92). Thus, attack at this position is electronically facilitated, although it is sterically hindered, and mixed regiochemical pathways (proceeding via retention and inversion) are particularly common within this group of substrates. As a consequence, any  $E$ -values reported have to be regarded with great caution, as long as the regioselectivity has not been clearly elucidated. The biocatalysts of choice were found among the fungal epoxide hydrolases, such as *Aspergillus niger* LCP 521 [604], *Beauveria densa* CMC 3240 and *Beauveria bassiana* ATCC 7159. Under certain circumstances, *Rhodotorula glutinis* CIMW 147 might serve as well [605–607].

Among the sterically more demanding substrates, 2,2-disubstituted oxiranes were hydrolyzed in virtually complete enantioselectivities using enzymes from bacterial sources ( $E > 200$ ), in particular *Mycobacterium* NCIMB 10420, *Rhodococcus* (NCIMB 1216, DSM 43338, IFO 3730) and closely related *Nocardia* spp. (Scheme 2.93) [608, 609]. All bacterial epoxide hydrolases exhibited a preference for the (*S*)-enantiomer. In those cases where the regioselectivity was determined, attack was found to exclusively occur at the unsubstituted oxirane carbon atom.

In contrast to 2,2-disubstituted epoxides, mixed regioselectivities are common for 2,3-disubstituted analogs and, as a consequence,  $E$ -values are not applicable (Table 2.3, Scheme 2.91) [610]. This is understandable, bearing in mind that the steric requirements at both oxirane positions are similar. Whereas fungal enzymes

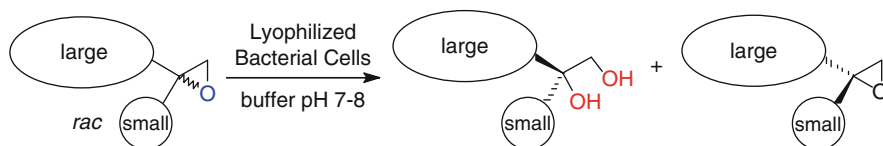


R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	X	Enzyme source <sup>a</sup>	Selectivity <sup>b</sup>
H	H	<i>p</i> -CH <sub>3</sub> , <i>o</i> -Cl, <i>p</i> -Cl	BEH	±
H	CH <sub>3</sub>	H	BEH	±
H	H	<i>o</i> -CH <sub>3</sub> , <i>o</i> -Hal	YEH	-
H	H	H	YEH	±
H	H	<i>p</i> -F, <i>p</i> -Cl, <i>p</i> -Br, <i>p</i> -CH <sub>3</sub>	YEH	+
CH <sub>3</sub>	H	H	YEH	++
H	CH <sub>3</sub>	H	FEH	-
	indene oxide		FEH	+
CH <sub>3</sub>	H	H	FEH	++
H	H	H	FEH	++
H	H	<i>p</i> -NO <sub>2</sub>	FEH	++

<sup>a</sup>BEH = bacterial, FEH = fungal and YEH = yeast epoxide hydrolase;

<sup>b</sup>enantioselectivities are denoted as (-) = low ( $E < 4$ ), (±) = moderate ( $E = 4-12$ ), (+) = good ( $E = 13-50$ ), (++) excellent ( $E > 50$ ).

**Scheme 2.92** Microbial resolution of styrene oxide-type oxiranes



Small	Large	Enzyme source <sup>a</sup>	Selectivity <sup>b</sup>
CH <sub>3</sub>	<i>n</i> -C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>11</sub>	FEH	±
CH <sub>3</sub>	(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> Ph, CH <sub>2</sub> Ph	BEH	±
C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	<i>n</i> -C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>11</sub>	BEH	+
CH <sub>3</sub>	<i>n</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> , <i>n</i> -C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>11</sub> , <i>n</i> -C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>15</sub> , <i>n</i> -C <sub>9</sub> H <sub>19</sub> , (CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>4</sub> Br, (CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> CH=CH <sub>2</sub>	BEH	++

<sup>a</sup>BEH = bacterial, FEH = fungal and YEH = yeast epoxide hydrolase;

<sup>b</sup>enantioselectivities are denoted as (-) = low ( $E < 4$ ), (±) = moderate ( $E = 4-12$ ), (+) = good ( $E = 13-50$ ), (++) excellent ( $E > 50$ ).

**Scheme 2.93** Enzymatic resolution of 2,2-disubstituted epoxides using microbial epoxide hydrolases

**Table 2.3** Microbial resolution of 2,3-disubstituted epoxides (for substrate structures see Scheme 2.91)

R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	Enzyme source <sup>a</sup>	Selectivity <sup>b</sup>
CH <sub>3</sub>	H	<i>n</i> -C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>11</sub>	FEH	±
H	CH <sub>3</sub>	<i>n</i> -C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>11</sub>	FEH	±
CH <sub>3</sub>	H	CH <sub>3</sub>	YEH	++
H	CH <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub>	YEH	++
H	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	<i>n</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub>	BEH	±
C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	H	<i>n</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub>	BEH	±
H	CH <sub>3</sub>	<i>n</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> , <i>n</i> -C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>11</sub> , <i>n</i> -C <sub>9</sub> H <sub>19</sub>	BEH	++
CH <sub>3</sub>	H	<i>n</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub>	BEH <sup>c</sup>	++

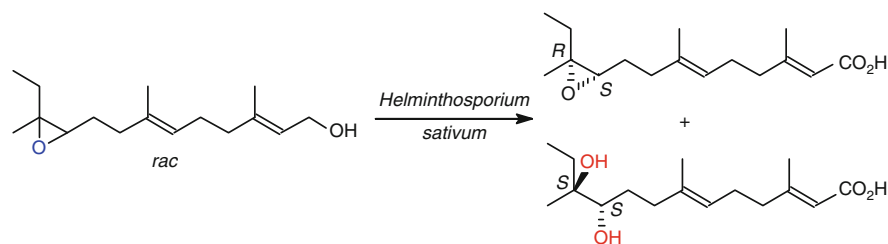
<sup>a</sup>BEH = bacterial, FEH = fungal, YEH = yeast epoxide hydrolase

<sup>b</sup>enantiioselectivities are denoted as (-) = low ( $E < 4$ ), (±) = moderate ( $E = 4-12$ ), (+) = good ( $E = 13-50$ ), (++) excellent ( $E > 50$ )

<sup>c</sup>Enantioconvergent pathway, i.e., a sole stereoisomeric diol was formed

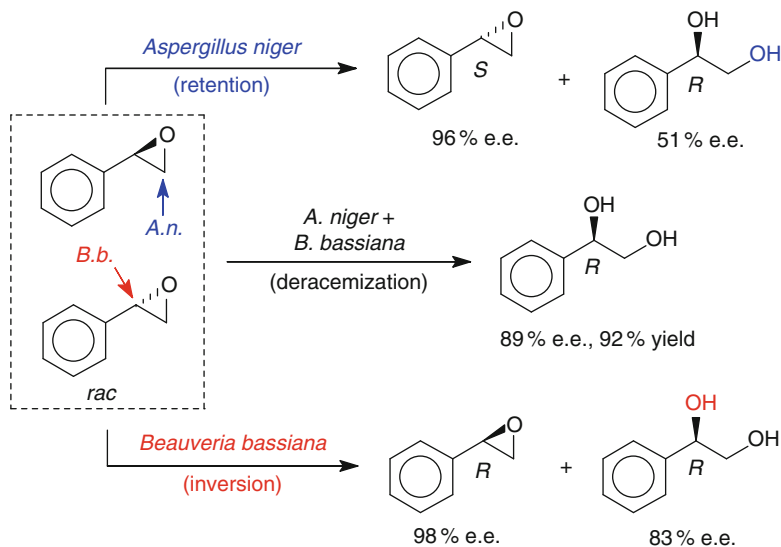
were less useful, yeast and bacterial epoxide hydrolases proved to be highly selective.

To date, only limited data are available on the enzymatic hydrolysis of trisubstituted epoxides [611–613]. For example, a racemic allylic terpene alcohol containing a *cis*-trisubstituted epoxide moiety was hydrolyzed by whole cells of *Helminthosporium sativum* to yield the (*S,S*)-diol with concomitant oxidation of the terminal alcoholic group (Scheme 2.94). The mirror image (*R,S*)-epoxide was not transformed. Both optically pure enantiomers were then chemically converted into a juvenile hormone [614].

**Scheme 2.94** Microbial resolution of a trisubstituted epoxide

In order to circumvent the disadvantages of kinetic resolution, several protocols were developed towards the *enantioconvergent* hydrolysis of epoxides, which lead to a single enantiomeric vicinal diol as the sole product from the racemate.

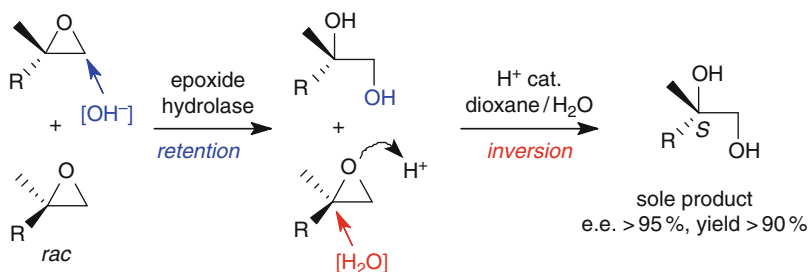
The first technique made use of two fungal epoxide hydrolases possessing matching opposite regio- and enantioselectivity for styrene oxide (Scheme 2.95) [615]. Resting cells of *Aspergillus niger* hydrolyzed the (*R*)-epoxide via attack at the less hindered carbon atom to yield the (*R*)-diol of moderate optical purity. The (*S*)-epoxide remained unchanged and was recovered in 96% e.e. In contrast, *Beauveria bassiana* exhibited the *opposite* enantio- and regioselectivity. It hydrolyzed the (*S*)-enantiomer but with an unusual *inversion of configuration* via attack at the



**Scheme 2.95** Microbial resolution and deracemization of styrene oxide

more hindered benzylic position. As a result, the (*R*)-diol was obtained from the (*S*)-epoxide leaving the (*R*)-epoxide behind. By combining both microbes in a single reactor, an elegant deracemization technique was accomplished making use of both stereo-complementary pathways. Whereas *Aspergillus* hydrolyzed the (*R*)-epoxide with retention, *Beauveria* converted the (*S*)-counterpart with inversion. As a result, (*R*)-phenylethane-1,2-diol was obtained in 89% e.e. and 92% yield.

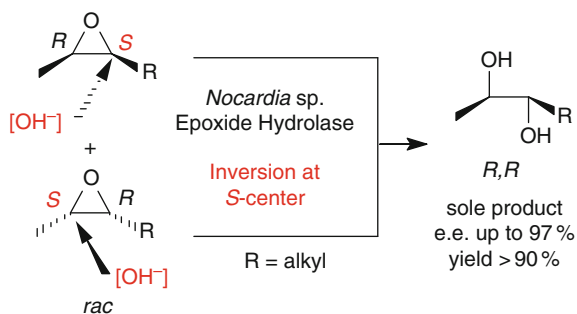
For 2,2-disubstituted oxiranes, this technique was not applicable because an enzyme to perform a highly unfavored nucleophilic attack on a fully substituted carbon atom would be required. In this case, a two-step sequence consisting of combined bio- and chemocatalysis was successful (Scheme 2.96) [616]. In the first step, 2,2-disubstituted oxiranes were kinetically resolved by using bacterial epoxide hydrolases in excellent selectivity. The biohydrolysis proceeds exclusively via attack at the unsubstituted carbon atom with complete retention at the stereogenic center. By



**Scheme 2.96** Deracemization of 2,2-disubstituted oxiranes using combined bio- and chemocatalysis

contrast, acid-catalyzed hydrolysis of the remaining nonconverted enantiomer under carefully controlled conditions proceeds with *inversion*. Thus, combination of both steps in a one-pot resolution-inversion sequence yields the corresponding (*S*)-1,2-diols in virtually enantiopure form and in excellent yields (>90%).

An exceptional case for an enantioconvergent biocatalytic hydrolysis of a ( $\pm$ )-*cis*-2,3-epoxyalkane is shown in Scheme 2.97 [617]. Based on  $^{18}\text{O}$ -labeling experiments, the stereochemical pathway of this reaction was elucidated to proceed via attack of the (formal) hydroxyl ion at the (*S*)-configured oxirane carbon atom with concomitant *inversion* of configuration at both enantiomers with *opposite* regioselectivity. As a result, the (*R,R*)-diol was formed as the sole product in up to 97% e.e. in almost quantitative yield.



**Scheme 2.97** Deracemization of 2,3-disubstituted oxiranes via enantioconvergent enzymatic hydrolysis

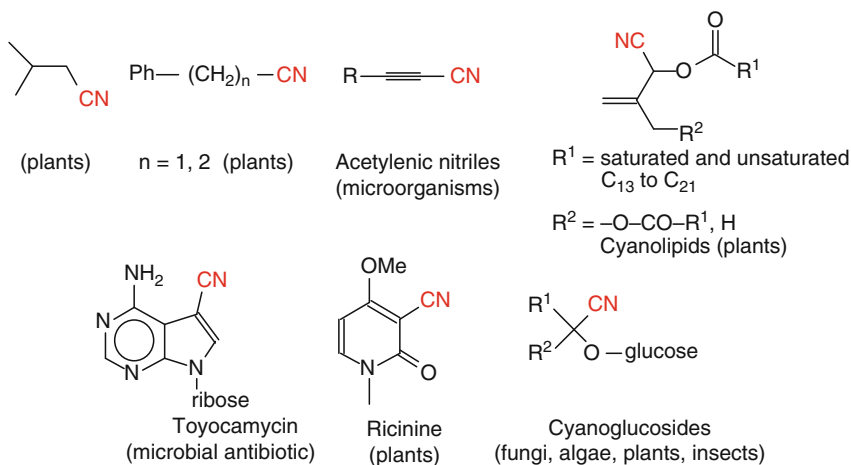
As an alternative to the enzymatic hydrolysis of epoxides, nonracemic vicinal diols may be obtained from epoxides via the nucleophilic ring-opening by nitrite catalyzed by halohydrin dehalogenase (a lyase). The corresponding nitrite-monoesters are spontaneously hydrolyzed to yield diols. For the application of this technique see Sect. 2.7.2.

### 2.1.6 Hydrolysis of Nitriles

Organic compounds containing nitrile groups are found in the environment not only as natural products but also as a result of human activities [618]. Naturally occurring nitriles are synthesized by plants, fungi, bacteria, algae, sponges, and insects, but not by mammals. Cyanide is highly toxic to living cells and interferes with biochemical pathways by three major mechanisms:

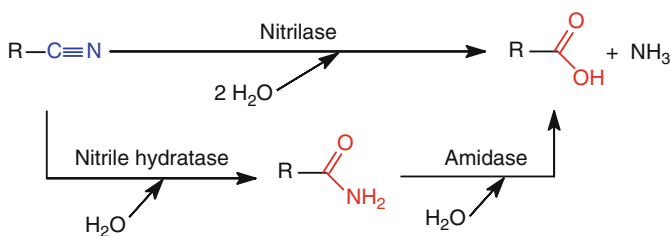
- Tight chelation to di- and trivalent metal atoms in metalloenzymes such as cytochromes
- Addition onto aldehydes or ketones to form cyanohydrin derivatives
- Reaction with Schiff-base intermediates (e.g., in transamination reactions) to form stable nitrile derivatives [619]





**Scheme 2.98** Naturally occurring organic nitriles

As shown in Scheme 2.98, natural nitriles include cyanogenic glucosides which are produced by a wide range of plants including major crops such as cassava [620] and sorghum (millet). Plants and microorganisms are also able of producing aliphatic or aromatic nitriles, such as cyanolipids, ricinine, and phenylacetonitrile [621]. These compounds can serve not only as a nitrogen storage, but also as protecting agents against attack by hungry predators, following the general philosophy that if one species has developed a defence mechanism, an invader will try to undermine it with a counterstrategy. As a consequence, it is not unexpected that there are several biochemical pathways for nitrile degradation, such as oxidation and – more important – by hydrolysis. Enzyme-catalyzed hydrolysis of nitriles may occur via two different pathways depending on steric and electronic factors of the substrate structure [622–625] (Scheme 2.99).



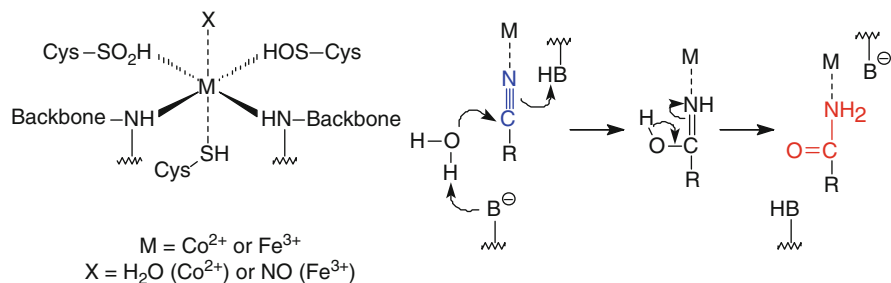
**Scheme 2.99** General pathways of the enzymatic hydrolysis of nitriles

- Aliphatic nitriles are often metabolized in two stages. First they are converted to the corresponding carboxamide by a *nitrile hydratase* and then to the carboxylic acid by an *amidase* enzyme (a protease) [626].

- Aromatic, heterocyclic, and certain unsaturated aliphatic nitriles are often directly hydrolyzed to the corresponding acids without formation of the intermediate free amide by a so-called *nitrilase* enzyme. The nitrile hydratase and nitrilase enzyme use distinctively different mechanisms of action.

Nitrile hydratases are known to possess a tightly bound metal atom ( $\text{Co}^{2+}$  or  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$  [627]) which is required for catalysis [628–631]. Detailed studies revealed that the central metal is octahedrally coordinated to two NH-amide groups from the backbone and three Cys–SH residues, two of which are post-translationally modified into a Cys-sulfenic (–SOH) and a Cys-sulfinic (–SO<sub>2</sub>H) moiety. This claw-like setting is required to firmly bind the non-heme iron or the non-corrinoid cobalt [632–634] (Scheme 2.100). The remaining axial ligand (X) is either a water molecule ( $\text{Co}^{2+}$ ) [635] or nitric oxide (NO) which binds to  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$  [636, 637]. Quite remarkably, the activity of the latter protein is regulated by light: in the dark, the enzyme is inactive, because NO occupies the binding site for the substrate. Upon irradiation with visible light, NO dissociates and activity is switched on.

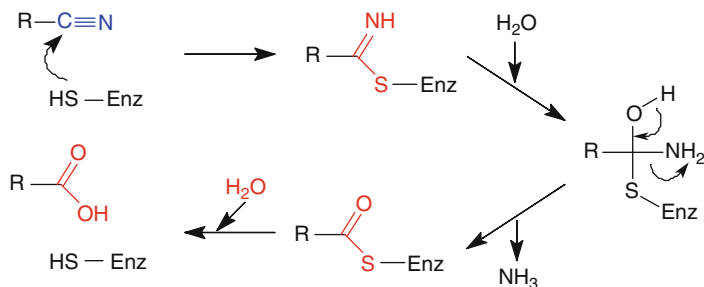
Three proposals for the mechanism of metal-depending nitrile hydratases have been suggested, the most plausible assumes direct coordination of the nitrile to the metal, which (by acting as Lewis-acid) increases the electrophilicity of the carbon atom to allow attack of a water-molecule. The hydroxy-imino-species thus formed tautomerizes to form the carboxamide [638–640].



**Scheme 2.100** Coordination sphere of the ferric ion in *Brevibacterium* sp. nitrile hydratase

On the other hand, nitrilases operate by a completely different mechanism (Scheme 2.101). They possess neither coordinated metal atoms, nor cofactors, but act through an essential nucleophilic sulfhydryl residue of a cysteine [641, 642], which is encoded in the nitrilase-sequence motif Glu–Lys–Cys [643]. The mechanism of nitrilases is similar to general base-catalyzed nitrile hydrolysis: Nucleophilic attack by the sulfhydryl residue on the nitrile carbon atom forms an enzyme-bound thioimide intermediate, which is hydrated to give a tetrahedral intermediate. After the elimination of ammonia, an acyl-enzyme intermediate is formed, which (like in serine hydrolases) is hydrolyzed to yield a carboxylic acid [644].

Enzymatic hydrolysis of nitriles is not only interesting from an academic standpoint, but also from a biotechnological point of view [645–652]. Cyanide



**Scheme 2.101** Mechanism of nitrilases

represents a widely applicable C<sub>1</sub>-synthon – a ‘water-stable carbanion’ – but the conditions usually required for the chemical hydrolysis of nitriles present several disadvantages. The reactions usually require either strongly acidic or basic media incompatible with other hydrolyzable groups that may be present. Furthermore, energy consumption is high and unwanted side-products such as cyanide itself or considerable amounts of salts are formed during neutralization. Using enzymatic methods, conducted at physiological pH, most of these drawbacks can be avoided. Additionally, these transformations can often be achieved in a chemo-, regio-, and enantioselective manner. Due to the fact that isolated nitrile-hydrolyzing enzymes are often very sensitive [623], the majority of transformations have been performed using sturdy whole-cell systems.

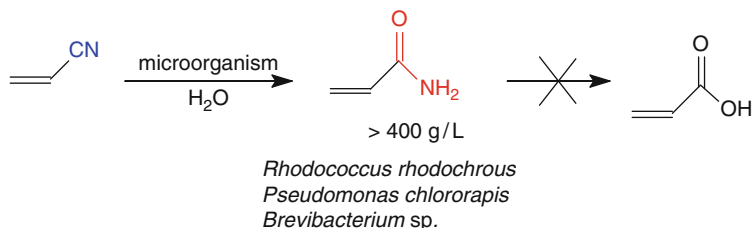
Another important aspect is the enzymatic hydrolysis of cyanide for the detoxification of industrial effluents [653–656].

### Chemoselective Hydrolysis of Nitriles

The microorganisms used as sources of nitrile-hydrolyzing enzymes usually belong to the genera *Bacillus*, *Brevibacterium*, *Micrococcus*, *Rhodococcus*, *Pseudomonas*, and *Bacteridium* and they generally show a broad metabolic diversity. Depending on the source of carbon and nitrogen – acting as ‘inducer’ – added to the culture medium, either nitrilases or nitrile hydratases are predominantly produced by the cell. Thus, the desired hydrolytic pathway leading to an amide or a carboxylic acid can often be biologically ‘switched on’ during the growth of the culture by using aliphatic or aromatic nitriles as inducers. In order to avoid substrate inhibition (which is a more common phenomenon with nitrile-hydrolyzing enzymes than product inhibition [657]) the substrates are fed continuously to the culture.

Acrylamide is one of the most important commodity chemicals for the synthesis of various polymers and is produced in an amount of about 200,000 t/year worldwide. In its conventional synthesis, the hydration of acrylonitrile is performed with copper catalysts. However, the preparative procedure for the catalyst, difficulties in its regeneration, problems associated with separation and purification of the formed acrylamide, undesired polymerization and over-hydrolysis are serious drawbacks. Using whole cells of *Brevibacterium* sp. [658, 659], *Pseudomonas chlororapis* [660, 661] or *Rhodococcus rhodochrous* [662] acrylonitrile can be converted into

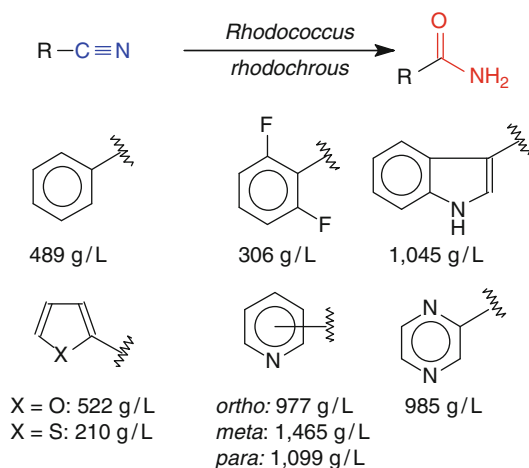
acrylamide in yields of >99%; the formation of byproducts such as acrylic acid is circumvented by blocking of the amidase activity. The scale of this biotransformation exceeds 30,000 t/year (Scheme 2.102).



**Scheme 2.102** Chemoselective microbial hydrolysis of acrylonitrile

Aromatic and heteroaromatic nitriles were selectively transformed into the corresponding amides by a *Rhodococcus rhodochrous* strain [663]; the products accumulated in the culture medium in significant amounts (Scheme 2.103). In contrast to the hydrolysis performed by chemical means, the biochemical transformations were highly selective and occurred without the formation of the corresponding carboxylic acids.

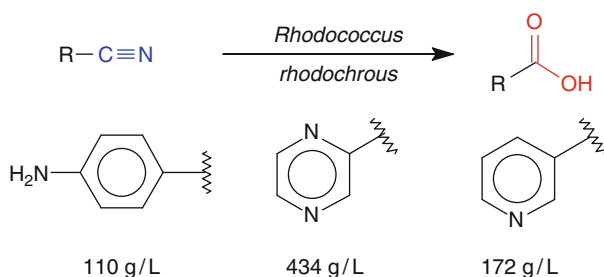
Even more important from a commercial standpoint was that *o*-, *m*-, and *p*-substituted cyanopyridines were accepted as substrates [664, 665] to give picolinamide (a pharmaceutical), nicotinamide (a vitamin), and isonicotinamide



**Scheme 2.103** Chemoselective microbial hydrolysis of aromatic and heteroaromatic nitriles yielding carboxamides (product concentrations)

(a precursor for isonicotinic acid hydrazide, a tuberculostatic) (Scheme 2.103). Extremely high productivities were obtained due to the fact that the less soluble carboxamide product readily crystallized from the reaction medium in 100% purity. Nicotinamide – enzymatically produced on a scale of 6,000 t/year – is an important nutritional factor and is therefore widely used as a vitamin additive for food and feed supplies [666]. Pyrazinamide is used as a tuberculostatic.

By changing the biochemical pathway through using modified culture conditions, the enzymatic pathways of nitrile hydrolysis are switched and the corresponding carboxylic acids can be obtained (see Scheme 2.104). For instance, *p*-aminobenzoic acid, a member of the vitamin B group, was obtained from *p*-aminobenzonitrile using whole cells of *Rhodococcus rhodochrous* [667]. Similarly, the antimycobacterial agent pyrazinoic acid was prepared in excellent purity from cyanopyrazine [668]. Like nicotinamide, nicotinic acid is a vitamin used as an animal feed supplement, in medicine, and also as a biostimulator for the formation of activated sludge. Microbial hydrolysis of 3-cyanopyridine using *Rhodococcus rhodochrous* [669] or *Nocardia rhodochrous* [670] proceeds quantitatively, whereas chemical hydrolysis is hampered by moderate yields.

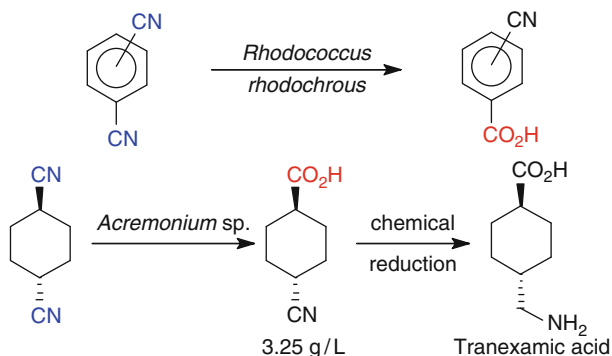


**Scheme 2.104** Chemoselective microbial hydrolysis of aromatic and heteroaromatic nitriles yielding carboxylic acids (product concentrations)

### Regioselective Hydrolysis of Dinitriles

The selective hydrolysis of one nitrile group out of several in a molecule is generally impossible using traditional chemical catalysis and the reactions usually result in the formation of complex product mixtures. In contrast, whole microbial cells can be very efficient for this purpose [671] (Scheme 2.105).

For instance, 1,3- and 1,4-dicyanobenzenes were selectively hydrolyzed by *Rhodococcus rhodochrous* to give the corresponding monoacids [672, 673]. In the aliphatic series, tranexamic acid (*trans*-4-aminomethyl-cyclohexane-1-carboxylic acid), which is a hemostatic agent, is synthesized from *trans*-1,4-dicyanocyclohexane. Complete regioselective hydrolysis was achieved by using an *Acremonium* sp. [674]. The outcome of regioselective nitrile hydrolysis is believed to depend on the distance of the nitrile moieties and the presence of other polar groups within the substrate [675, 676].



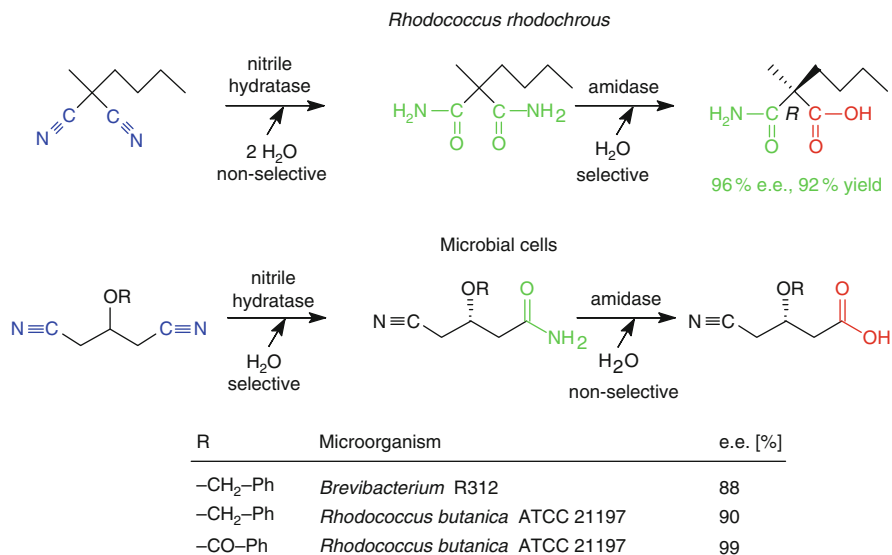
**Scheme 2.105** Regioselective microbial hydrolysis of dinitriles

### Enantioselective Hydrolysis of Nitriles

While most biocatalytic hydrolyses of nitriles make use of the mild reaction conditions and the chemo- and regioselectivity of nitrile-hydrolyzing enzymes, their stereoselectivity has been investigated more recently. It seems to be a common trend that both nitrilases and nitrile hydratases are often less specific with respect to the chirality of the substrate and that enantiodiscrimination often occurs during the hydrolysis of an intermediate carboxamide by an amidase [677] (Scheme 2.99). As a rule, the ‘natural’ *L*-configured enantiomer is usually converted into the acid leaving the *D*-counterpart behind. This is not unexpected bearing in mind the high specificities of proteases on  $\alpha$ -substituted carboxamides (see Sect. 2.1.2).

**Desymmetrization of Prochiral Dinitriles.** Prochiral  $\alpha,\alpha$ -disubstituted malononitriles can be hydrolyzed in an asymmetric manner by the aid of *Rhodococcus rhodochrous* [678] (Scheme 2.106). In accordance with the above-mentioned trend, the dinitrile was nonselectively hydrolyzed by the nitrile hydratase in the cells to give the dicarboxamide. In a second consecutive step, the latter was subsequently transformed by the amidase with high selectivity for the pro-*R* amide group to yield the (*R*)-amide-acid in 96% e.e. and 92% yield. This pathway was confirmed by the fact that identical results were obtained when the dicarboxamide was used as substrate. The nonracemic amide-acid product thus obtained serves as a starting material for the synthesis of unnatural  $\alpha$ -methyl- $\alpha$ -amino acids [679].

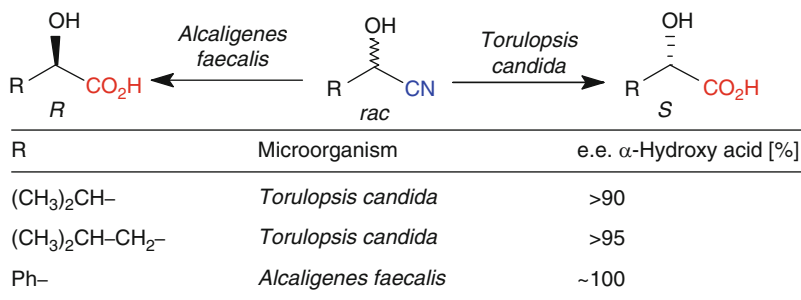
In contrast, prochiral glutarodinitriles were stereoselectively hydrolyzed via two steps using whole microbial cells: in a first step, a stereoselective nitrile hydratase furnished the monoamide, which was further hydrolyzed to the corresponding carboxylic acid by an amidase [646, 680]. The cyano-acids thus obtained served as building blocks for the synthesis of cholesterol-lowering drugs from the statin family. An impressive example for the development of stereoselective enzymes derived from the metagenome is the discovery of >130 novel nitrilases from biotope-specific environmental DNA libraries [681, 682]. Among these enzymes, 22 nitrilases showed (*S*)-selectivity for the desymmetrization of the unprotected



**Scheme 2.106** Asymmetric microbial hydrolysis of a prochiral dinitrile

glutarodinitrile (Scheme 2.106, R = H), while one produced the mirror-image (*R*)-enantiomer in 95–98% e.e. [683].

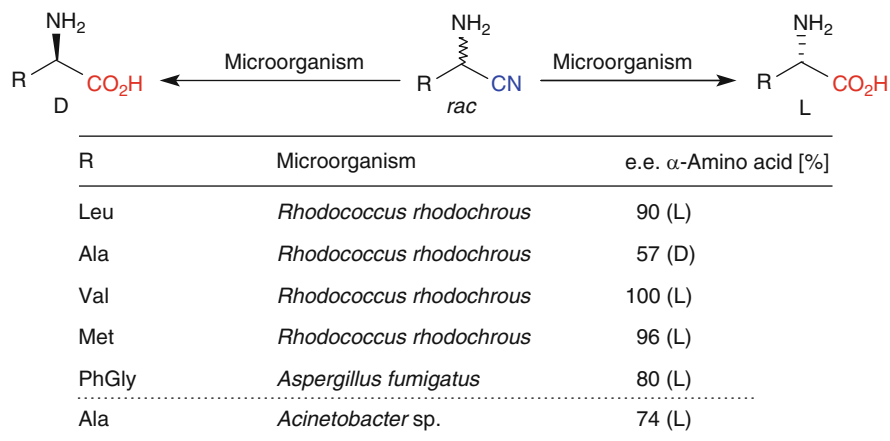
**Kinetic and Dynamic Resolution of *rac*-Nitriles.**  $\alpha$ -Hydroxy and  $\alpha$ -amino acids can be obtained from the corresponding  $\alpha$ -hydroxynitriles (cyanohydrins) and  $\alpha$ -aminonitriles [684], which are easily synthesized in racemic form from the corresponding aldehyde precursors by addition of hydrogen cyanide or a Strecker synthesis, respectively (Schemes 2.107 and 2.108). In aqueous systems, cyanohydrins are stereochemically labile and undergo spontaneous racemization via HCN elimination, which furnishes a dynamic resolution process. From aliphatic *rac*-cyanohydrins, whole cells of *Torulopsis candida* yielded the corresponding (*S*)- $\alpha$ -hydroxy acids [685], while (*R*)-mandelic acid is produced from *rac*-mandelonitrile



**Scheme 2.107** Stereocomplementary enantioselective hydrolysis of  $\alpha$ -hydroxynitriles

on an industrial scale by employing resting cells of *Alcaligenes faecalis* [686] in almost >90 yield [687, 688].

In a related fashion,  $\alpha$ -aminonitriles are enzymatically hydrolyzed to yield  $\alpha$ -amino acids (Scheme 2.108). Whereas the enantioselectivity in *Brevibacterium imperiale* or *Pseudomonas putida* occurs through an amidase [689, 690], *Rhodococcus rhodochrous* PA-43, *Acinetobacter* sp. APN, and *Aspergillus fumigatus* possess enantiocomplementary nitrilases [689, 691, 692].



**Scheme 2.108** Enantioselective hydrolysis of  $\alpha$ -aminonitriles

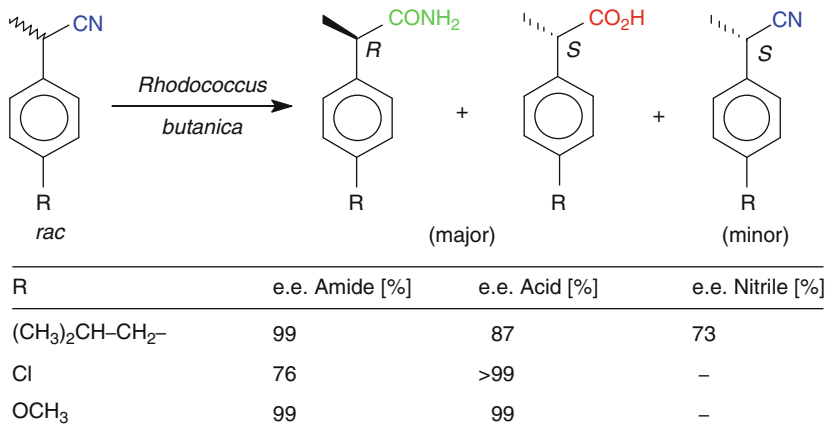
Many kinetic resolutions of *rac*-nitriles were performed in search of a method to produce (*S*)-configured  $\alpha$ -arylpropionic acids, such as ketoprofen, ibuprofen, or naproxen, which are widely used as nonsteroidal antiinflammatory agents. Overall, enantioselectivities depended on the strain used, and whether a nitrilase- or nitrile hydratase-amidase pathway was dominant, which determines the nature of (enantiomeric) products consisting of a mixture of nitrile/carboxylic acid or amide/carboxylic acid, respectively [687, 693–696].

For organisms which express both pathways for nitrile hydrolysis, the stereochemical pathways can be very complex. The latter is illustrated by the microbial resolution of  $\alpha$ -aryl-substituted propionitriles using a *Rhodococcus butanica* strain (Scheme 2.109) [697]. Formation of the ‘natural’ L-acid and the D-amide indicates the presence of an L-specific amidase and a nonspecific nitrile hydratase. However, the occurrence of the (*S*)-nitrile in case of Ibuprofen (R = *i*-Bu, e.e. 73%) proves the enantioselectivity of the nitrile hydratase [694]. In a related approach, *Brevibacterium imperiale* was used for the resolution of structurally related  $\alpha$ -aryloxypropionic nitriles [698].

As a substitute for (expensive) commercial enzyme preparations for nitrile-hydrolysis, whole-cell preparations are recommended: *Rhodococcus* R312 [699]<sup>26</sup>

<sup>26</sup>The strain was formerly denoted as *Brevibacterium* and is available as CBS 717.73.





**Scheme 2.109** Enantioselective hydrolysis of  $\alpha$ -aryl propionitriles

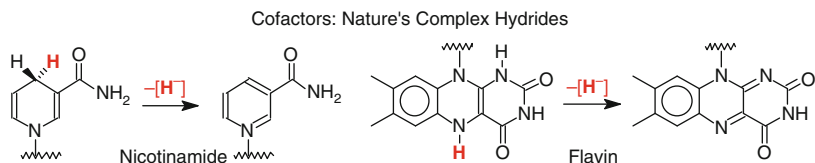
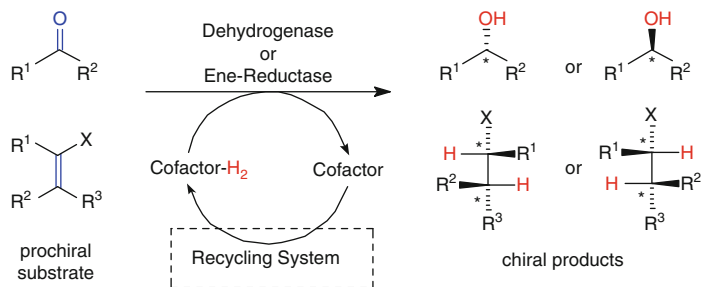
contains both nitrile-hydrolyzing metabolic pathways, whereas *Rhodococcus* DSM 11397 and *Pseudomonas* DSM 11387 contain only nitrile hydratase (no nitrilase) and nitrilase (no nitrile hydratase) activity, respectively [700].

## 2.2 Reduction Reactions

The enzymes employed in redox reactions are classified into three categories: dehydrogenases, oxygenases and oxidases [701–703]. Among them, alcohol dehydrogenases – also termed carbonyl reductases – have been widely used for the reduction of carbonyl groups (aldehydes, ketones) and ene-reductases are frequently employed for the bioreduction of (electronically activated) carbon-carbon double bonds. In contrast, the asymmetric bioreduction of C=N-bonds is only feasible for special types of substrates, such as in the reductive amination of  $\alpha$ -keto acids yielding  $\alpha$ -amino acids, but is generally not feasible for nonactivated Schiff-base type imines.

Since reduction usually implies the transformation of a planar  $sp^2$ -hybridized carbon into a tetrahedral  $sp^3$ -atom, it goes in hand with the generation of a stereogenic center and represents a desymmetrization reaction (Scheme 2.110). In contrast, the corresponding reverse process (e.g., alcohol oxidation or dehydrogenation) leads to the destruction of a chiral center, which is generally of limited use.

In contrast, oxygenases – named for using molecular oxygen as cosubstrate – have been shown to be particularly useful for oxidation reactions since they catalyze the functionalization of nonactivated C–H or C=C bonds, affording hydroxylation or epoxidation, respectively (Sect. 2.3). Oxidases, which are responsible for the transfer of electrons, have played a minor role in the biotransformation of nonnatural organic compounds, but they are increasingly used more recently (Sect. 2.3.3).



**Scheme 2.110** Reduction reactions catalyzed by dehydrogenases

### 2.2.1 Recycling of Cofactors

The major and crucial distinction between redox enzymes and hydrolases described in the previous chapter, is that the former require redox cofactors, which donate or accept the chemical equivalents for reduction (or oxidation). For the majority of redox enzymes, nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide [NAD(H)] and its respective phosphate [NADP(H)] are required by about 80% and 10% of redox enzymes, respectively. Flavins (FMN, FAD) and pyrroloquinoline quinone (PQQ) are encountered more rarely. The nicotinamide cofactors – resembling ‘Nature’s complex hydrides’ – have two features in common, i.e., they are relatively unstable molecules and they are prohibitively expensive if used in stoichiometric amounts.<sup>27</sup> In addition, they cannot be replaced by more economical man-made substitutes. Since it is only the *oxidation state* of the cofactor which changes during the reaction, while the remainder of the complex structure stays intact, it may be regenerated in-situ by using a second concurrent redox-reaction to allow it to re-enter the reaction cycle. Thus, the expensive cofactor is needed only in catalytic amounts, which leads to a drastic reduction in cost. The efficiency of such a recycling process is measured by the number of cycles which can be achieved before a cofactor molecule is finally destroyed. It is expressed as the ‘total turnover number’ (TTN, Sect. 1.4.2) – which is the total number of moles of product formed per mole of cofactor during its entire lifetime. As a rule of thumb, a few thousand cycles ( $10^3$ – $10^4$ ) are sufficient for redox reactions on a laboratory scale, whereas for technical purposes, total turnover

<sup>27</sup>The current bulk prices for one mole are: NAD<sup>+</sup> US \$710, NADH US \$3,000, NADP<sup>+</sup> US \$5,000 and NADPH US \$215,000; retail prices are about ten times higher.

numbers of at least  $10^5$  are highly desirable. The economic barrier to large-scale reactions posed by cofactor costs has been recognized for many years and a large part of the research effort concerning dehydrogenases has been expended in order to solve the problem of cofactor recycling [521, 704–707].

Cofactor recycling is no problem when whole microbial cells are used as biocatalysts for redox reactions. In this case, inexpensive sources of redox equivalents such as carbohydrates can be used since the microorganism possesses all the enzymes and cofactors which are required for metabolism. The advantages and disadvantages of using whole-cell systems are discussed in Sect. 2.2.3.

### Recycling of Reduced Nicotinamide Cofactors

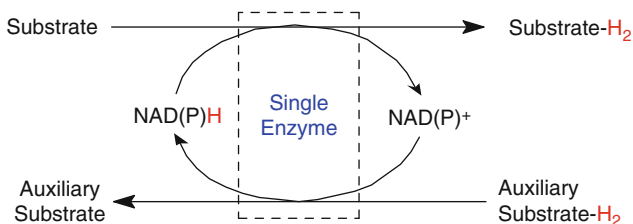
The easiest and least efficient method of regenerating NADH from  $\text{NAD}^+$  is the nonenzymic reduction using a reducing agent such as sodium dithionite ( $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_4$ ) [708]. Since the corresponding turnover numbers of this process are very low ( $\text{TTN} \leq 100$ ), this method has only historical interest. Similarly, electrochemical [709–711] and photochemical regeneration methods [712–715] suffer from insufficient electron transport causing side-reactions and show low to moderate turnover numbers ( $\text{TTN} \leq 1,000$ ).<sup>28</sup> On the other hand, enzymic methods for NADH or NADPH recycling have been shown to be much more efficient and nowadays these represent the methods of choice. They may be conveniently subdivided into coupled-substrate and coupled-enzyme types.

**Coupled-Substrate Process.** Aiming at keeping things as simple as possible, the cofactor required for the transformation of the main substrate is constantly regenerated by addition of a second auxiliary substrate (H-donor) which is transformed by the *same* enzyme, but into the *opposite* direction (Scheme 2.111) [716–718]. To shift the equilibrium of the reaction in the desired direction, the donor must be applied in excess [719]. In principle, this approach is applicable to both directions of redox reactions [720]. Although the use of a single enzyme simultaneously catalyzing two reactions appears elegant, some significant disadvantages are often encountered in coupled-substrate cofactor recycling:

- The overall efficiency of the process is limited since the enzyme's activity is distributed between both the substrate and the hydrogen donor/acceptor.
- Enzyme deactivation is frequently encountered when highly reactive carbonyl species such as acetaldehyde or cyclohexenone are involved in the recycling process.
- Enzyme inhibition caused by the high concentrations of the auxiliary substrate – cosubstrate inhibition – is common.
- The product has to be purified from large amounts of auxiliary substrate used in excess.

---

<sup>28</sup>For example, if the reduction of  $\text{NAD(P)}^+$  to  $\text{NAD(P)H}$  is 95% selective for hydride transfer onto the *p*-position of the nicotinamide ring, after 100 turnovers the residual activity of the cofactor would be  $0.95^{100}$  being equivalent to only ~0.6%.

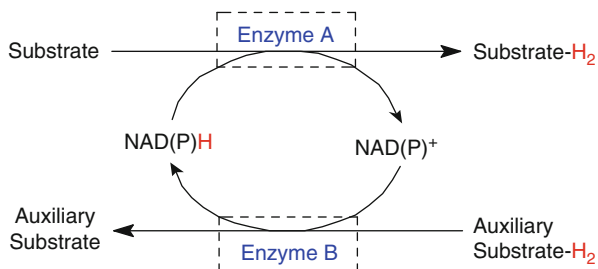


**Scheme 2.111** Cofactor recycling by the coupled-substrate method

A special technique avoiding some of these drawbacks makes use of gas-membranes and is discussed in Sect. 3.2.

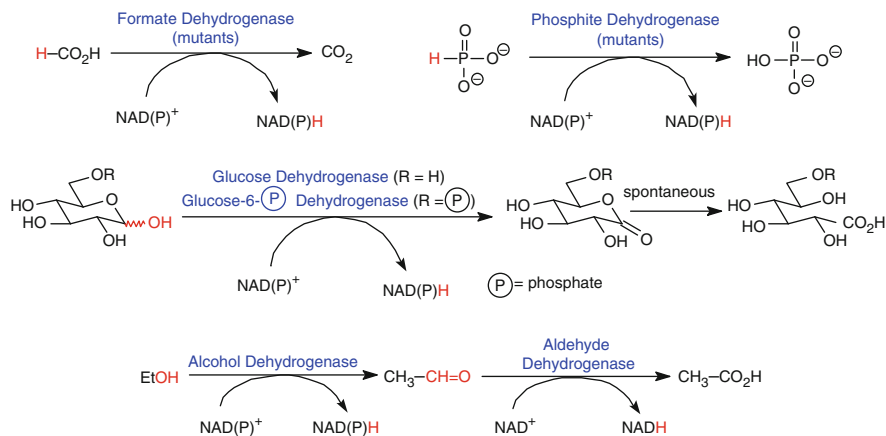
**Coupled-Enzyme Approach.** The use of two independent enzymes is more advantageous (Scheme 2.112). In this case, the two parallel redox reactions – i.e., conversion of the main substrate plus cofactor recycling – are catalyzed by *two different* enzymes [721]. To achieve optimal results, both of the enzymes should have sufficiently different specificities for their respective substrates whereupon the two enzymatic reactions can proceed independently from each other and, as a consequence, both the substrate and the auxiliary substrate do not have to compete for the active site of a single enzyme, but are efficiently converted by the two biocatalysts independently.

Several excellent methods, each having its own particular pros and cons, have been developed to regenerate NADH. On the other hand, NADPH may be regenerated sufficiently on a lab scale but a really inexpensive and reliable method is still needed for industrial-scale applications.



**Scheme 2.112** Cofactor recycling by the coupled-enzyme method

The best and most widely used method for recycling NADH uses formate dehydrogenase (FDH), which is obtained from methanol-utilizing microorganisms, to catalyze the oxidation of formate to  $\text{CO}_2$  (Scheme 2.113) [722, 723]. This method has the advantage that both the auxiliary substrate and the coproduct are



**Scheme 2.113** Enzymatic regeneration of reduced nicotinamide cofactors

innocuous to enzymes and are easily removed from the reaction, which drives the reaction out of equilibrium. FDH is commercially available, readily immobilized and reasonably stable, if protected from autooxidation [724] and trace metals. The only disadvantage of this system is the high cost of FDH and its low specific activity (3 U/mg). However, both drawbacks can be readily circumvented by using an immobilized [725] or membrane-retained FDH system [726]. Overall, the formate/FDH system is the most convenient and most economical method for regenerating NADH, particularly for large-scale and repetitious applications, with TTNs (mol product/mol cofactor) approaching 600,000. The regeneration system based on FDH from *Candida boidinii* used as a technical-grade biocatalyst is limited by being specific for NADH [727]. This drawback has been circumvented by application of a genetically engineered formate dehydrogenase from *Pseudomonas* sp., which also accepts NADPH [728–730].

Another widely used method for recycling NAD(P)H makes use of the oxidation of glucose, catalyzed by glucose dehydrogenase (GDH, Scheme 2.113) [731, 732]. The equilibrium is shifted towards the product because the gluconolactone formed is spontaneously hydrolyzed to give gluconic acid. The glucose dehydrogenase from *Bacillus cereus* is highly stable [733] and accepts either  $\text{NAD}^+$  or  $\text{NADP}^+$  with high specific activity. Like FDH, however, GDH is expensive and product isolation from polar gluconate may complicate the workup. In the absence of purification problems, this method is attractive for laboratory use, and it is certainly a convenient way to regenerate NADPH.

Similarly, glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase (G6PDH) catalyzes the oxidation of glucose-6-phosphate (G6P) to 6-phosphogluconolactone, which spontaneously hydrolyzes to the corresponding phosphogluconate (Scheme 2.113). The enzyme from *Leuconostoc mesenteroides* is inexpensive, stable and accepts both  $\text{NAD}^+$  and  $\text{NADP}^+$  [540, 734], whereas yeast-G6PDH accepts only  $\text{NADP}^+$ . A major disadvantage of this system is the high cost of G6P. Thus, if used on a large scale, it

must be enzymatically prepared from glucose using hexokinase and this involves the regeneration of ATP using kinases (see pp. 114–116). To avoid problems arising from multienzyme systems, glucose-6-sulfate and G6PDH from *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* may be used to regenerate NADPH [735]. The sulfate does not act as an acid catalyst for the hydrolysis of NADPH and is more easily prepared than the corresponding phosphate [736]. The G6P/G6PDH system complements glucose/GDH as an excellent method for regenerating NADPH and is a good method for regenerating NADH.

More recently, phosphite dehydrogenase has been shown to offer a promising alternative [737, 738]: The equilibrium is extremely favorable, both phosphite and phosphate are innocuous to enzymes and act as buffer. The wild-type enzyme from *Pseudomonas stutzeri* accepts only  $\text{NAD}^+$  [739], but thermostable mutants were generated which are also able to reduce  $\text{NADP}^+$  [740–742].

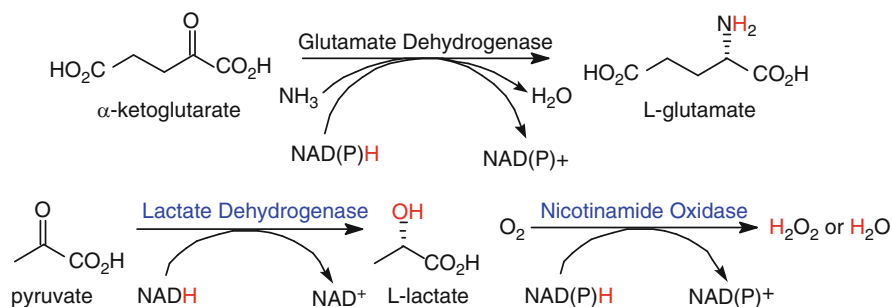
Ethanol and alcohol dehydrogenase (ADH) have been used extensively to regenerate NADH and NADPH [743, 744]. The low to moderate cost of ADH and the volatility of both ethanol and acetaldehyde make this system attractive for lab-scale reactions. An alcohol dehydrogenase from yeast reduces  $\text{NAD}^+$ , while an ADH from *Leuconostoc mesenteroides* is used to regenerate NADPH (Scheme 2.113). However, due to the low redox potential, only activated carbonyl substrates such as aldehydes and cyclic ketones are reduced in good yields. With other substrates, the equilibrium must be driven by using ethanol in excess or by removing acetaldehyde. The latter result may be achieved by sweeping with nitrogen [745] or by further oxidizing acetaldehyde to acetate [746], using aldehyde dehydrogenase thereby generating a second equivalent of reduced cofactor. All of these methods, however, give low TTNs or involve complex multi-enzyme systems. Furthermore, even low concentrations of ethanol or acetaldehyde inhibit or deactivate enzymes. Alternatively, a crude cell-free extract from baker's yeast has been recommended as an (unspecified) enzyme source for NADPH recycling by using glucose as the ultimate reductant [747].

A particularly attractive alternative for the regeneration of NADH makes use of hydrogenase enzymes, so called because they are able to accept molecular hydrogen directly as the hydrogen donor [748, 749]. The latter is strongly reducing, innocuous to enzymes and nicotinamide cofactors, and its consumption leaves no byproduct. For organic chemists, however, this method cannot be generally recommended because hydrogenase is usually isolated from strict anaerobic organisms. Thus, the enzyme is extremely sensitive to oxidation, is not commercially available and requires sophisticated fermentation procedures for its production. Furthermore, some of the organic dyes, which serve as mediators for the transport of redox equivalents from the donor onto the cofactor are relatively toxic (see below).

### Recycling of Oxidized Nicotinamide Cofactors

For oxidation, reduction reactions can be run in reverse. The best and most widely applied method for the regeneration of nicotinamide cofactors in their oxidized form involves the use of glutamate dehydrogenase (GluDH) which catalyzes the

reductive amination of  $\alpha$ -ketoglutarate to give L-glutamate (Scheme 2.114) [750, 751]. Both NADH and NADPH are accepted as cofactors. In addition,  $\alpha$ -keto-adipate can be used instead of the corresponding glutarate [752], leading to the formation of a high-value byproduct, L- $\alpha$ -aminoadipate.



**Scheme 2.114** Enzymatic regeneration of oxidized nicotinamide cofactors

Using pyruvate together with lactate dehydrogenase (LDH) to regenerate  $\text{NAD}^+$  offers the advantage that LDH is less expensive and exhibits a higher specific activity than GluDH [753]. However, the redox potential is less favorable and LDH does not accept  $\text{NADP}^+$ .

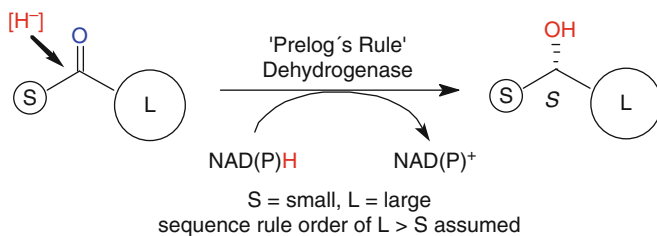
More recently, flavin-dependent nicotinamide oxidases, such as YcnD from *Bacillus subtilis* [754] or an enzyme from *Lactobacillus sanfranciscensis* [755] were employed for the oxidation of nicotinamide cofactors at the expense of molecular oxygen producing  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  or (more advantageous)  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  via a two- or four-electron transfer reaction, respectively [756–758]. Hydrogen peroxide can be destroyed by addition of catalase and in general, both NADH and NADPH are accepted about equally well.

Acetaldehyde and yeast-ADH have also been used to regenerate  $\text{NAD}^+$  from NADH [759]. Although reasonable total turnover numbers were achieved ( $10^3$ – $10^4$ ), the above-mentioned disadvantages of enzyme deactivation and self-condensation of acetaldehyde outweigh the merits of the low cost of yeast-ADH and the volatility of the reagents involved.

### 2.2.2 Reduction of Aldehydes and Ketones Using Isolated Enzymes

A broad range of ketones can be reduced stereoselectively using dehydrogenases to furnish chiral secondary alcohols [760–763]. During the course of the reaction, the enzyme delivers the hydride preferentially either from the *si*- or the *re*-side of the

ketone to give (*R*)- or (*S*)-alcohols, respectively. The stereochemical course of the reaction, which is mainly dependent on the steric requirements of the substrate, may be predicted for most dehydrogenases from a simple model which is generally referred to as ‘Prelog’s rule’ (Scheme 2.115) [764].



Dehydrogenase	Specificity	Cofactor	Commercially available
yeast-ADH	Prelog	NADH	+
horse liver-ADH	Prelog	NADH	+
<i>Thermoanaerobium brockii</i> -ADH	Prelog <sup>a</sup>	NADPH	+
Hydroxysteroid-DH	Prelog	NADH	+
<i>Rhodococcus ruber</i> ADH-A	Prelog	NADH	+
<i>Rhodococcus erythropolis</i> ADH	Prelog	NADH	+
<i>Candida parapsilosis</i> -ADH	Prelog	NADH	+
<i>Lactobacillus brevis</i> ADH	anti-Prelog	NADPH	+
<i>Lactobacillus kefir</i> -ADH	anti-Prelog	NADPH	+
<i>Mucor javanicus</i> -ADH	anti-Prelog	NADPH	-
<i>Pseudomonas</i> sp.-ADH	anti-Prelog	NADH	-

<sup>a</sup>anti-Prelog specificity on small ketones.

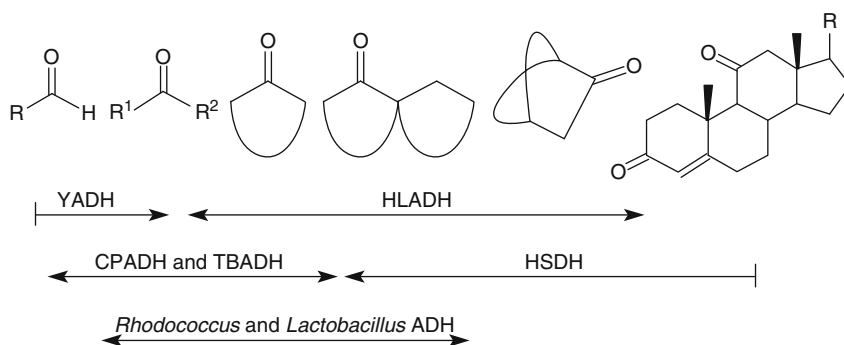
**Scheme 2.115** Prelog’s rule for the asymmetric reduction of ketones

It is based on the stereochemistry of microbial reductions using *Curvularia falcata* cells and it states that the dehydrogenase delivers the hydride from the *re*-face of a prochiral ketone to furnish the corresponding (*S*)-configured alcohol. The majority of the commercially available dehydrogenases used for the stereospecific reduction of ketones [such as yeast alcohol dehydrogenase (YADH), horse liver alcohol dehydrogenase (HLADH)] and the majority of microorganisms (for instance, baker’s yeast) follow Prelog’s rule [765]. *Thermoanaerobium brockii* alcohol dehydrogenase (TBADH) also obeys this rule, yielding (*S*)-alcohols when large ketones are used as substrates, but the stereopreference is reversed with small substrates. Microbial dehydrogenases which lead to the formation of anti-Prelog configured



(*R*)-alcohols are known to a lesser extent, and even fewer are commercially available, e.g., from *Lactobacillus* sp. [766–768]. The substrate range of commercially available alcohol dehydrogenases has been mapped including aldehydes, (acyclic, aromatic, and unsaturated) ketones, diketones and various oxo-esters [769].

Yeast ADH has a very narrow substrate specificity and, in general, only accepts aldehydes and methyl ketones [770, 771]. Therefore, cyclic ketones and those bearing carbon chains larger than a methyl group are not accepted as substrates. Thus, YADH is only of limited use for the preparation of chiral secondary alcohols. Similarly, other ADHs from *Curvularia falcata* [772], *Mucor javanicus* and *Pseudomonas* sp. [773] are of limited use as long as they are not commercially available. The most commonly used dehydrogenases are shown in Fig. 2.15, with reference to their preferred size of their substrates [774].



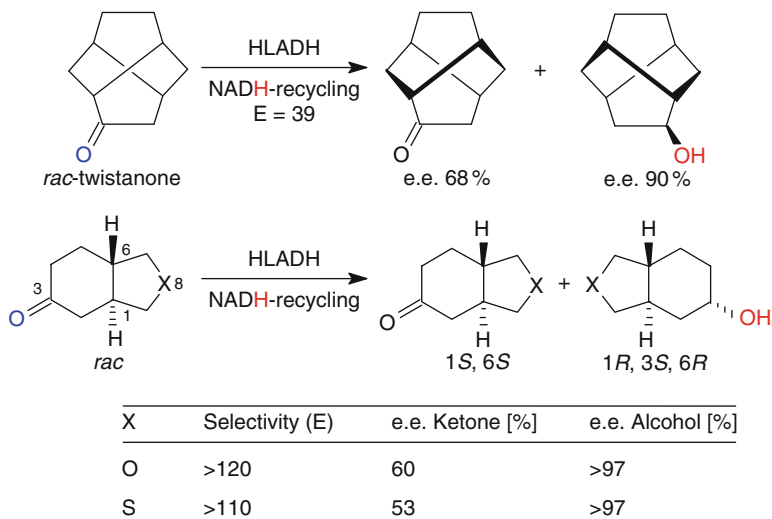
YADH yeast alcohol dehydrogenase; HLADH horse liver alcohol dehydrogenase; CPADH *Candida parapsilosis* alcohol dehydrogenase; TBADH *Thermoanaerobium brockii* alcohol dehydrogenase

**Fig. 2.15** Preferred substrate size for dehydrogenases.

Horse liver ADH is a very universal enzyme with a broad substrate specificity and excellent stereoselectivity. Historically, it is the most widely used dehydrogenase in biotransformations [775, 776].<sup>29</sup> The three-dimensional structure has been elucidated by X-ray diffraction [778]. Although the primary sequence is quite different, the tertiary structure of HLADH is similar to that of YADH [779]. The most useful applications of HLADH are found in the reduction of medium-ring monocyclic ketones (four- to nine-membered ring systems) and bicyclic ketones [780–782]. Sterically demanding molecules which are larger than decalines are not readily accepted and acyclic ketones are usually reduced with modest enantioselectivities [783, 784].

A considerable number of monocyclic and bicyclic racemic ketones have been resolved using HLADH with fair to excellent specificities [785–787]. Even

<sup>29</sup>For the catalytic mechanism see [776].



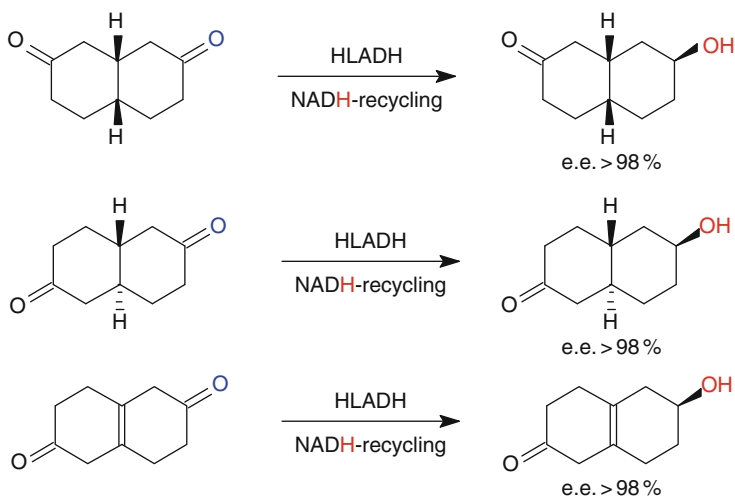
**Scheme 2.116** Resolution of bi- and polycyclic ketones using horse liver alcohol dehydrogenase (HLADH)

sterically demanding cage-shaped polycyclic ketones were readily accepted [788, 789] (Scheme 2.116). For instance, *rac*-2-twistanone was reduced to give the *exo*-alcohol and the enantiomeric ketone in 90% and 68% e.e., respectively [790]. Also *O*- and *S*-heterocyclic ketones were shown to be good substrates (Scheme 2.116) [791–793]. Thus, ( $\pm$ )-bicyclo[4.3.0]nonan-3-ones bearing either an O or S atom in position 8 were resolved with excellent selectivities [784]. Attempted reduction of the corresponding *N*-heterocyclic ketones led to deactivation of the enzyme via complexation of the essential  $\text{Zn}^{2+}$  ion in the active site [794].

Every kinetic resolution of bi- and polycyclic ketones suffers from one particular drawback because the bridgehead carbon atoms make it impossible to recycle the undesired ‘wrong’ enantiomer via racemization. Hence the desymmetrization of prochiral diketones, making use of the enantioface- or enantiotopos-specificity of HLADH, is of advantage. For instance, both the *cis*- and *trans*-forms of the decalinediones shown in Scheme 2.117 were reduced to give (*S*)-alcohols with excellent optical purity. Similar results were obtained with unsaturated derivatives [743, 795].

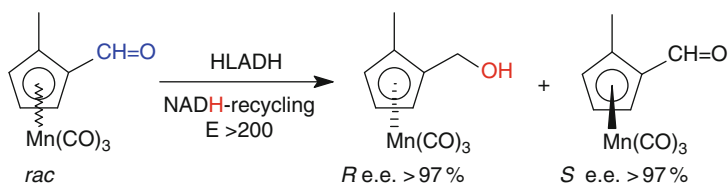
The wide substrate tolerance of HLADH encompassing nonnatural compounds is demonstrated by the resolution of organometallic derivatives possessing axial chirality [796]. For instance, the racemic tricarbonyl cyclopentadienyl manganese aldehyde shown in Scheme 2.118 was enantioselectively reduced to give the (*R*)-alcohol and the residual (*S*)-aldehyde with excellent optical purities [797].

In order to predict the stereochemical outcome of HLADH-catalyzed reductions, a number of models have been developed, each of which having its own merits. The first rationale emerged from the ‘diamond lattice model’ of V. Prelog, which was originally developed for *Curvularia falcata* [798]. A more recently developed



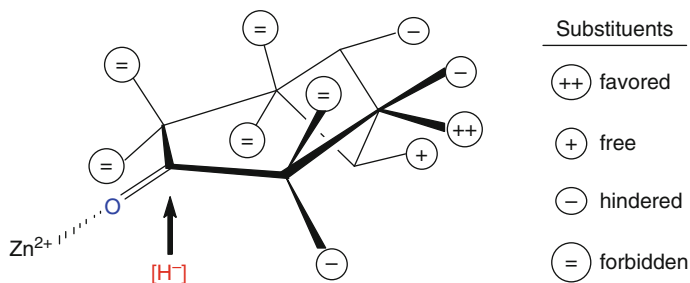
**Scheme 2.117** Desymmetrization of prochiral diketones using HLADH

cubic-space descriptor is particularly useful for ketones bearing chirality center(s) remote from the location of the carbonyl group [799]. Alternatively, a quadrant rule may be applied [800].



**Scheme 2.118** Enantioselective reduction of an organometallic aldehyde using HLADH

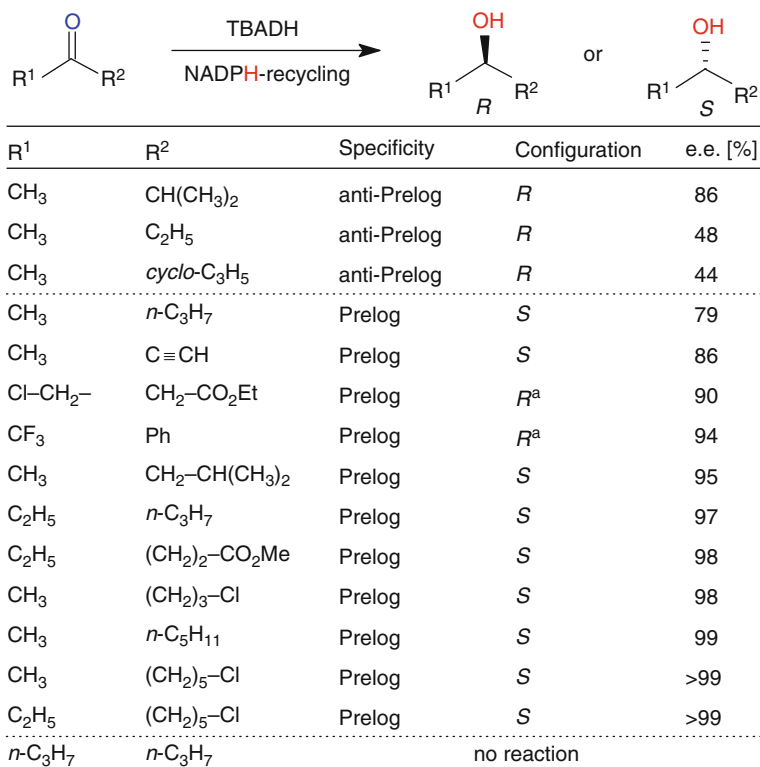
A useful substrate model based on a flattened cyclohexanone ring is shown in Fig. 2.16 [801]. It shows the  $\text{Zn}^{2+}$  in the catalytic site which coordinates to the



**Fig. 2.16** Substrate model for HLADH

carbonyl oxygen atom and the nucleophilic attack of the hydride occurring from the bottom face. The preferred orientation of the substrate relative to the chemical operator – the hydride ion – can be estimated by placing the substituents into the ‘allowed’ and ‘forbidden’ zones.

YADH and HLADH are less useful for the asymmetric reduction of open-chain ketones, but this gap is efficiently covered by a range of alcohol dehydrogenases from mesophilic bacteria, such as *Rhodococcus* (ADH-A) and *Lactobacillus* (LBADH, LKADH), and thermophilic *Thermoanaerobacter* [802] and *Thermoanaerobium* (TBADH) strains (Scheme 2.119) [296, 803–806]. Some of these enzymes are remarkably thermostable (up to 85°C) and can tolerate the presence of organic solvents such as *isopropanol*, which serves as hydrogen-donor for NADP-recycling in a coupled-substrate approach [807–809].



<sup>a</sup>Switch in CIP-sequence order

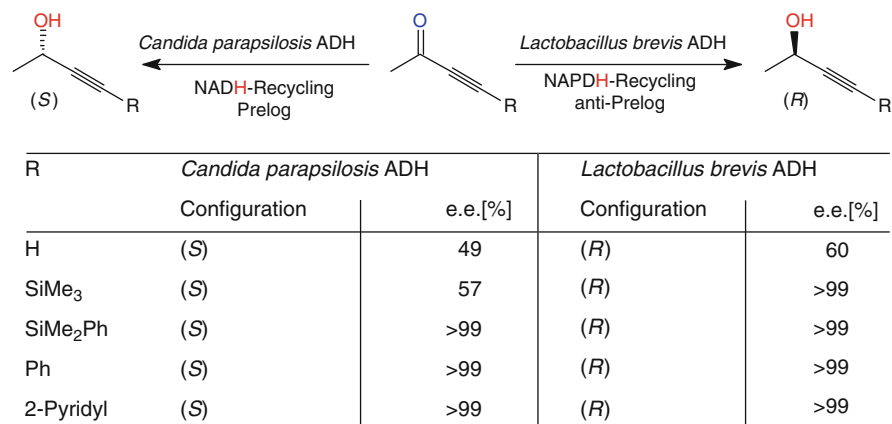
**Scheme 2.119** Enantioselective reduction of ketones using *Thermoanaerobium brockii* alcohol dehydrogenase (TBADH)

Open-chain methyl- and ethyl-ketones are readily reduced by TBADH to furnish the corresponding secondary alcohols, generally with excellent specificities [810]. Similarly, ω-haloalkyl- [732, 811] and methyl- or trifluoromethyl ketones possessing heterocyclic substituents were converted into the corresponding secondary

alcohols with excellent optical purities [812, 813]. However,  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated ketones and ketones where both substituents are larger than ethyl are not accepted. In general TBADH obeys Prelog's rule with 'normal-sized' ketones leading to (*S*)-alcohols, but the stereoselectivity was found to be reversed with small substrates. In order to predict the stereochemical outcome of TBADH reductions, an active site model based on a quadrant rule was proposed [814].

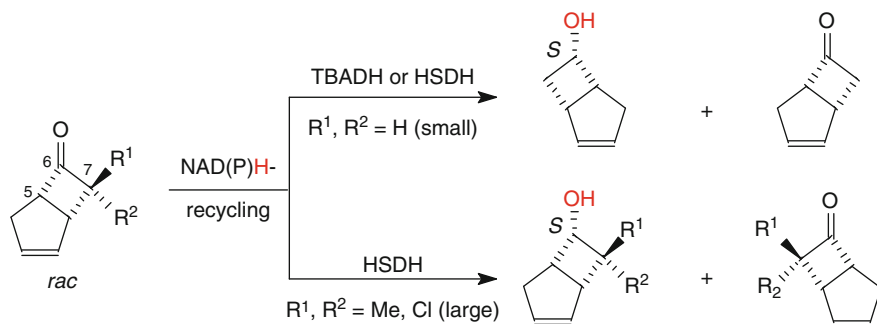
One serious drawback associated with TBADH and *Lactobacillus* ADHs in large-scale applications is their requirement for NADP(H). In an attempt to circumvent this problem, NAD(H)-vanadate, which is spontaneously formed in solution from catalytic amounts of the cheaper NAD(H) and inorganic vanadate ( $\text{HVO}_4^{2-}$ ), was used as a substitute for NADPH [815]. However, undesired redox reactions associated with vanadate limited the practical applicability of this system.

The key to access both stereoisomers of a *sec*-alcohol via asymmetric carbonyl reduction is the availability of stereocomplementary dehydrogenases. For open-chain ketones bearing a small and large substituent at each side, this is feasible by using an appropriate enzyme showing Prelog or anti-Prelog specificity. Whereas dehydrogenases from *Rhodococcus ruber*, *R. erythropolis*, and *Candida parapsilosis* produce the Prelog enantiomer, *Lactobacillus* ADHs furnish the corresponding mirror-image product, usually with high stereoselectivity (Scheme 2.120) [816]. In an analogous fashion,  $\alpha$ -ketocarboxylic acids were reduced to the corresponding enantiomeric  $\alpha$ -hydroxyacids using stereocomplementary lactate dehydrogenases (LDH) [817–820], or hydroxyisocaproate dehydrogenases (HicDHs) [821, 822].



**Scheme 2.120** Stereocomplementary bioreduction using a Prelog and anti-Prelog dehydrogenase

Hydroxysteroid dehydrogenases (HSDH) are ideally suited enzymes for the reduction of bulky mono- [823] and bicyclic ketones (Scheme 2.121) [824]. This is not surprising if one thinks of the steric requirements of their natural substrates: steroids [825, 826].



R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	Enzyme	e.e. Alcohol [%]
H	H	HSDH	≤10
H	H	TBADH	>95
H	Cl	HSDH	>90
Cl	Cl	HSDH	>95
Me	Cl	HSDH	>98
Me	Me <sup>a</sup>	HSDH	>95

<sup>a</sup> no reaction was observed with HLADH or TBADH

**Scheme 2.121** Kinetic resolution of sterically demanding ketones using hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase (HSDH)

For instance, bicyclo[3.2.0]heptan-6-one systems were reduced with HSDH with very low selectivity when substituents in the adjacent 7-position were small ( $R^1, R^2 = H$ ). On the other hand, TBADH showed an excellent enantioselectivity with this ‘slim’ ketone. When the steric requirements of the substrate were increased by additional methyl- or chloro-substituents adjacent to the carbonyl group, the situation changed. Then, HSDH became a very specific catalyst and TBADH (or HLADH) proved to be unable to accept the bulky substrates [827, 828]. The switch in the stereochemical preference is not surprising and can be explained by Prelog’s rule: with the unsubstituted ketone, the position 5 is ‘larger’ than position 7. However, when the hydrogen atoms on carbon atom 7 are replaced by sterically demanding chlorine or methyl groups, the situation is reversed.

The majority of synthetically useful ketones can be transformed into the corresponding chiral secondary alcohols by choosing the appropriate dehydrogenase from the above-mentioned set of enzymes (Fig. 2.15). Other enzymes, which have been shown to be useful for specific types of substrates bearing a carbonyl group, are mentioned below.

The natural role of glycerol dehydrogenase is the interconversion of glycerol and dihydroxyacetone. The enzyme is commercially available from different sources and has been used for the stereoselective reduction of  $\alpha$ -hydroxyketones [750]. Glycerol DH has been found to tolerate some structural variation of its natural

substrate – dihydroxyacetone – including cyclic derivatives. An enzyme from *Geotrichum candidum* was shown to reduce not only  $\alpha$ - but also  $\beta$ -ketoesters with high selectivity [829].

Enzymes from thermophilic organisms (which grow in the hostile environment of hot springs with temperatures ranging from 70 to 100°C) have recently received much attention [830–833]. Thermostable enzymes are not only stable to heat but, in general, also show enhanced stability in the presence of common protein denaturants and organic solvents. Since they are not restricted to working in the narrow temperature range which is set for mesophilic, ‘normal’ enzymes (20–40°C), an influence of the temperature on the selectivity can be studied over a wider range. For instance, the diastereoselectivity of the HLADH-catalyzed reduction of 3-cyano-4,4-dimethyl-cyclohexanone is diminished at 45°C (the upper operational limit for HLADH) when compared with that observed at 5°C [834]. On the other hand, a temperature-dependent *reversal* of the enantiospecificity of an alcohol dehydrogenase from *Thermoanaerobacter ethanolicus* could be achieved when the temperature was raised to 65°C [835] (compare Sect. 2.1.3.1).

### 2.2.3 Reduction of Aldehydes and Ketones Using Whole Cells

Instead of isolated dehydrogenases, which require sophisticated cofactor recycling, whole microbial cells can be employed. They contain multiple dehydrogenases which are able to accept nonnatural substrates, all the necessary cofactors and the metabolic pathways for their regeneration. Thus, cofactor recycling can be omitted since it is automatically done by the living cell. Therefore, cheap carbon sources such as saccharose or glucose can be used as auxiliary substrates for asymmetric reduction reactions. Furthermore, all the enzymes and cofactors are well protected within their natural cellular environment.

However, these distinct advantages have to be taken into consideration alongside some significant drawbacks:

- The productivity of microbial conversions is usually low since the majority of nonnatural substrates are toxic to living organisms and are therefore only tolerated at low concentrations (~0.1–0.3% per volume).
- The large amount of biomass present in the reaction medium causes low overall yields and makes product recovery troublesome, particularly when the product is stored inside the cells and not excreted into the medium. Since only a minor fraction (typically 0.5–2%) of the auxiliary substrate is used for coenzyme recycling, the bulk of it is metabolized, forming polar byproducts which often impede product purification. Therefore, monitoring of the reaction becomes difficult.
- Finally, different strains of a microorganism most likely possess different specificities; thus it is important to use exactly the same culture to obtain comparable results with the literature [836].

- Stereoselectivities may vary to a great extent due to the following reasons:  
On the one hand, a substrate may be reduced by a *single* oxidoreductase via transition states for the two enantiomers (or the enantiotopic faces) which have similar values of free energy. In other words, inefficient chiral recognition takes place allowing an alternative fit of the substrate within a single enzyme.  
If *two* enzymes, each with high but *opposite* stereochemical preference, compete for the same substrate, the optical purity of the product is determined by the relative rates of the individual reactions. The latter, in turn, depend on the substrate concentration for the following reasons: At concentrations below saturation, the relative rates are determined by the ratio  $V_{\max}/K_m$  for each enzyme. On the other hand, when saturation is reached using elevated substrate concentrations, the relative rates mainly depend on the ratio of  $k_{\text{cat}}$  of the two reactions. Consequently, when two (or more) enzymes are involved in the transformation of enantiomeric substrates, the optical purity of the product becomes a function of the substrate concentration, because the values of  $K_m$  and  $k_{\text{cat}}$  for the substrate enantiomers are different for both competing enzymes. With yeasts, it is a well-known phenomenon that lower substrate concentrations often give higher e.e.<sub>p</sub>s [837].

The following general techniques can be applied to enhance the selectivity of microbial reduction reactions:

- Substrate modification, e.g., by variation of protecting groups which can be removed after the transformation [838–840]
- Variation of the metabolic parameters by immobilization [841–843]
- Using cells of different age [844]
- Variation of the fermentation conditions [845–847]
- Screening of microorganisms to obtain strains with the optimum properties (a hard task for nonmicrobiologists) [848, 849]
- Selective inhibition of one of the competing enzymes (see below)

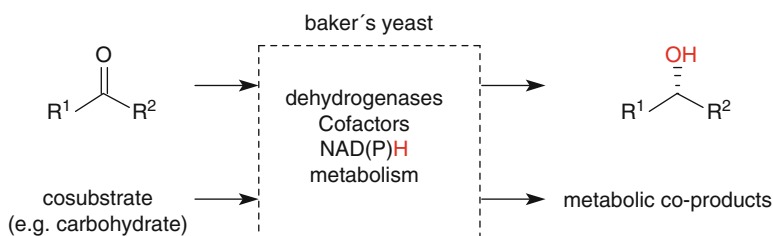
## Reduction of Aldehydes and Ketones by Baker's Yeast

**Asymmetric Reduction of Ketones.** Baker's yeast (*Saccharomyces cerevisiae*) is by far the most widely used microorganism for the asymmetric reduction of ketones [850–854]. It is ideal for nonmicrobiologists, since it is readily available at a very reasonable price. In addition, its use does not require sterile fermenters and it can therefore be handled using standard laboratory equipment. Thus, it is not surprising that yeast-catalyzed transformations of nonnatural compounds leading to chiral products have been reported from the beginning of the twentieth century [855] and the first comprehensive review which covers almost all the different strategies of yeast-reductions dates back to 1949! [856].

A wide range of functional groups within the ketone are tolerated, including heterocyclic- [857, 858], fluoro- [859–862], chloro- [863], bromo- [864], perfluoroalkyl- [865], cyano-, azido-, nitro- [866–868], hydroxyl- [869, 870], sulfur- [871–873], and dithianyl groups [874]. Even organometallic derivatives [875, 876], such as silyl- [877] and germyl groups [878] are accepted.



Simple aliphatic and aromatic ketones are reduced by fermenting yeast according to Prelog's rule to give the corresponding (*S*)-alcohols in good optical purities (Scheme 2.122) [771]. Long-chain ketones such as *n*-propyl-*n*-butylketone and several bulky phenyl ketones are not accepted; however, one long alkyl chain is tolerated if the other moiety is the methyl group [879, 880]. As might be expected, best stereoselectivities were achieved with groups of greatly different size.

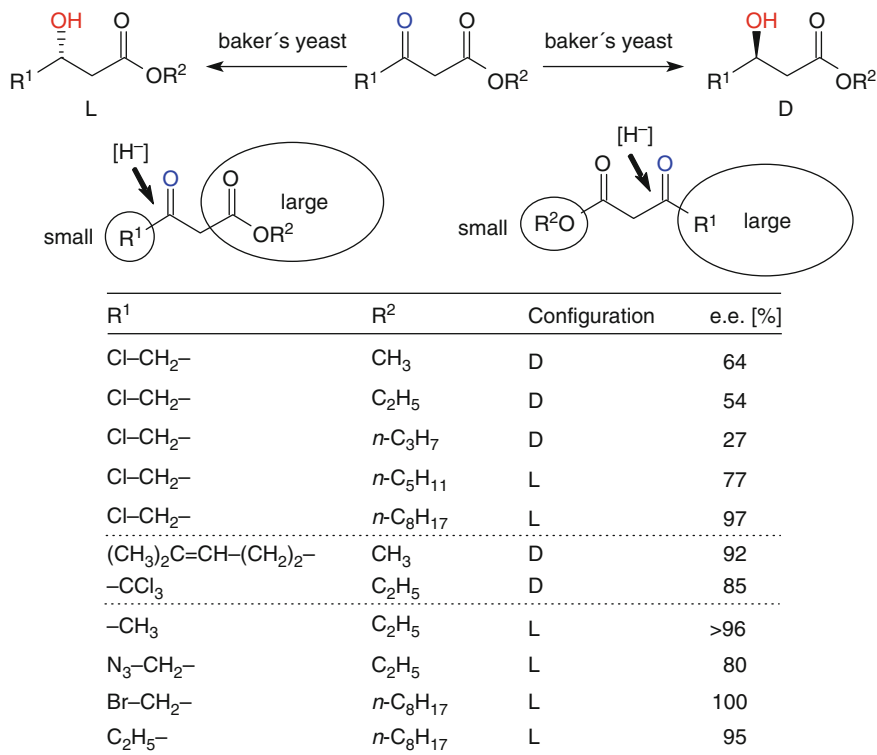


R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	Configuration	e.e. [%]
Me	Et	<i>S</i>	67
Me	CF <sub>3</sub>	<i>S</i>	>80
CF <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>2</sub> -Br	<i>S</i>	>80
Me	<i>n</i> -Bu	<i>S</i>	82
Me	Ph	<i>S</i>	89
Me	CH <sub>2</sub> -OH	<i>S</i>	91
Me	(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -CH=C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	<i>S</i>	94
Me	<i>c</i> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>11</sub>	<i>S</i>	>95
Me	C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -NO <sub>2</sub>	<i>S</i>	>96

**Scheme 2.122** Reduction of aliphatic and aromatic ketones using baker's yeast

Acyclic  $\beta$ -ketoesters (Scheme 2.123) are readily reduced by yeast to yield  $\beta$ -hydroxyesters [881, 882], which serve as chiral starting materials for the synthesis of  $\beta$ -lactams [883], insect pheromones [884], and carotenoids [885]. It is obvious that the enantioselectivity and the stereochemical preference for the *re*- or the *si*-side of the  $\beta$ -ketoester depends on the *relative size* of the alkoxy moiety and the  $\omega$ -substituent of the ketone, which directs the nucleophilic attack of the hydride occurring according to Prelog's rule (Scheme 2.123). Therefore, the absolute configuration of the newly generated *sec*-alcoholic center may be directed by substrate modification using either the corresponding short- or long-chain alkyl ester, which switches the relative size of the substituents flanking the carbonyl group [886].

In baker's yeast, the reason for this divergent behavior is not due to an alternative fit of the substrates in a single enzyme, but rather due to the presence of a number of



**Scheme 2.123** Reduction of acyclic  $\beta$ -ketoesters using baker's yeast

different dehydrogenases, possessing opposite stereochemical preferences, which compete for the substrate [837, 887]. A D-specific enzyme – belonging to the fatty acid synthetase complex – shows a higher activity towards  $\beta$ -ketoesters having a short-chain alcohol moiety, such as methyl esters. By contrast, an L-enzyme is more active on long-chain counterparts, e.g., octyl esters. Therefore, the stereochemical direction of the reduction may be controlled by careful design of the substrate, or by selective inhibition of one of the competing dehydrogenases.

Inhibition of the L-enzyme (which leads to the increased formation of D- $\beta$ -hydroxyesters) was accomplished by addition of unsaturated compounds such as allyl alcohol [888] or methyl vinyl ketone (Table 2.4, Scheme 2.123) [889]. The

**Table 2.4** Selectivity enhancement of yeast reductions via L-enzyme inhibition (for formulas see Scheme 2.123)

R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	Conditions	Configuration	e.e. (%)
Cl-CH <sub>2</sub> -	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	Standard	D	43
Cl-CH <sub>2</sub> -	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	+ Allyl alcohol	D	85
C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub>	Standard	D	37
C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub>	+ CH <sub>3</sub> -CO-CH=CH <sub>2</sub>	D	89

same effect was observed when the yeast cells were immobilized by entrapment into a polyurethane gel [890, 891]. As expected, L-enzyme inhibitors led to a considerable increase in the optical purity of D- $\beta$ -hydroxyesters.

Various haloacetates [892], thioethers [893], and allyl bromide [894] have been found to be selective inhibitors for the D-enzyme (Table 2.5, Scheme 2.123), which leads to an increased formation of the L-enantiomer. Depending on the substrate, the effect may even be pronounced enough to effect an *inversion* of the configuration of the resultant  $\beta$ -hydroxyester. In the absence of inhibitor, the D-enantiomer was obtained in moderate e.e., but the L-counterpart was formed upon addition of allyl bromide.

**Table 2.5** Selectivity enhancement of yeast reductions via D-enzyme inhibition (for formulas see Scheme 2.123)

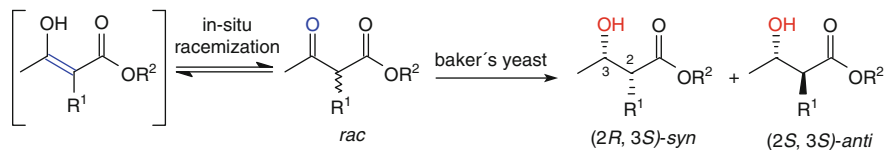
R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	Conditions	Configuration	e.e. (%)
C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub>	Standard	L	15
C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub>	+Cl-CH <sub>2</sub> -CO <sub>2</sub> Et	L	91
Cl-CH <sub>2</sub> -	<i>n</i> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>13</sub>	Standard	L	64
Cl-CH <sub>2</sub> -	<i>n</i> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>13</sub>	+PhSCH=CH <sub>2</sub>	L	97
C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	Standard	D	40–50
C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	+Allyl bromide	L	>98

**Diastereoselective Reduction of Ketones by Baker's Yeast.** Asymmetric microbial reduction of  $\alpha$ -substituted ketones leads to the formation of diastereomeric *syn*- and *anti*-products. Because the chiral center on the  $\alpha$ -position of the ketone is stereochemically labile, rapid in-situ racemization of the substrate enantiomers occurs via enolization<sup>30</sup> – leading to dynamic resolution [67, 895, 896]. Thus, the ratio between the diastereomeric *syn*- and *anti*-products is not 1:1, but is determined by the selectivities of the enzymes involved in the reduction process [897]. Under optimal conditions it can even be as high as 100:0 [898].

Diastereoselective yeast-reduction of ketones has been mainly applied to  $\alpha$ -monosubstituted  $\beta$ -ketoesters leading to the formation of diastereomeric *syn*- and *anti*- $\beta$ -hydroxyesters (Scheme 2.124) [899–902]. With small  $\alpha$ -substituents, the formation of *syn*-diastereomers predominates, but the diastereoselectivity is reversed when the substituents are increased in size. In any case, the selectivity for the newly generated *sec*-alcohol center is always very high (indicated by the e.e.s) and its absolute configuration is determined by Prelog's rule.

These observations have led to the construction of a simple model which allows one to predict the diastereoselectivity (i.e., the *syn/anti*-ratio) of yeast-catalyzed reductions of  $\alpha$ -substituted  $\beta$ -ketoesters (Fig. 2.17) [903]. Thus, when  $\alpha$ -substituents are smaller than the carboxylate moiety, they fit well into the small pocket (S), with L being the carboxylate, but substrates bearing space-filling groups on the

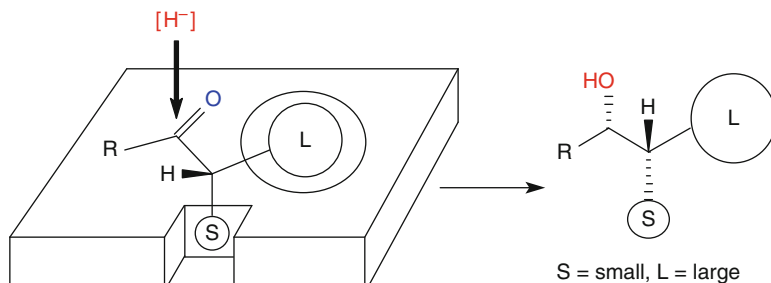
<sup>30</sup>When the chiral center is moved to the  $\beta$ - or  $\gamma$ -position, in situ racemization is impossible and, as a consequence, *syn/anti*-diastereomers are always obtained in a 1:1 ratio.



R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	e.e. [%]		Ratio <i>syn/anti</i>
		<i>syn</i>	<i>anti</i>	
CH <sub>3</sub>	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	100	100	83:17
CH <sub>3</sub>	Ph-CH <sub>2</sub> -	100	80	67:33
CH <sub>2</sub> =CH-CH <sub>2</sub> -	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	100	100	25:75
Ph-CH <sub>2</sub> -	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	100	100	33:67
Ph-S-	CH <sub>3</sub>	>96	>96	17:83

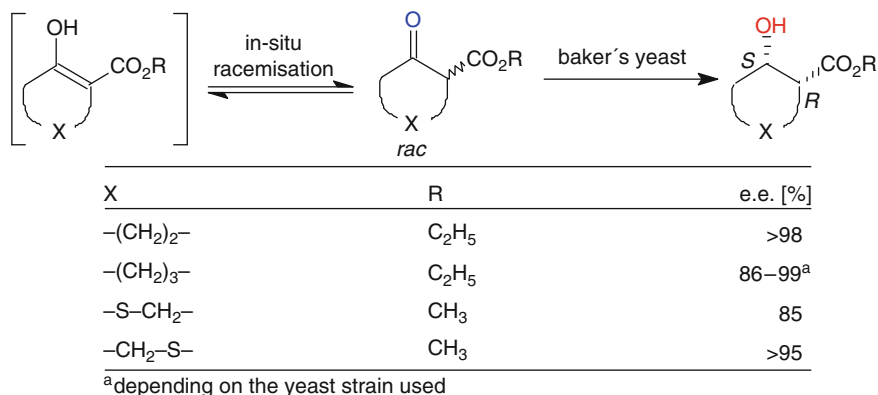
**Scheme 2.124** Diastereoselective reduction of  $\alpha$ -substituted  $\beta$ -ketoesters using baker's yeast

$\alpha$ -carbon occupy both of the pockets in an inverted orientation (i.e., the carboxylate group then occupies the pocket S). Again, the reason for the varying selectivity of baker's yeast reduction of  $\alpha$ -substituted  $\beta$ -ketoesters is due to the presence of multiple dehydrogenases possessing different specificities for the substrate enantiomers [904].



**Fig. 2.17** Model for predicting the diastereoselectivity in yeast reductions

As may be predicted by this model, the yeast-reduction of cyclic ketones bearing an  $\alpha$ -alkoxycarbonyl group exclusively leads to the corresponding *syn*- $\beta$ -hydroxy-esters (Scheme 2.125) [905–907]. The corresponding *anti*-diastereomers cannot be formed because rotation around the  $\alpha,\beta$ -carbon-carbon bond is impossible with such cyclic structures. Furthermore, the reductions are generally more enantioselective than the corresponding acyclic substrate due to the enhanced rigidity of the system. Thus, it can be worthwhile to create a sulfur-containing ring in the substrate temporarily and to remove the heteroatom after the biotransformation to obtain the desired open-chain product (e.g., by Raney-Ni reduction) in order to benefit from enhanced selectivities (compare Scheme 2.45).



**Scheme 2.125** Yeast-reduction of cyclic  $\beta$ -ketoesters

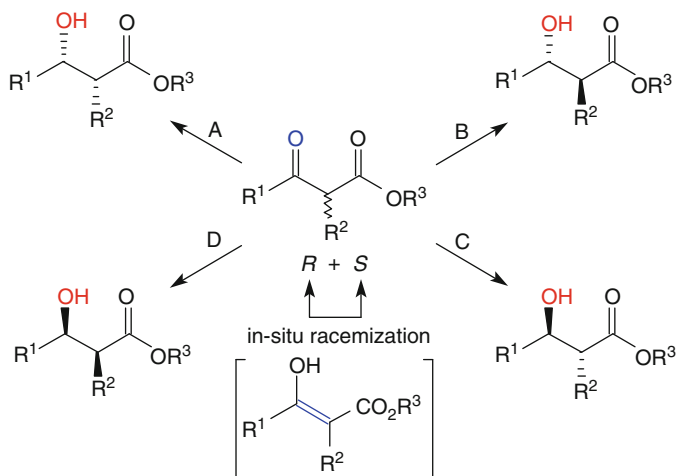
The biocatalytic reduction of  $\alpha$ -substituted  $\beta$ -ketoesters with concomitant dynamic resolution has been proven to be extremely flexible (Scheme 2.126) [908–913]. Thus, by choosing the appropriate microorganism possessing the desired enantio- and diastereoselectivity, each of the four possible diastereomeric products were obtained in excellent enantiomeric and diastereomeric purity. As expected, the corresponding Prelog-configured products (with respect to the newly generated *sec*-alcohol center, pathways A, B) were obtained by using baker's yeast and the mold *Geotrichum candidum*, respectively. For the diastereomers possessing the opposite configuration at the alcoholic center (anti-Prelog pathways C, D) other microorganisms had to be employed.

As long as the  $\alpha$ -substituent consists of an alkyl- or aryl-group, dynamic resolution is readily achieved, leading to chemical yields far beyond the 50% which would be the maximum for a classic kinetic resolution. However, in-situ racemization is not possible due to electronic reasons for  $\alpha$ -hydroxy- [914],  $\alpha$ -alkylthio- [899],  $\alpha$ -azido- [915], or  $\alpha$ -acetyl amino derivatives [916], which are subject to kinetic resolution. The same holds for substrates which are fully substituted at the  $\alpha$ -position, due to the impossibility of form the corresponding enolate.

$\alpha$ -Ketoesters and  $\alpha$ -ketoamides can be asymmetrically reduced to furnish the corresponding  $\alpha$ -hydroxy derivatives. Thus, following Prelog's rule, (*S*)-lactate [917] and (*R*)-mandelate esters [897] were obtained from pyruvate and  $\alpha$ -keto-phenylacetic esters by fermenting baker's yeast in excellent optical purity (e.e. 91–100%).

Cyclic  $\beta$ -diketones are selectively reduced to give  $\beta$ -hydroxyketones without the formation of dihydroxy products (Scheme 2.127) [918–921]. It is important, however, that the highly acidic protons on the  $\alpha$ -carbon atom are fully replaced by substituents in order to avoid the (spontaneous) chemical condensation of the substrate with acetaldehyde, which is always present in yeast fermentations<sup>31</sup>

<sup>31</sup>Eichberger and Faber 1984, unpublished results.

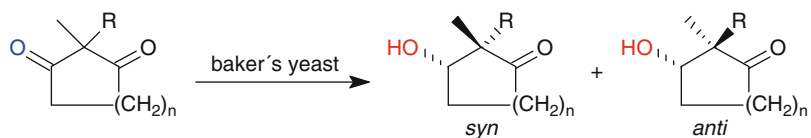


Pathway	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	Biocatalyst	Yield [%]	d.e. [%]	e.e. [%]	Ref.
A	Me	allyl	Et	baker's yeast	94	92	>99	[907]
A	Me	Me	<i>n</i> -Octyl	baker's yeast	82	90	>98	[908]
B	Me	Me	Et	<i>Geotrichum candidum</i>	80	>98	>98	[909]
B	Et	Me	Et	<i>Geotrichum candidum</i>	80	96	91	[910]
C	4-MeOC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> -	Cl	Et	<i>Sporotrichum exile</i>	52	96	98	[911]
D	4-MeOC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> -	Cl	Me	<i>Mucor ambiguus</i>	58	>98	>99	[912]

**Scheme 2.126** Stereocomplementary microbial reduction of  $\alpha$ -substituted  $\beta$ -ketoesters

and to avoid racemization of the  $\beta$ -hydroxyketone formed as product. Again, with small-size rings, the corresponding *syn*-products are formed predominantly, usually with excellent optical purity. However, the diastereoselectivity becomes less predictable and the yields drop when the rings are enlarged. Again, the stereochemistry at the newly formed secondary alcohol center can be predicted by Prelog's rule.

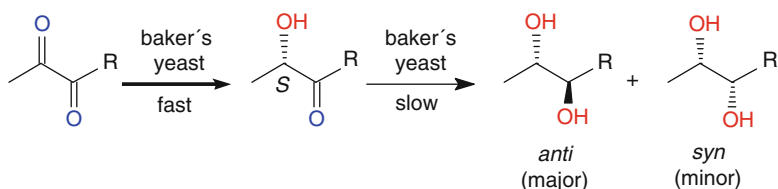
In contrast, the reduction of  $\alpha$ -diketones does not stop at the keto-alcohol stage but leads to the formation of diols (Scheme 2.128). In general, the less hindered carbonyl group is quickly reduced in a first step to give the (*S*)- $\alpha$ -hydroxyketone according to Prelog's rule, but further reduction of the (usually more sterically hindered) remaining carbonyl group yields the corresponding diols predominantly in the *anti*-configuration as the final product [922, 923].



R	n	e.e. syn [%]	syn/anti
CH <sub>2</sub> =CH-CH <sub>2</sub> -	1	>98	90:10
HC≡C-CH <sub>2</sub> -	1	>90	100:0
N≡C-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -	1	>98	96:4
CH <sub>2</sub> =CH-CH <sub>2</sub> -	2	>98	45:55
HC≡C-CH <sub>2</sub> -	2	>98	27:73
N≡C-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -	2	>98	30:70
CH <sub>2</sub> =CH-CH <sub>2</sub> -	3	>98	100:0
CH <sub>2</sub> =CH-CH <sub>2</sub> -	4	>98	82:18
CH <sub>2</sub> =CH-CH <sub>2</sub> -	5	>98	no reaction

**Scheme 2.127** Yeast reduction of cyclic  $\beta$ -diketones

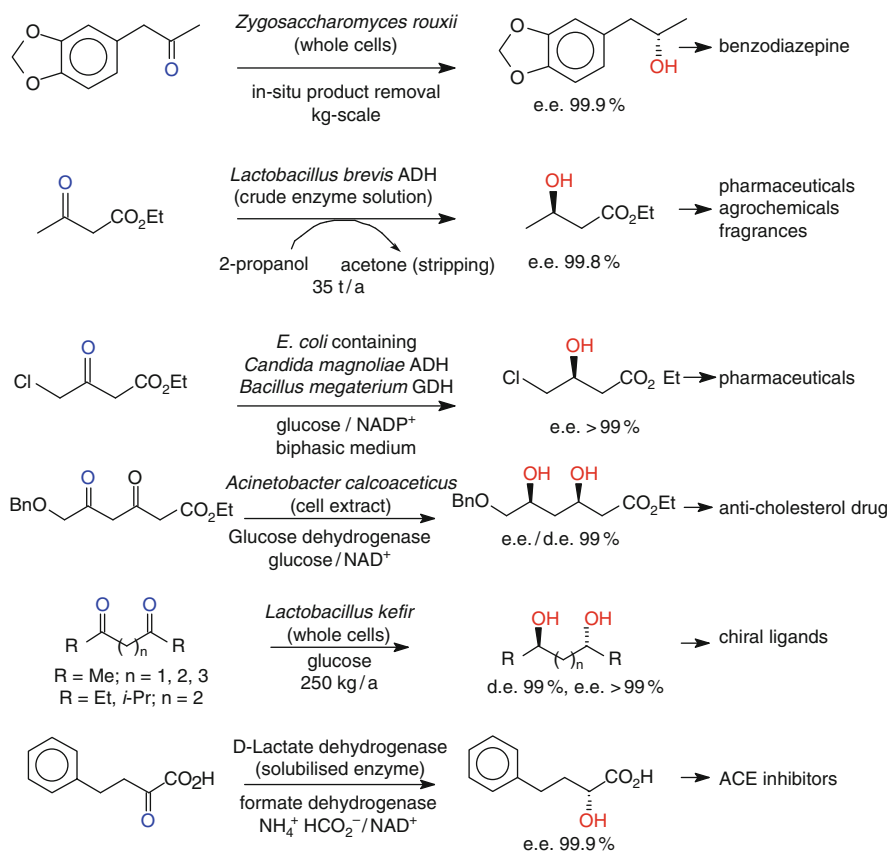
Secondary alcohols possessing the *anti-Prelog configuration* can be obtained from yeast reductions via substrate modification (Scheme 2.123) or through enzyme inhibition (Scheme 2.123, Tables 2.4 and 2.5). If these techniques are unsuccessful, the use of microorganisms other than yeast [767, 773, 924–928], such as *Pichia farinosa* [929], *Geotrichum candidum* [930, 931], and *Yarrowia lipolytica* [932] may be of an advantage. Even plant cell cultures such as *Gardenia* may be employed for this purpose [933, 934]. However, in this case the help of a microbiologist is recommended for organic chemists.



R	e.e. anti-diol [%]	anti/syn
Ph-	94	>95:<5
1,3-Dithian-2-yl-	97	95:5
Ph-S-CH <sub>2</sub> -	>97	86:14

**Scheme 2.128** Yeast reduction of  $\alpha$ -diketones

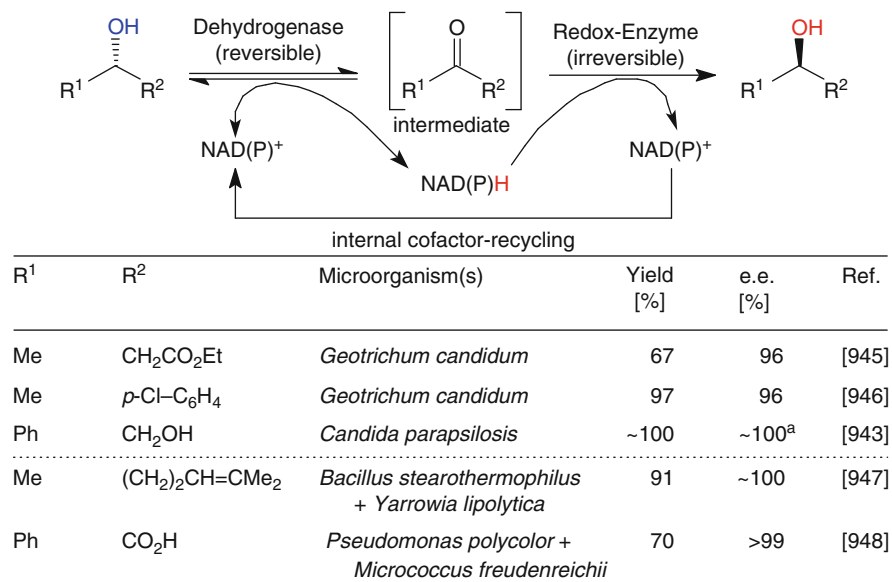
The high level of technology available for the biocatalytic reduction of carbonyl compounds has allowed its implementation for the industrial-scale production of chiral building blocks containing *sec*-alcohol moieties. The system applied – either whole microbial (wild-type) cells, a designer bug containing a dehydrogenase plus cofactor-recycling enzyme, or the use of isolated enzymes – depends on the case and is mainly dependent on the economic and the patent situation. Representative examples are depicted in (Scheme 2.129) [935–940].



**Scheme 2.129** Industrial-scale bioreduction of carbonyl compounds

**Deracemization via Biocatalytic Stereoconversion.** Racemic secondary alcohols may be converted into a single enantiomer via stereoconversion which proceeds through a two-step redox sequence (Scheme 2.130) [38, 941, 942]: In a first step, one enantiomer from the racemic mixture is selectively oxidized to the corresponding ketone while the other enantiomer remains unaffected. Then, the ketone is reduced in a second subsequent step by another redox-enzyme displaying *opposite stereochemical preference*. Overall, this process constitutes a deracemization technique, which leads to the formation of a single enantiomer in 100% theoretical yield





<sup>a</sup>opposite configuration as shown

**Scheme 2.130** Deracemization of *sec*-alcohols via microbial stereoinversion

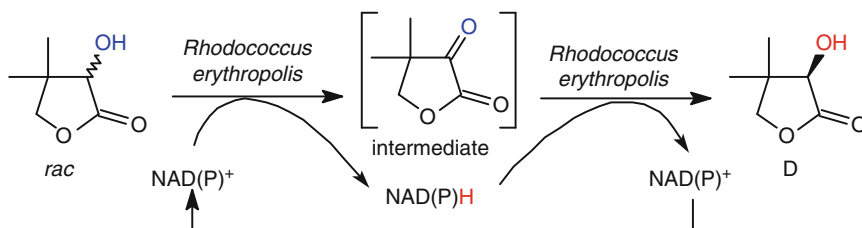
from the racemate [943]. Due to the presence of two consecutive oxidation–reduction reactions, the net redox balance of the process is zero and no external cofactor recycling is required since the redox equivalents are exchanged between both steps in a closed loop. In order to achieve a high optical purity of the product, at least one of the steps has to be irreversible for entropic reasons [944, 945].

The origin of the irreversibility of microbial/enzymatic deracemization of *sec*-alcohols proceeding through an oxidation–reduction sequence depends on the type of microorganism and is unknown in most cases. For instance, deracemization of various terminal ( $\pm$ )-1,2-diols by the yeast *Candida parapsilosis* has been claimed to operate via an (*R*)-specific NAD<sup>+</sup>-linked dehydrogenase and an irreversible (*S*)-specific NADPH-dependent reductase [944]. Along these lines, the enzymatic stereoinversion of (biologically inactive) *D*-carnitine to furnish the desired bioactive *L*-enantiomer<sup>32</sup> was accomplished by using two stereocomplementary carnitine dehydrogenases. Due to the fact that both dehydrogenase enzymes are NAD(H)-dependent, the end point of the process was close to equilibrium (64%) [950]. By contrast, the stereoinversion of  $\beta$ -hydroxyesters using the fungus *Geotrichum candidum* required molecular oxygen, which would suggest the involvement of an alcohol oxidase rather than an alcohol dehydrogenase [951]. Recently, the

<sup>32</sup>*L*-Carnitine is an essential factor for the transport of long-chain fatty acids across mitochondrial membranes and is used in the treatment of certain dysfunctions of skeletal muscles, acute hypoglycemia, and heart disorders.

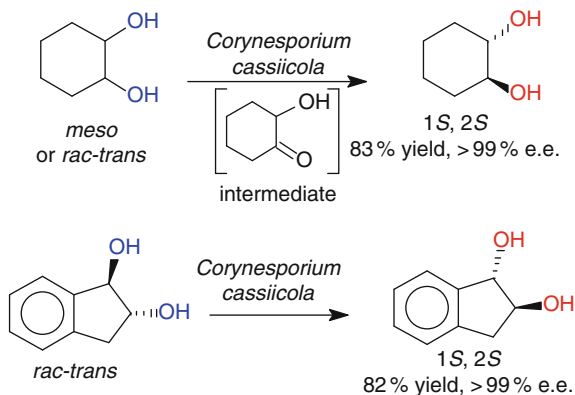
mechanism of enzymatic stereoinversion catalyzed by stereocomplementary dehydrogenases was elucidated to depend on the opposite cofactor-dependence for NADH and NADPH of the dehydrogenases involved [952, 953].

Microbial stereoinversion of *sec*-alcohols has become quite popular [954]. For instance, the deracemization of simple secondary alcohols proceeds with excellent results using the fungi *Geotrichum candidum* or *Candida parapsilosis*. In case the oxidation and reduction cannot be performed by a single species, two microorganisms may be used instead. For instance, *Bacillus stearothermophilus* and *Yarrowia lipolytica* or *Pseudomonas polycolor* and *Micrococcus freudenreichii* were coupled for the deracemization of the pheromone sulcatol and mandelic acid, respectively. In a similar fashion, ( $\pm$ )-pantoyl lactone – a key intermediate for the synthesis of pantothenic acid [955] – was deracemized by using washed cells of *Rhodococcus erythropolis* or *Candida* sp. (Scheme 2.131) [956, 957]. Thus, L-pantoyl lactone is oxidized to the  $\alpha$ -ketolactone, which in turn is reduced by another dehydrogenase present in the organisms to yield the corresponding (*R*)-D-pantoyl lactone in 100% theoretical yield.



**Scheme 2.131** Microbial deracemization of pantoyl lactone

Microbial stereoinversion has been shown to be extremely flexible, as it is also applicable to *sec*-diols possessing *two* stereocenters (Scheme 2.132) [958–960]. Thus, *meso*- or *rac-trans*-cyclohexane-1,2-diol was deracemized by

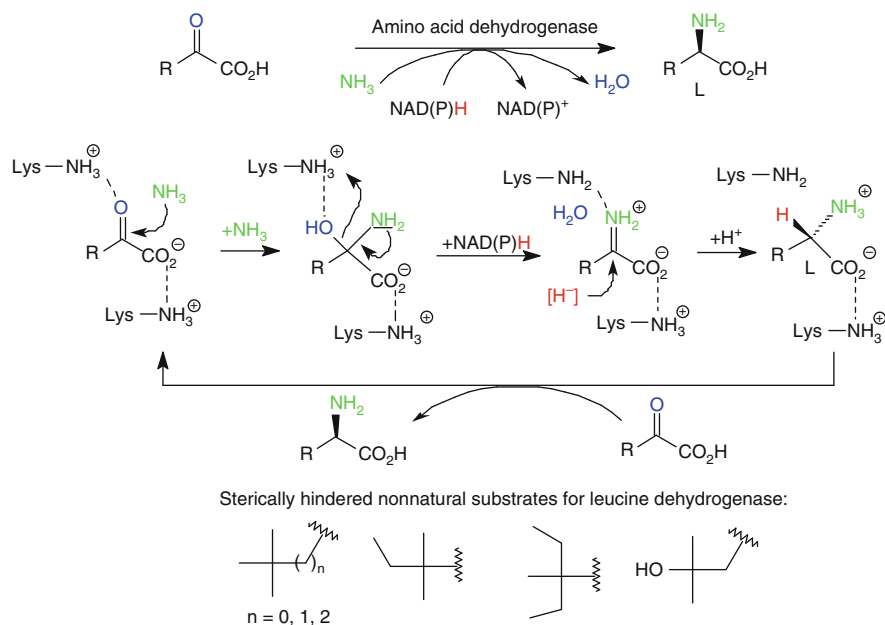


**Scheme 2.132** Microbial stereoinversion of cyclic 1,2-diols

*Corynesporium cassiicola* DSM 62475 to give the (1*S*,2*S*)-enantiomer as the sole product in >99% e.e. and 83% yield. The process was shown to proceed in a stepwise fashion via the corresponding hydroxyketone as intermediate, which was detected in small amounts. More important is the deracemization of *rac-trans*-indane-1,2-diol, which was accomplished with excellent results in a similar fashion. The (1*S*,2*S*)-isomer is a central building block for the anti-HIV-agent indinavir [961].

### Reductive Amination of $\alpha$ -Ketocarboxylic Acids

The (reversible) transformation of an  $\alpha$ -ketocarboxylic acid in presence of ammonia and one equivalent of NAD(P)H furnishes the corresponding  $\alpha$ -amino acid and is catalyzed by amino acid dehydrogenases [EC 1.4.1.X] [962]. Despite major differences in its mechanism, this reaction bears a strong resemblance to carbonyl group reduction and it formally represents a reductive amination (Scheme 2.133). As deduced for L-Leu-dehydrogenase [963], the  $\alpha$ -ketoacid substrate is positioned in the active site between two Lys-residues. Nucleophilic attack by  $\text{NH}_3$  leads to a hemiaminal intermediate, which eliminates  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  to form an iminium species. The latter is reduced by a hydride from nicotinamide forming the L-amino acid. Since this mechanism is highly tuned for  $\alpha$ -keto/ $\alpha$ -amino acids, it is clear that a neutral Schiff base cannot be accepted as substrate.



**Scheme 2.133** Reductive amination of  $\alpha$ -ketocarboxylic acids

Among the various amino acid dehydrogenases, Leu-DH has captured an important role for the synthesis of nonproteinogenic L- $\alpha$ -amino acids via asymmetric reductive amination of the corresponding  $\alpha$ -ketoacids [964, 965]. A range of protease inhibitors used for the treatment of tumors and viral infections contain sterically hindered amino acids as key element for their biological action. The latter cannot be synthesized via the conventional (protease-dependent) methods (Sect. 2.1), but they are produced on industrial-scale making use of the relaxed substrate specificity of LeuDH in combination with NADH recycling using the formate dehydrogenase/formate system [966].

## 2.2.4 Reduction of C=C-Bonds

The asymmetric (bio)catalytic reduction of C=C-bonds goes in hand with the creation of (up to) two chiral centers and is thus one of the most widely employed strategies for the production of chiral compounds. Whereas *cis*-hydrogenation using transition-metal based homogeneous catalysts has been developed to an impressive standard,<sup>33</sup> stereocomplementary asymmetric *trans*-hydrogenation is still at the stage of development [967].

The biocatalytic counterpart for the stereoselective reduction of alkenes is catalyzed by flavin-dependent ene-reductases,<sup>34</sup> EC 1.3.1.31], which are members of the ‘old yellow enzyme’ family (OYE, Scheme 2.134) [968, 969], first described in the 1930s [970]. These enzymes are widely distributed in microorganisms and in plants. Some of them occur in well-defined pathways, e.g., in the biosynthesis of fatty acids and secondary metabolites, such as morphine [971] and jasmonic acid [972]. Others are involved in the detoxification of xenobiotics [973], such as nitro esters [974] and nitro-aromatics [975] like trinitrotoluene (TNT) [976].

The catalytic mechanism of the asymmetric reduction of alkenes catalyzed by ene-reductases has been studied in great detail [977] and it has been shown that a hydride (derived from a reduced flavin cofactor) is stereoselectively transferred onto C $\beta$ , while a Tyr-residue adds a proton (which is ultimately derived from the solvent) onto C $\alpha$  from the opposite side (Scheme 2.134). As a consequence of the stereochemistry of this mechanism, the overall addition of [H<sub>2</sub>] proceeds in a *trans*-fashion with absolute stereospecificity [978].<sup>35</sup> This reaction is generally denoted as the ‘oxidative half reaction’. The catalytic cycle is completed by the so-called ‘reductive half reaction’ via reduction of the oxidized flavin cofactor at the expense of NAD(P)H, which is ultimately derived from an external H-source via another

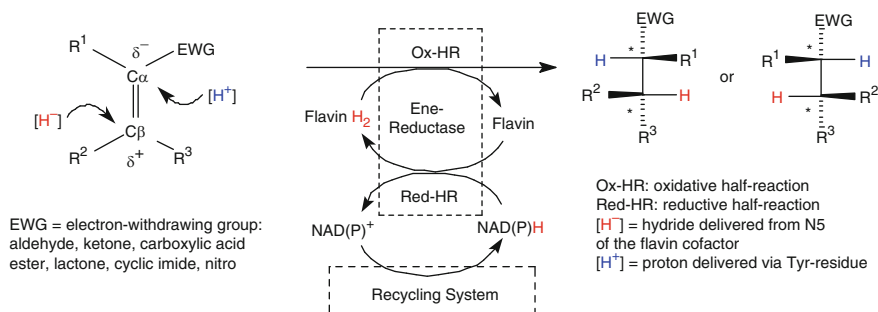
---

<sup>33</sup>[http://nobelprize.org/nobel\\_prizes/chemistry/laureates/2001/knowles-lecture.html](http://nobelprize.org/nobel_prizes/chemistry/laureates/2001/knowles-lecture.html) and [http://nobelprize.org/nobel\\_prizes/chemistry/laureates/2001/noyori-lecture.html](http://nobelprize.org/nobel_prizes/chemistry/laureates/2001/noyori-lecture.html).

<sup>34</sup>Ene-reductases are also denoted as enoate reductases.

<sup>35</sup>Rare cases for a reduction occurring in a *cis*-mode were observed with plant cell cultures and flavin-independent reductases: [977–978].

redox reaction. In contrast to alcohol dehydrogenases (carbonyl reductases), which show a rather pronounced preference for either NADH or NADPH [980], ene-reductases are more flexible in this respect: some enzymes are very specific [981], others are able to accept both cofactors equally well [982, 983]. Overall, the reaction resembles an asymmetric Michael-type addition of a chiral hydride onto an enone and, as a consequence of the mechanism, nonactivated C=C bonds are therefore completely unreactive [984]. Although the overall hydride pathway appears rather complex, practical problems are minimal since flavin cofactors are usually tightly bound to the enzyme and are thereby protected from environment.



**Scheme 2.134** Asymmetric bioreduction of activated alkenes using flavin-dependent ene-reductases

Although the remarkable synthetic potential of enoate reductases has been recognized long ago, preparative-scale applications were severely impeded by two major problems: Simple to use whole-cell systems (most prominent baker's yeast [985], but also fungi and yeasts, such as *Geotrichum candidum*, *Rhodotorula rubra*, *Beauveria bassiana* [986]), *Aspergillus niger* are plagued by undesired side reactions, such as carbonyl reduction (catalyzed by competing alcohol dehydrogenases/carbonyl reductases) or ester hydrolysis (mediated by carboxyl ester hydrolases) [711]. On the other hand, the first generation of isolated (cloned) enoate reductases were obtained from (strict or facultative) anaerobes, such as *Clostridia* [987] or methanogenic *Proteus* sp. [988], which were inapplicable to preparative-scale transformations due to their sensitivity towards traces of molecular oxygen. It was only recently, that this bottleneck was resolved by providing oxygen-stable OYEs from bacteria, plants, and yeasts [989–996].

The following crude guidelines for the asymmetric bioreduction of activated alkenes using ene-reductases can be delineated:

- Only C=C-bonds which are 'activated' by electron-withdrawing substituents (EWG) are reduced (Scheme 2.135) [997], electronically 'isolated' double bonds are not accepted [998]. Acetylenic triple bonds yield the corresponding (*E*)-alkenes [999]. With activated, conjugated 1,3-dienes only the  $\alpha,\beta$ -bond is selectively reduced, leaving the nonactivated  $\gamma,\delta$ -bond behind (Scheme 2.135).

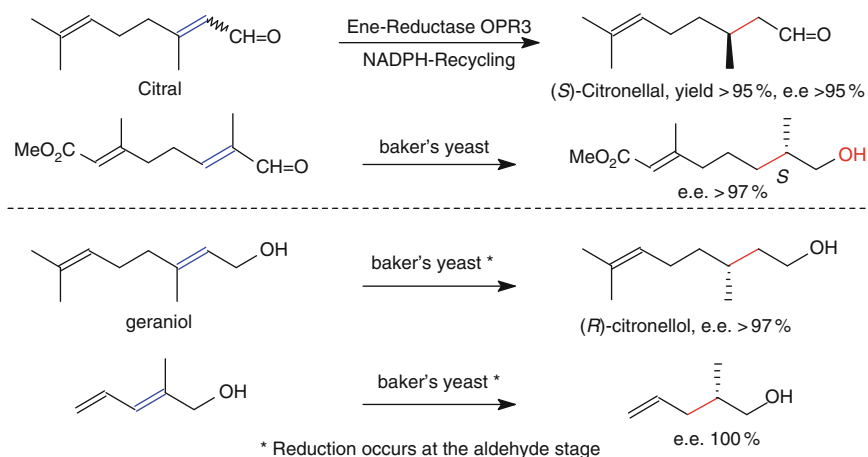
In a similar manner, cumulated 1,2-dienes (allenes) mainly give the corresponding 2-alkenes. A rearrangement of the allene to give an acetylene may be observed occasionally [1000].

The following functional groups may serve as ‘activating’ groups:

- $\alpha,\beta$ -Unsaturated carboxaldehydes (enals) are quickly reduced in a clean fashion yielding saturated aldehydes when pure ene-reductases are used. In contrast, whole-cell reductions are heavily plagued by competing carbonyl reduction, which often outcompetes the ene-reductase to furnish the corresponding allylic alcohol (thereby depleting the substrate) and/or the saturated *prim*-alcohol (via over-reduction of the desired product) [1001, 1002]. These undesired side-reactions sometimes allow to use an allylic alcohol as substrates, which is transformed via the corresponding enal by whole cells [1003] (Scheme 2.135).
- $\alpha,\beta$ -Unsaturated ketones are good substrates for ene-reductases. With whole cells, competing carbonyl-reduction is slower as compared to enals and the product distribution depends on the relative rates of competing carbonyl- and ene-reductases [1004, 1005] (Scheme 2.136).
- $\alpha,\beta$ -Unsaturated nitro compounds can be readily transformed into chiral nitroalkanes, depending on the type of OYE, reductive biodegradation may occur via the Nef-pathway [1006]. Due to the high acidity of nitroalkanes, any chiral center at C $\alpha$  is racemized, whereas C $\beta$ -analogs are perfectly stable [1007] (Scheme 2.137).
- Cyclic imides are readily reduced without competing side reactions.
- $\alpha,\beta$ -Unsaturated carboxylic acids or esters have to be regarded as ‘borderline’-substrates:  
Simple  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated *mono*-carboxylic acids or -esters are not easily reduced by OYEs, but they are good substrates for ‘enoate-reductases’ from anaerobic organisms, which possess an additional (oxygen-sensitive) ferredoxin cofactor [1008]. However, the presence of an additional electron-withdrawing group (which alone would not be sufficient to act as activator), such as halogen, nitrile, etc., helps to overcome the low degree of activation [1009] (Scheme 2.138). Consequently, *di*-carboxylic acids and -esters are accepted by OYEs. Ester hydrolysis is a common side-reaction when using whole cells. Only few reports are available regarding  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated lactones. Due to their low carbonyl activity, carboxylic acids are less activated than the corresponding esters.
- Sometimes the absolute (*R/S*)-configuration of the product can be controlled by starting with (*E*)- or (*Z*)-alkenes. However, this is not always the case (Scheme 2.138).
- Steric hindrance at C $\beta$  (where the hydride has to be delivered) seems to play an important role for OYEs. Consequently, sterically demanding substituents at the C=C-bond are more easily tolerated in the  $\alpha$ -position.

The bioreduction of citral using the ene-reductase OPR3 (12-oxophytodienoic acid reductase) proceeds in a clean fashion yielding the fragrance compound

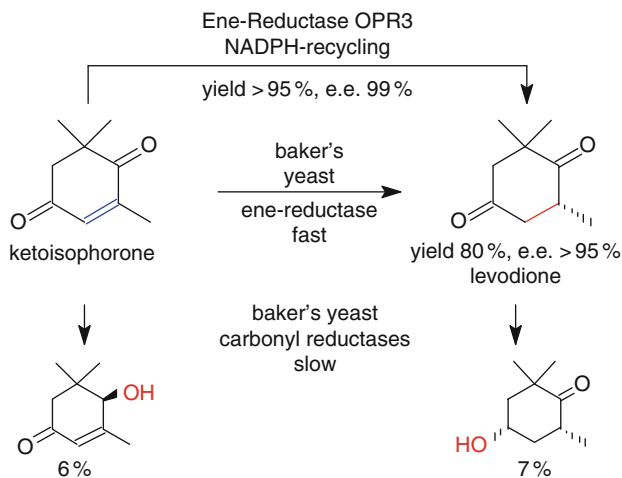
(*R*)-citronellal in excellent chemical and optical yields (Scheme 2.135). In contrast, baker's yeast reduction of a closely related enal bearing a carboxylic ester group yielded the saturated *prim*-alcohol as the major product due to over-reduction of the aldehyde moiety. The less activated C=C bond adjacent to the ester remained unchanged [1010]. Instead of starting with an enal (whose aldehyde moiety would be reduced anyway) the corresponding allylic alcohol may serve as substrate in whole-cell bioreductions. Thus, geraniol gave (*R*)-citronellol in >97% e.e. [1011] and in a similar fashion only the  $\alpha,\beta$ -bond was reduced in a conjugated 1,3-diene-1-ol [1012]. It is important to note that in whole-cell transformations the C=C-reduction of allylic alcohols always occurs at the aldehyde stage, which is reversibly formed as intermediate (Scheme 2.135).



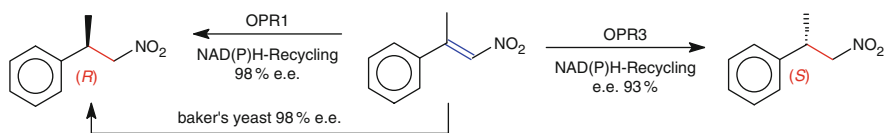
**Scheme 2.135** Asymmetric bioreduction of enals and allylic alcohols using isolated ene-reductase and baker's yeast

In contrast to aldehydes, over-reduction is less pronounced on  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated ketones (Scheme 2.136). Nonracemic levodione, which is a precursor for the synthesis of carotenoids, such as astaxanthin and zeaxanthin, was obtained in 80% yield and >95% e.e. via yeast-mediated reduction of ketoisophorone. Two other products arising from over-reduction of the carbonyl moieties were formed in minor amounts [1013]. In contrast, no trace of carbonyl reduction was observed using ene-reductase OPR3 (Scheme 2.136).

Nitro-olefins are readily reduced by ene-reductases to form chiral nitro-alkanes (Scheme 2.137) [1014]. Using ene-reductase OPR1 or baker's yeast, the corresponding (*R*)-nitroalkanes were obtained in high e.e. Surprisingly, the mirror-image product was formed by using isoenzyme OPR2, which is highly homologous to OPR3 (53%).



**Scheme 2.136** Asymmetric bioreduction of  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated diketone



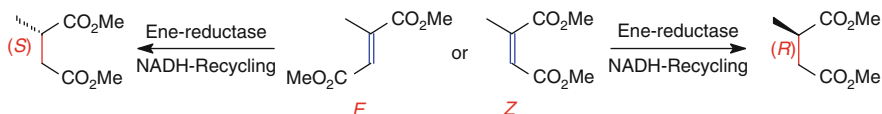
**Scheme 2.137** Stereocomplementary bioreduction of nitro-olefins

Simple *monocarboxylic* esters require the presence of an additional activating group, such as a halogen atom or a second ester, to be accepted by OYEs (Scheme 2.138).  $\alpha$ -Substituted butenedioic esters were readily reduced by ene-reductases YqjM and OPR1 with excellent specificities, while the stereochemical outcome could be controlled by choice of the ene-reductase or by using an (*E*)- or (*Z*)-configured substrate: (*R*)-2-Methylsuccinate was obtained by using OPR1, regardless of the (*E/Z*)-configuration of the substrate. In contrast, with YqjM, the configuration of the product switched when an (*E*)-fumarate ester was used instead of a (*Z*)-maleate [1015].

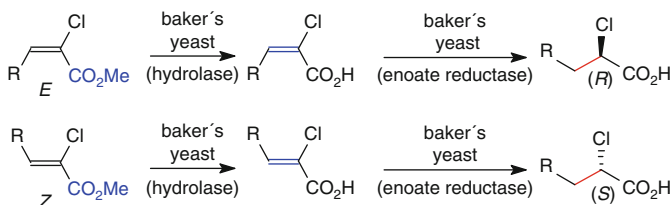
A similar dependence of the configuration of the product on the (*E/Z*)-configuration of the substrate was observed during the yeast-mediated reduction of 2-chloro-acrylate esters [1016]. Whereas the chiral recognition of the (*Z*)-alkenes was perfect, the (*E*)-isomers gave products with lower e.e. In addition, it was shown that the microbial reduction took place on the carboxylic acid stage, which were formed enzymatically by hydrolysis of the starting esters prior to the reduction step [1017] (Scheme 2.138).

Only few reports are available on the asymmetric bioreduction of  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated lactones. For instance,  $\beta$ -substituted five-membered ring lactones were readily reduced by baker's yeast to give the (*R*)-configured saturated analogs (Scheme 2.139) [1018]. The latter constitute versatile  $C_5$ -building blocks for terpenoid synthesis. The polarity of the sulfur-protecting group had a significant impact on





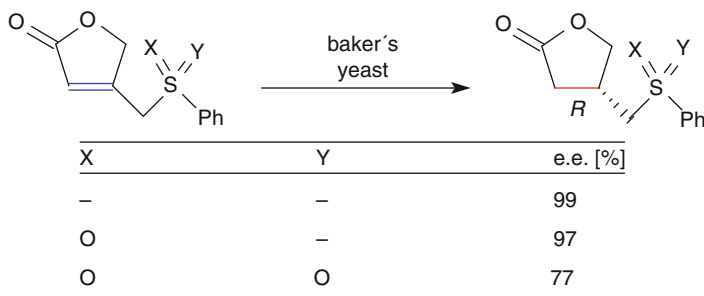
Configuration	YqjM		OPR1	
	c [%]	e.e. [%]	c [%]	e.e. [%]
Z	93	>99 ( <i>R</i> )	91	>99 ( <i>R</i> )
E	70	>99( <i>S</i> !)	99	>99 ( <i>R</i> )



R	Configuration	e.e. [%]
C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> -	( <i>E</i> )→( <i>R</i> )	47
(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> CH-	( <i>E</i> )→( <i>R</i> )	68
CHCl <sub>2</sub> -	( <i>E</i> )→( <i>R</i> )	92
-----		
C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> -	( <i>Z</i> )→( <i>S</i> )	>98
(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> CH-	( <i>Z</i> )→( <i>S</i> )	>98
CHCl <sub>2</sub> -	( <i>Z</i> )→( <i>S</i> )	98

**Scheme 2.138** Stereocontrol of ene-reduction via enzyme-type or substrate-configuration

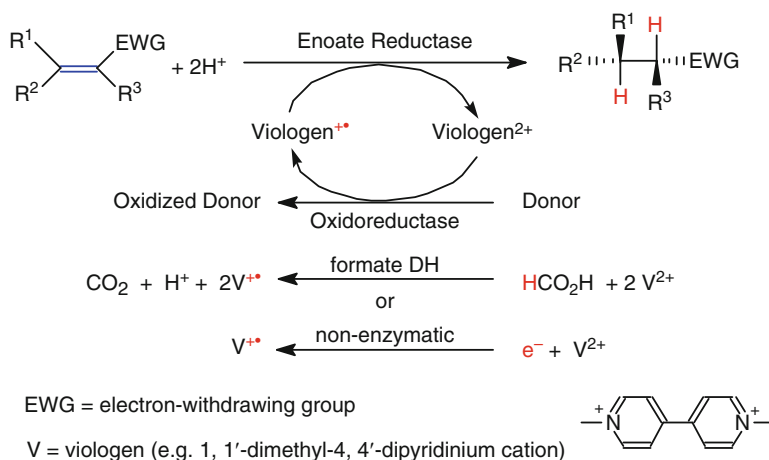
the stereochemical course of the reaction. Whereas the thioether and the sulfoxide were readily converted with excellent selectivities, the corresponding more polar sulfone gave low chemical and optical yields.



**Scheme 2.139** Asymmetric yeast reduction of  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated lactones

The ultimate source of redox equivalents in microbial reduction reactions is usually a carbohydrate. Since the majority of it is metabolized by the cells and only a minor fraction (typically 0.5–2%) is used for the delivery of redox equivalents onto the substrate, the productivity of such processes is usually low and side-reactions are common. In order to avoid the undesired metabolism of the auxiliary substrate, nondegradable organic dye molecules such as viologens have been used as shuttles (‘mediators’) for the electron-transport from the donor to the oxidized cofactor [1019]. Provided that the mediators are accepted by the enereductases and the recycling enzymes, the productivities were improved by one to three orders of magnitude.

The reduced form of the mediator (a radical cation) can regenerate NADH. The oxidized mediator (a dication) can be enzymatically recycled using an inexpensive reducing agent, such formate in combination with formate dehydrogenase, which is often present together with the enoate reductase in the same microorganism. Alternatively, electrons from the cathode of an electrochemical cell can be used in a nonenzymatic reaction. In this case, the course of the reaction can be easily monitored by following the current in the electrochemical cell. In addition, the equilibrium of the reaction can be shifted from reduction to oxidation by choosing a mediator with the appropriate redox potential. The disadvantage of this method is the considerable toxicity of the commonly used mediators, e.g., methyl- or benzyl-viologen, which have been used for some time as total herbicides, which are banned today (Scheme 2.140).<sup>36</sup>



**Scheme 2.140** Cofactor recycling via a mediator

<sup>36</sup>Salts of methyl viologen (1,1'-dimethyl-4,4'-dipyridinium dication, ‘Paraquat’) have been used as a total herbicide.

## 2.3 Oxidation Reactions

Oxidation constitutes one of the key steps for the introduction of functional groups into the raw materials of organic synthesis which are almost invariably an alkane, an alkene, or an aromatic molecule.<sup>37</sup> Traditional methodology is plagued by several drawbacks, that is

- Many oxidants are based on toxic metal ions such as copper, nickel, or chromium, which are environmentally incompatible.
- Undesired side reactions are common due to a lack of chemoselective oxidation methods.
- The most inexpensive and innocuous oxidant, molecular oxygen, cannot be used efficiently.
- It is extremely difficult to perform oxidations in a regio- and stereoselective fashion.

Therefore, organohalogens have been widely used as intermediates for the synthesis of oxygenated compounds, which has led to severe problems in waste treatment due to recalcitrant halogenated organic compounds.

Many of the drawbacks mentioned above can be circumvented by using biological oxidation, in particular for those cases where stereoselectivity is required [1021, 1022].

The biooxidation reactions discussed in this chapter are grouped according to their requirement for the oxidant, i.e.:

- Dehydrogenation depending on a nicotinamide cofactor [NAD(P)H] (Sect. 2.3.1)
- Oxygenation at the expense of molecular oxygen (Sect. 2.3.2)
- Peroxidation reactions; requiring hydrogen peroxide or a chemical derivative thereof (Sect. 2.3.3)

For a classification of biooxidation reactions see Scheme 2.144.

### 2.3.1 Oxidation of Alcohols and Aldehydes

Oxidations of primary and secondary alcohols catalyzed by dehydrogenases to furnish aldehydes and ketones, respectively, are common chemical reactions that rarely present insurmountable problems to the synthetic organic chemist. In contrast to the corresponding reduction reactions, oxidation reactions using isolated dehydrogenase enzymes have been rather scarcely reported [1023]. The reasons for this situation are as follows.

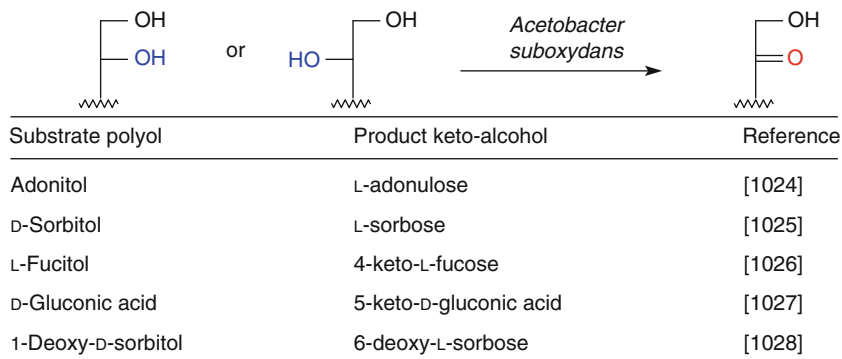
---

<sup>37</sup>It is an alarming fact that  $\geq 90\%$  of the hydrocarbons derived from crude oil are 'wasted' for energy-production (forming  $\text{CO}_2$ ), the small remainder of  $\leq 10\%$  is used as raw material for the chemical industry to produce of (long-lasting) products [1019].

- Oxidations of alcohols using  $\text{NAD(P)}^+$ -dependent dehydrogenases are thermodynamically unfavorable. Thus, the recycling of the oxidized nicotinamide cofactor becomes a complicated issue (see p. 144).
- Due to the fact that the lipophilic aldehydic or ketonic products are often more tightly bound onto the hydrophobic active site of the enzyme than the more hydrophilic substrate alcohol, product inhibition is a common phenomenon in such reactions [759].
- Enzymatic oxidations usually work best at elevated pH (8–9) where nicotinamide cofactors and (particularly aldehydic) products are unstable.
- Oxidation of a secondary alcohol involves the *destruction* of an asymmetric center ( $\text{sp}^3 \rightarrow \text{sp}^2$  hybrid) and is therefore of limited synthetic use.

### Regioselective Oxidation of Polyols

The enzyme-catalyzed oxidation of alcohols is only of practical interest to the synthetic organic chemist if complex molecules such as polyols are involved (Scheme 2.141) [1024–1028]. Such compounds present problems of selectivity with conventional chemical oxidants. The selective oxidation of a single hydroxyl group in a polyol requires a number of protection–deprotection steps if performed by chemical means. In contrast, numerous sugars and related polyhydroxy compounds have been selectively oxidized in a single step into the corresponding keto-ols or ketoacids using a variety of microorganisms, for example *Acetobacter* or *Pseudomonas* sp. The regioselective microbial oxidation of D-sorbitol (obtained by catalytic hydrogenation of D-glucose) by *Acinetobacter suboxydans* yields L-sorbose, which represents the key step in the famous Reichstein–Grüssner process for the production of L-ascorbic acid (vitamin C).



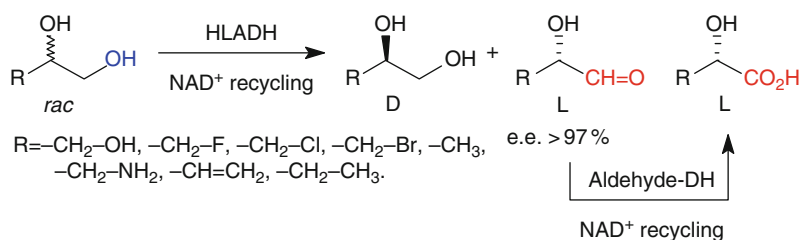
**Scheme 2.141** Regioselective oxidation of polyols by *Acetobacter suboxydans*

### Kinetic Resolution of Alcohols by Oxidation

The major difficulty in the resolution of alcohols via selective oxidation of one enantiomer using isolated horse liver alcohol dehydrogenase (HLADH) is the regeneration of  $\text{NAD}^+$ . Besides the highly efficient enzymatic systems described

in Sect. 2.2.1, a flavin mononucleotide (FMN) recycling system [1029] in which molecular oxygen is the ultimate oxidant was used to resolve numerous mono-, bi-, and polycyclic secondary alcohols by HLADH [786, 788, 1030, 1031]. To avoid enzyme deactivation, the hydrogen peroxide produced from O<sub>2</sub> during this process was removed using catalase [1032].

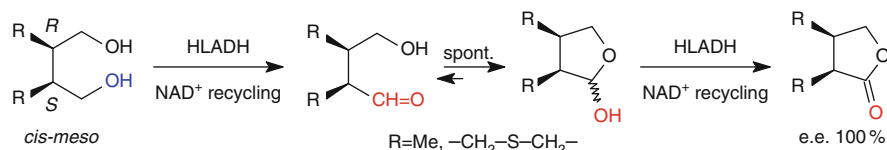
Glycols having a primary hydroxyl group were enantioselectively oxidized to yield L- $\alpha$ -hydroxyacids using a coimmobilized alcohol and aldehyde dehydrogenase system (Scheme 2.142). In the first step, kinetic resolution of the diol furnished a mixture of L-hydroxyaldehyde and the remaining D-diol. The former was oxidized in-situ by an aldehyde dehydrogenase to yield the L-hydroxyacid in high optical purity [791, 1033].



**Scheme 2.142** Kinetic resolution of diols by a HLADH/aldehyde DH system

### Desymmetrization of Prochiral or *meso*-Diols by Oxidation

In contrast to the resolution of secondary alcohols, where the more simple lipase technology is recommended instead of redox reactions, desymmetrization of primary diols of prochiral or *meso*-structure has been shown to be a valuable method for the synthesis of chiral lactones (Scheme 2.143) [1034].



**Scheme 2.143** Desymmetrization of *meso*-diols by HLADH

As a rule of thumb, oxidation of the (*S*)- or pro-(*S*) hydroxyl group occurs selectively with HLADH (Scheme 2.143). In the case of 1,4- and 1,5-diols, the intermediate  $\gamma$ - and  $\delta$ -hydroxyaldehydes spontaneously cyclize to form the more stable five- and six-membered hemiacetals (lactols). The latter are further oxidized in a subsequent step by HLADH to form  $\gamma$ - or  $\delta$ -lactones following the same (*S*)- or pro-(*S*) specificity [1035]. Both steps – desymmetrization of the prochiral or *meso*-diol and kinetic resolution of the intermediate lactol – are often highly selective. By using this technique, enantiopure lactones were derived from

*cis-meso*-2,3-dimethylbutane-1,4-diol and the cyclic thia-analog [1036], similar results were obtained with sterically demanding bicyclic *meso*-diols [1037].

### 2.3.2 Oxygenation Reactions

Enzymes which catalyze the direct incorporation of molecular oxygen into an organic molecule are called ‘oxygenases’ [1038–1041]. Enzymatic oxygenation reactions are particularly intriguing since direct oxyfunctionalization of nonactivated organic compounds remains a largely unresolved challenge to synthetic chemistry. On the one hand, there are numerous (catalytic) oxidation processes developed by industry to convert simple raw materials, such as alkanes, alkenes and aromatics into more valuable intermediate products (such as aldehydes, ketones, alcohols, carboxylic acids, etc.) at the expense of O<sub>2</sub>.<sup>38</sup> However, the catalysts employed are highly sophisticated and thus show a very narrow substrate range, which limits their applicability to a single (or few) substrate(s) and they cannot be used for a wider range of organic compounds.<sup>39</sup> Unsurmountable problems persist where regio- or enantiospecificity is desired. On the other hand, highly selective oxygenation reactions may be achieved by means of biocatalysts.

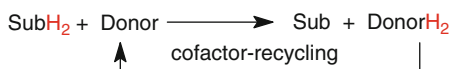
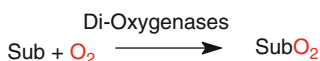
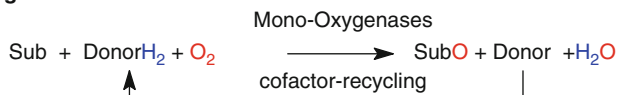
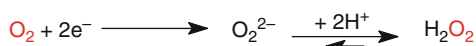
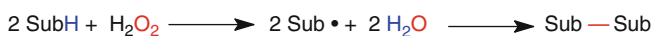
Oxygen-transfer from molecular oxygen into organic acceptor molecules may proceed through three different mechanisms (Scheme 2.144).

- Monooxygenases incorporate *one* oxygen atom from molecular oxygen into the substrate, the other is reduced at the expense of a donor (usually NADH or NADPH) to form water [1042–1044].
- Dioxygenases simultaneously incorporate *both* oxygen atoms of O<sub>2</sub> into the substrate by forming a peroxy-species, thus they are sometimes misleadingly called oxygen transferases (although they are redox enzymes belonging to EC class 1).
- Oxidases [EC 1.1.3.X], on the other hand, mainly catalyze the electron-transfer onto molecular oxygen. This may proceed through a two- or four-electron transfer, involving either hydrogen peroxide or water as byproduct of the oxidation reaction, respectively. Oxidases include flavoprotein oxidases (amino acid oxidases, glucose oxidase, nicotinamide oxidase), metallo-flavin oxidases (aldehyde oxidase) and heme-protein oxidases (catalase, H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>-specific peroxidases [1045]). Some of the enzymes have been found to be very useful. For instance, D-glucose oxidase is used on a large scale, in combination with catalase, as a food antioxidant [1046]; however, from a synthetic viewpoint, oxidases have not yet been utilized extensively [1047]. On the contrary, peroxidation reactions catalyzed by peroxidases at the expense of hydrogen peroxide have recently been found to be highly useful (Sect. 2.3.3).

---

<sup>38</sup>The most important processes with respect to scale are: *p*-xylene → terephthalic acid, ethylene → ethylene oxide, ethylene → acetaldehyde, ethylene/HOAc → vinyl acetate, methanol → formaldehyde, acetaldehyde → acetic acid.

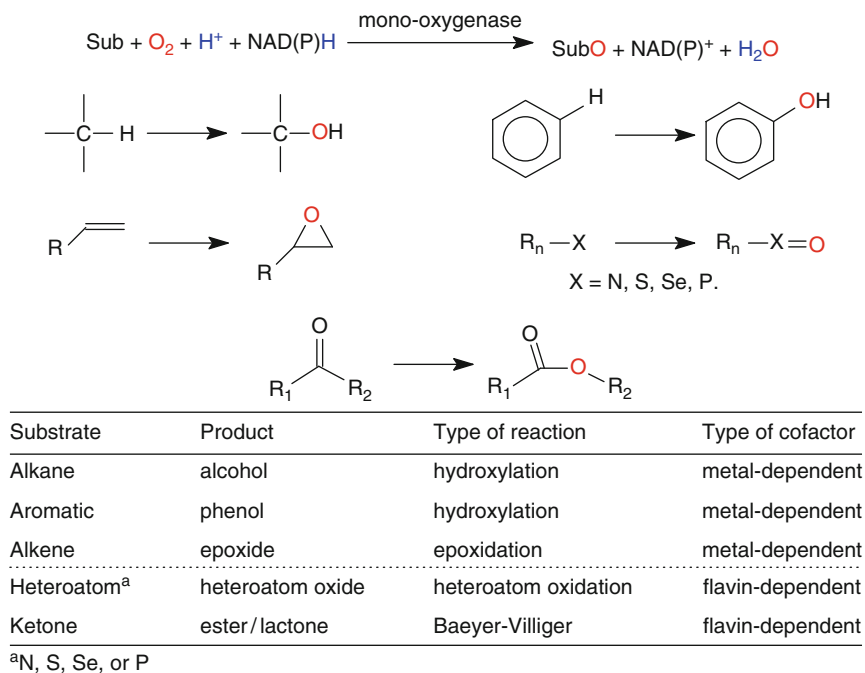
<sup>39</sup>The only notable exception to this rule seems to be the Wacker-oxidation of alkenes.

**Dehydrogenases****Oxygenases****Oxidases****Peroxidases****Scheme 2.144** Enzymatic oxidation reactions**Monoxygenases**

Although the reaction mechanisms of various monooxygenases differ greatly depending on the subtype of enzyme, their mode of oxygen-activation is the same. Whereas one of the oxygen atoms from  $\text{O}_2$  is transferred onto the substrate, the other is reduced to form a water molecule. The latter requires two electrons, which are derived from a cofactor, usually NADH or NADPH, serving as ‘donor’ (Scheme 2.144).

The net reaction and a number of synthetically useful monooxygenation reactions are shown in Scheme 2.145.

The generation of the activated oxygen-transferring species is mediated either by cofactors containing a transition metal (Fe or Cu) or by a heteroaromatic system (a pteridin [1048] or flavin [1049–1051]). The catalytic cycle of the iron-dependent monooxygenases, the majority of which belong to the cytochrome P-450 type (Cyt P-450) [1052–1056], has been deduced largely from studies on the camphor hydroxylase of *Pseudomonas putida* [1057, 1058]. A summary of the catalytic cycle is depicted in Scheme 2.146.



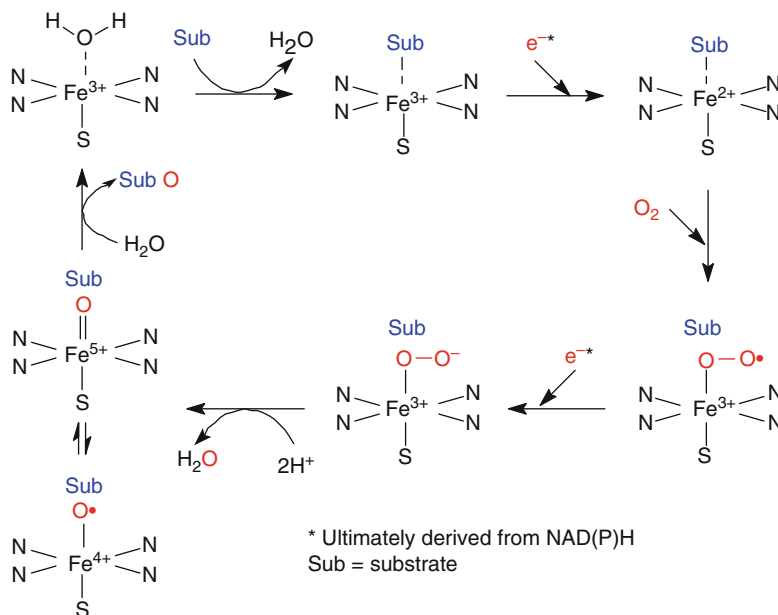
**Scheme 2.145** Monooxygenase catalyzed reactions

The iron species is coordinated equatorially by a heme moiety and axially by the sulfur atom of a cysteine residue. After binding of the substrate (Sub) by replacing a water molecule in a hydrophobic pocket adjacent to the porphine molecule [1059], the iron is reduced to the ferrous state. The single electron is delivered from NAD(P)H via another cofactor, which (depending on the enzyme) is a flavin-nucleotide, an iron-sulfur protein (ferredoxin) or a cytochrome  $b_5$ . Next, molecular oxygen is bound to give a Cyt P-450 dioxygen complex. Delivery of a second electron weakens the O–O bond and allows the cleavage of the oxygen molecule. One atom is expelled as water, the other forms the ultimate oxidizing  $\text{Fe}^{4+}$  or  $\text{Fe}^{5+}$  species, which – as a strong electrophile – attacks the substrate. Expulsion of the product (SubO) reforms the iron(III)-species and closes the catalytic cycle. Despite the fact that the mechanism of Cyt P-450 enzymes has been intensively investigated over several decades, many mechanistic details are still poorly understood.

Cyt P-450 enzymes got their name from their hemoprotein character: P stands for ‘pigment’ and 450 reflects the absorption of the CO-complex at 450 nm. To date, more than 6,000 different Cyt P-450 genes have been cloned<sup>40</sup> and these

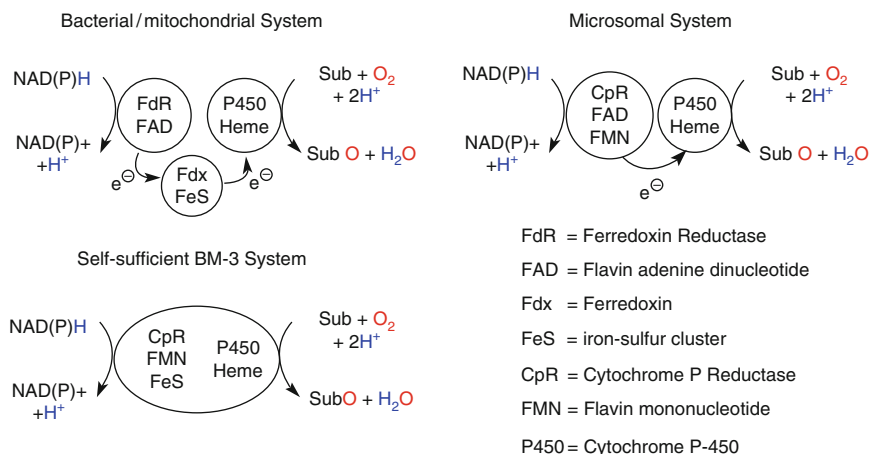
<sup>40</sup><http://drnelson.utm.edu/CytochromeP450.html>.





**Scheme 2.146** Catalytic cycle of cytochrome P-450-dependent monooxygenases

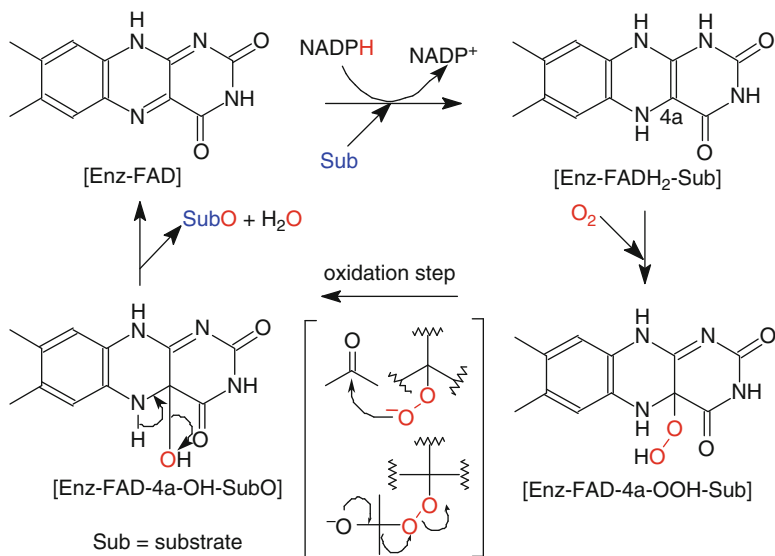
proteins are classified into four major groups (bacterial, mitochondrial, microsomal and self-sufficient Cyt) according to the mode of the electron-transport and the interaction between the subunits. A simplified schematic organization of Cyt P-450 systems is depicted in Fig. 2.18.



**Fig. 2.18** Schematic organization and electron transport of cytochrome P-450 type monooxygenases

Bacterial and mitochondrial Cyt P-450 systems depend on three proteins: the P-450 monooxygenase with its heme unit, which performs the actual oxygenation of the substrate, a ferredoxin reductase, which accepts hydride equivalents from nicotinamide via an FAD cofactor and ferredoxin, which acts as electron shuttle between them using an iron-sulfur cluster as electron carrier [1060]. The microsomal system is somewhat simpler, as electron transfer occurs directly between the cytochrome P reductase (possessing an FMN and FAD cofactor) and the Cyt P-450 enzyme and thus does not require the ferredoxin. A minimal Cyt P-450 system is derived from *Bacillus megaterium* (BM-3) and it consists of a single (fusion) protein, which is made up of two domains, a cytochrome P reductase (containing FMN and the FeS cluster) and the P-450 enzyme. It is evident, that the latter system has been the prime target of studies directed towards the development of enzymatic oxygenation systems for preparative-scale applications [1061, 1062].

In contrast, flavin-dependent monooxygenases (see Scheme 2.147 and Table of Scheme 2.145) use a different mechanism which involves a flavin cofactor [1063–1065]. First, NADPH reduces the Enz-FAD complex thereby destroying aromaticity. The FADH<sub>2</sub> so formed is oxidized via Michael-type addition of molecular oxygen yielding a hydroperoxide species (FAD-4a-OOH). Deprotonation of the latter affords a peroxide anion, which undergoes a nucleophilic attack on the carbonyl group of the substrate, usually an aldehyde or a ketone. The tetrahedral species thus formed (corresponding to a Criegee-intermediate) collapses via rearrangement of the carbon-framework forming the product ester or lactone, respectively. Finally, water is eliminated from the FAD-4a-OH species to reform FAD. In addition to the Baeyer-Villiger oxidation, the flavin-4a-hydroperoxy species can



**Scheme 2.147** Catalytic cycle of flavin-dependent monooxygenases

also mediate the hydroxylation of aromatics [1066–1070], alkene epoxidation [1071, 1072] and heteroatom-oxidation.

Whereas the Cyt P-450 mechanism resembles the chemical oxidation by hyper-valent transition metal oxidants through an electrophilic attack (nature's permanganate), the FAD-dependent mechanism parallels the oxidation of organic compounds by peroxides or peracids, which act as nucleophiles (nature's *m*-chloro-perbenzoic acid) [1073].

Many monooxygenases are closely linked to the respiratory chain and are therefore membrane-bound, which makes their isolation and (over)expression difficult. This fact and the need for recycling of NAD(P)H makes it clear that the majority of monooxygenase catalyzed reactions have been performed by using whole microbial cells, or by employing 'designer bug' host-cells co-expressing the required proteins. The disadvantage of this method lies in the fact that the desired product is often obtained in low yields due to further metabolism of the oxidation product by the cell. However, selective blocking of enzymes which are responsible for the degradation of the product or using enzyme-deficient mutants has been shown to make microbial oxygenation reactions feasible on a commercial scale.

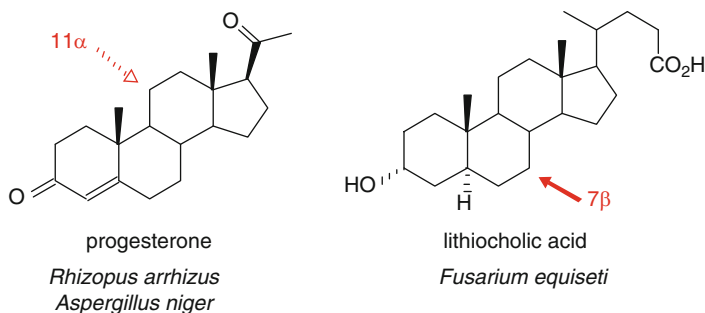
### 2.3.2.1 Hydroxylation of Alkanes

The hydroxylation of nonactivated centers in hydrocarbons is one of the most useful biotransformations [1040, 1074–1079] due to the fact that this process has only very few counterparts in traditional organic synthesis [1080–1082]. In general, the relative reactivity of carbon atoms in bio-hydroxylation reactions declines in the order of secondary > tertiary > primary [1083], which is in contrast to radical reactions (tertiary > secondary > primary) [1084]. There are two main groups of hydrocarbon molecules, which have been thoroughly investigated with respect to microbial hydroxylation, i.e., *steroids* and *terpenoids*. Both have in common, that they possess a large main framework, which impedes the metabolic degradation of their hydroxylated products.

Intense research on the stereoselective hydroxylation of alkanes started in the late 1940s in the steroid field, driven by the demand for pharmaceuticals [1085–1090]. In the meantime, some of the hydroxylation processes, e.g., 9 $\alpha$ - and 16 $\alpha$ -hydroxylation of the steroid framework [1091, 1092], have been developed to the scale of industrial production. Nowadays, virtually any center in a steroid can be selectively hydroxylated by choosing the appropriate microorganism.<sup>41</sup> For example, hydroxylation of progesterone in the 11 $\alpha$ -position by *Rhizopus arrhizus* [1094] or *Aspergillus niger* [1095] made roughly half of the 37 steps of the conventional chemical synthesis redundant and made 11 $\alpha$ -hydroxyprogesterone available for hormone therapy at a reasonable cost (Scheme 2.148). A highly selective hydroxylation of lithocholic acid in position 7 $\beta$  was achieved by using

---

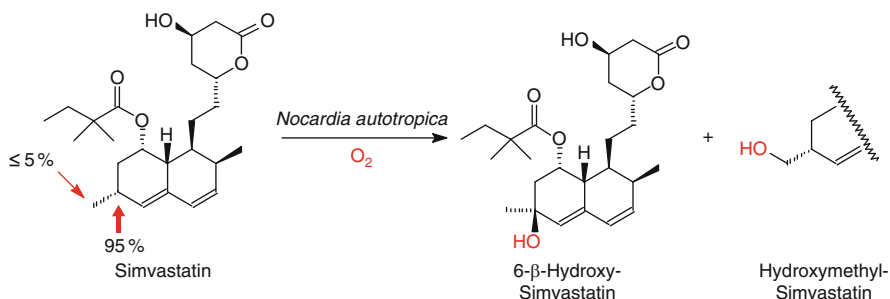
<sup>41</sup>For a complete list see [1092].



**Scheme 2.148** Regio- and stereoselective microbial hydroxylation of steroids

*Fusarium equiseti* [1096]. The product (ursodeoxycholic acid) is capable of dissolving cholesterol and thus can be used in the therapy of gallstones.

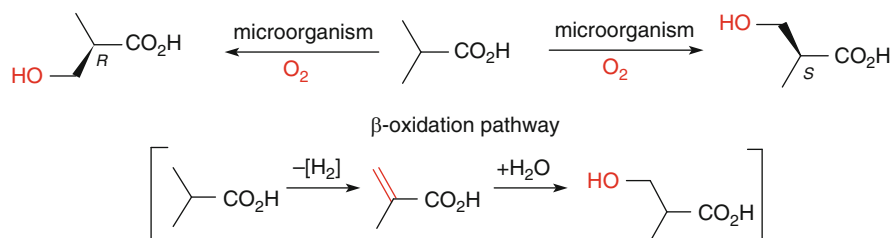
In a similar fashion, active pharmaceutical ingredients (APIs) are subjected to microbial hydroxylation. For instance, the regioselective allylic hydroxylation of the potent cholesterol-lowering drug simvastatin was achieved using *Nocardia autotrophica* to yield 6- $\beta$ -hydroxy-simvastatin together with some minor side-products [1097]. An impressive amount of 15 kg of product was obtained from a 19 m<sup>3</sup> reactor (Scheme 2.149).



**Scheme 2.149** Regioselective microbial hydroxylation of HMG-CoA reductase inhibitor Simvastatin

Optically active  $\beta$ -hydroxy-*isobutyric* acid has been used as a starting material for the synthesis of vitamins ( $\alpha$ -tocopherol [1098]), fragrance components (muscone [1099]) and antibiotics (calcimycin [1100]). Both enantiomers may be obtained by asymmetric hydroxylation of *isobutyric* acid [1101, 1102] (Scheme 2.150). An intensive screening program using 725 strains of molds, yeasts and bacteria revealed that, depending on the microorganism, either the (*R*)- or the (*S*)- $\beta$ -hydroxy-*isobutyric* acid was formed in varying optical purity. Best results were obtained using selected *Candida* and *Pseudomonas* strains.

Although the mechanism of this reaction was initially assumed to be a ‘direct’ hydroxylation at position  $\beta$ , more detailed studies showed that it proceeds via the

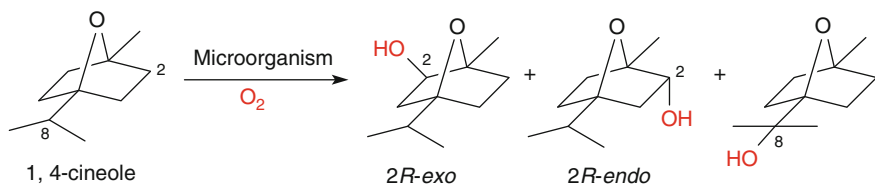


Microorganism	Configuration	e.e. [%]
<i>Pseudomonas putida</i> ATCC 21244	S	>95
<i>Candida rugosa</i> IFO 750	S	99
<i>Candida rugosa</i> IFO 1542	R	97

**Scheme 2.150** Asymmetric microbial hydroxylation of *isobutyric acid* via the β-oxidation pathway

conventional β-oxidation pathway involved in fatty acid metabolism [1103]. The same sequence is followed during the transformation of 4-trimethylammonium butanoate to the β-hydroxy derivative (carnitine, see Scheme 2.212) [1104].

The production of new materials for the aroma and fragrance industry was the powerful driving force in the research on the hydroxylation of terpenes [924, 1105–1107]. For instance, 1,4-cineole, a major constituent of eucalyptus oil, was regioselectively hydroxylated by *Streptomyces griseus* to give 8-hydroxycineole as the major product along with minor amounts of *exo*- and *endo*-2-hydroxy derivatives, with low optical purity (Scheme 2.151) [1108]. On the other hand, when *Bacillus cereus* was used, (*2R*)-*exo*- and (*2R*)-*endo*-hydroxycineoles were exclusively formed in a ratio of 7:1, both in excellent enantiomeric excess [1109].



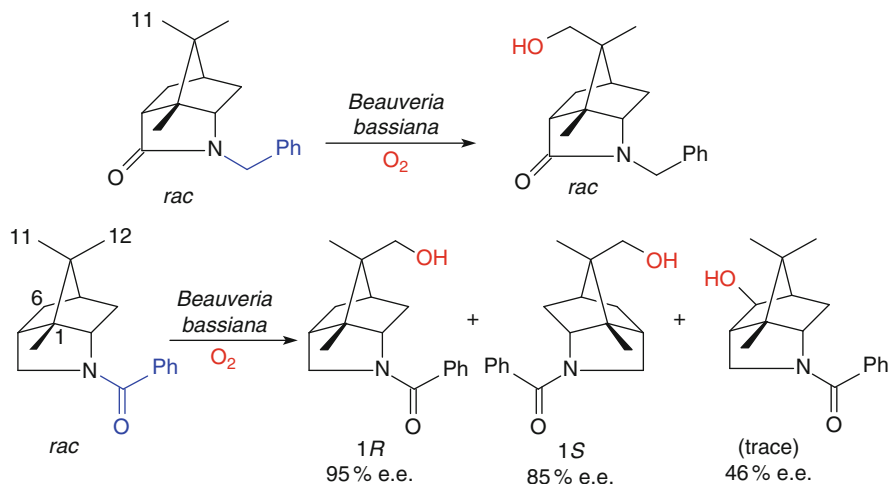
Microorganism	e.e. [%] <i>exo</i>	e.e. [%] <i>endo</i>	<i>exo/endo</i> ratio
<i>Streptomyces griseus</i>	46	74	1:1.7 <sup>a</sup>
<i>Bacillus cereus</i>	94	94	7:1

<sup>a</sup>8-Hydroxycineole was the major product.

**Scheme 2.151** Microbial hydroxylation of 1,4-cineole

Among the many hundreds of microorganisms tested for their capability to perform hydroxylation of nonnatural aliphatic compounds, fungi have usually been more often used than bacteria. Among them, the fungus *Beauveria bassiana* ATCC 7159 (formerly denoted as *B. sulfurescens*) has been studied most thoroughly [1110–1114]. In general the presence of a polar group in the substrate such as an acetamide, benzamide or *p*-toluene-sulfonamide moiety seems to be advantageous in order to facilitate the orientation of the substrate in the active site [1115]. Hydroxylation occurs at a distance of 3.3–6.2 Å from the polar anchor group.<sup>42</sup> In cases where a competition between cycloalkane rings of different size was possible, hydroxylation preferentially occurred in the order cycloheptyl > cyclohexyl > cyclopentyl.

In the majority of cases, hydroxylation by *Beauveria bassiana* occurs in a *regioselective* manner, but high *enantioselectivity* is not always observed. As shown in Scheme 2.152, both enantiomers of the *N*-benzyl-protected bicyclic lactam are hydroxylated with high regioselectivity in position 11, but the reaction showed very low enantioselectivity. On the other hand, when the lactam moiety was replaced by a more polar benzoyl-amide, which functions as polar anchor group, high enantiodifferentiation occurred. The (1*R*)-enantiomer was hydroxylated at carbon 12 and the (1*S*)-counterpart gave the 11-hydroxylated product [1116]. A minor amount of 6-*exo*-alcohol was formed with low enantiomeric excess.



**Scheme 2.152** Regio- and enantioselective hydroxylation by *Beauveria bassiana*

In order to provide a tool to predict the stereochemical outcome of hydroxylations using *Beauveria bassiana*, an active site model was proposed [1117, 1118]. Alternatively, a substrate model containing a polar anchor group can be used [1119].

<sup>42</sup>Previously this value was believed to be 5.5 Å.

In summary, it is certainly feasible to achieve the (bio)hydroxylation of hydrocarbon compounds by using one of the many microorganisms used to date, but it is difficult to predict the likely site of oxidation for any novel substrate using monooxygenases. However, there are three strategies which can be employed to improve regio- and/or stereoselectivity in biocatalytic hydroxylation procedures:

- Variation of the culture by stressing the metabolism of the cells
- Broad screening of different strains<sup>43</sup>
- Substrate modification, particularly aiming at the variation of the (polar) anchor group [1120–1123]

### 2.3.2.2 Hydroxylation of Aromatic Compounds

Regiospecific hydroxylation of aromatic compounds by purely chemical methods is notoriously difficult. There are reagents for *o*- and *p*-hydroxylation available [1124, 1125], but some of them are explosive and byproducts are usually obtained [1126]. The selective bio-hydroxylation of aromatics in the *o*- and *p*-position to existing substituents can be achieved by using monooxygenases. In contrast, *m*-hydroxylation is rarely observed [1127]. Mechanistically, it has been proposed that in eukaryotic cells (fungi, yeasts and higher organisms) the reaction proceeds predominantly via epoxidation of the aromatic species which leads to an unstable arene-oxide (Scheme 2.86) [1128]. Rearrangement of the latter involving the migration of a hydride anion (NIH-shift) forms the phenolic product [1129]. An alternative explanation for the catalytic mechanism of flavin-dependent oxidases [which are independent of NAD(P)H] has been proposed which involves a hydroperoxide intermediate (FAD-4a-OOH, Scheme 2.147) [1130].

Phenolic components can be selectively oxidized by polyphenol oxidase – one of the few available isolated oxygenating enzymes<sup>44</sup> – to give *o*-hydroxylated products (catechols) in high yields [1131]. Unfortunately the reaction does not stop at this point but proceeds further to form unstable *o*-quinones, which are prone to polymerization, particularly in water (Scheme 2.153).

Two techniques have been developed to solve the problem of *o*-quinone instability:

- One way to prevent polymerization of the *o*-quinone is to remove it from the reaction mixture by chemical reduction (e.g., by ascorbate), which leads to catechols. Ascorbate, however, like many other reductants can act as an inhibitor of polyphenol oxidase. To circumvent the inhibition, the concentration of the reducing agent should be kept at a minimum. Furthermore, a borate buffer

---

<sup>43</sup>The following strains have been used more frequently: *Aspergillus niger*, *Cunninghamella blakesleeana*, *Bacillus megaterium*, *Bacillus cereus*, *Mucor plumbeus*, *Mortierella alpina*, *Curvularia lunata*, *Helmithosporium sativum*, *Pseudomonas putida*, *Rhizopus arrhizus*, *Rhizopus nigricans*, *Beauveria bassiana*.

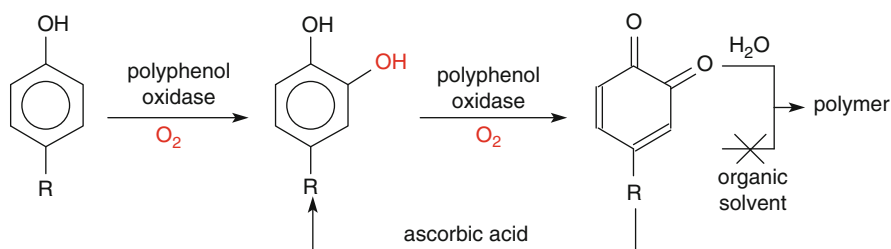
<sup>44</sup>Also called tyrosinase, catechol oxidase, cresolase.

which leads to the formation of a complex with catechols, thus preventing their oxidation, is advantageous [1132].

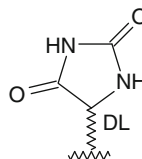
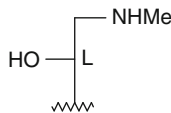
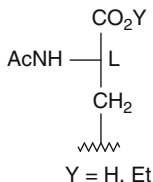
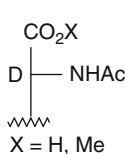
- Polymerization, which requires the presence of water, can also be avoided if the reaction is performed in a lipophilic organic solvent such as chloroform (Sect. 3.1) [1133].

The following rules for phenol hydroxylation have been deduced for polyphenol oxidase:

- A remarkable range of simple phenols are accepted, as long as the substituent R is in the *p*-position; *m*- and *o*-derivatives are unreactive.
- The reactivity decreases if the nature of the R group is changed from electron-donating to electron-withdrawing.
- Bulky phenols (*p*-*tert*-butylphenol and 1- or 2-naphthols) are not substrates; some electron-rich nonphenolic species such as *p*-toluidine are accepted.



R=H-, Me-, MeO-, HO<sub>2</sub>C-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>-, HO-CH<sub>2</sub>-, HO-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>-, PhCO-NHCH<sub>2</sub>-.

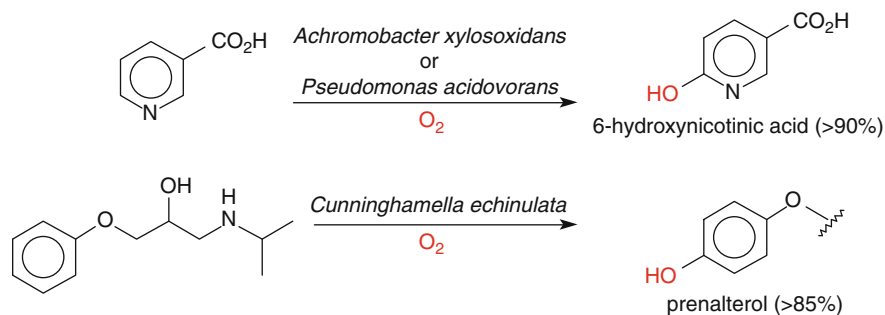


**Scheme 2.153** *o*-Hydroxylation of phenols by polyphenol oxidase

The synthetic utility of this reaction was demonstrated by the oxidation of amino acids and -alcohols containing an electron-rich *p*-hydroxyphenyl moiety (Scheme 2.153). Thus, L-DOPA (3,4-dihydroxyphenyl alanine) used for the treatment of Parkinson's disease, D-3,4-dihydroxy-phenylglycine and L-epinephrine (adrenaline) were synthesized from their *p*-monohydroxy precursors without racemization in good yield.

Regioselective hydroxylation of aromatic compounds can also be achieved by using whole cells [1134–1138]. For instance, 6-hydroxynicotinic acid is produced from nicotinic acid by *Pseudomonas acidovorans* or *Achromobacter xylooxidans* on a ton-scale [1139]. Racemic prenalterol, a compound with important pharmacological





**Scheme 2.154** Microbial hydroxylation of aromatics

activity as a  $\beta$ -blocker, was obtained by regioselective *p*-hydroxylation of a simple aromatic precursor using *Cunninghamella echinulata* (Scheme 2.154) [1140].

### 2.3.2.3 Epoxidation of Alkenes

Chiral epoxides are extensively employed high-value intermediates in the synthesis of chiral compounds due to their ability to react with a broad variety of nucleophiles. In recent years a lot of research has been devoted to the development of catalytic methods for their production [551, 1141]. The Katsuki-Sharpless method for the asymmetric epoxidation of allylic alcohols [1142, 1143] and the asymmetric dihydroxylation of alkenes are now widely applied and reliable procedures. Catalysts for the epoxidation of nonfunctionalized olefins have been developed more recently [555, 1144]. Although high selectivities have been achieved for the epoxidation of *cis*-alkenes, the selectivities achieved with *trans*- and terminal olefins were less satisfactory using the latter methods.

In contrast, the strength of enzymatic epoxidation, catalyzed by monooxygenases, is in the preparation of small and nonfunctionalized epoxides, where traditional methods are limited [557, 1145]. Despite the wide distribution of monooxygenases within all types of organisms, their capability to epoxidize alkenes seems to be associated mainly with alkane- and alkene-utilizing bacteria, whereas fungi are applicable to a lesser extent [1040, 1146–1150].

Biocatalytic asymmetric epoxidation of alkenes catalyzed by monooxygenases cannot be performed on a preparative scale with isolated enzymes due to their complex nature and their dependence on a redox cofactor, such as NAD(P)H. Thus, whole microbial cells are used instead. Although the toxic effects of the epoxide formed, and its further (undesired) metabolism by the cells catalyzed by epoxide hydrolases (Sect. 2.1.5), can be reduced by employing biphasic media, this method is not trivial and requires bioengineering skills [1151]. Alternatively, the alkene itself can constitute the organic phase into which the product is removed, away from the cells. However, the bulk apolar phase tends to damage the cell membranes, which reduces and eventually abolishes all enzyme activity [1152].

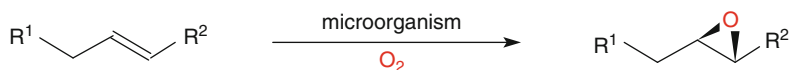
Once the problems of product toxicity were surmounted by sophisticated process engineering, microbial epoxidation of alkenes became also feasible on an industrial scale [1153, 1154]. The latter was achieved by using organic-aqueous two-phase systems or by evaporation for volatile epoxides. For instance, the epoxy-phosphonic acid derivative ‘fosfomycin’ [1155], whose enantiospecific synthesis by classical methods would have been extremely difficult, was obtained by a microbial epoxidation of the corresponding olefinic substrate using *Penicillium spinulosum*.

The most intensively studied microbial epoxidizing agent is the  $\omega$ -hydroxylase system of *Pseudomonas oleovorans* [1156, 1157]. It consists of three protein components: rubredoxin, NADH-dependent rubredoxin reductase and an  $\omega$ -hydroxylase (a sensitive nonheme iron protein). It catalyzes not only the hydroxylation of aliphatic C–H bonds, but also the epoxidation of alkenes [1158, 1159]. The following rules can be formulated for epoxidations using *Pseudomonas oleovorans* (Scheme 2.155).

- Terminal, acyclic alkenes are converted into (*R*)-1,2-epoxides of high enantiomeric excess along with varying amounts of  $\omega$ -en-1-ols or 1-als [1160], the ratio of which depends on the chain length of the substrate [1161, 1162]. Alkene-epoxidation occurs mainly with substrates of ‘moderate’ chain length, such as 1-octene. However, alkane hydroxylation predominates over epoxidation for ‘short’ substrates (propene, 1-butene) and is a major pathway for ‘long’-chain olefins.
- $\alpha,\omega$ -Dienes are transformed into the corresponding terminal (*R,R*)-bis-epoxides.
- Cyclic, branched and internal olefins, aromatic compounds and alkene units which are conjugated to an aromatic system are not epoxidized [1163].
- To avoid problems arising from the toxicity of the epoxide [1164] (which accumulates in the cells and reacts with cellular enzymes) a water-immiscible organic cosolvent such as hexane can be added [1165, 1166].

Besides *Pseudomonas oleovorans* numerous bacteria have been shown to epoxidize alkenes [1167, 1168]. As shown in Scheme 2.155, the optical purity of epoxides depends on the strain used, although the absolute configuration is usually (*R*) [1169]. This concept has been recently applied to the synthesis of chiral alkyl and aryl glycidyl ethers [1170, 1171]. The latter are of interest for the preparation of enantiopure 3-substituted 1-alkylamino-2-propanols, which are widely used as  $\beta$ -adrenergic receptor-blocking agents [1172].

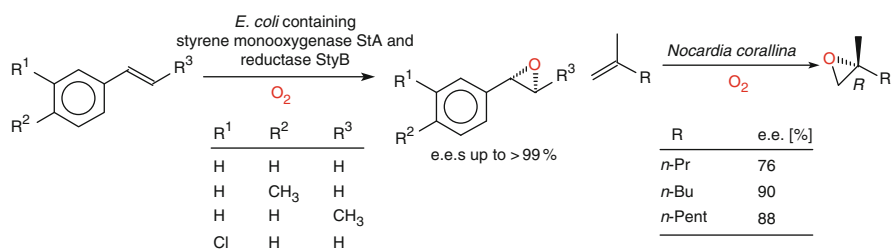
More recently, the structural restrictions for substrates which were elaborated by *Pseudomonas oleovorans* (see above) could be lifted by using different microorganisms. As can be seen from Scheme 2.155, nonterminal alkenes can be epoxidized by a *Mycobacterium* or *Xanthobacter* sp. [1173]. On the other hand, *Nocardia corallina* has been reported to convert branched alkenes into the corresponding (*R*)-epoxides in good optical purities (Scheme 2.156). Aiming at the improvement of the efficiency of microbial epoxidation protocols, a styrene monooxygenase (StyA) and reductase StyB required for electron-transport were co-expressed into *E. coli* to furnish a designer-bug for the asymmetric epoxidation of styrene-type substrates [1174, 1175].



Microorganism	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	Configuration	e.e. [%]
<i>Pseudomonas oleovorans</i>	<i>n</i> -C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>11</sub>	H	<i>R</i>	70-80
	H	H	<i>R</i>	86
	NH <sub>2</sub> CO-CH <sub>2</sub> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> -O	H	<i>S</i> <sup>a</sup>	97
	CH <sub>3</sub> O(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> -O	H	<i>S</i> <sup>a</sup>	98
<i>Corynebacterium equi</i>	CH <sub>3</sub>	H	<i>R</i>	70
	<i>n</i> -C <sub>13</sub> H <sub>27</sub>	H	<i>R</i>	~100
<i>Mycobacterium</i> sp.	H	H	<i>R</i>	98
	Ph-O	H	<i>S</i> <sup>a</sup>	80
<i>Xanthobacter</i>	Cl	H	<i>S</i> <sup>a</sup>	98
Py2	CH <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub>	<i>R, R</i>	78
<i>Nocardia</i> sp. IP1	Cl	H	<i>S</i> <sup>a</sup>	98
	CH <sub>3</sub>	H	<i>R</i>	98

<sup>a</sup> CIP-sequence priority reversed

#### Scheme 2.155 Microbial epoxidation of alkenes



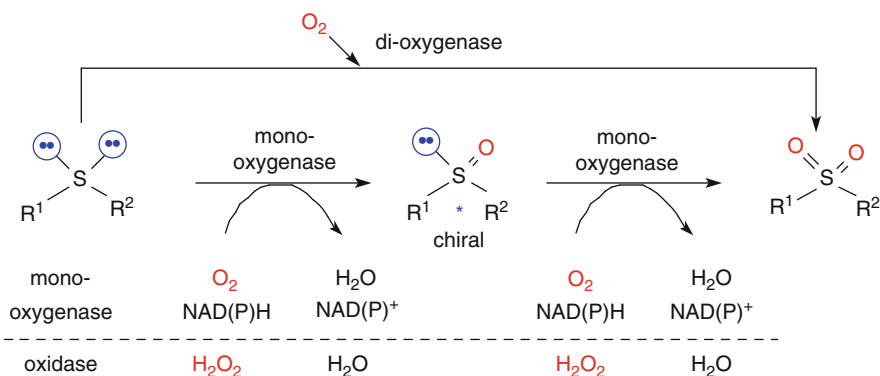
**Scheme 2.156** Epoxidation of styrene derivatives and branched alkenes using cloned monooxygenase and *Nocardia corallina*

### 2.3.2.4 Sulfoxidation Reactions

Chiral sulfoxides have been extensively employed as asymmetric auxiliary group that assist stereoselective reactions. The sulfoxide functional group activates adjacent carbon-hydrogen bonds to allow proton abstraction by bases, and the corresponding anions can be alkylated [1176] or acylated [1177] with high diastereoselectivity. Similarly, thermal elimination [1178] and reduction of  $\alpha$ -keto sulfoxides [1179] can proceed with transfer of chirality from sulfur to carbon. In spite of

this great potential as valuable chiral relay reagents, with rare exceptions [1180], no general method is available for the synthesis of sulfoxides possessing high enantiomeric purities.

An alternative approach involves the use of enzymatic sulfur-oxygenation reactions catalyzed by monooxygenases [1181, 1182]. The main types of enzymatic sulfur oxygenation are shown in Scheme 2.157. The direct oxidation of a thioether by means of a dioxygenase, which directly affords the corresponding sulfone, is of no synthetic use since no generation of chirality is involved. On the other hand, the stepwise oxidation involving a chiral sulfoxide, which is catalyzed by monooxygenases or oxidases,<sup>45</sup> offers two possible ways of obtaining chiral sulfoxides.



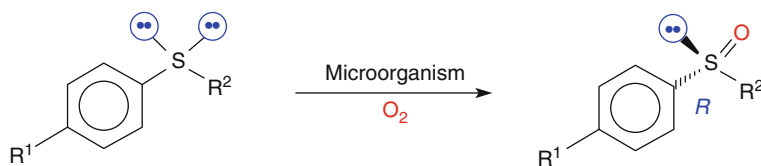
**Scheme 2.157** Enzymatic sulfur oxygenation reactions

- The asymmetric monooxidation of a thioether leading to a chiral sulfoxide resembles a desymmetrization of a prochiral substrate and is therefore of high synthetic value.
- The kinetic resolution of a racemic sulfoxide during which one enantiomer is oxidized to yield an achiral sulfone is feasible but it has been shown to proceed with low selectivities.

The first asymmetric sulfur oxygenation using cells of *Aspergillus niger* was reported in the early 1960s [1184]. Since this time it was shown that the enantiomeric excess and the absolute configuration of the sulfoxide not only depend on the species but also on the strain of microorganism used [1185]. In general, the formation of (*R*)-sulfoxides predominates.

Thioethers can be asymmetrically oxidized both by bacteria (e.g., *Corynebacterium equi* [1186], *Rhodococcus equi* [1187]) and fungi (e.g., *Helminthosporium* sp. [1188] and *Mortierella isabellina* [1189]). Even baker's yeast has this capacity [1190, 1191]. As shown in Scheme 2.158, a large variety of aryl-alkyl thioethers were

<sup>45</sup>For the unusual microbial oxidation of a thioether catalyzed by a dioxygenase see [1182].



Microorganism	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	e.e. [%]
<i>Mortierella isabellina</i>	(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> CH	CH <sub>3</sub>	82
	H	(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> CH	83
	H	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	85
	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub>	90
	H	<i>n</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub>	~100
	Br	CH <sub>3</sub>	~100 <sup>a</sup>
<i>Corynebacterium equi</i>	H	CH <sub>3</sub>	92
	CH <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub>	97
	H	<i>n</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub>	~100
	H	CH <sub>2</sub> -CH=CH <sub>2</sub>	~100
baker's yeast	CH <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub>	92

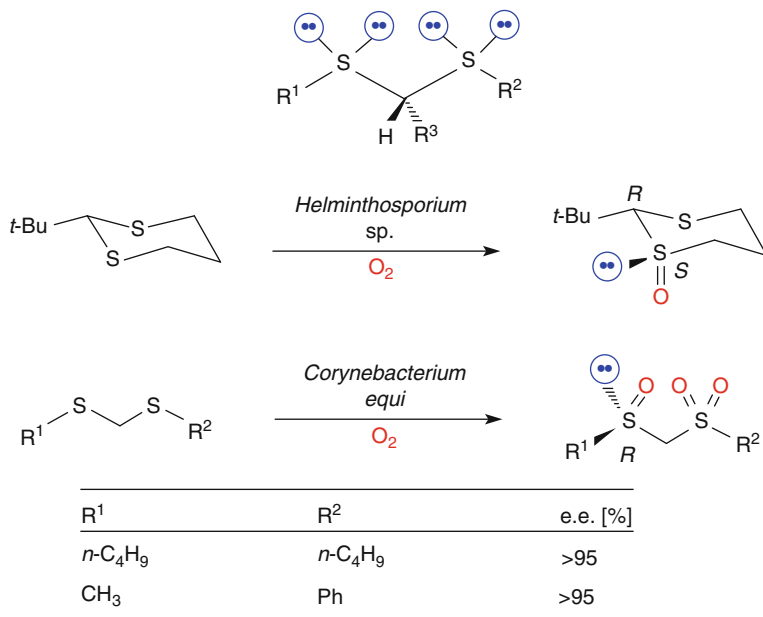
<sup>a</sup>Some sulfone was formed in this case.

**Scheme 2.158** Microbial oxidation of aryl-alkyl thioethers

oxidized to yield sulfoxides with good to excellent optical purities [1192–1194]. The undesired second oxidation step was usually negligible, but with certain substrates the undesired formation of the corresponding sulfone was observed.

The transformation of thioacetals into mono- or bis-sulfoxides presents intriguing stereochemical possibilities. In a symmetric thioacetal of an aldehyde other than formaldehyde, the sulfur atoms are enantiotopic and each of them contains two diastereotopic nonbonded pairs of electrons (Scheme 2.159). Unfortunately, most of the products from asymmetric oxidation of thioacetals are of low to moderate optical purity [1195, 1196]. Two exceptions, however, are worth mentioning. Oxidation of 2-*tert*-butyl-1,3-dithiane by *Helminthosporium* sp. gave the (1*S*,2*R*)-monosulfoxide in 72% optical purity [1197] and formaldehyde thioacetals were oxidized by *Corynebacterium equi* to yield (*R*)-sulfoxide-sulfone products [1198] with excellent enantiomeric purity.

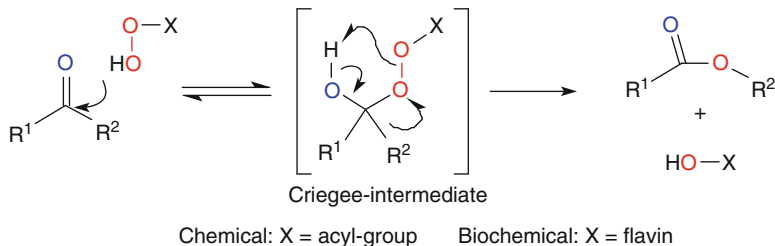
At present microbial sulfur oxidation reactions are certainly feasible on a preparative scale, but poor recoveries of the water-soluble products from the considerable amounts of biomass (a normal consequence of using whole cells as the biocatalyst) have to be taken into account. Whether the use of isolated oxidases will be an advantage [1199], future investigations will tell. For biocatalytic sulfur oxidation using peroxidase reactions, see Sect. 2.3.3.



**Scheme 2.159** Microbial oxidation of dithioacetals

### 2.3.2.5 Baeyer-Villiger Reactions

Oxidation of ketones by peracids – the Baeyer-Villiger reaction [1200, 1201] – is a reliable and useful method for preparing esters or lactones (Scheme 2.160). The mechanism comprises a two-step process, in which the peracid attacks the carbonyl group of the ketone to form the so-called tetrahedral ‘Criegee-intermediate’ [1202]. The fragmentation of this unstable species, which proceeds via expulsion of a carboxylate ion going in hand with migration of a carbon–carbon bond, leads to the formation of an ester or a lactone. The regiochemistry of oxygen insertion of the chemical and the enzymatic Baeyer-Villiger reaction can usually be predicted by



**Scheme 2.160** Mechanism of the chemical and biochemical Baeyer-Villiger oxidation

assuming that the carbon atom best able to support a positive charge will migrate preferentially [1203].

All mechanistic studies on enzymatic Baeyer-Villiger reactions support the hypothesis that conventional and enzymatic reactions are closely related [1063, 1204]. The oxidized flavin cofactor (FAD-4a-OOH, see Scheme 2.147) plays the role of a nucleophile similar to the peracid. The strength of enzyme-catalyzed Baeyer-Villiger reactions resides in the recognition of chirality [1205–1207], which has been accomplished by conventional means only recently, albeit in reactions exhibiting moderate selectivities [1208].

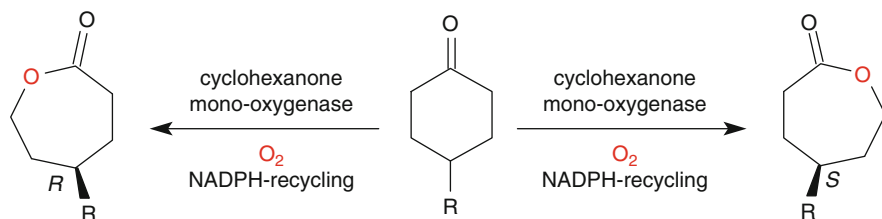
The enzymatic Baeyer-Villiger oxidation of ketones is catalyzed by flavin-dependent monooxygenases and plays an important role in the breakdown of carbon structures containing a ketone moiety. Whereas the early studies were performed by using whole microbial cells, particularly in view of avoiding the NAD(P)H-recycling problem [1209], an impressive number of bacterial ‘Baeyer-Villigerases’ were cloned, purified and characterized more recently [1210–1213]. In order to facilitate cofactor recycling, a self-sufficient fusion protein consisting of a Baeyer-Villigerase and a phosphite dehydrogenase unit for NADH-recycling were designed [1214]. The overall performance of the fusion-protein was comparable to that of the single (non-fused) proteins.

To avoid rapid further degradation of esters and lactones in microbial Baeyer-Villiger reactions catalyzed by hydrolytic enzymes and to maximize product accumulation in the culture medium, three approaches are possible:

- Blocking of the hydrolytic enzymes by selective hydrolase-inhibitors such as tetraethyl pyrophosphate (TEPP [1215]) or diethyl *p*-nitrophenylphosphate (paraoxon). However, all of these inhibitors are highly toxic and have to be handled with extreme caution.
- Development of mutant strains lacking lactone-hydrolases or
- Application of nonnatural ketones, whose lactone products are not substrates for the hydrolytic enzymes.

Prochiral (symmetric) ketones can be asymmetrically oxidized by a bacterial cyclohexanone monooxygenase from an *Acinetobacter* sp. to yield the corresponding lactones [1216, 1217]. As depicted in Scheme 2.161, oxygen insertion occurred on both sides of the ketone depending on the substituent in the 4-position. Whereas in the majority of cases products having the (*S*)-configuration were obtained, a switch to the (*R*)-lactone was observed with 4-*n*-butylcyclohexanone. Simple models are available, which allow the prediction of the stereochemical outcome of Baeyer-Villiger oxidations catalyzed by cyclohexanone monooxygenase of *Acinetobacter* and *Pseudomonas* sp. by determination of which group within the Criegee-intermediate is prone to migration [1218, 1219].

Racemic (nonsymmetric) ketones can be resolved via two pathways. The ‘classic’ form of a kinetic resolution involves a transformation in which one enantiomer reacts and its counterpart remains unchanged (Scheme 2.162) [1220]. For example,  $\alpha$ -substituted cyclopentanones were stereospecifically oxidized by an

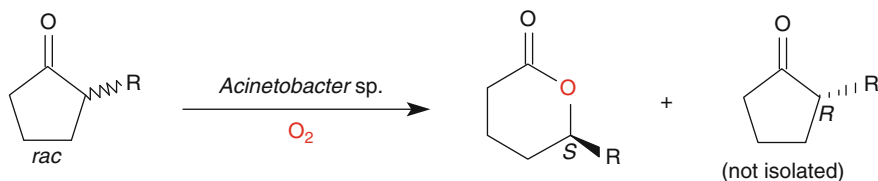


R	Configuration	e.e. [%]
CH <sub>3</sub> -O-	S	75
Et-	S	>98
<i>n</i> -Pr-	S	>98
<i>t</i> -Bu-	S	>98
<i>n</i> -Bu-	R	52

**Scheme 2.161** Desymmetrization of prochiral ketones via enzymatic Baeyer-Villiger oxidation

*Acinetobacter* sp. to form the corresponding (*S*)-configured  $\delta$ -lactones [1221], which constitute valuable components of various fruit flavors. The nonconverted (*R*)-ketones accumulated in the culture medium.

Bicyclic haloketones, which were used for the synthesis of antiviral 6'-fluoro-carbocyclic nucleoside analogs, were resolved by using the same technique [1222] (Scheme 2.163). Both enantiomers were obtained with >95% optical purity. The exquisite enantioselectivity of the microbial oxidation is due to the presence of the halogen atoms since the dehalogenated bicyclo[2.2.1]heptan-2-one was

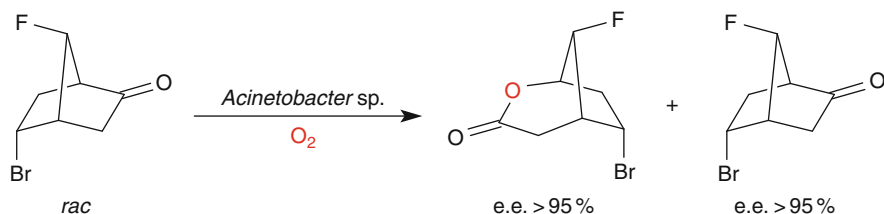


R	e.e. of lactone [%]
<i>n</i> -C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>11</sub>	97
<i>n</i> -C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>15</sub>	95
<i>n</i> -C <sub>9</sub> H <sub>19</sub>	85
<i>n</i> -C <sub>11</sub> H <sub>23</sub>	73 <sup>a</sup>

<sup>a</sup>the (*R*)-ketone showed an e.e. of 36% in this case

**Scheme 2.162** Microbial Baeyer-Villiger oxidation of monocyclic ketones involving 'classic' resolution

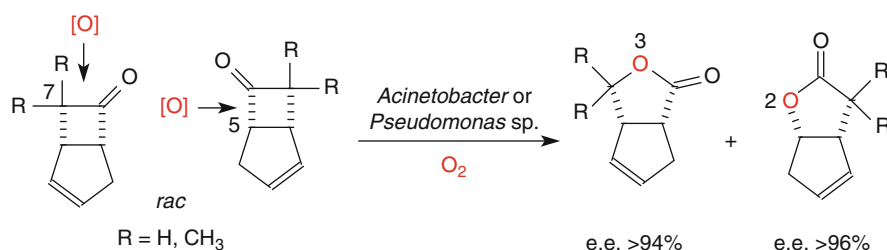




**Scheme 2.163** Microbial Baeyer-Villiger oxidation of a bicyclic ketone involving ‘classic’ resolution

transformed with low selectivity. On the other hand, replacement of the halogens by methoxy- or hydroxy groups gave rise to compounds which were not accepted as substrates.

The biological Baeyer-Villiger oxidation of a racemic ketone does not have to follow the ‘classic’ kinetic resolution format as described above, but can proceed via a ‘nonclassic’ route involving oxidation of *both* enantiomers with opposite regioselectivity. Thus, oxygen insertion occurs on the *two opposite sides* of the ketone at each of the enantiomers. As shown in Scheme 2.164, *both* enantiomers of the bicyclo[3.2.0]heptenones were microbially oxidized, but in an *enantiodivergent* manner [1223, 1224]. Oxygen insertion on the (5*R*)-ketone occurred as expected, adjacent to C7, forming the 3-oxabicyclic lactone. On the other hand, the (5*S*)-ketone underwent oxygen insertion in the ‘wrong sense’ towards C5, which led to the 2-oxabicyclic species. The synthetic utility of this system has been proven by the large-scale oxidation using an *E. coli* designer bug harboring cyclohexanone monooxygenase together with a suitable NADPH-recycling enzyme [1225, 1226]. In order to minimize product toxicity, in-situ substrate-feeding product removal (SFPR) was applied [1227, 1228].

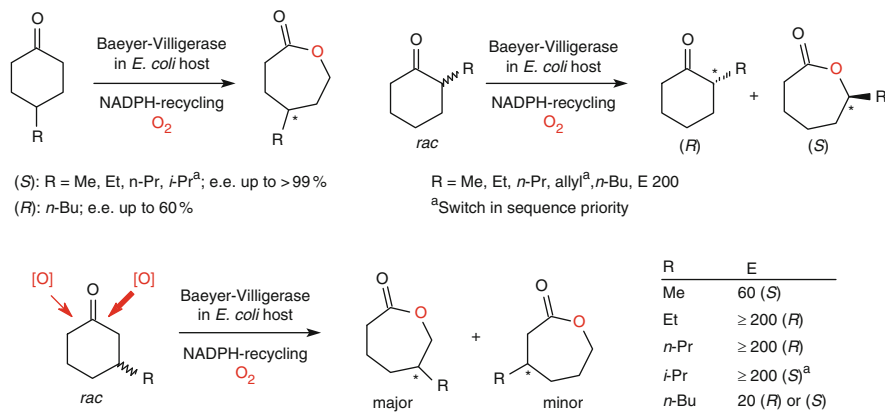


**Scheme 2.164** Enantiodivergent microbial Baeyer-Villiger oxidation involving ‘nonclassic’ resolution

The molecular reasons of enantiodivergent Baeyer-Villiger reactions [1229, 1230] can either be the docking of the substrate in a single enzyme in two opposite modes or due to the presence of different monooxygenases present in the microbial cells [1231].

Whole-cell Baeyer–Villiger oxidations often suffer from low yields due to side reactions catalyzed by competing enzymes in the microorganisms. Furthermore, some of the most potent strains, such as *Acinetobacter calcoaceticus*, are potentially pathogenic and therefore have to be handled with extra care (see the Appendix, Chap. 5).<sup>46</sup> On the other hand, the use of isolated monooxygenases for Baeyer–Villiger oxidations is not trivial. On the one hand, there are enzymes available which show a desired opposite stereo- or enantioference [1232, 1233], on the contrary, the majority of these enzymes are linked to NADPH-recycling, which is notoriously difficult on a preparative scale. However, a monooxygenase is available from *Pseudomonas putida* which is dependent on *NADH*; this cofactor is much more readily recycled [1234].

In order to overcome these problems, a wide range of Baeyer-Villigerases from bacterial origin were cloned into a suitable (nonpathogenic) host, such as baker's yeast [1235–1239] or *E. coli* [1240]. Investigation of the regio- and enantioselectivity of Baeyer-Villigerases from bacteria isolated from an industrial wastewater treatment plant cloned into *E. coli* revealed the following trends (Scheme 2.165): (a) prochiral 4-substituted cyclohexanones underwent desymmetrization yielding (*R*)- (e.e.<sub>max</sub> 60%) or (*S*)-4-alkyl- $\epsilon$ -caprolactones (e.e.<sub>max</sub> > 99%), depending on the enzyme used and on the size of the substituent. (b) Racemic 2-substituted cyclohexanones underwent 'classic' kinetic resolution with absolute regioselectivity for oxygen-insertion at the predicted side to afford enantiomeric pairs of (*S*)-lactone and unreacted (*R*)-ketone with excellent enantioselectivities (*E*  $\geq$  200). (c) In contrast, 3-substituted cyclohexanones furnished 'non-classic' kinetic resolution via oxygen-insertion at both sides with different regioselectivities to furnish

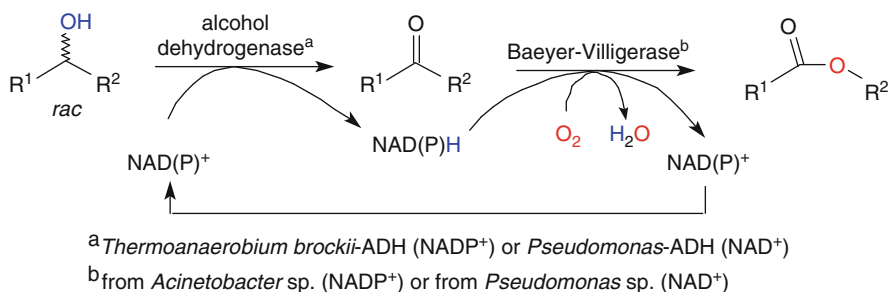


**Scheme 2.165** Regio- and enantioselective Baeyer-Villiger oxidation using cloned Baeyer-Villigerases exhibiting desymmetrization, and 'classic' and 'nonclassic' kinetic resolution

<sup>46</sup>*Acinetobacter calcoaceticus* NCIMB 9871 is a class-II pathogen.

regio-isomeric lactones. The enantioselectivities depended on the enzyme used and on size of the substituent [1241].

An alternative concept of cofactor recycling for isolated monooxygenases was developed using a coupled enzyme system (Scheme 2.166) [1242]. Thus, the substrate ketone is not used as such, but is rather produced by enzymatic oxidation of the corresponding alcohol (at the expense of  $\text{NADP}^+$  or  $\text{NAD}^+$ , resp., Sect. 2.2.2) using a dehydrogenase from *Thermoanaerobium Brockii* or from *Pseudomonas* sp. In a second step, the monooxygenase generates the lactone by consuming the reduced cofactor. Therefore, the  $\text{NAD(P)H}$  is concurrently recycled in a closed loop.



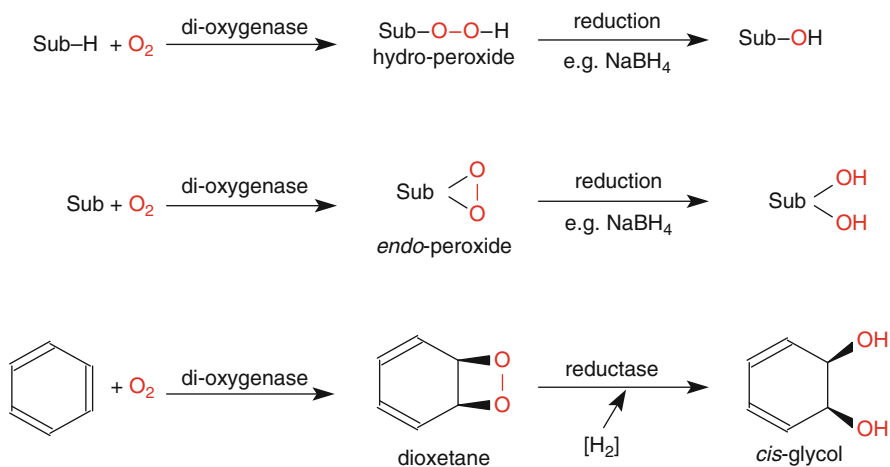
**Scheme 2.166** Closed-loop cofactor recycling via a dehydrogenase-oxygenase system

### Dioxygenases

Bacterial Rieske-type iron dioxygenases are nonheme enzymes, that contain an oxygenase component, an iron-sulfur flavoprotein reductase and FeS ferredoxin [1243, 1244]. Typical dioxygenase reactions, during which *two* oxygen atoms are simultaneously transferred onto the substrate, are shown in Scheme 2.167. In all cases, a highly reactive and unstable peroxy species is formed, e.g., a hydro- or endoperoxide. Both intermediates are highly reactive and may be subject to further transformations such as (enzymatic or nonenzymatic) reduction or rearrangement [1245]. In general, these latter intermediates cannot be isolated but are immediately reduced to yield the more stable corresponding (di)hydroxy derivatives.

- Alkenes may be oxidized, e.g., by a lipoxygenase, at the allylic position to furnish an allyl *hydroperoxide* which, upon reduction (e.g., by sodium borohydride) yields an allylic alcohol. In living systems, the formation of lipid peroxides is considered to be involved in some serious diseases and malfunctions including arteriosclerosis and cancer [1246].
- Alternatively, an *endo*-peroxide may be formed, whose reduction leads to a diol. The latter reaction resembles the cycloaddition of singlet-oxygen onto an unsaturated system and predominantly occurs in the biosynthesis of prostaglandins and leukotrienes. In prokaryotic cells such as bacteria the initial step of the metabolism of aromatic compounds consists of a (formal) cycloaddition of oxygen catalyzed by a dioxygenase (Scheme 2.86) [1247, 1248]. The resulting

intermediate *endo*-peroxide (dioxetane) is enzymatically reduced to yield synthetically useful *cis*-glycols (Scheme 2.167).



**Scheme 2.167** Dioxygenase-catalyzed reactions

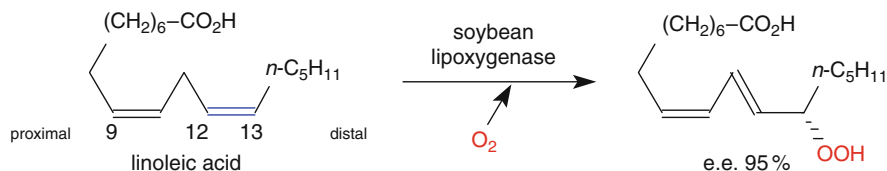
### 2.3.2.6 Formation of Peroxides

The biocatalytic formation of hydroperoxides seems to be mainly associated with dioxygenase activity found in plants, such as peas, peanuts, cucumbers, and potatoes as well as marine green algae. Thus, it is not surprising that the (nonnatural) compounds transformed so far have a strong structural resemblance to the natural substrates – fatty acids.

**Allylic Hydroperoxidation.** Lipoxygenase is a nonheme iron dioxygenase which catalyzes the incorporation of dioxygen into polyunsaturated fatty acids possessing a nonconjugated 1,4-diene unit by forming the corresponding conjugated allylic hydroperoxides [1249–1251]. The enzyme from soybean has received the most attention in terms of a detailed characterization because of its early discovery [1252], ease of isolation and acceptable stability [1253, 1254]. The following characteristics can be given for soybean lipoxygenase-catalyzed oxidations:

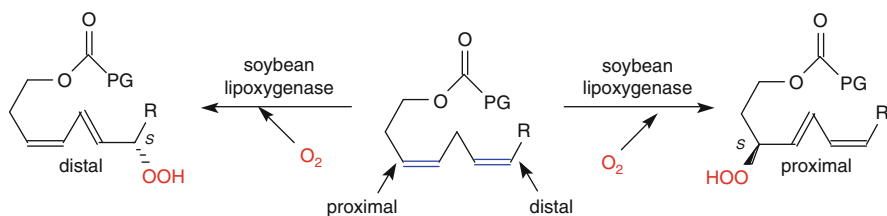
- The specificity of this enzyme has long been thought to be restricted to an all-(*Z*) configured 1,4-diene unit at an appropriate location in the carbon chain of polyunsaturated fatty acids. However, it was shown that also (*E,Z*)- and (*Z,E*)-1,4-dienes are accepted as substrates [1255], albeit at slower rates.
- (*E,E*)-1,4-Dienes and conjugated 1,3-dienes are generally not oxidized.
- The configuration at the newly formed oxygenated chiral center is predominantly (*S*), although not exclusively [1256, 1257].
- In some cases, the oxidation of nonnatural substrates can be forced by increasing the oxygen pressure up to 50 bar [1258].

Oxidation of the natural substrate (*Z,Z*)-9,12-octadecadienoic acid (linoleic acid) proceeds highly selectively (95% e.e.) and leads to peroxide formation at carbon 13 (the ‘distal’ region) along with traces of 9-oxygenated product [1259] (the ‘proximal’ region, Scheme 2.168) [1260].



**Scheme 2.168** Oxidation of linoleic acid by soybean lipoxygenase

In addition, it has been shown that soybean lipoxygenase can also be used for the oxidation of nonnatural 1,4-dienes, as long as the substrate is carefully designed to effectively mimic a fatty acid [1261]. Thus, the (*Z,Z*)-1,4-diene moiety of several long-chain alcohols could be oxidized by attachment of a prosthetic group (PG), which served as a surrogate of the carboxylate moiety (Scheme 2.169). This group can either consist of a polar  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{-CO}_2\text{H}$  or a  $\text{CH}_2\text{-O-(CH}_2)_2\text{-OH}$  unit [1262]. The oxidation occurred with high regioselectivity at the ‘normal’ (distal) site and the optical purity of the peroxides was >97%. After chemical reduction of the hydroperoxide (e.g., by  $\text{Ph}_3\text{P}$  [1263]) and removal



PG = prosthetic group

PG	R	distal/proximal	e.e. [%] distal
$(\text{CH}_2)_4\text{CO}_2\text{H}$	$n\text{-C}_5\text{H}_{11}$	95:5	98
$(\text{CH}_2)_4\text{CO}_2\text{H}$	$\text{CH}_2\text{Ph}$	89:11	98
$(\text{CH}_2)_4\text{CO}_2\text{H}$	$(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{C(O)CH}_3$	99:1	97
$\text{CH}_2\text{O(CH}_2)_2\text{OH}$	$n\text{-C}_5\text{H}_{11}$	99:1	98
$\text{CH}_2\text{O(CH}_2)_2\text{OH}$	$n\text{-C}_8\text{H}_{17}$	10:90	96
$\text{CH}_2\text{O(CH}_2)_2\text{OH}$	homogeranyl <sup>a</sup>	1:99	96

<sup>a</sup>  $= (\text{CH}_2)_2\text{CH=CCH}_3(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{CH=C(CH}_3)_2$

**Scheme 2.169** Oxidation of (*Z,Z*)-1,4-dienes by soybean lipoxygenase

of the prosthetic group, the corresponding secondary alcohols were obtained with retention of configuration [1264].

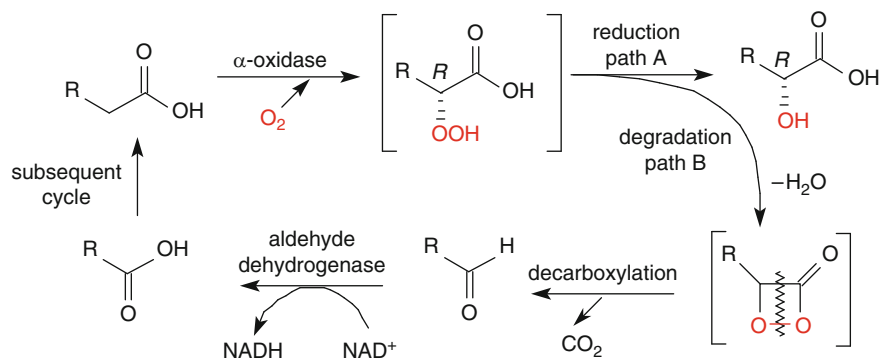
In addition, the regioselectivity of the oxidation – from ‘normal’ (distal) to ‘abnormal’ (proximal) – could be inverted by changing the lipophilicity of the modifying R groups and the spacer arm linking the prosthetic group PG (see Table 2.6 and Scheme 2.169). Increasing the lipophilicity of the distal R group from  $n\text{-C}_5$  to  $n\text{-C}_{10}$  led to an increased reaction at the ‘abnormal’ site to form predominantly the proximal oxidation product. Consequently, when the lipophilicity of the proximal prosthetic group PG was increased by extending the spacer arm, the ‘distal’ product was formed in favor of the proximal.

**Table 2.6** Variation of prosthetic groups (for formulas see Scheme 2.169)

PG	Variation	R	Distal/proximal
$(\text{CH}_2)_4\text{CO}_2\text{H}$	Distal	$n\text{-C}_5\text{H}_{11}$	95:5
$(\text{CH}_2)_4\text{CO}_2\text{H}$	Distal	$n\text{-C}_8\text{H}_{17}$	1:1
$(\text{CH}_2)_4\text{CO}_2\text{H}$	Distal	$n\text{-C}_{10}\text{H}_{21}$	27:73
.....			
$(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$	Proximal	$n\text{-C}_8\text{H}_{17}$	20:80
$(\text{CH}_2)_4\text{CO}_2\text{H}$	Proximal	$n\text{-C}_8\text{H}_{17}$	1:1
$(\text{CH}_2)_6\text{CO}_2\text{H}$	Proximal	$n\text{-C}_8\text{H}_{17}$	85:15

**$\alpha$ -Hydroperoxidation of Carboxylic Acids.** The  $\alpha$ -oxidation of fatty acids is known for higher plants such as pea leaves, germinating peanuts, cucumbers and potatoes as well for simple organisms such as marine green algae [1265]. The mechanism of this dioxygenase activity was elucidated in the mid-1970s (Scheme 2.170) [1266]. Occasionally, this activity has been denoted as ‘ $\alpha$ -oxidase’, however, it should correctly be termed ‘oxygenase’, since an oxidase would produce  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  from  $\text{O}_2$  rather than an  $\alpha$ -hydroperoxy fatty acid going in hand with the direct incorporation of  $\text{O}_2$  into the substrate. It is assumed that the flavoprotein-catalyzed oxidation of the fatty acid leads to an intermediary  $\alpha$ -hydroperoxy acid, which can be further metabolized via two competing pathways: Whereas *reduction* furnishes an  $\alpha$ -hydroxyacid (path A), *decarboxylation* leads to the corresponding aldehyde (path B). It has been speculated that the latter proceeds through an unstable intermediary  $\alpha$ -peroxylactone. While the  $\alpha$ -hydroxyacid is a final product and can thus be harvested, the aldehyde is further oxidized by an  $\text{NAD}^+$ -dependent aldehyde dehydrogenase to the next lower homologous fatty acid, which in turn can re-enter the  $\alpha$ -oxidation in a subsequent cycle. The fact that  $\alpha$ -oxidases are membrane-bound has impeded their isolation in pure form, and therefore structure elucidation is still pending. However, it has recently been shown that a crude enzyme extract from germinating pea leaves can be used for the  $\alpha$ -hydroxylation of fatty acids and derivatives thereof via path A (Scheme 2.170) [1267, 1268]. The data available so far reveal the following picture:

- Substrates should be substantially lipophilic; more hydrophobic compounds, such as short-chain fatty acids and dicarboxylic acids, are not converted.
- Saturated fatty acids having 7–16 carbon atoms are well accepted, and



R	product ratio <sup>a</sup>	e.e. of $\alpha$ -hydroxyacid [%]
( <i>E</i> )- <i>n</i> -C <sub>8</sub> H <sub>17</sub> CH=CH(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>6</sub>	16:84	>99
MeO <sub>2</sub> C(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>7</sub>	70:30	>99
<i>n</i> -C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>15</sub> S(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>6</sub>	99:1	>99
<i>n</i> -C <sub>12</sub> H <sub>25</sub>	99:1	>99
C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> S(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>9</sub>	99:1	>99
( <i>E</i> )- <i>n</i> -C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>11</sub> CH=CHCH <sub>2</sub>	~100:0	>99

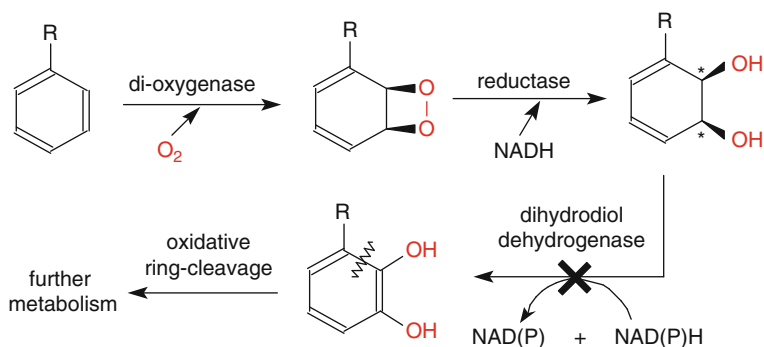
<sup>a</sup> $\alpha$ -hydroxyacid vs. aldehyde (via decarboxylation)

**Scheme 2.170**  $\alpha$ -Hydroperoxidation of fatty acid derivatives

- heteroatoms such as O and S are tolerated.
- Functional groups, such as carbon–carbon triple- and double-bonds, or heteroatoms have to be at a distance of at least three carbon atoms from the carboxylic acid moiety, otherwise  $\alpha$ -hydroxylation does not take place.
- The ratio between substrate degradation (i.e., decarboxylation, path B) and the desired  $\alpha$ -hydroxylation (path A) depends on the substrate structure, but it can be shifted by using optimized reaction conditions.
- The formation of the  $\alpha$ -hydroperoxy acid is virtually absolute for the (*R*)-enantiomer.

### 2.3.2.7 Dihydroxylation of Aromatic Compounds

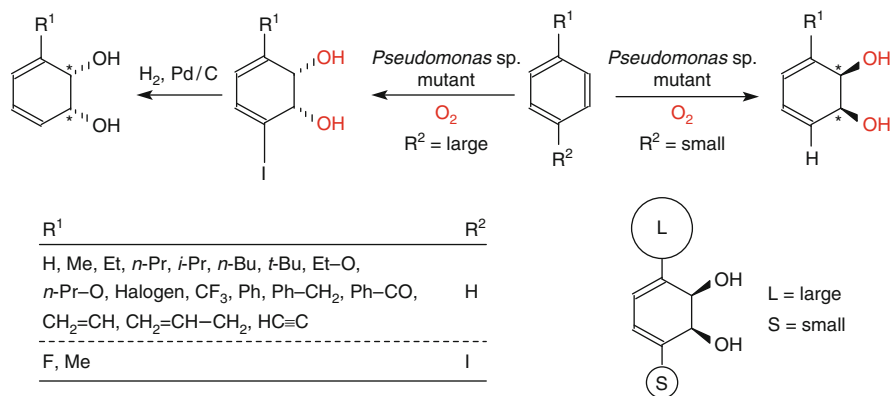
*cis*-Dihydroxylation by microbial dioxygenases constitutes the key step in the degradation pathway for aromatic compounds in lower organisms (Scheme 2.171) [1269, 1270], which is crucial for the removal of toxic pollutants from contaminated sites, such as oilspills. In ‘wild-type’ microorganisms, the chiral *cis*-glycols are rapidly further oxidized by dihydrodiol dehydrogenase(s), involving rearomatization of the diol intermediate with concomitant loss of chirality. The use of



**Scheme 2.171** Degradation of aromatics by microbial dioxygenases

mutant strains with blocked dehydrogenase activity [1271], however, allows the chiral glycols to accumulate in the medium, from which they can be isolated in good yield [1272, 1273]. The high standard of this technology allow to perform this useful biotransformation on ton-scale [1274].

For a number of mutant strains of *Pseudomonas putida*, the stereospecificity is high although the substrate specificity remains low with respect to the ring substituents  $R^1$  and  $R^2$  (Scheme 2.172), which allows their use in the asymmetric dihydroxylation of substituted aromatics [1275]. An impressive number of substituted aromatic compounds have been converted into the corresponding chiral *cis*-glycols, with excellent optical purities, on a commercial scale [1276–1278]. Even polysubstituted benzene derivatives can be converted into cyclohexadienediols and the regioselectivity of the oxygen addition can be predicted with some accuracy using a substrate model (Scheme 2.172) [1279–1281].



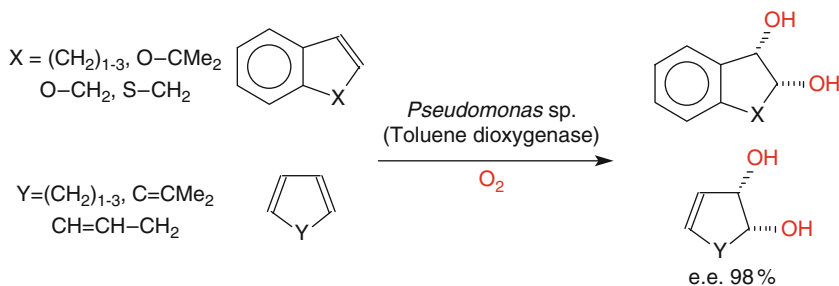
**Scheme 2.172** Enantiocomplementary synthesis of *cis*-glycols



The substrates need not necessarily be monosubstituted aromatic compounds such as those shown in Scheme 2.172, but may also be extended to other species including fluoro- [1282], monocyclic- [1283], polycyclic- [1284], and heterocyclic derivatives [1285, 1286].

In order to gain access to products showing opposite configuration, a substrate modification approach using *p*-substituted benzene derivatives was developed. Thus, when *p*-iodo derivatives were used instead of the unsubstituted counterparts, the orientation of the oxygen addition was reversed, caused by the switch in relative size of substituents ( $I > F$ ,  $I > CH_3$ ). Subsequent removal of the iodine (which served as directing group) by catalytic hydrogenation led to mirror-image products [1287].

In a useful extension of the substrate pattern, it was shown that also nonaromatic C=C bonds can be *cis*-dihydroxylated to yield *erythro*-diols, as long as they are conjugated to an aromatic system (yielding styrene-derivatives) or to (at least) one additional alkene unit [1288–1290]. In contrast, isolated olefinic bonds are more readily metabolized via an epoxidation – epoxide hydrolysis sequence furnishing the corresponding *threo*-diols. Thus, *Pseudomonas putida* harboring toluene dioxygenase or naphthalene dioxygenase was able to oxidize a range of styrene-type alkenes and conjugated di- and -trienes (Scheme 2.173). The stereoselectivities were excellent for cyclic substrates but they dropped for open-chain derivatives (e.e.<sub>max</sub> 88%) [1291]. Depending on the substrate and the type of enzyme, hydroxylation at benzylic or allylic positions were observed as side reactions.



**Scheme 2.173** Dihydroxylation of conjugated alkenes using toluene dioxygenase

The synthetic potential of nonracemic *cis*-diols derived via microbial dihydroxylation has been exploited over recent years to synthesize a number of bioactive compounds. Cyclohexanoids have been prepared by making use of the possibility of functionalizing every carbon atom of the glycol in a stereocontrolled way. For instance, (+)-pinitol [1292] and *D*-*myo*-inositol derivatives [1293] were obtained using this approach. Cyclopentanoid synthons for the synthesis of prostaglandins and terpenes were prepared by a ring-opening/closure sequence [1294]. Rare carbohydrates such as *D*- and *L*-erythrose [1295] and *L*-ribonolactone [1296] were obtained from chlorobenzene as were pyrrolizidine alkaloids [1297]. Furthermore, a bio-inspired synthesis of the blue pigment indigo was developed on a commercial scale using the microbial dihydroxylation of indol [1298].

### 2.3.3 Peroxidation Reactions

Driven by the inability to use molecular oxygen as an oxidant efficiently for the transformation of organic compounds, chemists have used it in a partially reduced form – i.e., hydrogen peroxide [1299] or derivatives thereof.<sup>47</sup>  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  offers some significant advantages as it is cheap and environmentally benign – the only byproduct of oxidation being water. However, it is relatively stable and needs to be converted into a more active form in order to become an effective oxidant. This is generally accomplished either with organic or inorganic ‘promoters’ to furnish organic hydro- or endo-peroxides, peroxy-carboxylic acids or hypervalent transition metal complexes based on V and Mo. Owing to these drawbacks, the number of industrial-scale oxidation processes using  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  as the oxidant is very limited.<sup>48</sup> On the other hand, biocatalytic activation of  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  by peroxidases allow a number of synthetically useful and often highly enantioselective peroxidation reactions, which offer a valuable alternative to traditional chemical methodology.

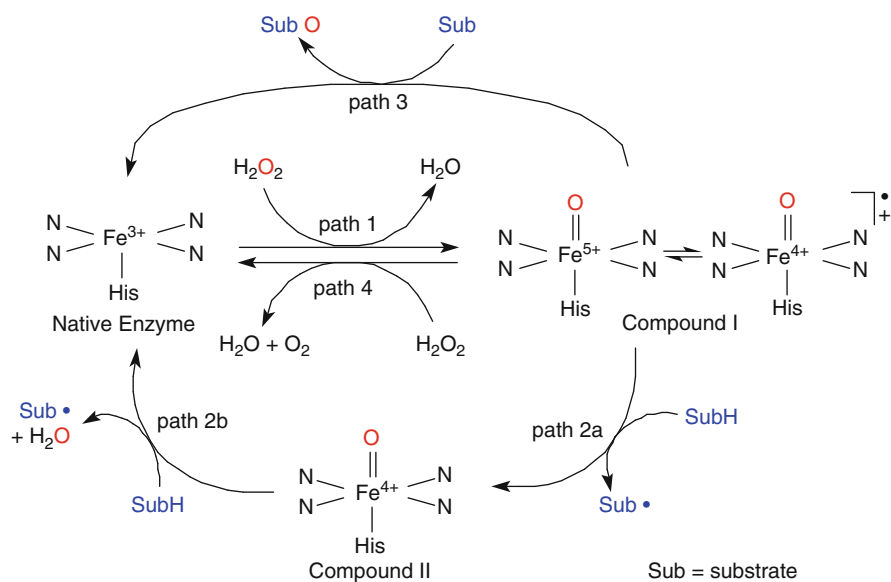
Peroxidases [EC 1.11.1.7] are a heterogeneous group of redox enzymes found ubiquitously in various sources [1300], such as plants [1301], microorganisms [1302] and animals. They are often named after their sources (e.g., horseradish peroxidase, lacto- and myeloperoxidase) or akin to their substrates (e.g., cytochrome c-, chloro- and lignin peroxidase). Although the biological role of these enzymes is quite diverse – ranging from (1) the scavenging of  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$ , (2) free radical oligomerization and polymerization of electron-rich aromatics to (3) the oxidation and halogenation of organic substrates – they have in common that they accept hydrogen peroxide or a derivative thereof (such as alkyl hydroperoxides) as oxidant. In line with these heterogeneous catalytic activities, the mechanism of action may be quite different and can involve a heme unit, selenium (glutathione peroxidase) [1303], vanadium (bromoperoxidase) [1304, 1305], manganese (manganese peroxidase) [1306] and flavin at the active site (flavoperoxidase) [1307]. The largest group of peroxidases studied so far are heme-enzymes with ferric protoporphyrin IX (protoheme) as the prosthetic group. Their catalytic cycle bears some similarities to that of heme-dependent monooxygenases (Sect. 2.3.2, Scheme 2.146), but owing to the diverse reactions they can catalyze, their pathways are more complex (Scheme 2.174). The mechanism of heme-dependent peroxidase catalysis has been largely deduced from horseradish peroxidase [1043, 1308–1310]. Its most important features are described as follows:

In its native state, the iron-III species is coordinated equatorially by a heme unit and axially by a histidine residue and is therefore very similar to cytochrome P 450 [1311]. The first step in the reaction involves oxidation of the  $\text{Fe}^{+3}$  to form an iron-oxo derivative called Compound I. The latter contains a  $\text{Fe}^{+4}=\text{O}$  moiety and

<sup>47</sup>*tert*-Butylhydroperoxide and cumyl hydroperoxide.

<sup>48</sup>To date, the largest industrial-scale process is the oxidation of propene to propene oxide using *tert*-Bu-OOH.

a  $\pi$ -radical and is formally two oxidation equivalents above the  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$ -state.<sup>49</sup> In a peroxidase, this oxidation is achieved in a single step at the expense of  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  (path 1). In the monooxygenase pathway, the  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$ -species is oxidized by  $\text{O}_2$ , which requires two additional electrons (from a nicotinamide cofactor) to cover the net redox balance. Compound I represents the central hypervalent oxidizing species, which can react along several pathways. Path 2: Abstraction of a single electron from an electron-rich substrate such as an enol or phenol (forming a substrate radical) yields an  $\text{Fe}^{4+}=\text{O}$  species denoted Compound II (path 2a). Since the latter is still one oxidation equivalent above the  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$ -ground state, this process can occur a second time (forming another substrate radical, path 2b) to finally re-form the enzyme in its native state. Alternatively, incorporation of an O-atom onto a substrate (going hand in hand with a two-electron transfer) can occur in a single step (path 3). In the absence of any substrate, Compound I can re-form the native enzyme via disproportionation of  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$ , denoted as ‘catalase-activity’ (path 4).



**Scheme 2.174** Catalytic cycles of heme-dependent peroxidases

Due to the fact that – in contrast to monooxygenases – no external nicotinamide cofactor is involved in any of the peroxidase cycles, peroxidases are highly attractive for preparative biotransformations. A number of synthetically useful reactions can be achieved (Scheme 2.175) [1312–1314].

<sup>49</sup>Compound I is comparable to the  $\text{Fe}^{+5}$  oxo-species in the mono-oxygenase cycle (see Scheme 2.146).

Oxidative dehydrogenation (path 2)



Oxidative halogenation (path 3, Sub = Hal<sup>-</sup>)



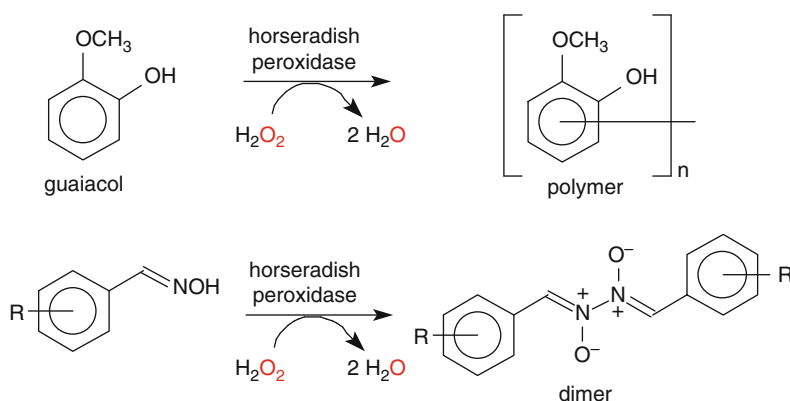
Oxygen transfer (path 3, Sub = organic compound)



**Scheme 2.175** Synthetically useful peroxidase reactions

### Oxidative Dehydrogenation

This type of reaction is mainly restricted to heme peroxidases and it involves one-electron transfer processes with radical cations and radicals as intermediates (path 2). As a consequence, substrates are usually electron-rich (hetero)aromatics, which upon one-electron oxidation lead to resonance-stabilized radicals, which spontaneously undergo inter- or intramolecular coupling to form dimers or oligomers. This reaction is commonly denoted as the ‘classical’ peroxidase activity, since it was the first type of peroxidase-reaction discovered. Examples of such reactions are shown in Scheme 2.176. Oxidation of phenols (e.g., guaiacol, resorcin) and anilines (e.g., aniline, *o*-dianisidine) leads to the formation of oligomers and polymers under mild conditions [1315–1317]. In certain cases, dimers (e.g., aldoximes [1318], biaryls [1319]) have been obtained.



**Scheme 2.176** Peroxidase-catalyzed oxidative dehydrogenation of aromatics

### Oxidative Halogenation

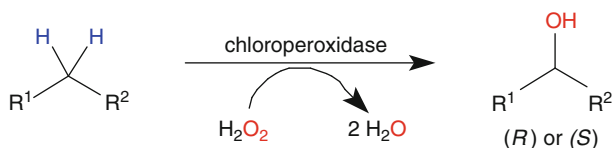
A class of peroxidases specializes in the (per)oxidation of halides (Cl<sup>-</sup>, Br<sup>-</sup>, I<sup>-</sup> but not F<sup>-</sup>), thus creating reactive halogenating species (such as hypohalite), which in turn form haloorganic compounds [1320, 1321]. These reactions are described in Sect. 2.7.1.

### Oxygen Transfer

From a synthetic viewpoint, selective oxygen transfer (path 3) is the most interesting peroxidation reaction. The transformations are comparable to those catalyzed by monooxygenases with one significant advantage – they are independent of redox cofactors, such as NAD(P)H.

Among the various types of reactions – C–H bond oxidation, epoxidation of alkenes and heteroatom oxidation – the most useful transformations are described below.

**Hydroxylation of C–H Bonds.** The only peroxidase known to effect the hydroxylation of C–H bonds is chloroperoxidase (CPO) from the marine fungus *Caldariomyces fumago*. Its large-scale production is facilitated by the fact that it is an extracellular enzyme, which is excreted into the fermentation medium [1322–1324].<sup>50</sup> In order to become susceptible towards hydroxylation by CPO, the C–H bonds have to be activated by a  $\pi$ -electron system. In the allylic position, hydroxylation is not very efficient and it is doubtful whether this procedure will be of practical use [1325]. By contrast, benzylic hydroxylation is readily effected and the corresponding *sec*-alcohols were isolated in high e.e. (Scheme 2.177)



R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	Configuration	e.e. [%]
Ph	Me	( <i>R</i> )	97
Ph	Et	( <i>S</i> )	88
.....			
Et–C≡C–	Me	( <i>R</i> )	91
<i>n</i> -Pr–C≡C–	Me	( <i>R</i> )	87
AcO–CH <sub>2</sub> –C≡C–	Me	( <i>R</i> )	95
Br–CH <sub>2</sub> –C≡C–	Me	( <i>R</i> )	94
AcO–(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> –C≡C–	Me	( <i>R</i> )	83
Br–(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> –C≡C–	Me	( <i>R</i> )	94
AcO–CH <sub>2</sub> –C≡C–	Et	( <i>R</i> )	98 <sup>a</sup>

<sup>a</sup>very slow reaction

**Scheme 2.177** Products from chloroperoxidase-catalyzed benzylic and propargylic C–H hydroxylations

<sup>50</sup>For an X-ray structure see [1323].

[1326, 1327]. Interestingly, in accordance with the above-described mechanism (Scheme 2.178, path 3) oxygen transfer was proven to proceed from hydrogen peroxide via Compound I onto the substrate. CPO is very sensitive with respect to the substrate structure as the stereochemistry of products was reversed from (*R*) to (*S*) when the alkyl chain was extended from ethyl to an *n*-propyl analog.

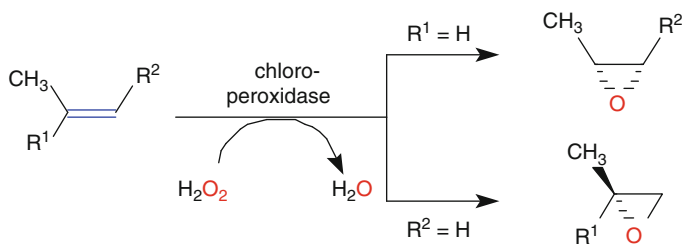
The selectivity of CPO-catalyzed propargylic hydroxylation was found to be sensitive with respect to the chain length of the alkyne substrate [1328]. Thus, whereas short alkyl groups ( $R^1$ ) gave rise to poor enantioselectivity, longer alkyl chains diminished the reaction rate and only medium-chain compounds gave good results. The spatial requirements adjacent to the oxidation site are very strict: whereas compounds bearing methyl groups in position  $R^2$  were oxidized with good yields, slow rates were reported for the corresponding ethyl analogs. Hydroxylation of aromatic C–H bonds seems to be possible, as long as electron-rich (hetero)aromatics, such as indol are used [1329, 1330].

**Epoxidation of Alkenes.** Due to the fact that the asymmetric epoxidation of alkenes using monooxygenase systems is impeded by the requirement for NADPH-recycling and the toxicity of epoxides to microbial cells, the use of  $H_2O_2$ -depending peroxidases represents a valuable alternative.

Unfortunately, direct epoxidation of alkenes by metal-free haloperoxidases led to racemic epoxides [1331, 1332]. Since the reaction only takes place in the presence of a short-chain carboxylic acid (e.g., acetate or propionate), it is believed to proceed via an enzymatically generated peroxy-carboxylic acid, which subsequently oxidizes the alkene without the aid of the enzyme. This mechanism has a close analogy to the lipase-catalyzed epoxidation of alkenes (Sect. 3.1.5) and halogenation reactions catalyzed by haloperoxidases (Sect. 2.7.1), where enzyme catalysis is only involved in the formation of a reactive intermediate, which in turn converts the substrate in a spontaneous (nonenzymatic) followup reaction.

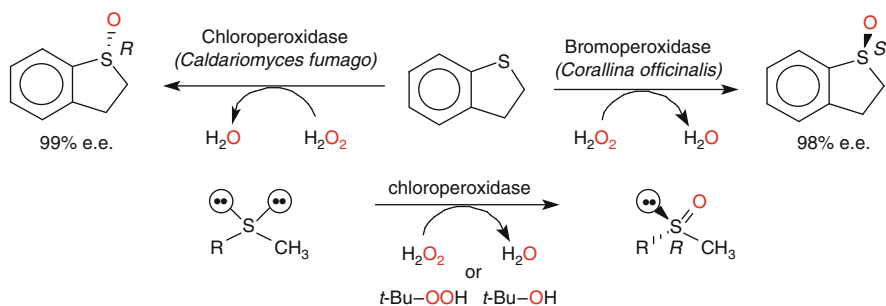
By contrast, chloroperoxidase-catalyzed epoxidation of alkenes proceeds with excellent enantioselectivities [1333, 1334]. For styrene oxide it was demonstrated that all the oxygen in the product is derived from hydrogen peroxide, which implies a true oxygen-transfer reaction (path 3, Scheme 2.174) [1335]. As depicted in Scheme 2.178, unfunctionalized *cis*-alkenes [1336] and 1,1-disubstituted olefins [1337, 1338] were epoxidized with excellent selectivities. On the other hand, aliphatic terminal and *trans*-1,2-disubstituted alkenes were epoxidized in low yields and moderate enantioselectivities [1339].

**Sulfoxidation.** Heteroatom oxidation catalyzed by (halo)peroxidases has been observed in a variety of organic compounds. *N*-Oxidation in amines, for instance, can lead to the formation of the corresponding aliphatic *N*-oxides or aromatic nitroso or nitro compounds. From a preparative standpoint, however, sulfoxidation of thioethers is of greater importance since it was shown to proceed in a highly stereo- and enantioselective fashion. Moreover, depending on the source of the haloperoxidase, chiral sulfoxides of opposite configuration could be obtained (Scheme 2.179).



R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	e.e. [%]
H	<i>n</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> -	96
H	(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> CH-CH <sub>2</sub> -	94
H	Ph-	96
Ph	H	89
CH <sub>2</sub> -CO <sub>2</sub> Et	H	93-94
(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -Br	H	85
<i>n</i> -C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>11</sub>	H	95

**Scheme 2.178** Asymmetric epoxidation of alkenes using chloroperoxidase



R	Oxidant	e.e. [%]
<i>p</i> -CH <sub>3</sub> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> -	H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	98
	<i>tert</i> -Bu-OOH	70
<i>p</i> -CH <sub>3</sub> -O-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> -	H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	90
	<i>tert</i> -Bu-OOH	61
Ph-	H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	98
<i>p</i> -Cl-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> -	H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	90
Ph-CH <sub>2</sub> -	H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	90
2-pyridyl-	H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	99

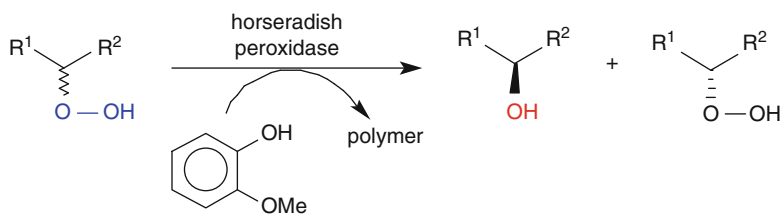
**Scheme 2.179** Stereocomplementary oxidation of thioethers by haloperoxidases

Chloroperoxidase from *Caldariomyces fumago* is a selective catalyst for the oxidation of methylthioethers to furnish (*R*)-sulfoxides. Initial results were disappointing, as low e.e.'s were reported [1340]. The latter were caused by substantial nonenzymatic oxidation by hydrogen peroxide, which could be suppressed by optimization of the reaction conditions: whereas the use of *tert*-butylhydroperoxide was unsuccessful, the best results were obtained by keeping the concentration of H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> at a constant low level [1341, 1342].

Another vanadium-dependent haloperoxidase from the marine alga *Corallina officinalis* was shown to possess a matching opposite enantiopreference by forming (*S*)-sulfoxides [1343, 1344]. Although simple open-chain thioethers were not well transformed, cyclic analogs bearing a carboxylic acid moiety in a suitable position within the substrate were ideal candidates [1345].

**Reduction of Peroxides.** An intriguing alternative for the preparation of enantio-pure hydroperoxides makes use of a peroxidase reaction performed in reverse, i.e., by enantioselective *reduction* (Scheme 2.180) [1346–1348].

Thus, when (chemically prepared) racemic hydroperoxides were subjected to the action of horseradish peroxidase, one enantiomer was reduced at the expense of *o*-methoxyphenol used as reductant, to give the corresponding secondary alcohol. The nonreacting enantiomer could be recovered in excellent e.e. The enzyme accepts sterically unencumbered hydroperoxides (with R<sup>1</sup> being the ‘large’ and R<sup>2</sup> the ‘small’ group), but those bearing sterically demanding branched substituents were unreactive. Of the various isoenzymes which are present in horseradish peroxidase, isoenzyme C is mostly responsible for the reduction [1349]. Similar activity was reported for a number of bacteria and fungi isolated from soil [1350] and for a peroxidase from the basidiomycete *Coprinus cinereus* [1351].



R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	Alcohol Config.	e.e. [%]	Hydroperoxide Config.	e.e. [%]
Et	CO <sub>2</sub> Me	<i>S</i>	97	<i>R</i>	97
Ph	CH <sub>2</sub> -OH	<i>S</i>	>95	<i>R</i>	>95
Ph	Me	<i>R</i> <sup>a</sup>	>99	<i>S</i> <sup>a</sup>	>99
Ph	Et	<i>R</i> <sup>a</sup>	95	<i>S</i> <sup>a</sup>	93

<sup>a</sup>switch in CIP-sequence order

**Scheme 2.180** Enantioselective reduction of hydroperoxides using horseradish peroxidase



Although peroxidases are more easy to use than monooxygenases, several points concerning their practical application have to be considered:

- Given the tendency of peroxidases to undergo irreversible deactivation in the presence of substantial concentrations of  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  (which is common to many other enzymes) the oxidant has to be added continuously to the reaction in order to keep its concentration at a low level. This also suppresses its decomposition via the catalase activity of peroxidases (path 4, Scheme 2.174). In practice, this is conveniently achieved by using a  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$ -sensitive electrode coupled to an auto-titrator which adds the oxidant in a continuous fashion (peroxy-stat) [1352]. Furthermore, this minimizes the spontaneous (background) oxidation, which leads to the formation of racemic product.
- Depending on the enzyme–substrate combination, the replacement of hydrogen peroxide by *tert*-butyl hydroperoxide may be beneficial.
- If the reaction is incompatible with a peroxo species, molecular oxygen in presence of a chemical reductant (such as ascorbic or dihydroxyfumaric acid) may be used as oxidant [1353, 1354].

## 2.4 Formation of Carbon–Carbon Bonds

The majority of enzymatic reactions exploited to date involve degradation processes via *bond-breaking* reactions. The following enzymatic systems belonging to the class of lyases, which are capable of *forming* carbon–carbon bonds in a highly stereoselective manner, are known and are gaining increasing attention in view of their potential in *synthesis*.

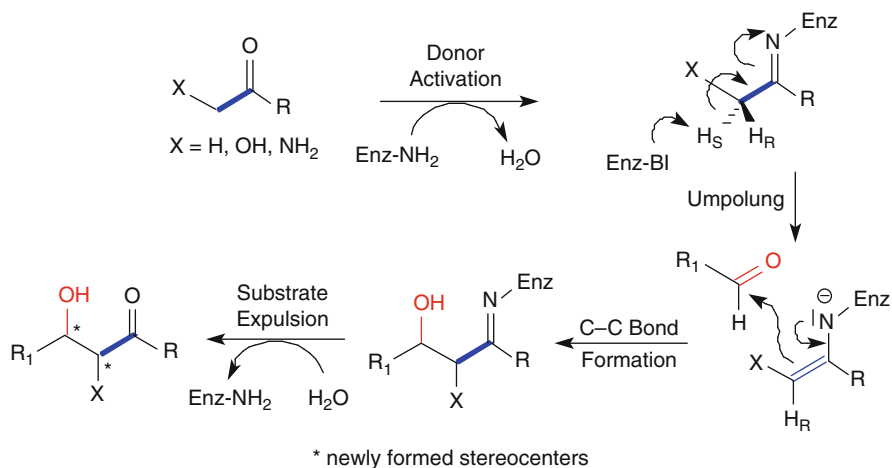
- Aldol reactions catalyzed by aldolases are useful for the elongation of aldehydes by a two- or three-carbon unit.
- A  $\text{C}_2$ -fragment is transferred via transketolase reactions or via yeast-mediated acyloin or benzoin condensations.
- For the addition of cyanide (a  $\text{C}_1$ -synthon) to aldehydes by hydroxynitrile lyases see Sect. 2.5.1. For the sake of simplicity, the donor representing the umpolung reagent is drawn with bold C–C bonds throughout this chapter.

### 2.4.1 Aldol Reactions

Asymmetric C–C bond formation based on catalytic aldol addition reactions remains one of the most challenging subjects in synthetic organic chemistry. Although many successful nonbiological strategies have been developed [1355, 1356], most of them are not without drawbacks. They are often stoichiometric in auxiliary reagent and require the use of a metal or organocatalytic enolate complex to achieve stereoselectivity [1357–1360]. Due to the instability of such complexes

in aqueous solutions, aldol reactions usually must be carried out in organic solvents at low temperature. Thus, for compounds containing polyfunctional polar groups, such as carbohydrates, the employment of conventional aldol reactions requires extensive protection protocols to be carried out in order to make them lipophilic and to avoid undesired cross-reactions. This requirement limits the application of conventional aldol reactions in aqueous solution. On the other hand, enzymatic aldol reactions catalyzed by aldolases, which are performed in aqueous solution at neutral pH, can be achieved without extensive protection methodology and have therefore attracted increasing interest [1361–1374].

Aldolases were first recognized some 70 years ago. At that time, it was believed that they form an ubiquitous class of enzymes that catalyze the interconversion of hexoses into two three-carbon subunits [1375]. It is now known that aldolases operate on a wide range of substrates including carbohydrates, amino acids and hydroxy acids. A variety of enzymes has been described that add a one-, two-, or three-carbon (donor) fragment onto a carbonyl group of an aldehyde or a ketone with high stereospecificity. Since glycolysis and glyconeogenesis are a fundamental pillar of life, almost all organisms possess aldolase enzymes. Two distinct groups of aldolases, using different mechanisms, have been recognized [1376]. Regarding the formation of the (donor) carbanion, both of the mechanisms are closely related to conventional aldol reactions, i.e., carbanion stabilization is achieved via enolate- or enamine species (Schemes 2.181 and 2.182).

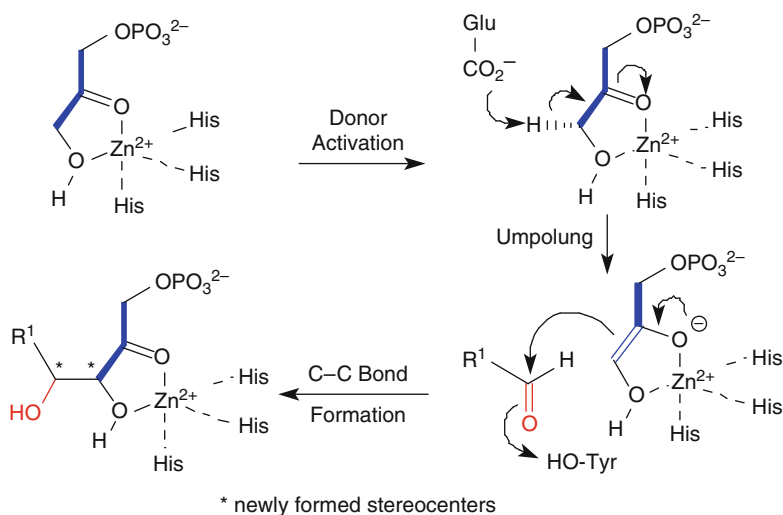


**Scheme 2.181** Mechanism of type I aldolases

Type-I aldolases, found predominantly in higher plants and animals, require no metal cofactor, and catalyze the aldol reaction through a Schiff-base intermediate, which tautomerizes to an enamine species (Scheme 2.181) [1377]. First, the donor is covalently linked to the enzyme, presumably via the  $\epsilon$ -amino group of a lysine to form a Schiff base. Next, base-catalyzed abstraction of  $H_s$  leads to the formation of

an enamine species, which performs a nucleophilic attack on the carbonyl group of the aldehydic acceptor in an asymmetric fashion. Consequently, the two new chiral centers are formed stereospecifically in a *threo*- or *erythro*-configuration depending on the enzyme. Finally, hydrolysis of the Schiff base liberates the diol and regenerates the enzyme.

Type II aldolases are found predominantly in bacteria and fungi, and are  $\text{Zn}^{2+}$ -dependent enzymes (Scheme 2.182) [1378]. Their mechanism of action was recently affirmed to proceed through a metal-enolate [1379]: an essential  $\text{Zn}^{2+}$  atom in the active site (coordinated by three nitrogen atoms of histidine residues [1380]) binds the donor via the hydroxyl and carbonyl groups. This facilitates *pro*-(*R*)-proton abstraction from the donor (presumably by a glutamic acid residue acting as base), rendering an enolate, which launches a nucleophilic attack onto the aldehydic acceptor.



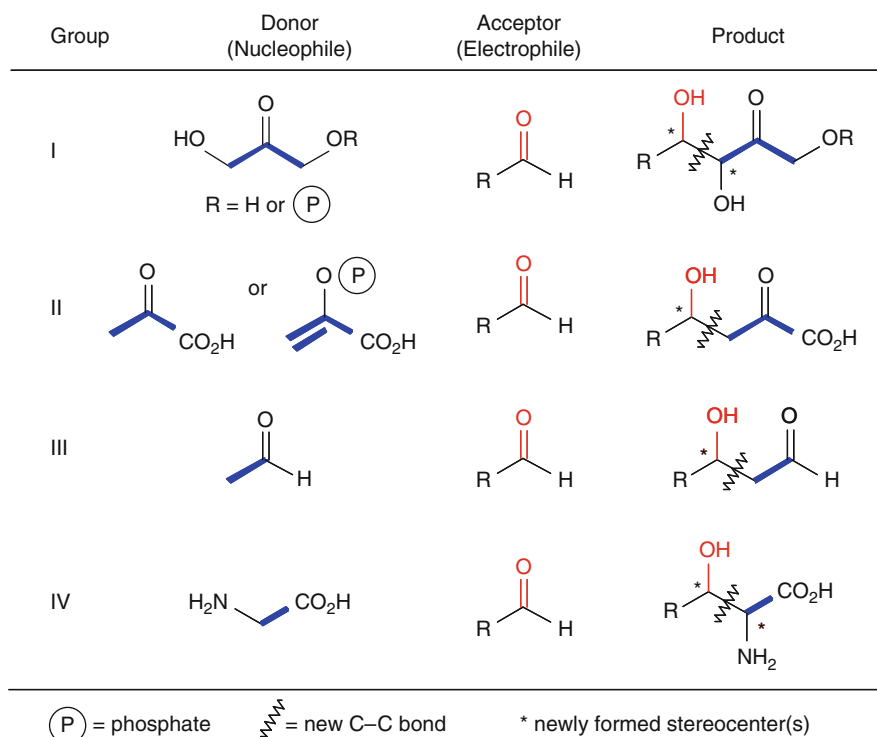
**Scheme 2.182** Mechanism of metal-dependent type II aldolases

With few exceptions, the stereochemical outcome of the aldol reaction is controlled by the enzyme and does not depend on the substrate structure (or on its stereochemistry). Therefore, the configuration of the carbon atoms adjacent to the newly formed C–C bond is highly predictable. Furthermore, most aldolases are very restricted concerning their donor (the nucleophile), but possess relaxed substrate specificities with respect to the acceptor (the electrophile), which is the carbonyl group of an aldehyde or ketone. This is understandable, bearing in mind that the enzyme has to perform an *umpolung* on the donor, which is a sophisticated task in an aqueous environment!

To date more than 40 aldolases have been classified, the most useful and more readily available enzymes are described in this chapter. Bearing in mind that the natural substrates of aldolases are carbohydrates, most successful enzyme-catalyzed aldol reactions have been performed with carbohydrate-like (poly)hydroxy

compounds as substrates. Depending on the donor, the carbon-chain elongation involves a two- or three-carbon unit (Scheme 2.183, donors are shown in bold).

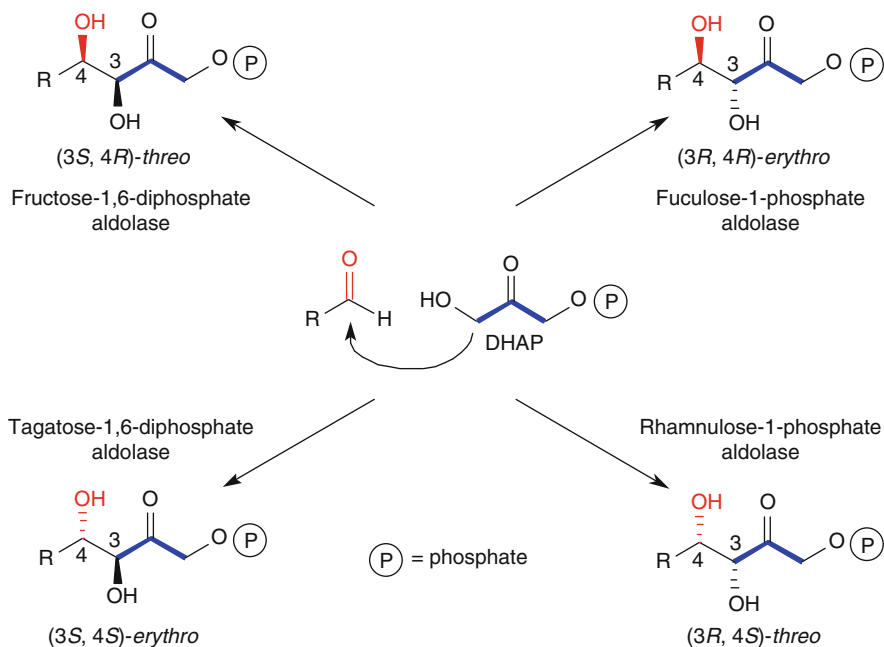
Aldolases are most conveniently classified into four groups according to their donor molecule. The best studied group I uses dihydroxyacetone or its phosphate (DHAP) as donor, resulting in the formation of a ketose 1-phosphate after reaction with an aldehyde acceptor. Within this group, enzymes capable of forming *all four possible stereoisomers* of the newly generated stereogenic centers in a complementary fashion are available (Scheme 2.184). Group II uses pyruvate (or phosphoenol pyruvate) as donor to yield 3-deoxy-2-keto acids as products (Scheme 2.193) [1381]. The third group consists of only one enzyme – 2-deoxyribose-5-phosphate aldolase (DERA) – which requires acetaldehyde (or close analogs) as donor to form 2-deoxy aldoses (Scheme 2.194). Finally, group IV aldolases couple glycine (as donor) with an acceptor aldehyde to yield  $\alpha$ -amino- $\beta$ -hydroxy acids (Scheme 2.196).



**Scheme 2.183** Main groups of aldolases according to donor type

### Group I: Dihydroxyacetone or DHA-Phosphate-Dependent Aldolases

The development of the full synthetic potential of DHA(P)-dependent aldolases into a general and efficient methodology for asymmetric aldol additions largely depends



**Scheme 2.184** Stereocomplementary DHAP-dependent aldolases

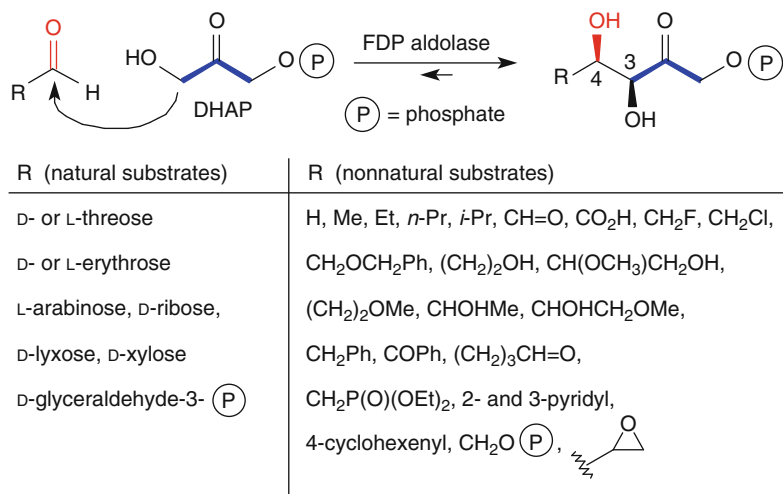
on the availability of the complete tetrad of enzymes, which allows to create all four possible stereoisomers at will, by simply selecting the correct biocatalyst.

As shown in Scheme 2.184, all four stereocomplementary aldolases occurring in carbohydrate metabolism which generate the four possible stereoisomeric diol products emerging from the addition of DHAP onto an aldehyde have been made available by cloning and overexpression. The reaction proceeds with complete stereospecificity with respect to the configuration on carbon 3 and also (with slightly decreased specificity) on carbon 4.

**Fructose-1,6-Diphosphate Aldolase.** Fructose-1,6-diphosphate (FDP) aldolase from rabbit muscle, also commonly known as ‘rabbit muscle aldolase’ (RAMA), catalyzes the addition of dihydroxyacetone phosphate (DHAP) to D-glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate to form fructose-1,6-diphosphate (Scheme 2.185) [514, 1382].

The equilibrium of the reaction is predominantly on the product side and the specificity of substituent orientation at C-3 and C-4 (adjacent to the newly formed vicinal diol bond) is absolute – always *threo* (Scheme 2.185). However, if the  $\alpha$ -carbon atom in the aldehyde component is chiral (C-5 in the product), only low chiral recognition of this remote stereocenter takes place. Consequently, if an  $\alpha$ -substituted aldehyde is employed in racemic form, a pair of diastereomeric products will be obtained.

RAMA accepts a wide range of aldehydes in place of its natural substrate, allowing the synthesis of carbohydrates [1383–1386] and analogs such as



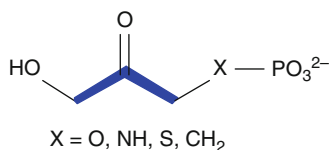
**Scheme 2.185** Aldol reactions catalyzed by FDP aldolase from rabbit muscle

nitrogen-[\[513, 1387\]](#) and sulfur-containing sugars [\[1388\]](#), deoxysugars [\[1389\]](#), fluoro-sugars, and rare eight- and nine-carbon sugars [\[1390\]](#). As depicted in [Scheme 2.185](#), numerous aldehydes which are structurally quite unrelated to the natural acceptor substrate (D-glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate) are freely accepted [\[1391–1394\]](#).

For RAMA the following rules apply to the aldehyde component:

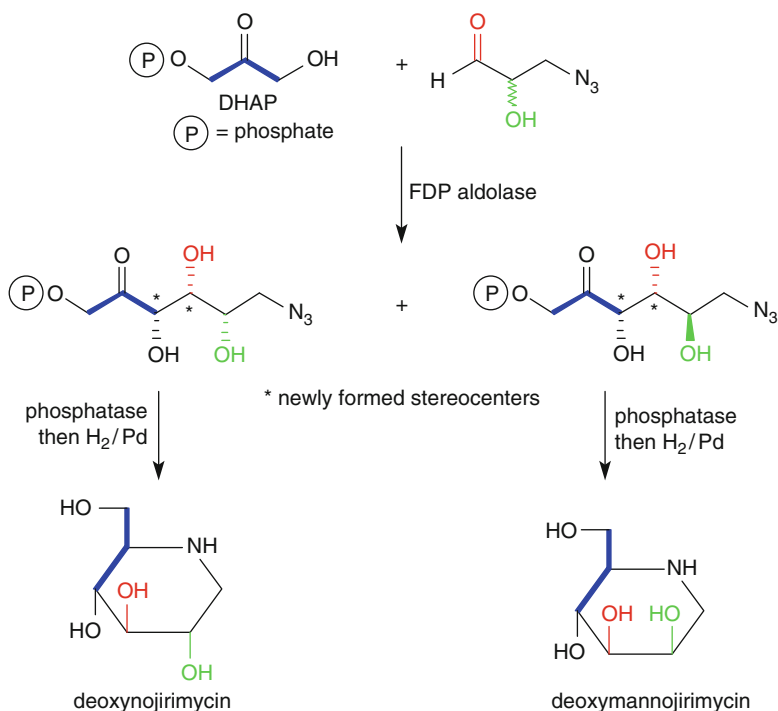
- In general, unhindered aliphatic,  $\alpha$ -heterosubstituted, and protected alkoxy aldehydes are accepted as substrates.
- Sterically hindered aliphatic aldehydes such as pivaldehyde do not react with RAMA, nor do  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated aldehydes or compounds that can readily be eliminated to form  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated aldehydes.
- Aromatic aldehydes are either poor substrates or are unreactive.
- $\omega$ -Hydroxy acceptors that are phosphorylated at the terminal hydroxyl group are accepted at enhanced rates relative to the nonphosphorylated species.

In contrast to the relaxed specificity for the acceptor, the requirement for DHAP as the donor is much more stringent. Several analogs which are more resistant towards spontaneous hydrolysis have been successfully tested as substitutes for DHAP ([Scheme 2.186](#)) [\[1395\]](#), however the reaction rates were reduced by about one order of magnitude [\[1396–1399\]](#).



**Scheme 2.186** Nonnatural DHAP substitutes for fructose-1,6-diphosphate aldolase (RAMA)

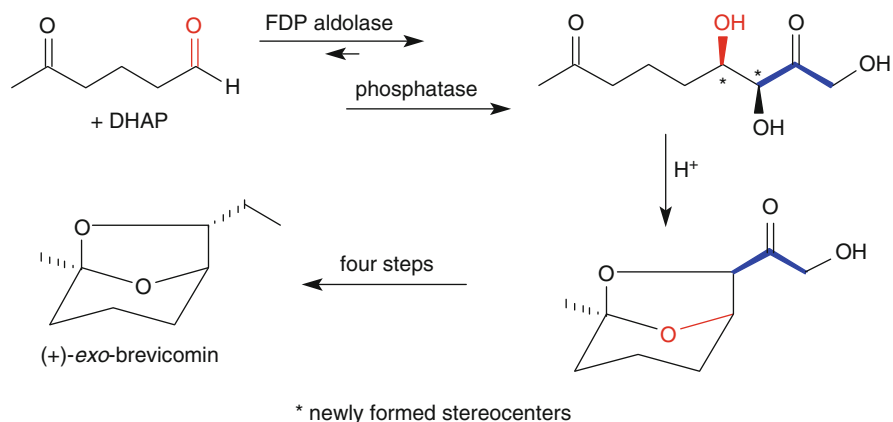
Within group-I aldolases, FDP aldolase from rabbit muscle has been extensively used for the synthesis of biologically active sugar analogs on a preparative scale (Scheme 2.187). For example, nojirimycin and derivatives thereof, which have been shown to be potent anti-AIDS agents with no cytotoxicity, have been obtained by a chemoenzymatic approach using RAMA in the key step. As expected, the recognition of the  $\alpha$ -hydroxy stereocenter in the acceptor aldehyde was low [1400, 1401].



**Scheme 2.187** Synthesis of aza-sugar analogs

An elegant synthesis of (+)-*exo*-brevicomin, the sex pheromone of the bark beetle made use of FDP-aldolase (Scheme 2.188) [1402]. RAMA-catalyzed condensation of DHAP to a  $\delta$ -keto-aldehyde gave, after enzymatic dephosphorylation, a *threo*-keto-diol, which was cyclized to form a precursor of the pheromone. Finally, the side chain was modified in four subsequent steps to give (+)-*exo*-brevicomin.

Despite the fact that enzymatic aldol reactions are becoming useful in synthetic carbohydrate chemistry, the preparation of aldehyde substrates containing chiral centers remains a problem. Many  $\alpha$ -substituted aldehydes racemize in aqueous solution, which would result in the production of a diastereomeric mixture, which is not always readily separable.



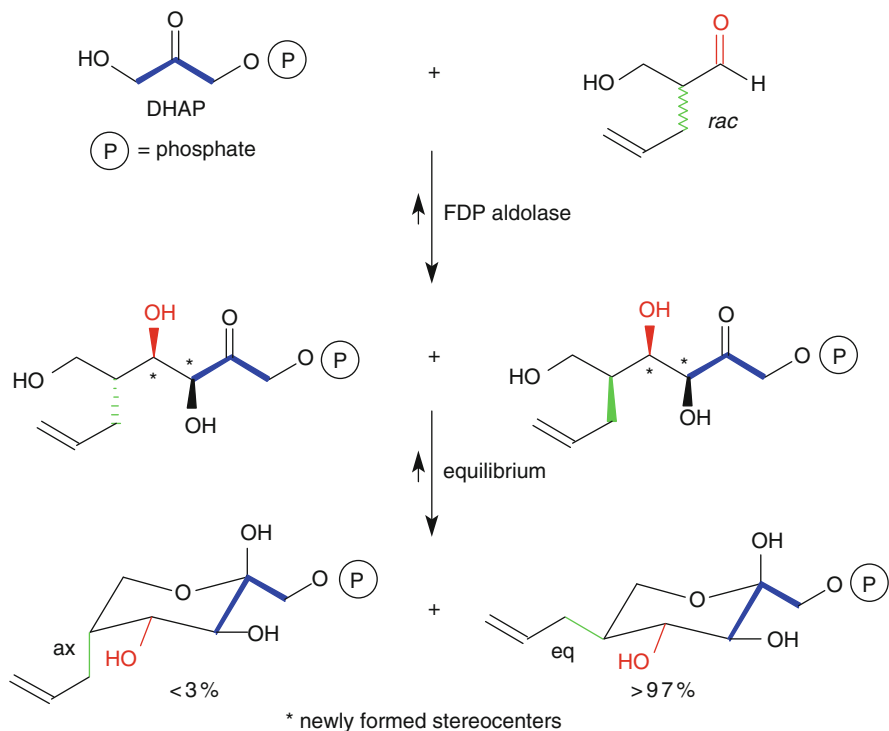
**Scheme 2.188** Synthesis of (+)-*exo*-brevicomin

The following methods have been used to avoid the (often tedious) separation of diastereomeric products [512].

- In some cases, a stereoselective aldol reaction can be accomplished in a kinetically controlled process via kinetic resolution of the racemic  $\alpha$ -substituted aldehyde. Thus, if the reaction is stopped before it reaches equilibrium, a single diastereomer is predominantly formed. However, as mentioned above, the selectivities of aldolases for such kinetic resolutions involving recognition of the (remote) chirality on the  $\alpha$ -carbon atom of the aldehyde are usually low.
- Efficient kinetic resolution of  $\alpha$ -hydroxyaldehydes can be achieved by inserting a negative charge (such as phosphate or carboxylate) at a distance of four to five atoms from the aldehydic center in order to enhance the binding of the acceptor substrate [1403].
- In cases wherein one diastereomer of the product is more stable than the other, one can utilize a thermodynamically controlled process (Scheme 2.189). For example, in the aldol reaction of *rac*-2-allyl-3-hydroxypropanal, two diastereomeric products are formed. Due to the hemiacetal ring-formation of the aldol product and because of the reversible nature of the aldol reaction, only the more stable product positioning the 5-allyl substituent in the favorable equatorial position is produced when the reaction reaches equilibrium.
- Another solution to the problem of formation of diastereomeric products is to subject the mixture to the action of glucose isomerase, whereby the D-ketose is converted into the corresponding D-aldose leaving the L-ketose component unchanged [1404].

A potential limitation on the use of FDP aldolases for the synthesis of monosaccharides is that the products are always *ketoses* with fixed stereochemistry at the newly generated chiral centers on C-3 and C-4. There are, however, methods for establishing this stereochemistry at other centers and for obtaining aldoses instead of ketoses. This technique makes use of a monoprotected dialdehyde as the acceptor

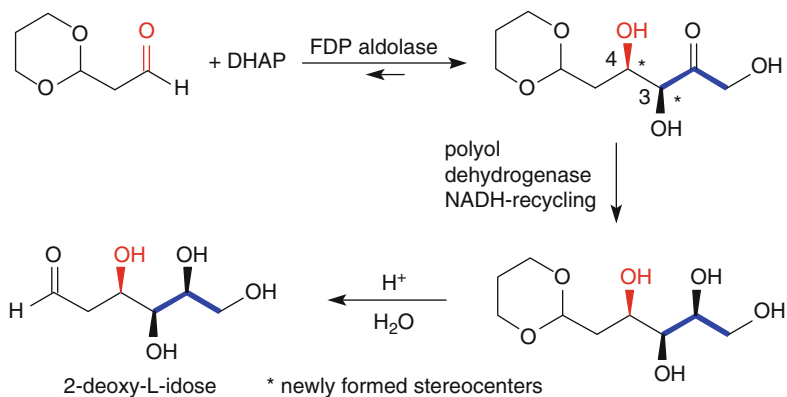




**Scheme 2.189** Thermodynamic control in aldolase reactions

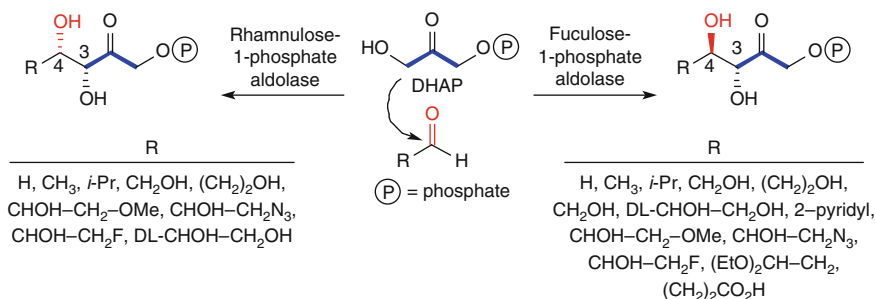
substrate (Scheme 2.190). After the RAMA-catalyzed aldol reaction, the resulting ketone is reduced in a diastereoselective fashion with polyol dehydrogenase. The remaining masked aldehyde is then deprotected to yield a new *aldose*.

Aldol additions catalyzed by two DHAP-dependent aldolases which exhibit a complementary stereospecificity to RAMA have been used to a lesser extent



**Scheme 2.190** Synthesis of aldoses using FDP aldolase

(Schemes 2.184 and 2.191) [1405, 1406]. Although the selectivity with respect to the center on carbon 3 is absolute, in some cases the corresponding C-4 diastereomer was formed in minor amounts depending on the R substituent on the aldehyde. In those cases shown in Scheme 2.191, however, only a single diastereomer was obtained.



**Scheme 2.191** Aldol reactions catalyzed by fucose- and rhamnulose-1-phosphate aldolase

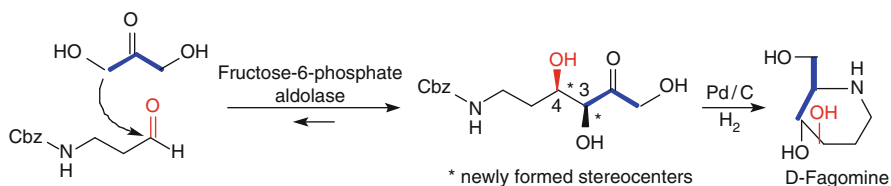
One drawback common to group I aldolase reactions is that most of them require the expensive and sensitive phosphorylated donor dihydroxyacetone phosphate. This molecule is not very stable in solution ( $t \sim 20$  h at pH 7), and its synthesis is not trivial [1407]. DHAP may be obtained from the hemiacetal dimer of dihydroxyacetone by chemical phosphorylation with  $\text{POCl}_3$  [1408, 1409], or by enzymatic phosphorylation of dihydroxyacetone at the expense of ATP and glyceral kinase [546] (Sect. 2.1.4). Probably the most elegant and convenient method is the in situ generation of DHAP from fructose-1,6-diphosphate (FDP) using FDP aldolase, forming one molecule of DHAP as well as glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate. The latter can be rearranged by triosephosphate isomerase to give a second DHAP molecule [541]. This protocol has been further extended into a highly integrated ‘artificial metabolism’ to obtain DHAP from inexpensive feedstocks, such as glucose or fructose (yielding two equivalents of DHAP) and sucrose (four equivalents) via an enzymatic cascade consisting of up to seven enzymes [1410].

The presence of the phosphate group in the aldol adducts facilitates their purification by ion-exchange chromatography or by precipitation as the corresponding barium salts. Cleavage of phosphate esters is usually accomplished by enzymatic hydrolysis using acid or alkaline phosphatase (Sect. 2.1.4).

Attempts to use a mixture of dihydroxyacetone and a small amount of inorganic arsenate, which spontaneously forms dihydroxyacetone arsenate which is a mimic of DHAP and is accepted by FDP aldolase as a substrate, were impeded by the toxicity of arsenate [1411, 1412]. However, the use of borate ester mimics of DHAP offers a valuable nontoxic alternative for preparative-scale reactions [1413].

An elegant solution to avoid the necessity for DHAP is the use of a recently discovered bacterial transaldolase, which catalyzes the aldol reaction between glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate and (nonphosphorylated) dihydroxyacetone forming

fructose-6-phosphate. Since its stereospecificity is identical to that of fructose-1,6-diphosphate aldolase, it represents a useful extension of the aldolase toolbox (Scheme 2.184) [1414–1417]. As depicted in Scheme 2.192, coupling of dihydroxyacetone with an *N*-protected 3-aminopropanal gave the (3*S*,4*R*)-*threo*-diol, which was reductively cyclized to furnish the rare aza-sugar D-fagomine, which acts as glycosidase inhibitor and shows antifungal and antibacterial activity [1418].



**Scheme 2.192** Aldol reaction catalyzed by dihydroxyacetone-dependent fructose-6-phosphate aldolase

### Group II: Pyruvate-Dependent Aldolases

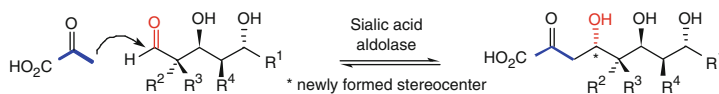
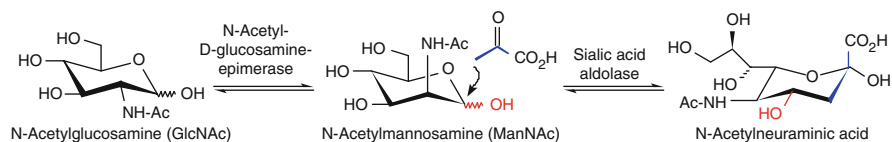
For thermodynamic reasons, pyruvate-dependent aldolases have catabolic functions *in vivo*, whereas their counterparts employing (energy-rich) phosphoenolpyruvate as the donor are involved in the biosynthesis of keto-acids. However, both types of enzymes can be used to synthesize  $\alpha$ -keto- $\beta$ -hydroxy acids *in vitro*.

**Sialic Acid Aldolase.** *N*-Acetylneuraminic acid (NeuAc, also termed sialic acid) aldolase catalyzes the reversible addition of pyruvate onto *N*-acetylmannosamine to form *N*-acetylneuraminic acid (Scheme 2.193) [1419, 1420]. Since the equilibrium for this reaction is near unity, an excess of pyruvate must be used in synthetic reactions to drive the reaction towards completion. NeuAc was previously isolated from natural sources such as cow's milk, but increasing demand prompted the development of a two-step synthesis from *N*-acetylglucosamine using chemical or enzymatic epimerization to *N*-acetylmannosamine, followed by coupling of pyruvate catalyzed by sialic acid aldolase on a multi-ton scale [1421–1424]. Besides NeuAc, the production of structural analogs is of significance since neuraminic acid derivatives play an important role in cell adhesion and biochemical recognition processes [1425]. The cloning of the enzyme has reduced its cost [1426].

In line with the substrate requirements of FDP aldolase, the specificity of sialic acid aldolase appears to be absolute for pyruvate (the donor), but relaxed for the aldehydic acceptor. As may be seen from Scheme 2.193, a range of mannosamine derivatives have been used to synthesize derivatives of NeuAc [1427–1432]. Substitution at C-2 of *N*-acetylmannosamine is tolerated, and the enzyme exhibits only a slight preference for defined stereochemistry at other centers.

Other group II aldolases of preparative value are 3-deoxy-D-manno-octulosonate (KDO<sup>51</sup>) aldolase [1433, 1434], 2-keto-3-deoxy-6-phosphogalactonate aldolase

<sup>51</sup>Also named 2-keto-3-deoxyoctanoate (KDO).



R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>
CH <sub>2</sub> OH	NH-Ac	H	OH <sup>a</sup>
CH <sub>2</sub> N <sub>3</sub>	NH-Ac	H	OH
CH <sub>2</sub> OCH <sub>3</sub>	NH-Ac	H	OH
CH <sub>2</sub> OH	NH-Ac	H	OCH <sub>3</sub>
.....			
CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	H	OH
CH <sub>2</sub> OH	OH	H	OH
CH <sub>2</sub> OH	OH	H	H
CH <sub>2</sub> OH	N <sub>3</sub>	H	OH
.....			
H	OH	H	OH
H	H	OH	OH

<sup>a</sup>the natural substrate Neu5Ac

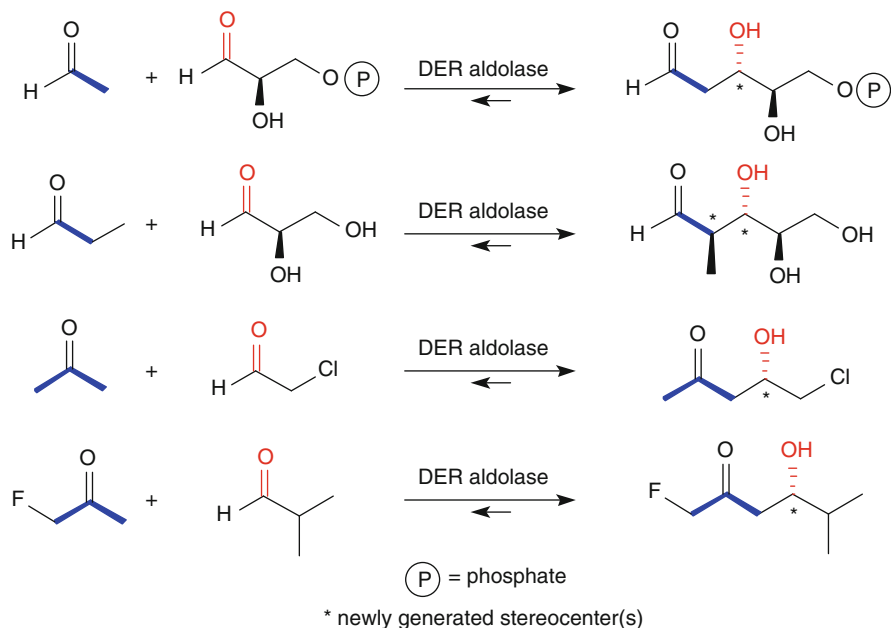
**Scheme 2.193** Industrial-scale synthesis of *N*-acetylneuraminic acid using a two-enzyme system and aldol reactions catalyzed by sialic acid aldolase

[1381, 1435] and 3-deoxy-D-arabino-heptulosonate-7-phosphate (DAHP) synthetase [1436].

### Group III: Acetaldehyde-Dependent Aldolases

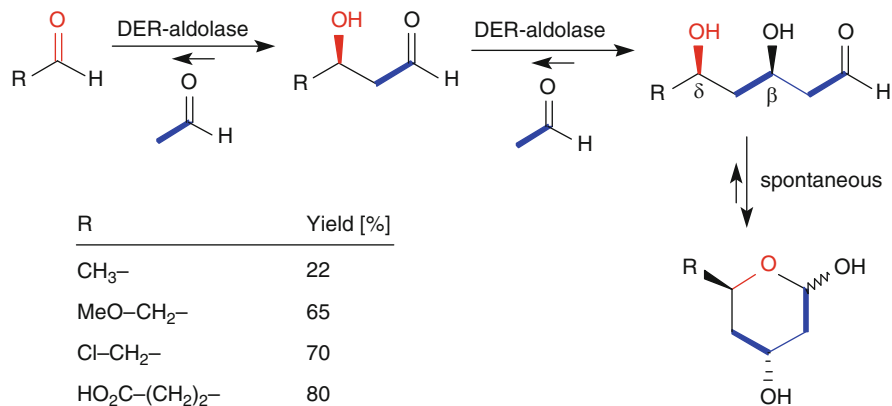
**2-Deoxyribose-5-Phosphate Aldolase.** The only aldolase known so far which accepts acetaldehyde as donor is 2-deoxyribose-5-phosphate (DER) aldolase. *In vivo*, DER aldolase catalyzes the reversible aldol reaction of acetaldehyde and D-glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate to form 2-deoxyribose-5-phosphate. This aldolase is unique in that it is the only aldolase that condenses *two aldehydes* (instead of a ketone and an aldehyde) to form aldoses (Schemes 2.183 and 2.194).<sup>52</sup> Interestingly, the enzyme (which has been overproduced [1438]) shows a relaxed substrate specificity not only on the acceptor side, but also on the donor side. Thus, besides acetaldehyde it accepts also acetone, fluoroacetone and propionaldehyde as donors, albeit at a much slower rate. Like other aldolases, it transforms a variety of aldehydic acceptors in addition to D-glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate.

<sup>52</sup>For a related aldolase see [1436].



**Scheme 2.194** Aldol reactions catalyzed by 2-deoxyribose-5-phosphate aldolase

An elegant method for sequential aldol reactions performed in a one-pot reaction has been discovered for 2-deoxyribose-5-phosphate aldolase (Scheme 2.195) [1439]. When a (substituted) aldehyde was used as acceptor, condensation of acetaldehyde (as donor) led to the corresponding  $\beta$ -hydroxy aldehyde as intermediate product. The latter, however, can undergo a second aldol reaction with another acetaldehyde donor, forming a  $\beta,\delta$ -dihydroxy aldehyde. At this stage, this aldol



**Scheme 2.195** Sequential aldol reactions catalyzed by DER aldolase

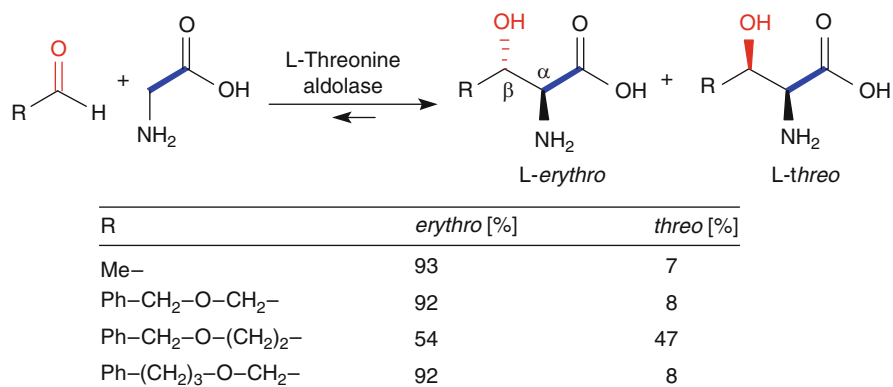
cascade (which would lead to the formation of a polymeric product if uninterrupted) is terminated by the (spontaneous) formation of a stable hemiacetal. The latter does not possess a free aldehydic group and therefore cannot serve as acceptor any more.

The dihydroxylactols thus obtained can be oxidized by NaOCl to the corresponding lactones, which represent the chiral side chains of several cholesterol-lowering 3-hydroxy-3-methylglutaryl-(HMG)-CoA reductase inhibitors, which are collectively denoted as ‘statins’ [1440].<sup>53</sup> Several derivatives thereof are produced on industrial scale using DER-aldolase mutants at product concentrations exceeding 100g/L [1441, 1442].

This concept provides rapid access to polyfunctional complex products from cheap starting materials in a one-pot reaction. It has recently been extended by combining various types of aldolases together to perform three- and four-substrate cascade reactions [1443, 1444].

#### Group IV: Glycine-Dependent Aldolases

One remarkable feature of group IV aldolases is their requirement for an amino acid as donor – glycine (Scheme 2.196) [1445, 1446]. Thus,  $\alpha$ -amino- $\beta$ -hydroxy acids are formed during the course of the reaction.



**Scheme 2.196** Aldol reactions catalyzed by L-threonine aldolase

**D- and L-Threonine Aldolase.** These enzymes are involved in the biosynthesis/ degradation of  $\alpha$ -amino- $\beta$ -hydroxyamino acids, such as threonine and they usually show absolute specificity for the  $\alpha$ -amino-configuration, but have only low specificities for the  $\beta$ -hydroxy-center, thereby leading to diastereomeric *threo/erythro*-mixtures of products [1447]. For biocatalytic applications, several threonine

<sup>53</sup>For instance, atorvastatin (Lipitor<sup>TM</sup>) or rosuvastatin (Crestor<sup>TM</sup>).

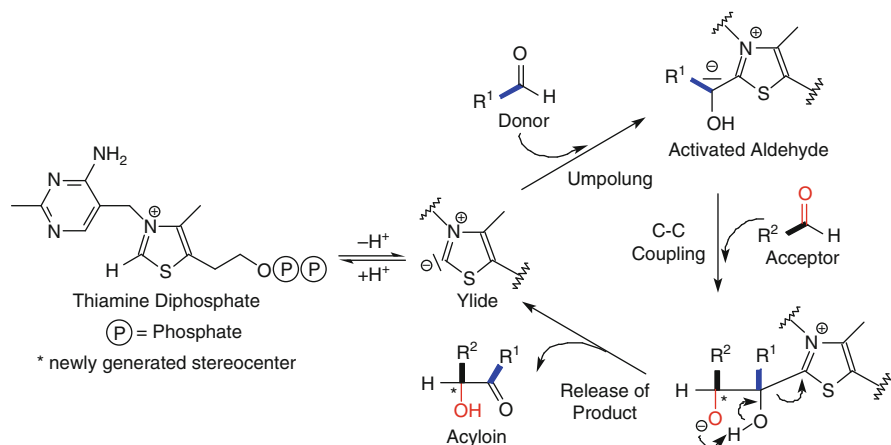
aldolases show broad substrate tolerance for various acceptor aldehydes [1448, 1449], including aromatic aldehydes; however,  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated aldehydes were not accepted.  $\beta$ -Hydroxyamino acids constitute an important class of natural products of their own right and are components of complex structures, such as the  $\beta$ -hydroxytyrosine moiety in vancomycin. It is thus not surprising, that threonine aldolases have been frequently used for their synthesis.

For instance, the L-enzyme from *Candida humicola* was used in the synthesis of multifunctional  $\alpha$ -amino- $\beta$ -hydroxy acids, which possess interesting biological properties (Scheme 2.196) [1449]. A number of benzyloxy- and alkyloxy aldehydes were found to be good acceptors. Although the stereoselectivity of the newly generated  $\alpha$ -center was absolute (providing only L-amino acids), the selectivity for the  $\beta$ -position bearing the hydroxyl group was less pronounced, leading to *threo*- and *erythro*-configured products. More recently, the use of a recombinant D-threonine aldolase was reported [1450, 1451].

Unfortunately, the position of the equilibrium does not favor synthesis, which requires to push the reaction by employing either an excess of the donor glycine (which is difficult to separate from the product) or the acceptor aldehyde (which at high concentrations may deactivate the enzyme). A recently developed protocol relies on pulling of the equilibrium by (irreversible) decarboxylation of the formed  $\alpha$ -amino- $\beta$ -hydroxycarboxylic acid catalyzed by a decarboxylase to yield the corresponding aminoalcohols as final products [1452].

### 2.4.2 Thiamine-Dependent Acyloin and Benzoin Reactions

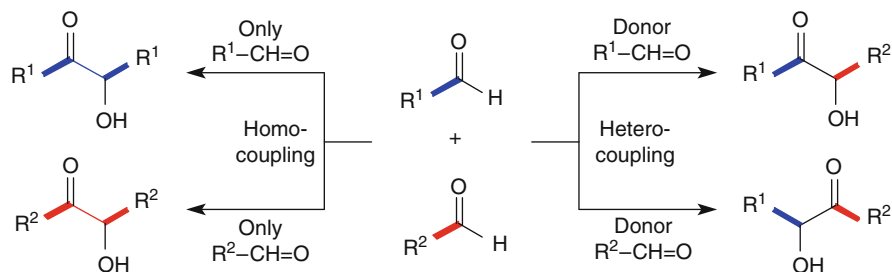
In the aldol reaction, C–C coupling always takes place in a head-to-tail fashion between the unpoled C $\alpha$  atom of an enolate- or enamine-species (acting as donor) and the carbonyl C of an acceptor forming a  $\beta$ -hydroxycarbonyl product. In contrast, head-to-head coupling of two aldehydic species involving both carbonyl C atoms would lead to  $\alpha$ -hydroxycarbonyl compounds, such as acyloins or benzoin. For this reaction, one aldehyde has to undergo umpolung at the carbonyl C, which is accomplished with the aid of an intriguing cofactor: thiamine diphosphate (ThDP, Scheme 2.197) [1453–1456]. This cofactor is an essential element for the formation/cleavage of C–C, C–N, C–O, C–P, and C–S bonds and plays a vital role as vitamin B<sub>1</sub> [1457–1459]. A schematic representation of the mechanism of enzymatic carbonylation by ThDP-dependent enzymes is depicted in Scheme 2.197. In a first step, ThDP is deprotonated at the iminium carbon, leading to a resonance-stabilized carbanion. The latter performs a nucleophilic attack on an aldehyde (R<sup>1</sup>–CH=O), which is converted into the donor by forming a covalently bound carbinol species bearing a negative charge. This unpoled species attacks the second (acceptor) aldehyde (R<sup>2</sup>–CH=O) going in hand with C–C bond formation. Tautomerization of the diolate intermediate goes in hand with release of the  $\alpha$ -ketol (acyloin/benzoin) product and regeneration of the cofactor.



**Scheme 2.197** Thiamine diphosphate-dependent carbonylation of aldehydes

In the enzymatic aldol reaction, the role of the donor and acceptor is strictly determined by the specificity of the enzyme and only one coupling product can be obtained. In contrast, the possible product range is more complex in acyloin and benzoin reactions: If only a single aldehyde species is used as substrate, only one product can be obtained via homocoupling; however, a pair of regioisomeric  $\alpha$ -hydroxyketones can be obtained via heterocoupling, when two different aldehydes are used, the ratio of which is determined by the choice of substrates (e.g., benzoyl formate vs. benzaldehyde, pyruvate vs. acetaldehyde), and the specificities of enzymes, respectively (Scheme 2.198).

Stereocontrol in mixed acyloin and benzoin reactions is high only if the carbonylation encompasses at least one (large) aromatic aldehyde, whereas with two (small) aliphatic aldehydes only moderate e.e.s are generally obtained.

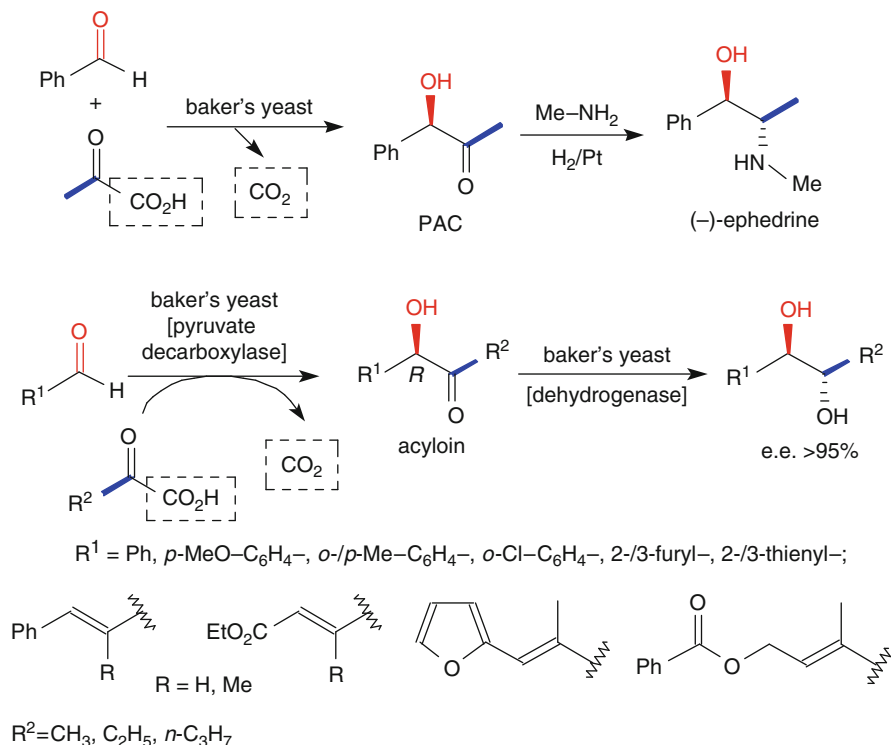


**Scheme 2.198** Regioisomeric  $\alpha$ -hydroxyketones obtained from homo- and heterocoupling of aldehydes



### Acyloin and Benzoin Reactions

Historically, the biocatalytic acyloin condensation was first observed by Liebig in 1913 during studies on baker's yeast [1460]. A few years later, Neuberg and Hirsch reported the formation of 3-hydroxy-3-phenylpropan-2-one (phenyl acetyl carbinol, PAC) from benzaldehyde by fermenting baker's yeast [1461]. Without knowledge on the actual enzyme(s) involved, this biotransformation assumed early industrial importance when it was shown that the acyloin thus obtained could be converted into (–)-ephedrine by diastereoselective reductive amination, a process which is still utilized in almost unchanged form at a capacity of 120 t/year [1462, 1463] (Scheme 2.199). Subsequent studies revealed that this yeast-based protocol can be extended to a broad range of aldehydes [1464, 1465].



**Scheme 2.199** Synthesis of (–)-ephedrine via baker's yeast catalyzed acyloin reaction and acyloin formation catalyzed by pyruvate decarboxylase

Despite its important history, it was during the early 1990s, that the reaction pathway was elucidated in detail [1466] and it turned out that the enzyme responsible for this reaction is pyruvate decarboxylase (PDC) [1467]. The C<sub>2</sub>-unit (equivalent to acetaldehyde) originates from the decarboxylation of pyruvate and is

transferred to the *si*-face of the aldehydic substrate to form an (*R*)- $\alpha$ -hydroxyketone (acyloin) with the aid of the cofactor TDP [1468]. Since pyruvate decarboxylase accepts  $\alpha$ -ketoacids other than pyruvate, C<sub>2</sub>- through C<sub>4</sub>-equivalents can be transferred onto a large variety of aldehydes [1469–1471]. In whole-cell (yeast) transformations, the resulting acyloin is often reduced in a subsequent step by yeast alcohol dehydrogenase to give the *erythro*-diol. The latter reaction is a common feature of baker's yeast whose stereochemistry is guided by Prelog's rule (see Sect. 2.2.3, Scheme 2.118). The optical purity of the diols is usually better than 90% [1472–1476].

It must be mentioned, however, that for baker's yeast-catalyzed acyloin reactions the yields of chiral diols are usually in the range of 10–35%, but this is offset by the ease of the reaction and the low price of the reagents used. Depending on the substrate structure, the reduction of the aldehyde to give the corresponding primary alcohol (catalyzed by yeast alcohol dehydrogenases, see Sect. 2.2.3) and saturation of the  $\alpha,\beta$ -double bond (catalyzed by ene-reductases, see Sect. 2.2.4) are the major competing reactions. To avoid low yields associated with yeast-catalyzed transformations, acyloin- [1477–1479] and benzoin-reactions [1480] are nowadays performed using isolated enzymes [1481].

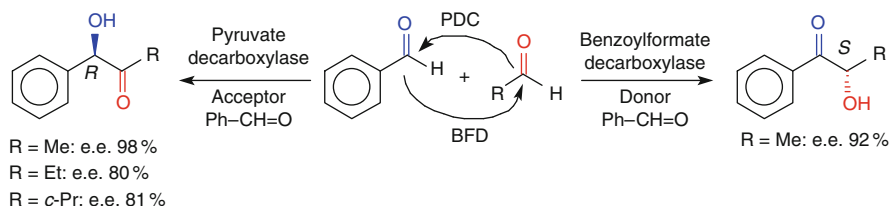
### Pyruvate Decarboxylase

In vivo, pyruvate decarboxylase [EC 4.1.1.1] catalyzes the nonoxidative decarboxylation of pyruvate to acetaldehyde and is thus a key enzyme in the fermentative production of ethanol. The most well-studied PDCs are obtained from baker's yeast [1477, 1482, 1483] and from *Zymomonas mobilis* [1484].

From a synthetic viewpoint, however, its carboligation activity is more important [1485–1487]: All PDCs investigated so far prefer small aliphatic aldehydes as donors, used either directly or applied in the form of the respective  $\alpha$ -ketocarboxylic acids. The latter are decarboxylated during the course of the reaction, which drives the equilibrium towards carboligation. Straight-chain  $\alpha$ -ketoacids up to C-6 are good donors, whereas branched and aryl-aliphatic analogs are less suitable. On the acceptor side, aromatic aldehydes are preferred, leading to PAC-type regioisomeric acyloins (Schemes 2.199 and 2.200). Self-condensation of small aldehydes yielding acetoin-type products may occur.

### Benzoylformate Decarboxylase

BFD [EC 4.1.1.7] is derived from mandelate catabolism, where it catalyzes the nonoxidative decarboxylation of benzoyl formate to yield benzaldehyde. Again, the reverse carboligation reaction is more important [1488–1490]. As may be deduced from its natural substrate, it exhibits a strong preference for large aldehydes as donor substrates encompassing a broad range of aromatic, heteroaromatic, cyclic aliphatic and olefinic aldehydes [1480]. With acetaldehyde as acceptor, it yields the complementary regio-isomeric product to PDC (Scheme 2.200).

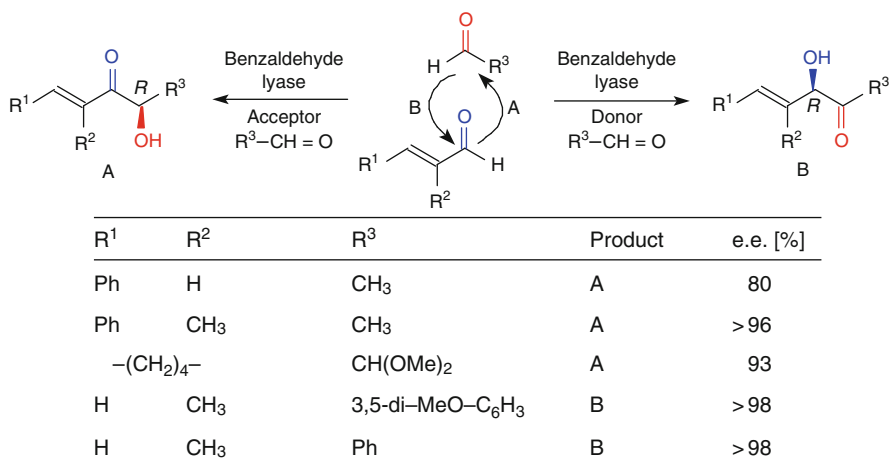


**Scheme 2.200** Regioselective carbonylation of aldehydes catalyzed by pyruvate and benzoylformate decarboxylase

### Benzaldehyde Lyase

Up to now, the only biochemically characterized benzaldehyde lyase (BAL) [EC 4.1.2.38] was derived from a *Pseudomonas fluorescens* strain, which was isolated from wood, showing the ability to grow on lignin-degradation products, such as anisoin (4,4'-dimethoxybenzoin) and benzoin. BAL cleaves these latter compounds to furnish more simple aromatic aldehydes [1491]. In contrast to PDC and BFD, BAL shows only negligible decarboxylation activity and C–C lyase- and carbonylation are dominant [1492–1494]. Especially the self-ligation of benzaldehyde yields benzoin with high activity and stereoselectivity (e.e. >99), making this enzyme very interesting for industrial processes [1495]. For benzoin formation, *o*-, *m*-, and *p*-substituted aromatic aldehydes are widely accepted as donors [1496]. Heterocoupling of aromatic and aliphatic aldehydes (acting as acceptor) result in the formation of (*R*)-2-hydroxypropiophenone derivatives in analogy to BFD. On the acceptor side, formaldehyde, acetaldehyde and close derivatives, such as phenyl-, mono-, or dimethoxyacetaldehyde are tolerated.

The remarkable synthetic potential of BAL is demonstrated by the regioselective benzoin condensation of  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated aldehydes acting as donor or acceptor, respectively. While large aldehydes acted as donors (product type A), small counterparts served as acceptors leading to isomeric olefinic acylolins B in high e.e.s [1497] (Scheme 2.201).



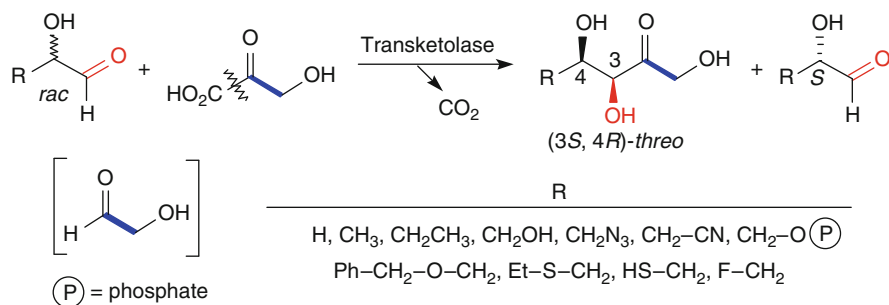
**Scheme 2.201** Regioselective carbonylation of aldehydes catalyzed by benzaldehyde lyase

## Transketolase

In the oxidative pentose phosphate pathway, ThDP-dependent transketolase<sup>54</sup> catalyzes the reversible transfer of a 2-carbon hydroxyacetaldehyde-unit from a ketose phosphate (D-xylulose-5-phosphate) to an aldose (D-ribose-5-phosphate) (Scheme 2.202) [1498]. Its mechanism resembles a classical acyloin condensation mediated by ThDP. Although the substrate specificity of transketolase has not been fully explored, it appears to be a promising catalyst for use in synthesis [1499, 1500]. Fortunately, the natural phosphorylated substrate(s) can be replaced by hydroxypyruvate [1501], which is decarboxylyed to furnish a hydroxyacetaldehyde unit thereby driving the reaction towards completion. The C-2 fragment is transferred onto an aldehyde acceptor yielding an acyloin possessing a *threo*-diol configuration. This method has allowed the synthesis of a number of monosaccharides on a preparative scale [1502–1504].

Transketolases from various sources have been shown to possess a broad acceptor spectrum yielding products with complete (*S*)-stereospecificity for the newly formed stereocenter [1505]. Generic aldehydes are usually converted with full stereocontrol and even  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated aldehydes are accepted to some degree. However, hydroxylated aldehydes show enhanced rates by mimicking the natural substrate [1499]. Transketolases can be obtained from yeast [1506] and spinach [1507] and their overexpression has opened the way for large-scale production [1508, 1509].

Interestingly, transketolase recognizes chirality in the aldehydic acceptor moiety to a greater extent than the aldolases. Thus, when (stereochemically stable) racemic  $\alpha$ -hydroxyaldehydes are employed as acceptors, an efficient kinetic resolution of the  $\alpha$ -center is achieved (Scheme 2.202). Only the ( $\alpha$ R)-enantiomer is transformed into the corresponding keto-triol leaving the ( $\alpha$ S)-counterpart behind [1510]. In a related manner, when ( $\pm$ )-3-azido-2-hydroxypropionaldehyde was chosen as

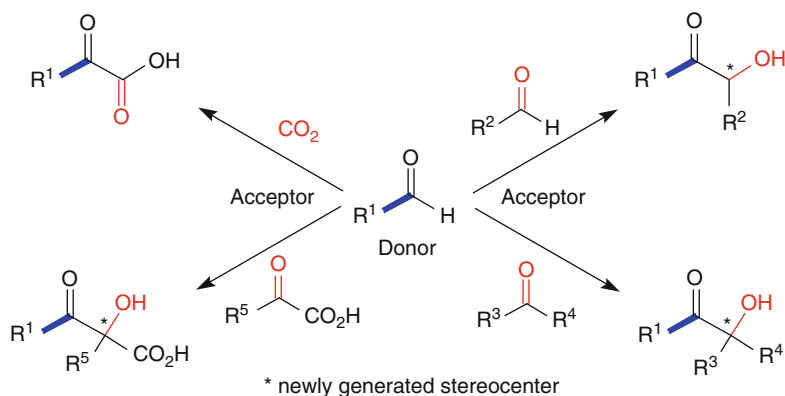


**Scheme 2.202** Acyloin reactions catalyzed by transketolase

<sup>54</sup>Correctly, this enzyme has the charming name 'D-seduheptulose-7-phosphate: D-glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate glycoaldehyde transferase'.

acceptor, only the D-(*R*)-isomer reacted and the L-(*S*)-enantiomer remained unchanged [1401].

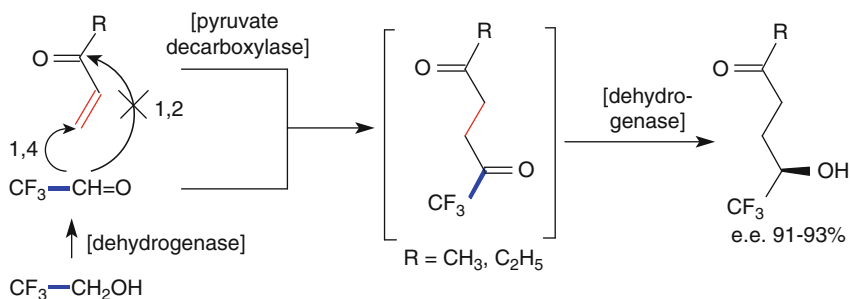
The broad synthetic potential ThDP-dependent enzymes for asymmetric C–C bond formation is by far not fully exploited with the acyloin- and benzoin-condensations discussed above. On the one hand, novel branched-chain  $\alpha$ -keto-acid decarboxylases favorably extend the limited substrate tolerance of traditional enzymes, such as PDC, by accepting sterically hindered  $\alpha$ -ketoacids as donors [1511]. On the other hand, the acceptor range may be significantly widened by using carbonyl compounds other than aldehydes: Thus, ketones,  $\alpha$ -ketoacids and even CO<sub>2</sub> lead to novel types of products (Scheme 2.203).



**Scheme 2.203** Future potential of thiamine-dependent C–C bond formation

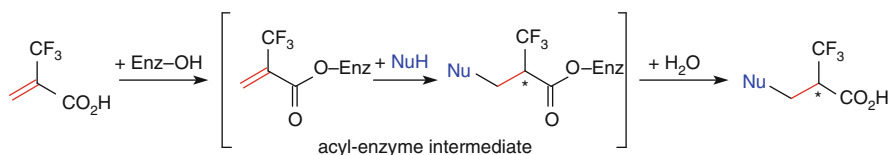
### 2.4.3 Michael-Type Additions

During an acyloin condensation mediated by baker's yeast, a side reaction involving a Michael-type addition was observed when trifluoroethanol was added to the medium (Scheme 2.204) [1512]. Although the exact mechanism of this reaction has not yet been elucidated, it presumably proceeds via the following sequence: In a first step, trifluoroethanol is enzymatically oxidized (by yeast alcohol dehydrogenase) to trifluoroacetaldehyde, which is converted into its anion equivalent by ThDP. Instead of undergoing an acyloin reaction (resembling a 1,2-addition), the latter is added in a 1,4-addition mode across the C=C double bond of the  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated carbonyl compound to form trifluoromethyl ketones as intermediates. In baker's yeast, these are stereoselectively reduced by dehydrogenase(s) to form chiral trifluoromethyl carbinols or the corresponding lactones, respectively. Absolute configurations were not specified, but are probably (*R*) as predicted by Prelog's rule.



**Scheme 2.204** Michael addition catalyzed by baker's yeast

Stereospecific Michael addition reactions also may be catalyzed by hydrolytic enzymes (Scheme 2.205). When  $\alpha$ -trifluoromethyl propenoic acid was subjected to the action of various proteases, lipases and esterases in the presence of a nucleophile (NuH), such as water, amines, and thiols, chiral propanoic acids were obtained in moderate optical purity [1513]. The reaction mechanism probably involves the formation of an acyl enzyme intermediate (Sect. 2.1.1, Scheme 2.1). Being an activated derivative, the latter is more electrophilic than the 'free' carboxylate and undergoes an asymmetric Michael addition by the nucleophile, directed by the chiral environment of the enzyme. In contrast to these observations made with crude hydrolase preparations, the rational design of a 'Michaelase' from a lipase-scaffold gave disappointingly low stereoselectivities [1514–1517].



Nucleophile	Enzyme	e.e. [%]
H <sub>2</sub> O	<i>Candida rugosa</i> lipase	70
Et <sub>2</sub> NH	<i>Candida rugosa</i> lipase	71
H <sub>2</sub> O	pig liver esterase	60
Et <sub>2</sub> NH	pig liver esterase	69
PhSH	pig liver esterase	50

**Scheme 2.205** Asymmetric Michael addition catalyzed by hydrolytic enzymes

## 2.5 Addition and Elimination Reactions

Among the various types of transformations used in organic synthesis, addition reactions are the ‘cleanest’ since two components are combined into a single product with 100% atom efficiency [1518, 1519].

The asymmetric addition of small molecules such as hydrogen cyanide onto C=O bonds or water and ammonia across C=C bonds is typically catalyzed by lyases. During such a reaction one or (depending on the substitution pattern of the substrate) two chiral centers are created from a prochiral substrate.

### 2.5.1 Cyanohydrin Formation

Hydroxynitrile lyase enzymes catalyze the asymmetric addition of hydrogen cyanide onto a carbonyl group of an aldehyde or a ketone thus forming a chiral cyanohydrin [1520–1524],<sup>55</sup> a reaction which was used for the first time as long ago as 1908 [1525]. Cyanohydrins are rarely used as products per se, but they represent versatile starting materials for the synthesis of several types of compounds [1526]:

Chiral cyanohydrins serve as the alcohol moieties of several commercial pyrethroid insecticides (see below) [1527]. Hydrolysis or alcoholysis of the nitrile group affords chiral  $\alpha$ -hydroxyacids or -esters and Grignard reactions provide acyloins [1528], which in turn can be reduced to give vicinal diols [1529]. Alternatively, the cyanohydrins can be subjected to reductive amination to afford chiral ethanolamines [1530].  $\alpha$ -Aminonitriles as well as aziridines are obtained via the corresponding  $\alpha$ -sulfonyloxy nitriles [1531].

Since only a single enantiomer is produced during the reaction – representing a desymmetrization of a prochiral substrate – the availability of different enzymes of opposite stereochemical preference is of importance to gain access to both (*R*)- and (*S*)-cyanohydrins (Scheme 2.207). Fortunately, an impressive number of hydroxynitrile lyases of opposite stereochemical preference can be isolated from cyanogenic plants [1532–1536].

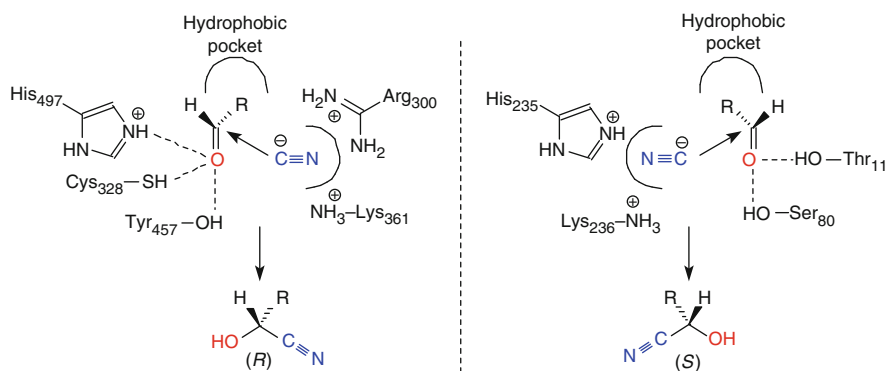
(*R*)-Specific enzymes are obtained predominantly from the *Rosacea* family (almond, plum, cherry, apricot) and they have been thoroughly investigated [1537–1540]. They contain FAD in its oxidized form as a prosthetic group located near (but not in) the active site, but this moiety does not participate in catalysis and seems to be an evolutionary relict.

On the other hand, (*S*)-hydroxynitrile lyases [1541–1544] were found in *Sorghum bicolor* [1545] (millet), *Hevea brasiliensis* [1546, 1547] (rubber tree),

---

<sup>55</sup>Hydroxynitrile lyases were often also called ‘oxynitrilases’. However, this term should be abandoned.

*Ximenia americana* [1548] (sandalwood), *Sambucus niger* [1549] (elder), *Manihot esculenta* [1543, 1550] (cassava), flax, and clover. They do not contain FAD and they exhibit a more narrow substrate tolerance, as aliphatic aldehydes are not always accepted. Furthermore, the reaction rates and optical purities are sometimes lower than those which are obtained when the (*R*)-enzyme is used. Based on X-ray structures [1551, 1552], the mechanism of enzymatic cyanohydrin formation has been elucidated as follows (Scheme 2.206) [1553]: The substrate is positioned in the active site with its carbonyl group bound through network of hydrogen bonds involving His/Cys/Tyr or Ser/Thr-moieties, while the lipophilic residue is accommodated in a hydrophobic pocket. Nucleophilic addition of cyanide anion occurs from opposite sides from cyanide-binding pockets, which are made of positively charged Arg/Lys- or His/Lys-residues [364].

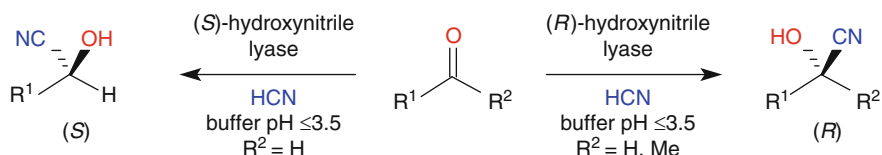


**Scheme 2.206** Schematic representation of (*R*)- and (*S*)-hydroxynitrile formation by HNLs from almond and *Hevea brasiliensis*, respectively

The following set of rules for the substrate-acceptance of (*R*)-hydroxynitrile lyase was delineated [1554].

- The best substrates are aromatic aldehydes, which may be substituted in the *meta*- or *para*-position; also heteroaromatics such as furan and thiophene derivatives are well accepted [1555–1558].
- Straight-chain aliphatic aldehydes and  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated aldehydes are transformed as long as they are not longer than six carbon atoms; the  $\alpha$ -position may be substituted with a methyl group.
- Methyl ketones are transformed into cyanohydrins [1559], while ethyl ketones are impeded by low yields [1560].
- For large or sterically demanding aldehydes, such as *o*-chlorobenzaldehyde, (*R*)-HNL mutants possessing a more spacious active site were constructed [1561, 1562]. The (*R*)-*o*-chloromandelonitrile thus obtained represents the chiral core of the blockbuster clopidogrel (Plavix) (Scheme 2.207).





**Scheme 2.207** Stereocomplementary asymmetric cyanohydrin formation

**Table 2.7** Synthesis of (*R*)-cyanohydrins from aldehydes and ketones

R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	e.e. (%)
Ph-	H	94
<i>p</i> -MeO-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> -	H	93
2-furyl-	H	98
<i>n</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> -	H	92–96
<i>t</i> -Bu-	H	73
( <i>E</i> )-CH <sub>3</sub> -CH=CH-	H	69
.....		
<i>n</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> -	Me	95
<i>n</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> -	Me	98
(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> CH-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -	Me	98
CH <sub>2</sub> =CH(CH <sub>3</sub> )-	Me	94
Cl-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> -	Me	84

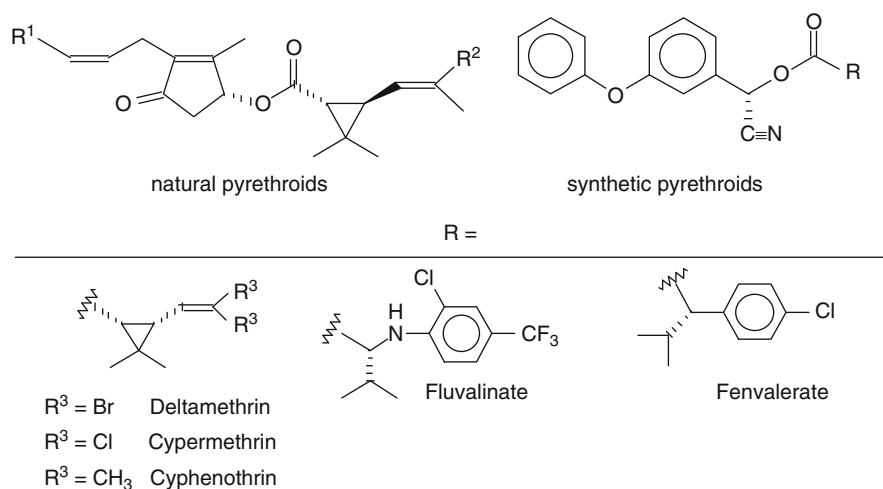
The (*S*)-hydroxynitrile lyase from *Hevea brasiliensis* has been made available in sufficient quantities by cloning and overexpression to allow industrial-scale applications [1563]. It should be noted that also  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated aliphatic aldehydes were transformed into the corresponding cyanohydrins in a clean reaction. No formation of saturated  $\beta$ -cyano aldehydes through Michael-type addition of hydrogen cyanide across the C=C double bond occurred. The latter is a common side reaction using traditional methodology.

Of particular interest is the industrial-scale synthesis of the (*S*)-configured cyanohydrin from *m*-phenoxybenzaldehyde (Table 2.8), which is an important intermediate for synthetic pyrethroids.

**Table 2.8** Synthesis of (*S*)-cyanohydrins from aldehydes

R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	e.e. (%)
Ph-	H	96–98
<i>p</i> -HO-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> -	H	94–99
<i>m</i> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> -	H	96
3-thienyl-	H	98
.....		
<i>n</i> -C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>11</sub> -	H	84
<i>n</i> -C <sub>8</sub> H <sub>17</sub> -	H	85
CH <sub>2</sub> =CH-	H	84
( <i>E</i> )-CH <sub>3</sub> -CH=CH-	H	92
( <i>E</i> )- <i>n</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> -CH=CH-	H	97
( <i>Z</i> )- <i>n</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> -CH=CH-	H	92
.....		
<i>n</i> -C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>11</sub> -	CH <sub>3</sub>	92
(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> CH-CH <sub>2</sub> -	CH <sub>3</sub>	91

Synthetic pyrethroids comprise a class of potent insecticides with structural similarities to a number of naturally occurring chrysanthemic acid esters found in the extract of pyrethrum flowers (*Chrysanthemum cinerariaefolium*). These natural products constitute highly potent insecticides, but their instability (inherent to the cyclopentenone moiety) precludes their broad application in agriculture. This fact has led to the development of a range of closely related analogs, which retain the high insecticidal activity of their natural ancestors but are more stable (Scheme 2.208). All of these synthetic pyrethroids contain asymmetric carbon atoms and it is well established that their insecticidal activity resides predominantly in one particular isomer. In order to reduce the environmental burden during pest control, single isomers are marketed [1564].



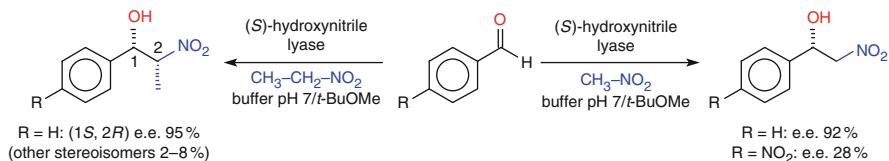
**Scheme 2.208** Natural and synthetic pyrethroids

Two particular problems which are often encountered in hydroxynitrile lyase-catalyzed reactions are the spontaneous nonenzymatic formation of racemic cyanohydrin and racemization of the product due to equilibration of the reaction. As a result, the optical purity of the product is decreased. Bearing in mind that both the chemical formation and the racemization of cyanohydrins are pH-dependent and require water, three different techniques have been developed in order to suppress the reduction of the optical purity of the product.

- Adjusting the pH of the medium to a value below 3.5, which is the lower operational pH-limit for most hydroxynitrile lyases.
- Lowering the water-activity of the medium [1565] by using water-miscible organic cosolvents such as ethanol or methanol. Alternatively, the reaction can be carried out in a biphasic aqueous-organic system or in a monophasic organic solvent (e.g., ethyl acetate, di-*i*-propyl, or methyl *t*-butyl ether) which contains only traces of water to preserve the enzyme's activity.

- In order to avoid the use of hazardous hydrogen cyanide, *trans*-cyanation reactions were developed using either acetone cyanohydrin [1566] or ( $\pm$ )-2-pentanone cyanohydrin [1567] as donor for hydrogen cyanide. The latter are considerably more easy to handle. Using this technique, the competing chemical cyanohydrin formation is negligible due to the low concentration of free hydrogen cyanide and the use of free hydrogen cyanide is avoided.

A fascinating variant of the enzymatic cyanohydrin formation consists in the use of nitroalkanes (as nonnatural nucleophiles) instead of cyanide (Scheme 2.209) [1568, 1569]. Overall, this constitutes a biocatalytic equivalent to the Henry-reaction producing vicinal nitro-alcohols, which are valuable precursors for amino alcohols. Using (*S*)-HNL, the asymmetric addition of nitromethane to benzaldehyde gave the nitroalcohol in 92% e.e., while for *p*-nitrobenzaldehyde the stereoselectivity dropped sharply. With nitroethane, two stereocenters are created: Whereas the stereoselectivity for the alcoholic center was high (e.e. 95%), the recognition for the adjacent center bearing the nitro moiety was modest and other (dia)stereomers were formed in up to 8%.



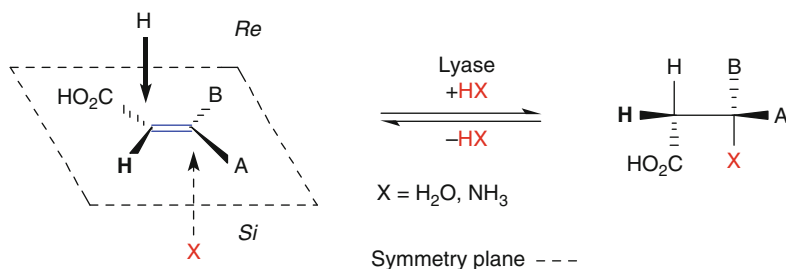
**Scheme 2.209** Asymmetric Henry-reaction catalyzed by (*S*)-hydroxynitrile lyase

### 2.5.2 Addition of Water

The asymmetric addition of water or ammonia onto olefins is one of the ‘dream-reactions’ on organic synthesis and represents one of the (largely unsolved) problems of catalysis. Enzymes called hydratases or ammonia lyases can catalyze this reaction. However, they only act on activated alkenes, such as  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated carboxylic acids, and their substrate tolerance is rather narrow and only allow minor structural variations of their natural substrate(s), which severely limits their application in organic synthesis.

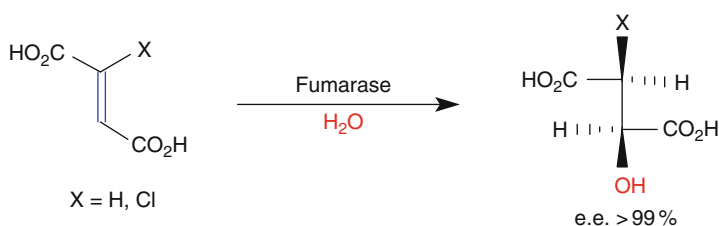
Fumarase [EC 4.2.1.2] and malease [EC 4.2.1.31] catalyze the stereospecific addition of water onto carbon–carbon double bonds conjugated with a carboxylic acid [1570]. The analogous addition of ammonia is catalyzed by aspartase [EC 4.3.1.1], 3-methylaspartase [1571], and phenylalanine ammonia lyase [EC 4.3.1.5].

Both reactions are mechanistically related and take place in a *trans/anti*-manner [1572, 1573], with protonation occurring from the *re*-side (Scheme 2.210). These close mechanistic similarities may be explained by the fact that some of these enzymes show a remarkable degree of amino acid homology [1574]. Within this group of enzymes, substrate tolerance is rather narrow, but the stereoselectivities observed are exceptionally high.



**Scheme 2.210** Lyase-catalyzed addition of water and ammonia onto activated C=C bonds

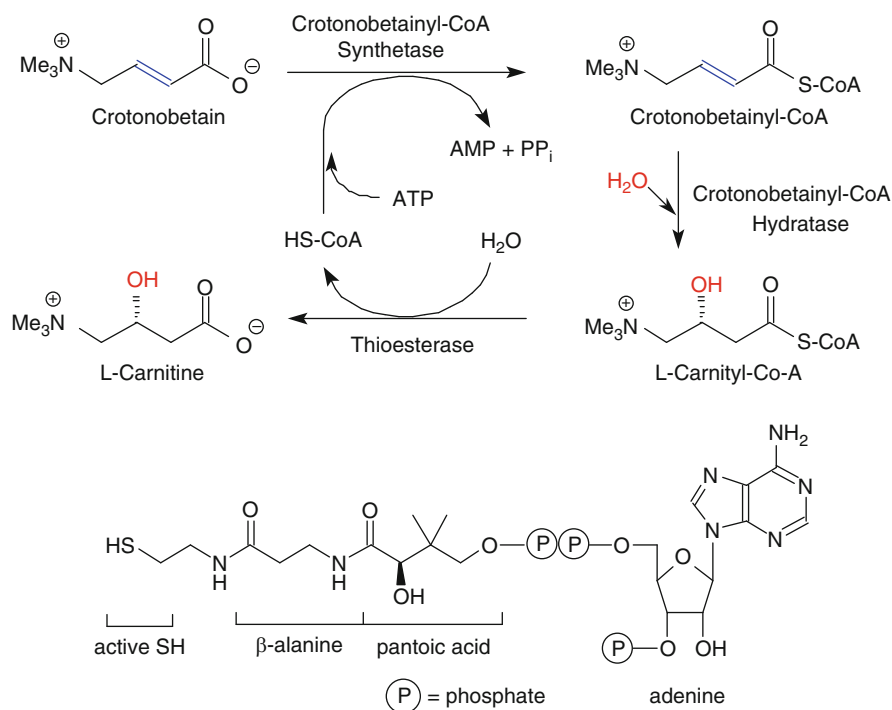
The addition of water onto fumaric acid leads to malic acid derivatives (Scheme 2.211). Only fumarate and chlorofumaric acid are well accepted; the corresponding (sterically more encumbered) bromo-, iodo-, and methyl derivatives are transformed at exceedingly low rates, albeit with excellent stereoselectivities. Fluoro- and 2,3-difluorofumaric acid are accepted but their transformation suffers from decomposition reactions of the first-formed fluoromalic acid. Replacement of one of the carboxylic groups or changing the stereochemistry of the double bond from (*E*) to (*Z*) is not tolerated by the enzyme [1575]. The analogous hydration of the stereoisomeric (*Z*)-isomer (maleic acid) produces the mirror-image (*R*)-malate and is catalyzed by malease (maleate hydratase) [1576, 1577]. The latter enzyme also accepts 2-methylmaleate (citrate) to form (*R*)-2-hydroxy-2-methylsuccinate (2-methylmaleate) [1578]. The industrial-scale production of (*S*)-malate, which is used as an acidulant in fruit juices, carbonated soft drinks, and candies, is performed using the above described hydratases at a capacity of up to 2,000 t/year [1579, 1580].



**Scheme 2.211** Fumarase-catalyzed addition of water

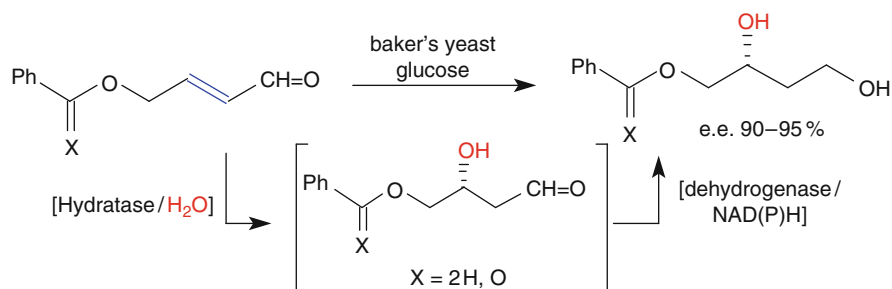
In contrast to the hydration of highly activated olefinic *diacids*,  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated *monocarboxylic acids* have to be activated via a thioester linkage onto the cofactor Coenzyme A. The latter is catalyzed by an enoyl-CoA synthetase and requires ATP as energy source. The enoyl-CoA intermediate is hydrated by an enoyl-CoA hydratase yielding the corresponding  $\beta$ -hydroxyacyl-CoA as product, which is finally hydrolyzed by a thioesterase to liberate the  $\beta$ -hydroxycarboxylic acid and CoA, which re-enters the catalytic cycle. Due to the complexity of this multienzyme-system requiring ATP and CoA, hydration of acrylic acid derivatives is always performed using whole cells [1274, 1581, 1582].

An elegant example for this biotransformation is the asymmetric hydration of crotonobetaine yielding the ‘nutraceutical’ (*R*)-carnitine (Scheme 2.212), which is used as an additive in baby food, geriatric nutrition and health sport. In order to avoid the undesired degradation of the product, mutant strains lacking carnitine dehydrogenase have been developed at a capacity of >100 t/year [1583–1585].



**Scheme 2.212** Asymmetric hydration of crotonobetaine to carnitine via a multienzyme-system

An unexpected reaction catalyzed by baker’s yeast with potential synthetic utility was observed as a side reaction during an attempt to asymmetrically reduce substituted crotonaldehyde derivatives (Scheme 2.213). Thus, a lyase-catalyzed addition of water occurred in presence of a 4-benzyloxy- (X = H) or benzyloxy substituent (X = O) in the substrate [1474, 1586].

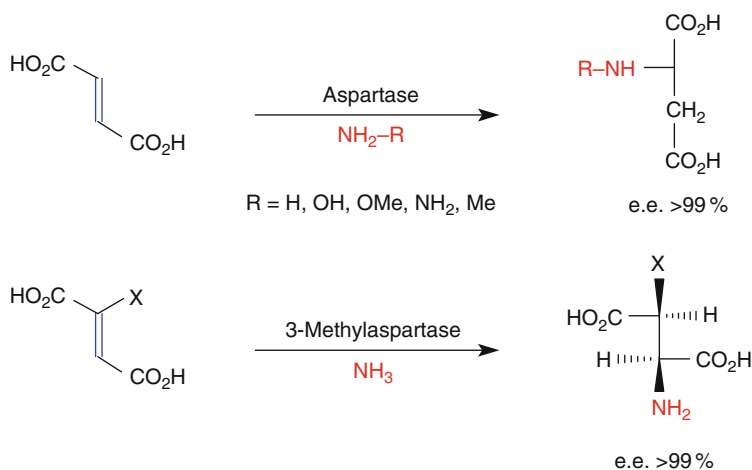


**Scheme 2.213** Addition of water by fermenting baker’s yeast

The capacity of microbial cells of different origin to perform an asymmetric hydration of C=C bonds has only been poorly investigated but they show a promising synthetic potential. For instance, *Fusarium solani* cells are capable of hydrating the 'inner' (*E*)-double bond of terpene alcohols (e.g., nerolidol) or -ketones (e.g., geranyl acetone) in a highly selective manner [1587]. However, side reactions such as hydroxylation, ketone-reduction, or degradation of the carbon skeleton represent a major drawback. On the other hand, resting cells of *Rhodococcus rhodochrous* catalyzed the asymmetric addition of water onto the C=C bond of  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated butyrolactones with high enantioselectivity, furnishing  $\beta$ -hydroxy-lactones in moderate yields [1588].

### 2.5.3 Addition of Ammonia

Enzymic amination of fumaric acid using aspartase leads to the formation of L-aspartic acid, which is performed at a capacity of 1,200 t/year (Scheme 2.214)



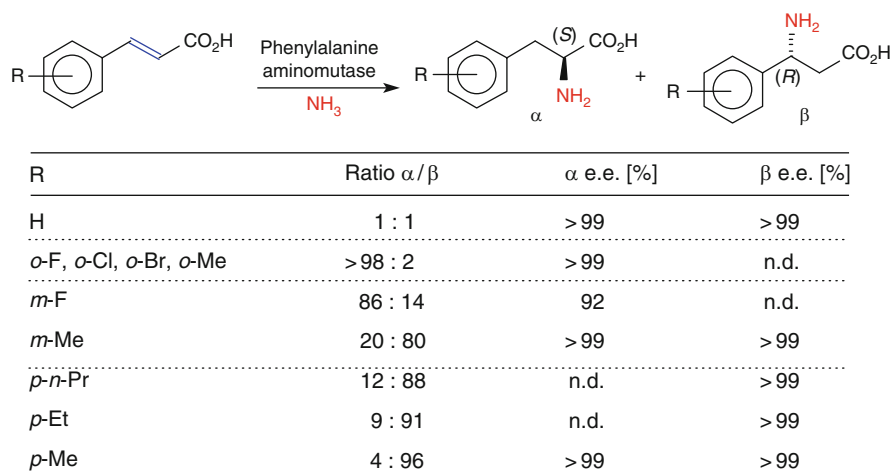
X	Yield [%]
H	90
Cl-	60
CH <sub>3</sub> -	61
C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> -	60
(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> CH-	54
<i>n</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> -	49
<i>n</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> -	0

**Scheme 2.214** Amination of fumarate derivatives by aspartase and 3-methylaspartase

[1589–1592]. Although aspartase is one of the most specific enzymes known by accepting only its natural substrate [1593–1595], some variations concerning the nucleophile are tolerated: Hydroxylamine, hydrazine, methoxyamine, and methylamine are accepted and furnish the corresponding L-aspartate *N*-derivatives [1596–1598].

In contrast to aspartase, some structural variations are tolerated by the related 3-methylaspartase (Scheme 2.214). For instance, the methyl group in the natural substrate may be replaced by a chlorine atom or by small alkyl moieties [1599], but the fluoro- and the iodo-analog ( $X = F, I$ ) are not good substrates. Although the bromo-derivative is accepted, it irreversibly inhibits the enzyme [1600].

In a related fashion, asymmetric amination of (*E*)-cinnamic acid yields L-phenylalanine using L-phenylalanine ammonia lyase [EC 4.3.1.5] at a capacity of 10,000 t/year [1274, 1601]. A fascinating variant of this biotransformation consists in the use of phenylalanine aminomutase from *Taxus chinensis* (yew tree), which interconverts  $\alpha$ - to  $\beta$ -phenylalanine in the biochemical route leading to the side chain of taxol [1602]. In contrast to the majority of the cofactor-independent C–O and C–N lyases discussed above, its activity depends on the protein-derived internal cofactor 5-methylene-3,5-dihydroimidazol-4-one (MIO) [1603]. Since the reversible  $\alpha,\beta$ -isomerization proceeds via (*E*)-cinnamic acid as achiral intermediate, the latter can be used as substrate for the amination reaction. Most remarkably, the ratio of  $\alpha$ - vs.  $\beta$ -amino acid produced (which is 1:1 for the natural substrate,  $R = H$ ) strongly depends on the type and the position of substituents on the aryl moiety: While *o*-substituents favor the formation of  $\alpha$ -phenylalanine derivatives, *p*-substituted substrates predominantly lead to  $\beta$ -amino analogs. A gradual switch between both pathways occurred with *m*-substituted compounds. With few exceptions, the stereoselectivity remained excellent (Scheme 2.215) [1604, 1605].



**Scheme 2.215** Formation of  $\alpha$ - and  $\beta$ -phenylalanine derivatives using phenylalanine ammonia mutase

## 2.6 Transfer Reactions

### 2.6.1 Glycosyl Transfer Reactions

Oligosaccharides and polysaccharides are important classes of naturally occurring compounds [1606]. They play a vital role in intracellular migration and secretion of glycoproteins, cell–cell interactions, oncogenesis, and interaction of cell surfaces with pathogens [1607–1609]. The building blocks are monosaccharides which (theoretically) occur in an enormous number of stereoisomers, which results in a structural diversity far greater than that possible with peptides of comparable size [1610].<sup>56</sup> Fortunately, Nature is using almost exclusively pentoses and hexoses for *in vivo* synthesis.

The ready availability of such oligosaccharides of well-defined structure is critical for the synthesis of drug candidates. Isolation of these materials from natural sources is a complex task and is not economical on a large scale due to the low concentration of the structures of interest in the complex mixtures of carbohydrates obtained from natural sources. Chemical synthesis of complex oligosaccharides is one of the greatest challenges facing synthetic organic chemistry since it requires many protection and deprotection steps which result in low overall yields [1611]. Moreover, stereospecific chemical synthesis of oligosaccharides, in particular of the important  $\alpha$ -sialylated structures, is difficult. In this context, biocatalysts are attractive as they allow the regio- and stereospecific synthesis of oligosaccharides with a minimum of protection and deprotection steps [1363–1365, 1612–1618]. There are two groups of enzymes which can be used for the synthesis of oligosaccharides.

**Glycosyl transferases** are the biocatalysts which are responsible for the *biosynthesis* of oligosaccharides *in vivo*. They require that the sugar monomer which is to be linked to the growing oligosaccharide chain is activated by phosphorylation prior to the condensation step. The activating group on the anomeric center, a leaving group (LG, Scheme 2.216), is either a nucleoside phosphate (usually a *diphosphate* in the Leloir pathway [1619]) or a simple phosphate (in non-Leloir pathway enzymes [1620]). Glycosyl transferases are highly specific with respect to their substrate(s) and the nature of the glycosidic bond to be formed.

**Glycosidases** belong to the class of hydrolytic enzymes and have a *catabolic* function *in vivo* as they hydrolyze glycosidic linkages to form mono- or oligosaccharides from polysugars. Consequently, they are generally less specific when compared to glycosyl transferases. Both of these types of enzymes can be used for the synthesis of oligosaccharides and related compounds.

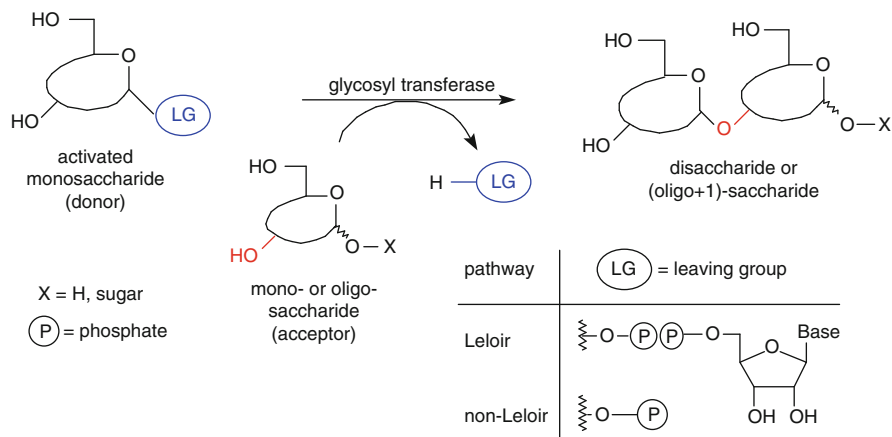
---

<sup>56</sup>The possible number of linear and branched oligosaccharide isomers for a reducing hexasaccharide was calculated to encompass  $1.05 \times 10^{12}$  structures, see [1609].



### 2.6.1.1 Glycosyl Transferases

Three fundamental steps constitute the glycoside-bond formation in the Leloir pathway: activation, transfer and modification [1621]. These steps represent biological solutions to the problems also faced by chemists, i.e., chemical activation of sugars, regio- and stereospecific formation of glycosidic linkages and final elaboration of the products. In the first step, a sugar is phosphorylated by a kinase to give a sugar-1-phosphate. This activated sugar subsequently reacts with a nucleoside triphosphate (usually uridine triphosphate, UTP) under catalysis of a nucleoside transferase and forms a chemically activated nucleoside diphosphate sugar (NDP, Scheme 2.216). These key nucleoside diphosphate sugars constitute the activated ‘donors’ in the subsequent condensation with the ‘acceptors’ (the hydroxyl group of a mono- or oligosaccharide, a protein or a lipid). The latter step is catalyzed by a glycosyl transferase. To ensure proper functioning of the cell, a large number of highly specific glycosyl transferases seem to be necessary, since each NDP-sugar requires a distinct group of glycosyl transferases.



**Scheme 2.216** Synthesis of oligosaccharides by glycosyl transferases

More than one hundred glycosyl transferases have been identified to date and each one appears to specifically catalyze the formation of a unique glycosidic linkage [1622].

Chemists apply enzymes of the Leloir pathway to the synthesis of oligosaccharides [1623–1627]. Two requirements are critical for the success of this approach, namely the availability of the sugar nucleoside phosphates at reasonable costs and the availability of the matching glycosyl transferases. Although the first issue is being resolved for most of the common NDP-sugars utilizing phosphorylating enzymes (Sect. 2.1.4), the supply of cheap glycosyl transferases remains a problem. Only a few of these enzymes are commercially available; because isolation of these membrane-bound (unstable) proteins is difficult, since they are present

only in low concentrations [1628]. In this context, genetic engineering has a major impact by making glycosyl transferases more stable and readily available. Since the membrane-unbound (soluble) portion of glycosyl transferases alone (containing the catalytic domain) is stable and fully active, one promising possibility is to express only this part in engineered microorganisms [1629]. Another disadvantage associated with glycosyl transferase reactions is that the reactions often exhibit coproduct inhibition caused by the released nucleoside phosphate (LG-OH). A simple solution to these problems is to keep their concentration at a low level by in-situ regeneration of the sugar nucleotide from the released nucleoside phosphate (Scheme 2.217).

Enzymatic methods [1630] of preparing the NDP-sugars have several advantages over the chemical methods [1631]. For example, the NDP-sugar may be generated in situ (e.g., by epimerization of UDP-Glc to UDP-Gal), making it possible to drive unfavorable equilibria in the required direction. Purification steps may be eliminated because the byproducts of enzyme-catalyzed methods do not interfere with further enzymatic steps.

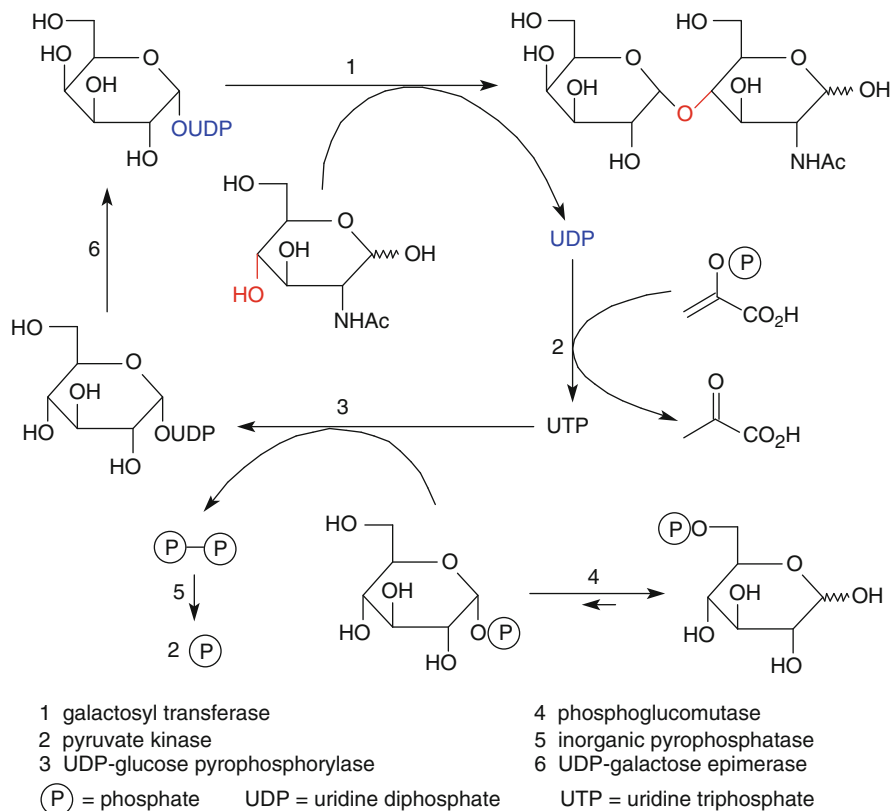
**Table 2.9** Glycoside synthesis using  $\beta$ -galactosyl transferase from the Leloir pathway (donor = UDP-Gal, Scheme 2.216)

Acceptor	Product
Glc-OH	$\beta$ -Gal-(1 $\rightarrow$ 4)-Glc-OH
GlcNAc-OH	$\beta$ -Gal-(1 $\rightarrow$ 4)-GlcNAc-OH
$\beta$ -GlcNAc-(1 $\rightarrow$ 4)-Gal-OH	$\beta$ -Gal-(1 $\rightarrow$ 4)- $\beta$ -GlcNAc-(1 $\rightarrow$ 4)-Gal-OH
$\beta$ -GlcNAc-(1 $\rightarrow$ 6)-Gal-OH	$\beta$ -Gal-(1 $\rightarrow$ 4)- $\beta$ -GlcNAc-(1 $\rightarrow$ 6)-Gal-OH
$\beta$ -GlcNAc-(1 $\rightarrow$ 3)-Gal-OH	$\beta$ -Gal-(1 $\rightarrow$ 4)- $\beta$ -GlcNAc-(1 $\rightarrow$ 3)-Gal-OH

The point of interest to synthetic chemists is the range of acceptors and donors that can be used in glycosyl transferase-catalyzed reactions. Fortunately, the specificity of glycosyl transferases is high but not absolute.

UDP-galactosyl (UDP-Gal) transferase is the best-studied transferase in terms of specificity for the acceptor sugar. It has been demonstrated that this enzyme catalyzes the transfer of UDP-Gal to a remarkable range of acceptor substrates of the carbohydrate-type [1622, 1632–1635]. Other glycosyl transferases, although less well-studied than UDP-Gal transferase, also appear to tolerate various acceptors as substrates [1636–1639] (Table 2.9).

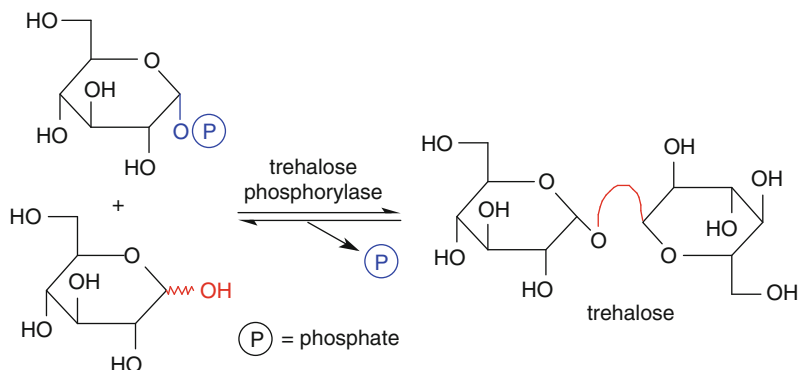
The use of the multienzyme systems, which arise due to the need to prepare the activated UDP-sugar in situ, is exemplified with the synthesis of *N*-acetyllactosamine [1640] (Scheme 2.217). Glucose-6-phosphate is isomerized to its 1-phosphate by phosphoglucomutase. Transfer of the activating group (UDP) from UTP is catalyzed by UDP-glucose pyrophosphorylase liberating pyrophosphate, which is destroyed by inorganic pyrophosphatase. Then, the center at carbon 4 is epimerized by UDP-galactose epimerase in order to drive the process out of the equilibrium. Finally, using galactosyl transferase, UDP-galactose is linked to *N*-acetylglucosamine to yield *N*-acetyllactosamine.



**Scheme 2.217** Synthesis of *N*-acetyllactosamine using a six-enzyme system (Leloir pathway)

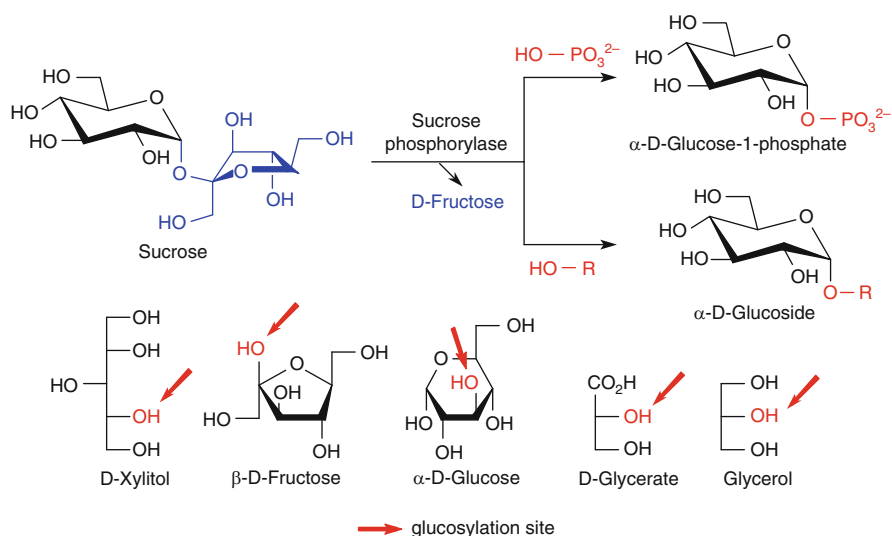
The liberated UDP is recycled back to the respective triphosphate by pyruvate kinase at the expense of phosphoenol pyruvate. The overall yield of this sequence was in the range of 70% when performed on a scale greater than 10 g.

More recently, attention has been drawn to oligosaccharide synthesis via non-Leloir routes (Scheme 2.218). In this case, the activated donor is a more simple sugar-1-phosphate, which can be transferred by a single sugar phosphorylase. The latter catalyze the reversible cleavage/formation of a glycosyl bond using phosphate as nucleophile/leaving group, respectively [1641, 1642]. Depending on their mode of action, they belong to the group of glycosyl transferases or glycosidases [1643]. For example, trehalose, one of the major storage carbohydrates in plants, fungi, and insects, was synthesized from glucose and its 1-phosphate using trehalose phosphorylase as the catalyst [1644].



**Scheme 2.218** Synthesis of trehalose via the non-Leloir pathway

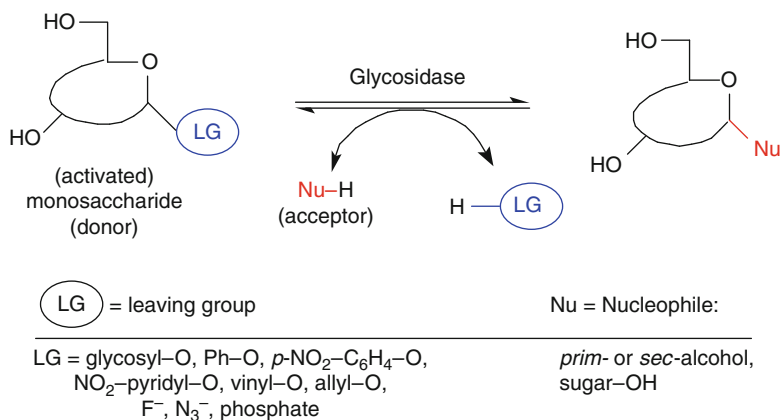
Glycoside synthesis becomes even more facile using sucrose phosphorylase. This bacterial transglucosidase catalyzes the cleavage of the disaccharide sucrose using phosphate as nucleophile to yield  $\alpha$ -D-glucose-1-phosphate and D-fructose (Scheme 2.219). In the absence of phosphate, the enzyme-glucosyl intermediate can be intercepted by various nucleophiles bearing an alcoholic group to yield the corresponding  $\alpha$ -D-glucosides in high yields [1645, 1646]. Aryl alcohols and polyhydroxylated compounds, such as sugars and sugar alcohols are often glycosylated in a highly selective fashion. The major advantage of this system is the weak hydrolase activity of sucrose phosphorylase and the high-energy content of the cheap glucosyl donor sucrose. Several of these products constitute biocompatible solutes, which regulate the water-balance of the cell, prevent protein denaturation and stabilize membranes and are thus used as natural osmolytes and moisturising agents [1647].



**Scheme 2.219** Synthesis of  $\alpha$ -D-glycosides using sucrose phosphorylase

### 2.6.1.2 Glycosidases

In the breakdown of carbohydrates, glycosidases (also termed ‘glycohydrolases’ [1648]) cleave glycosidic bonds. Since they are true hydrolases they are independent of any cofactor. Two groups of them exist: *exo*-glycosidases only cleave terminal sugar residues, whereas *endo*-glycosidases are also able to split a carbohydrate chain in the middle. In general, glycosidases show high (but not absolute) specificity for both the glycosyl moiety and the nature of the glycosidic linkage, but little if any specificity for the aglycone component which acts as a leaving group ([LG-H], Scheme 2.220) [1649]. It has long been recognized that the nucleophile (NuH, which is water in the ‘normal’ hydrolytic pathway) can be replaced by other nucleophiles, such as another sugar or a primary or secondary (nonnatural) acceptor alcohol. This allows to turn the degradative nature of glycosyl hydrolysis towards the more useful *synthetic* direction [1612, 1650–1654]. Interestingly, this potential was already recognized as early as 1913! [1655].



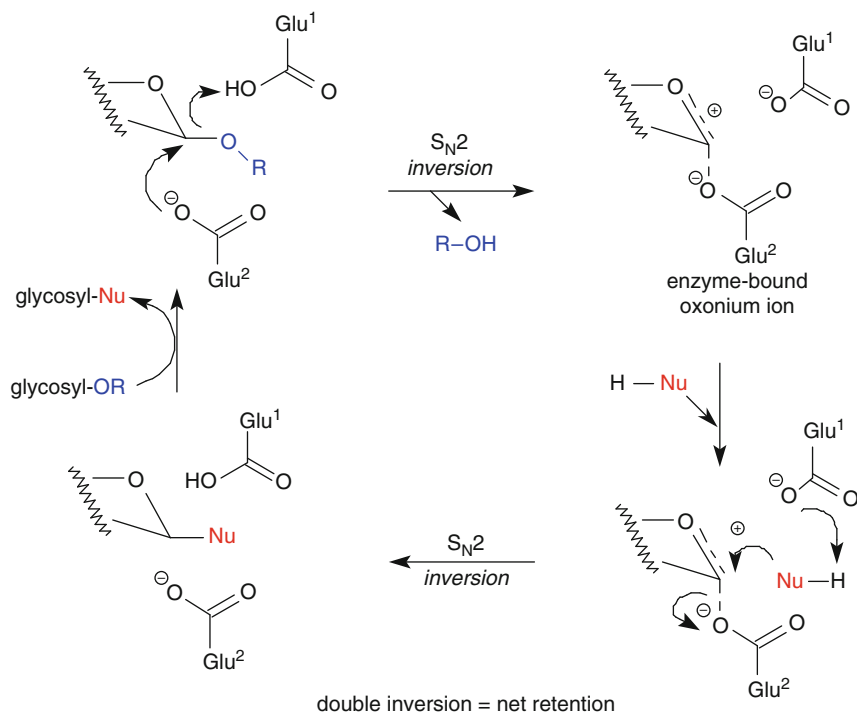
**Scheme 2.220** Glycoside synthesis using glycosidases

Major advantages of glycosidase-catalyzed glycosyl transfer are that there is minimal (or zero) need for protection and that the stereochemistry at the newly formed anomeric center can be completely controlled through the choice of the appropriate enzyme, i.e., an  $\alpha$ - or  $\beta$ -glucosidase. However, regiocontrol with respect to the acceptor remains a problem, particularly when mono- or oligosaccharides carrying multiple hydroxy groups are involved.

Depending on the stereochemical course of glycoside formation, i.e., whether *retention* or *inversion* of the configuration at the anomeric center is observed, glycosidases operate via two separate and distinct mechanisms (Schemes 2.221, 2.222)

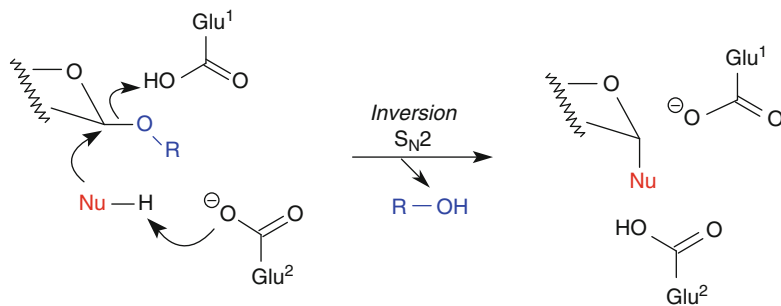
[1656–1660]. Examples of the retaining enzymes are  $\beta$ -galactosidase, invertase and lysozyme. Inverting glycosidases, such as trehalase and  $\beta$ -amylase, have been used for the synthesis of alkyl glycosides to a lesser extent.

Although the first proposal for the mechanism of retaining glycosidases in 1953 has undergone some refinements, it is still valid in its sense (Scheme 2.221) [572, 1661, 1662]: The active site contains two glutamic acid residues (Glu<sup>1</sup> and Glu<sup>2</sup>), which can act as an acid or a base, respectively. In the first step, Glu<sup>1</sup> acts as an acid by protonation of the anomeric oxygen, making the (oligo)saccharide moiety [RO] a good leaving group, while the glycosyl residue is bound to the enzyme via Glu<sup>2</sup> as oxonium ion [1663, 1664]. Then, the leaving group ROH is displaced by the incoming nucleophile NuH (usually water) via diffusion. In the second step, the nucleophile is deprotonated by Glu<sup>1</sup> and the glycosyl-enzyme intermediate from attacks from same face from which the leaving group R-OH was expelled. Since both steps constitute an S<sub>N</sub>2-reaction, *double inversion* results in *net retention* of configuration.



**Scheme 2.221** Mechanism of retaining glycosidases

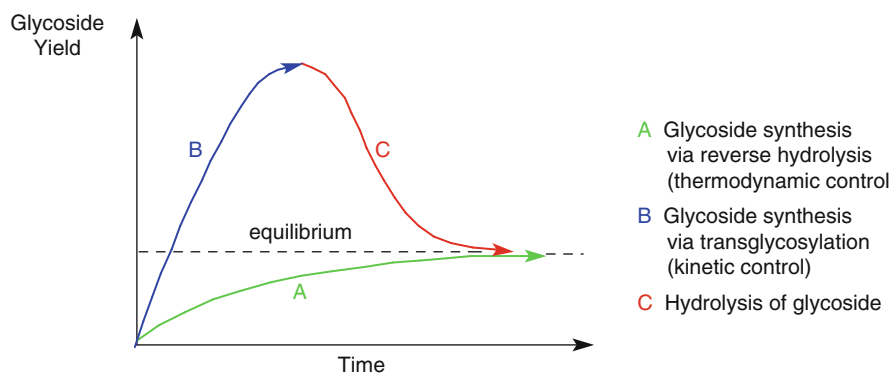
In contrast, *inverting* glycosidases act via a single step: Direct nucleophilic displacement of the aglycone moiety (ROH) by a nucleophile (NuH) via S<sub>N</sub>2 leads to *inversion* of anomeric configuration (Scheme 2.222).



**Scheme 2.222** Mechanism of inverting glycosidases

### Reverse Hydrolysis

Glycosidases can be used for the synthesis of glycosides in two modes. The *thermodynamic* approach is the reversal of glycoside hydrolysis by shifting the equilibrium of the reaction from hydrolysis to synthesis. This procedure uses a free (nonactivated) monosaccharide as substrate and it has been referred to as ‘direct glycosylation’ or ‘reverse hydrolysis’ (Fig. 2.19, pathway A) [1665–1668]. Since in an aqueous environment the equilibrium constant for this reaction lies strongly in favor of hydrolysis, high concentrations of both the monosaccharide and the nucleophilic component (carbohydrate or alcohol) must be used. As a consequence, yields in these reactions are generally low and reaction mixtures comprised of thick syrups up to 75% by weight are not amenable to scale-up.



**Fig. 2.19** Glycosylation via thermodynamic and kinetic control

Other methods to improve such procedures make use of aqueous-organic two-phase systems [1669, 1670] and polyethylene-glycol-modified glycosidases [1671]. However, the direct enzymatic synthesis of alkyl glycosides is generally hampered by the low solubility of carbohydrates in organic media. More polar solvents, such as DMF, DMSO or pyridine, would be self-defeating, considering that the products are often intended for use in food and personal care products. Alternatively, the

reaction can be performed at temperatures below 0°C or the glycoside formed can be removed from the reaction medium by selective adsorption [1672]. In summary, glycoside synthesis via the reverse hydrolysis approach is less than ideal.

### Transglycosylation

The second route – the *kinetic* approach – utilizes a preformed activated glycoside, which is coupled onto the nucleophile by an appropriate glycosidase and is referred to as ‘transglycosylation’ (Fig. 2.19, pathway B) [1673, 1674]. The enzyme-glycoside intermediate is then trapped by a nucleophile other than water to yield a new glycoside. In this case, activated glycosyl donors which possess an aglycone moiety with good leaving group properties, i.e., poor nucleophilicity, are used [1675, 1676]. Good donors are, for instance, glycosyl fluorides [537, 1677, 1678], -azides [1679, 1680], (hetero)aryl- (usually *p*-nitrophenyl- or nitropyridyl- [1681]), vinyl- and allyl-glycosides [1682, 1683]. Transglycosylation gives higher yields as compared to reverse hydrolysis and is generally the method of choice [1684, 1685]. Since the glycoside formed during the reaction is also a substrate for the enzyme in hydrolysis causing its degradation (Fig. 2.19, pathway C), the success of this procedure as a preparative method depends on the following crucial parameters:

- Transglycosylation must be faster than glycoside hydrolysis
- The rate of hydrolysis of the product being slower than that of the glycosyl donor

In practice these conditions can be attained readily. It should be emphasized that an analogous situation can be found in enzymatic peptide synthesis using proteases (Sect. 3.1.4). The primary advantages of using glycosidases in comparison to glycosyl transferases is that expensive activated sugar nucleosides are not required and glycosidases generally are more readily available than glycosyl transferases. Furthermore, there is total control over the configuration at the newly generated anomeric center.

The major drawbacks, however, are low yields and the frequent formation of product mixtures due to the limited selectivity of glycosidases with respect to the glycosidic acceptor, in particular due to the formation of undesired 1,6-linkages. The regio- and stereoselectivity of transglycosylation reactions is influenced by a number of parameters such as reaction temperature [1686], concentration of organic cosolvent, the reactivity of the activated donor [1687], the nature of the aglycone [1688, 1689], and the anomeric configuration of the acceptor glycoside [1690] (Table 2.10).

**Table 2.10** Transglycosylation catalyzed by glycosidases (Scheme 2.220)

Enzyme	Donor/glycoside	Acceptor/nucleophile	Product(s)
$\alpha$ -Galactosidase	$\alpha$ -Gal- <i>O-p</i> -Ph-NO <sub>2</sub>	$\alpha$ -Gal- <i>O</i> -allyl	$\alpha$ -Gal-(1→3)- $\alpha$ -Gal- <i>O</i> -allyl
$\alpha$ -Galactosidase	$\alpha$ -Gal- <i>O-p</i> -Ph-NO <sub>2</sub>	$\alpha$ -Gal- <i>O</i> -Me	$\alpha$ -Gal-(1→3)- $\alpha$ -Gal- <i>O</i> -Me <sup>a</sup>
$\alpha$ -Galactosidase	$\alpha$ -Gal- <i>O-p</i> -Ph-NO <sub>2</sub>	$\beta$ -Gal- <i>O</i> -Me	$\alpha$ -Gal-(1→6)- $\beta$ -Gal- <i>O</i> -Me <sup>b</sup>
$\beta$ -Galactosidase	$\beta$ -Gal- <i>O-o</i> -Ph-NO <sub>2</sub>	$\alpha$ -Gal- <i>O</i> -Me	$\beta$ -Gal-(1→6)- $\alpha$ -Gal- <i>O</i> -Me
$\beta$ -Galactosidase	$\beta$ -Gal- <i>O-o</i> -Ph-NO <sub>2</sub>	$\beta$ -Gal- <i>O</i> -Me	$\beta$ -Gal-(1→3)- $\beta$ -Gal- <i>O</i> -Me <sup>c</sup>

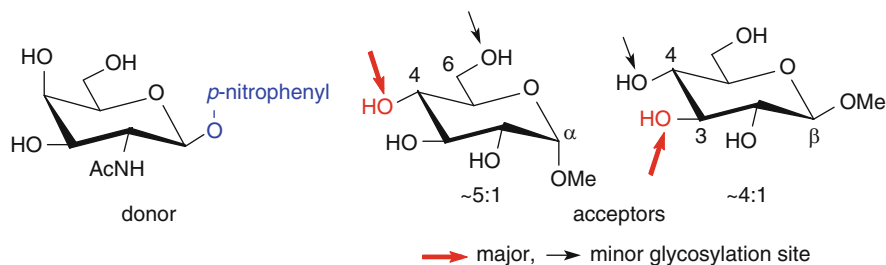
<sup>a</sup> $\alpha$ -Gal-(1→6)- $\alpha$ -Gal-*O*-Me

<sup>b</sup> $\alpha$ -Gal-(1→3)- $\beta$ -Gal-*O*-Me

<sup>c</sup> $\beta$ -Gal-(1→6)- $\beta$ -Gal-*O*-Me are formed in minor amounts



This latter fact has been used as a convenient tool to modulate the regioselectivity of glycosylation by switching the configuration at the anomeric center of the glycosidic acceptor. This technique has been commonly denoted as ‘anomeric control’ (Scheme 2.223).



**Scheme 2.223** Anomeric control in *N*-acetylglucosaminyl transfer onto  $\alpha$ - and  $\beta$ -D-methylglucosides by  $\beta$ -galactosidase

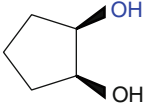
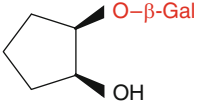
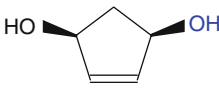
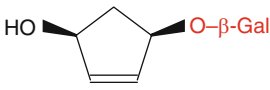
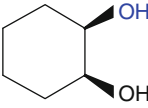
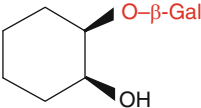
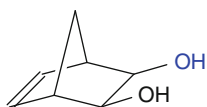
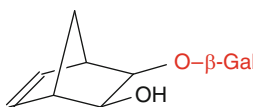
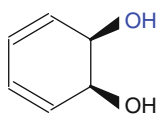
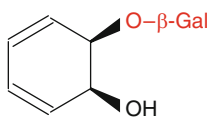
For instance, when the  $\alpha$ -anomer of methyl-D-glucoside was used as acceptor and *p*-nitrophenyl- $\beta$ -*N*-acetyl-D-galactosaminide as donor in a *trans*-glycosylation reaction catalyzed by  $\beta$ -galactosidase from *Aspergillus oryzae*, two transfer products possessing a 1,4- and 1,6-linkage were formed in a ratio of ~5:1, respectively. On the other hand, when using the  $\beta$ -anomer of the acceptor, the corresponding 1,3- and 1,4-glucosides were formed instead (ratio ~4:1) [1691].

Besides the synthesis of natural glycosides, a considerable number of nonnatural alcohols have been employed as nucleophiles in transglycosylation reactions (Tables 2.11 and 2.12) [1692, 1693]. The types of transformation include the desymmetrization of *meso*-diols and the kinetic resolution of racemic primary and secondary alcohols. In discussing enantioselection towards a (chiral) nonnatural acceptor, it should be kept in mind that the donor carbohydrate moiety is chiral and, as a consequence, the glycosylation products are *diastereomers* rather than enantiomers. In general, the stereocontrol during desymmetrization of prochiral or the kinetic resolution of racemic alcohols by glycosidases performs much worse than, e.g., lipases and alcohol dehydrogenases.

(Bi)cyclic *meso*-1,2- or 1,3-diols have been transformed into the corresponding monoglycosides in moderate to good diastereoselectivity using  $\beta$ -galactosidase from *Escherichia coli*, which is readily available from the dairy industry. As may be seen from Table 2.11, the selectivity strongly depends on the structure of the aglycone component [1694].

In some cases, the kinetic resolution of racemic primary and secondary alcohols was feasible. On the one hand, the enantioselectivity of glycosidases involving the glycosylation of primary alcohol moieties in 1,2-propanediol, glycerol or glycidol was negligible [1695, 1696], however, better results were obtained for *sec*-alcohols (Table 2.12). This fact is understandable if one considers the rules for chiral recognition for carboxyl ester hydrolases (Sects. 2.1.3.1 and 2.1.3.2),

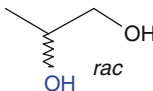
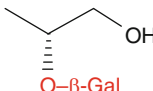
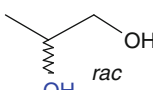
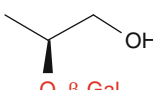
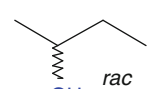
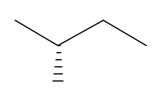
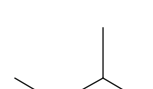
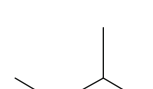
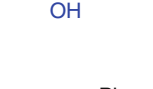
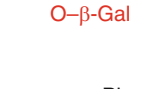
**Table 2.11** Desymmetrization of cyclic *meso*-diols by glycosylation using  $\beta$ -galactosidase from *Escherichia coli*

Donor/glycoside	Acceptor/nucleophile	Product	d.e. (%)
$\beta$ -Gal-O-Ph			96
$\beta$ -Gal-O-Ph			50
$\beta$ -Gal-O-Ph			90
$\beta$ -Gal-O-Ph			75
Lactose			80

where the distance of the center of chirality to the point of reaction should be a minimum. Since the preferentially formed (diastereomeric) product is also the better substrate for (undesired) hydrolysis, the exact determination of the enantioselection in kinetic resolutions catalyzed by glycosidases is a complex task. As may be deduced from Table 2.12, the enantioselective glycosylation of short-chain *sec*-alcohols gave low to moderate d.e.'s. On the other hand, better results were obtained when both of the stereogenic groups significantly differed in size [1697–1699]. In recent years, a number of thermostable glycosidases have been identified and characterized. The most remarkable among them are the  $\beta$ -glucosidase [1700] and the  $\beta$ -galactosidase from the hyperthermophilic archaeon *Pyrococcus furiosus*.

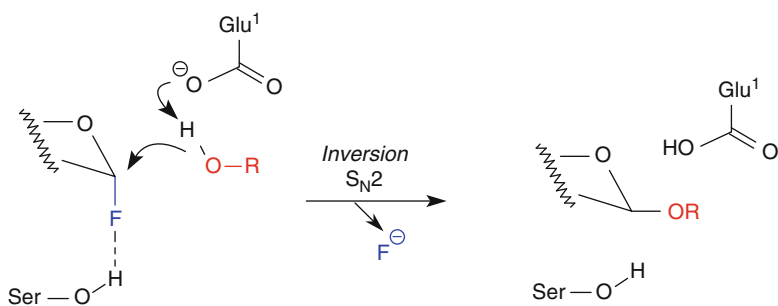
A major improvement in the use of glycosidases for glycoside synthesis was the rational re-design of the catalytic site to disable the undesired hydrolysis of the glycoside product, while maintaining glycoside synthesis activity (Scheme 2.224).

**Table 2.12** Kinetic resolution of ( $\pm$ )-alcohols by glycosylation using  $\beta$ -galactosidase from *Escherichia coli*

Donor/glycoside	Acceptor/nucleophile	Product	d.e. (%)
Lactose			33
$\beta$ -Gal-O-Ph			95 <sup>a</sup>
$\beta$ -Gal-O-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> - <i>o</i> -NO <sub>2</sub>			64
$\beta$ -Gal-O-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> - <i>o</i> -NO <sub>2</sub>			80
$\beta$ -Gal-O-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> - <i>o</i> -NO <sub>2</sub>			98

<sup>a</sup>The  $\beta$ -galactosidase from *Sulfolobus solfataricus* was used

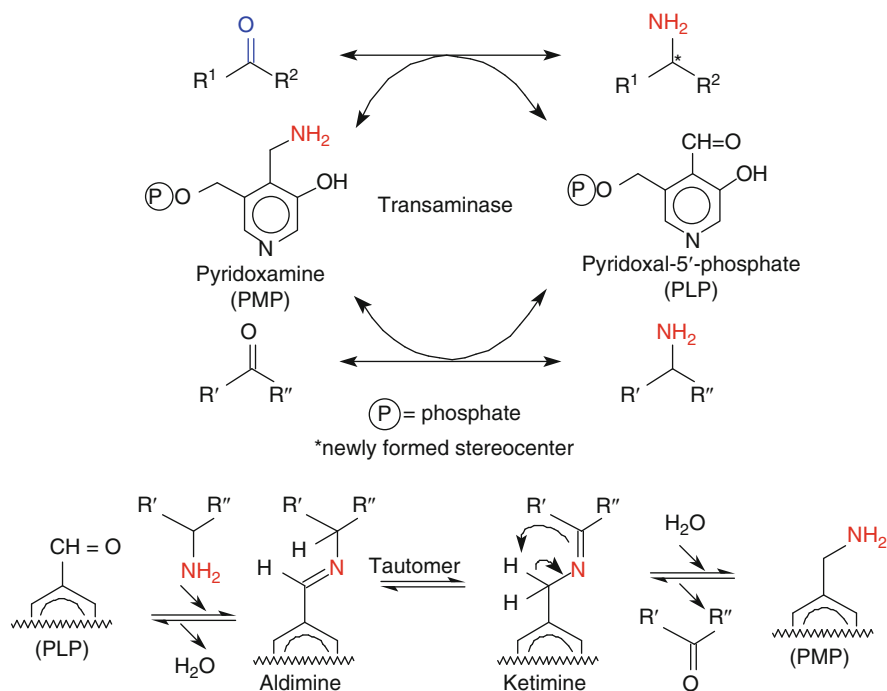
Replacement of the Glu<sup>2</sup>-residue acting as base in the native enzyme by a Ser residue allowed to bind an activated glycosyl fluoride as donor. The latter is attacked by the acceptor nucleophile, which is deprotonated by Glu<sup>1</sup>, forming

**Scheme 2.224** Mechanistic principle of an inverting glycosynthase

the glycoside product. In the native enzyme, the latter would undergo subsequent hydrolysis by a water molecule activated by Glu<sup>2</sup> but this is impossible in the Ser-mutant. Such active-site mutants of glycosidases (aptly denoted as ‘glycosynthases’ [1701–1706]) show greatly enhanced yields of glycosides due to the elimination of their undesired hydrolysis.

## 2.6.2 Amino Transfer Reactions

Transaminases (also termed amino transferases [EC 2.6.1.X]) catalyze the redox-neutral amino-transfer reaction between an amine donor and a carbonyl group serving as acceptor (Scheme 2.225) [94, 1707–1712]. These enzymes require an ‘activated benzaldehyde’ (pyridoxal-5'-phosphate, PLP, vitamin B<sub>6</sub>) as cofactor, which functions as a molecular shuttle for the transfer of the NH<sub>3</sub>-moiety. In a first step, PLP forms a ketimine Schiff base with the amine-donor. Tautomerization of the C=N bond yields an aldimine, which is hydrolyzed to yield the cofactor in its aminated form (pyridoxamine, PMP). The latter reacts through the same order of events with the carbonyl group of the substrate to form the amine product and



**Scheme 2.225** Transaminase-catalyzed amino-transfer

regeneration of PLP. Since the tightly bound cofactor needs no external regeneration system, asymmetric transamination has the potential for large-scale synthesis of nonracemic amines.

Although transaminases were discovered already half a century ago [1713, 1714], their use for the biotransformation of (nonnatural) substrates was mainly impeded by two obstacles: The majority of transaminases available were only active on  $\alpha$ -amino/ $\alpha$ -ketoacids as substrates and techniques to shift the equilibrium towards amine formation had to be developed. The first significant advances in transamination for organic synthesis were achieved by Celgene Co., who employed transaminases for the preparation of nonracemic amines, preferentially via (less efficient) kinetic resolution of *rac*-amines via enantioselective de-amination [1715, 1716]. Within the last decade, several breakthroughs with respect to the (commercial) availability of stereo-complementary transaminases possessing a broad substrate spectrum and a set of techniques to shift the equilibrium of transamination in favor of amine synthesis were accomplished, which make enzymatic transamination nowadays a reliable technique for the asymmetric synthesis of amines.

On a genomic level, transaminases are classified into (up to six) subgroups [1717, 1718], among which group II comprises the most useful transaminases, which are able to accept non- $\alpha$ -amino acid type substrates. Since their natural substrates typically encompass  $\omega$ -aminocarboxylic acids, such as ornithine, lysine,  $\beta$ -alanine, and  $\omega$ -aminobutyrate, they are commonly denoted as  $\omega$ -transaminases ( $\omega$ -TA), in contrast  $\alpha$ -transaminases, which only act on  $\alpha$ -amino acid-type substrates.

In view to access both stereoisomers of a chiral amine via transamination by choice of an appropriate (*R*)- or (*S*)-selective  $\omega$ -TA, screening studies were undertaken which revealed an impressive number of (*S*)- $\omega$ -TAs and some more rarely occurring (*R*)-selective enzymes [1719–1722]. The most widely used enzymes are obtained from *Vibrio fluvialis* [1723], *Chromobacterium violaceum* [1724, 1725], *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* [1726], *Bacillus megaterium* [1727], and *Alcaligenes denitrificans* [1728]. Thermostable mutants were derived from an  $\omega$ -TA from *Arthrobacter citreus* [1729].

Depending on the substrate preference of the employed transaminase, the following couples of sacrificial amine donor/keto acceptors were used, which are often derived from the  $\alpha$ -aminoacid pool (such as alanine/pyruvate, phenylalanine/phenylpyruvate, glutamic acid/ $\alpha$ -ketoglutarate, aspartic acid/ $\alpha$ -ketosuccinate) or constitute simple amines/ketones, such as 2-propylamine/acetone and 2-butylamine/2-butanone. It should be kept in mind that the absolute configuration of a chiral amine-donor has to match the stereospecificity of the  $\omega$ -TA in order to be accepted.

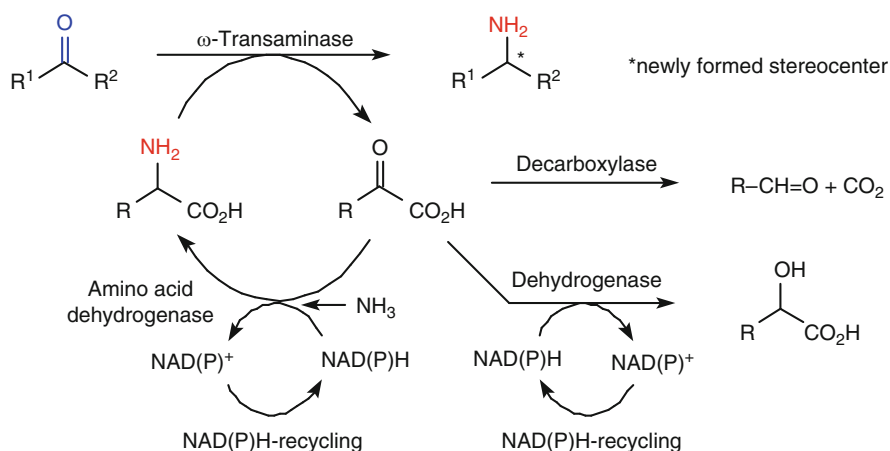
In transamination, equilibrium constants are close to unity at best and the amino transfer from an  $\alpha$ -amino acid to a ketone is strongly disfavored.<sup>57</sup> To even worsen

---

<sup>57</sup>The equilibrium constant between acetophenone and alanine was reported to be  $8.8 \times 10^{-4}$ , see [1729].

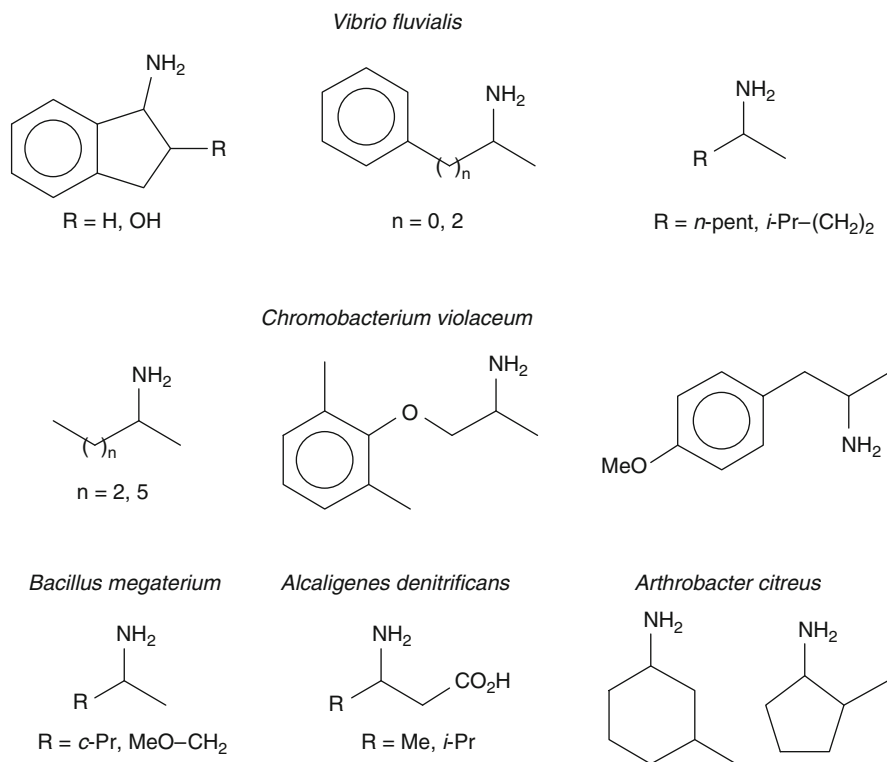
the situation,  $\omega$ -TAs often show cosubstrate and/or coproduct inhibition at elevated concentrations, which prevents to push amine formation by employing an excess of amine donor. In order to solve this problem, several strategies have been developed (Scheme 2.226):

- The most simple approach is the physical removal of the coproduct ketone by evaporation. However, this is only feasible for simple amine-donors, such as 2-propylamine or 2-butylamine, which lead to highly volatile ketones [1730, 1731].
- The use of an amine donor, which forms an unstable keto coproduct. For instance, cysteinesulfinic acid was used in transamination to furnish the  $\beta$ -sulfinic acid analog of pyruvate, which spontaneously decomposes into  $\text{SO}_2$  and pyruvate [1732]. In a related fashion,  $\alpha,\omega$ -diamino acids, such as ornithine or leucine yield amino-ketoacids, which (nonenzymatically) cyclize to the corresponding  $\Delta^2$ -pyrroline-5-carboxylate and  $\Delta^1$ -piperidine-2-carboxylate, respectively, as dead-end products [1733, 1734].
- Removal of the coproduct via an additional enzymatic step is usually more effective: For instance, decarboxylation of an  $\alpha$ -ketoacid (e.g., pyruvate or phenylpyruvate, formed from alanine or phenylalanine, respectively) using pyruvate or phenylpyruvate decarboxylase, yields an aldehyde and  $\text{CO}_2$  [1735, 1736]. In a similar fashion, pyruvate may be removed by condensation to acetoin going in hand with decarboxylation catalyzed by acetolactate synthase [1737].
- Carbonyl-reduction of the keto-coproduct by a suitable dehydrogenase, such as alcohol dehydrogenase or lactate dehydrogenase, yields the corresponding alcohol or  $\alpha$ -hydroxyacid and requires NAD(P)H-recycling [1738].
- The most efficient approach is probably the direct recycling of alanine from pyruvate via NADH-dependent reduction in presence of ammonia catalyzed by alanine dehydrogenase. Overall, this sequence resembles a metal-free asymmetric reductive amination, which only requires ammonia and a low-cost reducing agent for NAD(P)H-recycling in molar amounts [1739].



**Scheme 2.226** Shifting the equilibrium in transamination

The availability of a broad variety of  $\omega$ -TAs together with efficient techniques to shift the equilibrium allows the biocatalytic synthesis of amines from the corresponding ketones via amino-group transfer. The potential of this protocol is demonstrated by a selection of amines, which can be obtained in nonracemic form by using the most prominent  $\omega$ -transaminases (Scheme 2.227).



**Scheme 2.227** Representative substrate spectrum of selected  $\omega$ -transaminases

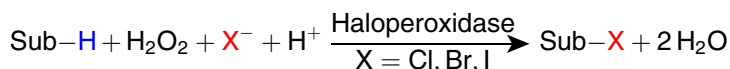
## 2.7 Halogenation and Dehalogenation Reactions

Halogen-containing compounds are not only produced by man, but also by Nature [1740–1742]. A brominated indole derivative – Tyrian purple dye – was isolated from the mollusc *Murex brandaris* by the Phoenicians. Since that time, more than 1,000 halogenated natural products of various structural types have been isolated from sources such as bacteria, fungi, algae, higher plants, marine molluscs, insects, and mammals [1743]. Whereas fluorinated and iodinated species are rather rare, chloro and bromo derivatives are found more often. The former are predominantly

produced by terrestrial species [1744] and the latter in marine organisms [1745]. For instance, about  $10^7$  tons of bromoalkanes such as bromoform and methylene bromide are released from coastal brown algae *Ascophyllum nodosum* into the atmosphere worldwide [1746, 1747]. Although the natural function of halogenating enzymes is not yet known, they do seem to be involved in the defence mechanism of their hosts. For instance, some algae produce halometabolites, which makes them inedible to animals [1748]. In contrast to hydrolytic or redox enzymes, which have been investigated since about a century, halogen-converting biocatalysts have been a subject of research for only the last 30 years [1749–1754].

### 2.7.1 Halogenation

Although an impressive number of halometabolites have been identified, only a few type of halogenating enzymes have been characterized to date [1755–1758]: Flavin-dependent halogenases [1759],  $\alpha$ -ketoglutarate-dependent nonheme iron-halogenases [1760] and haloperoxidases. Among them, the latter group showed the broadest substrate scope and thus had a dominant impact in biotransformations [1300, 1320, 1761–1763]. This type of redox enzyme is widely distributed in nature and is capable of carrying out a multitude of halogenation reactions following the general equation shown below, where X stands for halide ( $\text{Cl}^-$ ,  $\text{Br}^-$  and  $\text{I}^-$ , but not  $\text{F}^-$ ). For redox reactions catalyzed by haloperoxidases which do not involve a halide (such as hydroxylation, epoxidation, or sulfoxidation) see Sect. 2.3.3.



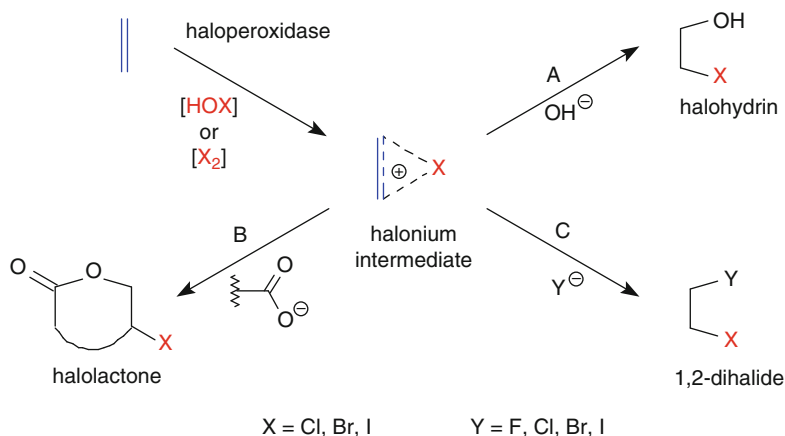
The individual enzymes are called chloro-, bromo-, and iodoperoxidase. The name reflects the smallest halide ion that they can oxidize, in correlation to the corresponding redox potential. Bearing in mind their unique position as halogenating enzymes and the large variety of structurally different halometabolites produced by them, it is not surprising that the majority of haloperoxidases are characterized by a low product selectivity and wide substrate tolerance. As a consequence, any asymmetric induction observed in haloperoxidase-catalyzed reactions is usually low.

The most intensively studied haloperoxidases are the chloroperoxidase from the mold *Caldariomyces fumago* [1322] and bromoperoxidases from algae [1764] and bacteria such as *Pseudomonas aureofaciens* [1765], *Ps. pyrrocinia* [1766], and *Streptomyces* sp. [1767]. The only iodoperoxidase of preparative use is isolated from horseradish root [1768]. A haloperoxidase isolated from milk has been reported to be useful for the formation of halohydrins [1769].



### Halogenation of Alkenes

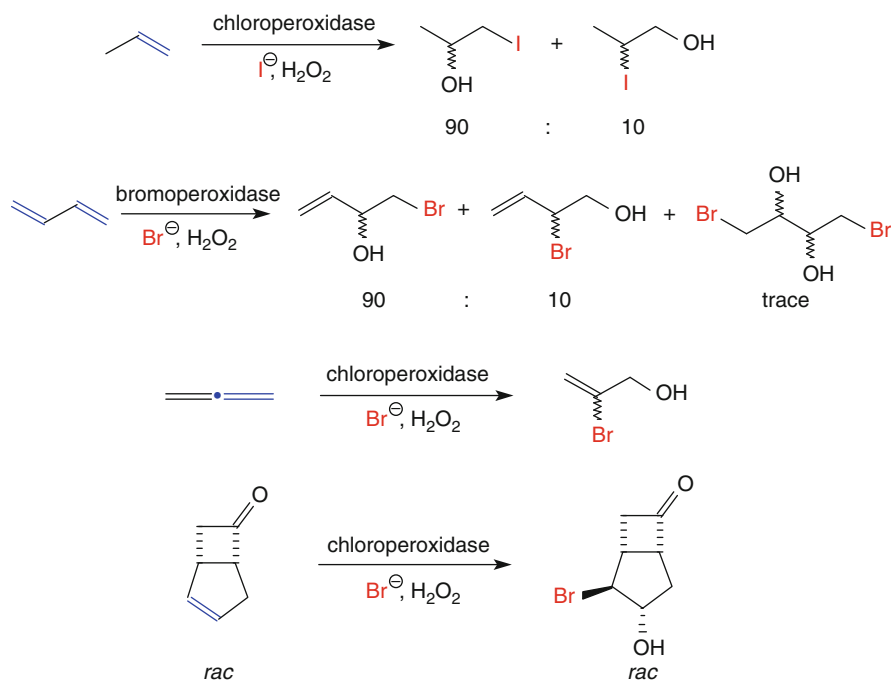
Haloperoxidases have been shown to transform alkenes by a formal addition of hypohalous acid to produce halohydrins. The reaction mechanism of enzymatic halogenation has been debated for some time and it is now accepted that it proceeds via a halonium intermediate [1770, 1771], similar to the chemical formation of halohydrins (Scheme 2.228). The former species is derived from hypohalous acid or molecular halogen, which is in turn produced by the enzyme via oxidation of halide [1772]. In support of this, a HOCl-adduct of Fe<sup>3+</sup>-protoporphyrin IX was identified as a 'direct' enzyme-halogen intermediate involved in chloroperoxidase-catalyzed halogenation [1773].



**Scheme 2.228** Haloperoxidase-catalyzed transformation of alkenes

Functional groups present in the alkene can lead to products other than the expected halohydrin by competing with hydroxyl anion (pathway A) for the halonium intermediate. Unsaturated carboxylic acids, for instance, are transformed into the corresponding halolactones due to the nucleophilicity of the carboxylate group (pathway B) affording a halolactonization [1774, 1775]. Similarly, if the concentration of halide ion in the reaction mixture is increased, 1,2-dihalides are formed (pathway C) [1776]. Although this latter transformation may primarily be regarded as an undesired side-reaction, it offers the unique possibility of introducing fluorine, which is not oxidized by haloperoxidases, into the substrate via an enzyme-catalyzed process. Furthermore, migration of functional groups such as halogen [1777] and loss of carbon-containing units such as acetate and formaldehyde may occur, particularly when an oxygen substituent is attached to the C=C bond [1778, 1779].

All types of carbon-carbon double bonds – isolated (e.g., propene), conjugated (e.g., butadiene) and cumulative (e.g., allene) – are reactive (Scheme 2.229) [1780]. The size of the substrate seems to be of little importance since steroids [1781] and

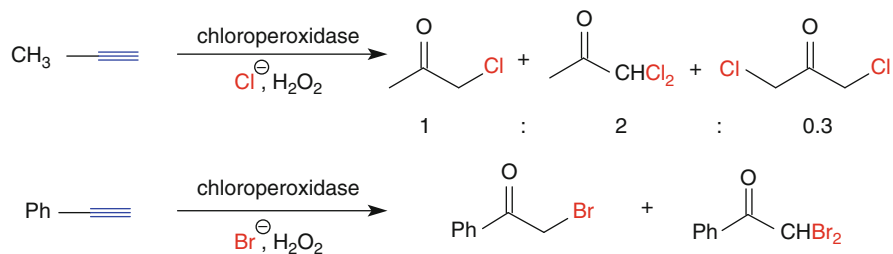


**Scheme 2.229** Formation of halohydrins from alkenes

sterically demanding bicyclic alkenes [1782] are accepted equally well. Any regioselectivity observed reflects the (predominant) chemical and nonenzymatic nature of halohydrin formation.

### Halogenation of Alkynes

With alkyne substrates, haloperoxidase-catalyzed reactions yield  $\alpha$ -haloketones (Scheme 2.230) [1783]. As with alkenes, the product distribution in the reaction with alkynes is dependent on the halide ion concentration. Both homogeneous and

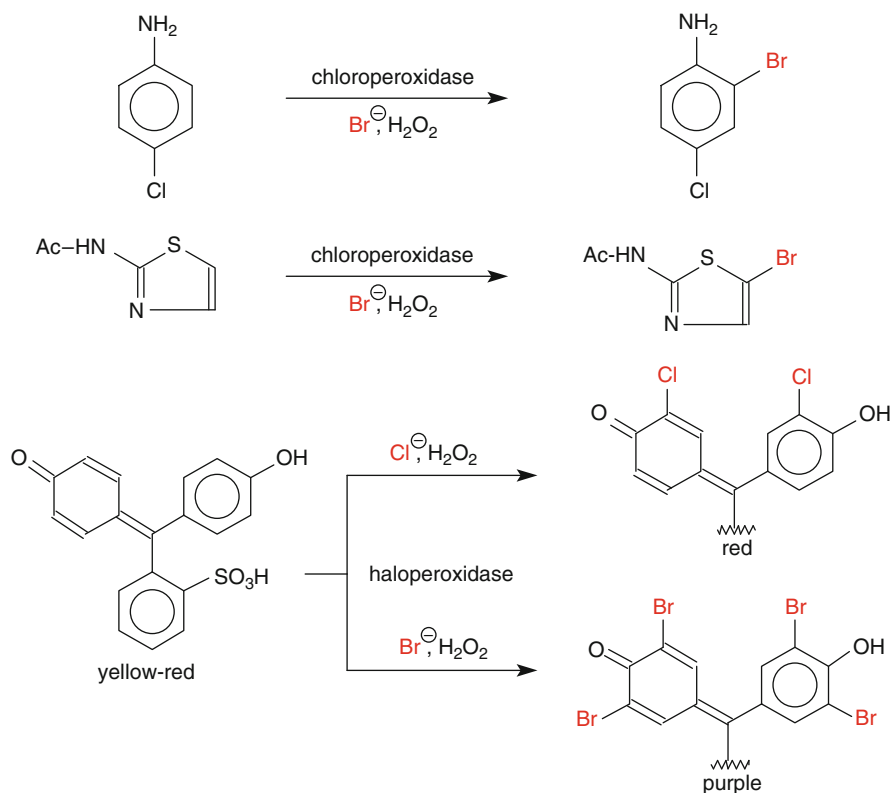


**Scheme 2.230** Haloperoxidase-catalyzed reactions of alkynes

heterogeneous dihalides can be formed, dependent upon whether a single halide species or a mixture of halide ions are present.

### Halogenation of Aromatic Compounds

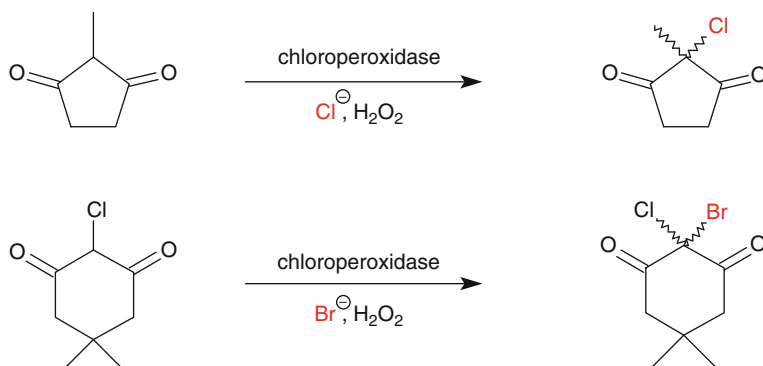
A wide range of electron-rich aromatic and heteroaromatic compounds are readily halogenated by haloperoxidases (Scheme 2.231) [1784–1786]. Bearing in mind the electrophilic character of the halogenating species, electron-rich phenols [1787, 1788] and anilines [1789] as well as their respective *O*- and *N*-alkyl derivatives are particularly well accepted. The color change of phenolic dyes such as phenol red or fluorescein upon halogenation serves as a simple assay for haloperoxidases [1790]. Since haloperoxidases are also peroxidases, they also can catalyze halide-independent peroxidation reactions of aromatics (see Sect. 2.3.3). Thus, dimerization, polymerization, oxygen insertion and de-alkylation reactions are encountered as undesired side-reactions, particularly whenever the halide ion is omitted or depleted from the reaction mixture.



**Scheme 2.231** Halogenation of aromatic compounds

### Halogenation of C–H Groups

Similar to the chemical process, halogenation of C–H groups is only possible if they are appropriately activated by adjacent electron-withdrawing substituents, for example carbonyl groups, which facilitate enolization. Since the reactivity seems to be a function of the enol content of the substrate, simple ketones like 2-heptanone are unreactive [1791], but highly enolized 1,3-diketones are readily halogenated to give the corresponding 2-mono- or 2,2-dihalo derivatives (Scheme 2.232) [1792]. As with the formation of halohydrins from alkenes, selectivities are low and the reactivity of the substrate is independent of its size. For example, monocyclic compounds such as barbituric acid [1793] and sterically demanding polycyclic steroids are equally well accepted [1794].  $\beta$ -Ketoacids are also halogenated, but the spontaneous decarboxylation of the intermediate  $\alpha$ -halo- $\beta$ -ketoacid affords the corresponding  $\alpha$ -haloketones [1795]. The chloroperoxidase-catalyzed halogenation of oximes was shown to proceed via a two-step sequence via a halonitroso intermediate which is further oxidized to furnish a  $\alpha$ -halonitro product [1796].



**Scheme 2.232** Halogenation of electronically activated C–H groups

### Halogenation of N- and S-Atoms

Amines are halogenated by haloperoxidases to form unstable haloamines, which readily deaminate or decarboxylate, liberating the halogen [1797]. This pathway constitutes a part of the natural mammalian defence system against microorganisms, parasites and, perhaps, tumor cells. However, it is of no synthetic use. In an analogous fashion, thiols are oxidized to yield the corresponding sulfenyl halides. These highly reactive species are prone to undergo nucleophilic attack by hydroxyl ion or by excess thiol [1798, 1799]. As a result, sulfenic acids or disulfides are formed, respectively.

In view of the predominant chemical nature of biohalogenation, it seems that enzymatic halogenation reactions involving haloperoxidase enzymes do not show

any significant advantage over the usual chemical reactions due to their lack of regio- and stereoselectivity. A benefit, however, lies in the mild reaction conditions employed.

## 2.7.2 Dehalogenation

The concentrations of haloorganic compounds in the ecosphere has remained reasonably constant due to the establishment of an equilibrium between biosynthesis and biodegradation. Due to man's recent activities, a large number of halogen-containing compounds – most of which are recalcitrant – are liberated either by intent (e.g., insecticides), or because of poor practice (lead scavengers in gasoline) or through abuse (dumping of waste) into the ecosystem. These halogenated compounds would rapidly pollute the earth if there were no microbial dehalogenation pathways [1800, 1801]. Five major pathways for enzymatic degradation of halogenated compounds have been discovered (Table 2.13) [1802–1805].

**Table 2.13** Major biodegradation pathways of halogenated compounds

Reaction type	Starting material		Products
Reductive dehalogenation	C-X	→	C-H + X <sup>-</sup>
Oxidative degradation	H-C-X	→	C=O + HX
Dehydrohalogenation	H-C-C-X	→	C=C + HX
Epoxide formation	HO-C-C-X	→	epoxide + HX
Hydrolysis	C-X + H <sub>2</sub> O	→	C-OH + HX

X = Cl, Br, I

Redox enzymes are responsible for the replacement of the halogen by a hydrogen atom via reductive dehalogenation [1806, 1807] and for oxidative degradation [1808]. Elimination of hydrogen halide leads to the formation of an alkene [1809], which is further degraded by oxidation. Since all of these pathways proceed either with a loss of a functional group or through removal of a chirality center, they are of little use for the biocatalytic synthesis of organic compounds. On the other hand, the enzyme-catalyzed formation of an epoxide from a halohydrin and the hydrolytic replacement of a halide by a hydroxyl functionality take place in a stereocontrolled fashion and are therefore of synthetic interest.

### Dehalogenases

Hydrolytic dehalogenation catalyzed by dehalogenases (or 'halido-hydrolases') proceeds by formal nucleophilic substitution of the halogen atom with a hydroxyl ion [1810, 1811]. Neither cofactors nor metal ions are required for the enzymatic activity. Depending on the enzyme source, the reaction may either proceed with *retention* or *inversion* of configuration.<sup>58</sup> It is this stereospecificity which makes

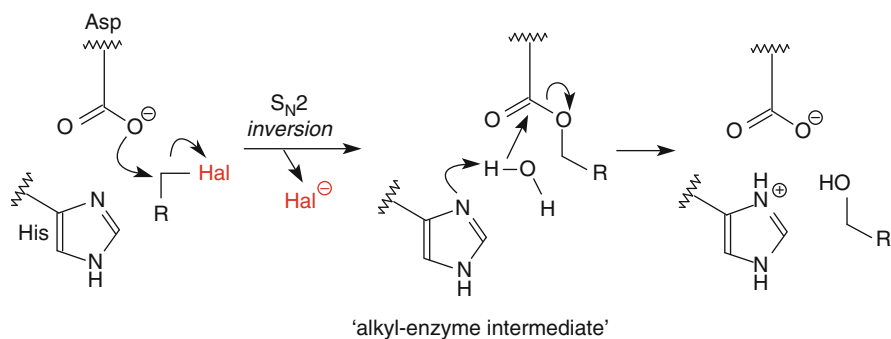
<sup>58</sup>For an example exhibiting a retention of configuration see [1811].

them attractive for synthetic purposes. To date, the only types of dehalogenases being of importance for preparative biotransformations due to their stereospecificity are those acting on  $\alpha$ -haloacids (Table 2.14).

**Table 2.14** Specificities of dehalogenases

Substrate	Enzyme subtype	Specificity
Alkyl-halide	Haloalkane dehalogenase	Low
Aryl-halide	Haloaromatic dehalogenase	Low
$\alpha$ -Haloacid	$\alpha$ -Haloacid dehalogenase	High

The mechanism of haloalkane dehalogenase acting with *inversion* of configuration was shown to have close similarities to that of epoxide hydrolases (Sect. 2.1.5) and retaining glycosidases (Sect. 2.6.2). Thus, the carboxyl moiety of an aspartate residue attacks the halide by forming an ‘alkyl-enzyme intermediate’ (Scheme 2.233). Being a carboxyl ester, the latter is hydrolyzed by a hydroxyl ion which is provided from water by the aid of a histidine [570, 1813]. On the other hand,  $\alpha$ -haloacid dehalogenases acting with *retention* of configuration were shown to possess a catalytically active sulfhydryl residue.

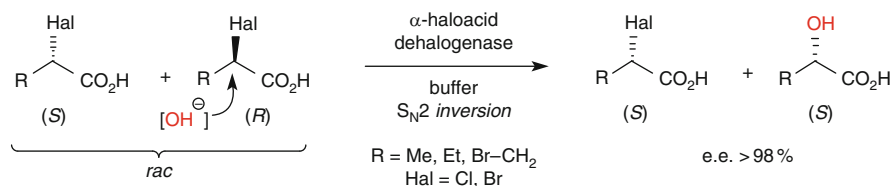


**Scheme 2.233** Mechanism of inverting haloalkane dehalogenases

Two sub-types of  $\alpha$ -haloacid dehalogenases have been characterized which are classified according to their preferred type of substrate: *2-Haloacid dehalogenase* is able to accept all kinds of short-chain 2-haloacids [1814, 1815], while *haloacetate dehalogenase* exclusively acts on haloacetates [1816, 1817]. Both of them are inactive on nonactivated isolated halides. Interestingly, the reactivity of organic halides (fluoride through iodide derivatives) in dehalogenase reactions depends on the source of enzyme. In some cases it increases from iodine to fluorine derivatives, which is in sharp contrast to the corresponding chemical reactivity with nucleophiles such as hydroxyl ion [1818]. The most intriguing aspect of dehalogenases is their enantiospecificity [1819]. Depending on the growth conditions, the microbial production of (*R*)- or (*S*)-specific enzymes may be induced [1820, 1821]. This

makes the stereoselective hydrolysis of  $\alpha$ -haloacids to give the corresponding  $\alpha$ -hydroxyacids possible [1822].

(*S*)-2-Chloropropionic acid is a key chiral synthon required for the synthesis of a range of important  $\alpha$ -aryl- and  $\alpha$ -aryloxypropionic acids used as anti-inflammatory agents and herbicides (Scheme 2.38). Several attempts to resolve racemic 2-chloropropionic acid via enzymatic methods using ‘classic’ hydrolases have been reported to proceed with varying degrees of selectivity [1823]. An elegant approach makes use of an (*R*)-specific dehalogenase enzyme from *Pseudomonas putida* NCIMB 12018 (Scheme 2.234) [1824–1826]. Thus, from a racemic mixture of  $\alpha$ -haloacid, the (*R*)-enantiomer is converted into the (*S*)-hydroxyacid product via *inversion* of configuration leaving the (*S*)- $\alpha$ -haloacid behind. Some minor structural variations of the substrate are tolerated. This process has been scaled-up to industrial production at a capacity of 2,000 t/year [1827].



**Scheme 2.234** Resolution of 2-chloropropanoic acid derivatives by 2-haloacid dehalogenase

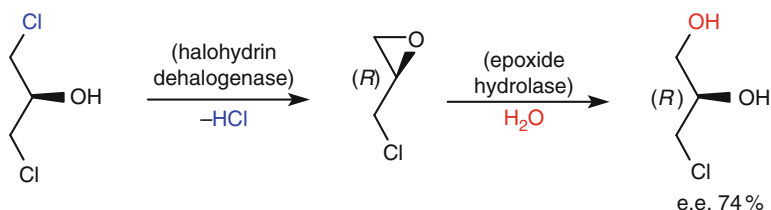
Two drawbacks of  $\alpha$ -haloacid dehalogenation – i.e., the hydrolytic instability of  $\alpha$ -bromoacids in aqueous solvent systems and the limited substrate tolerance of  $\alpha$ -haloacid dehalogenases – can be overcome by using anhydrous organic solvents [1828]. Thus, long-chain  $\alpha$ -haloacids (which were not accepted as substrates in water) were successfully transformed with good specificity in toluene, acetone or even in dimethyl sulfoxide.

### Halohydrin Dehalogenases

The biodegradation of halohydrins proceeds through a two-step mechanism involving epoxide-formation catalysed by halohydrin dehalogenases [EC 3.8.1.5],<sup>59</sup> followed by epoxide hydrolase-mediated formation of *vic*-diols (Sect. 2.1.5), which are oxidatively degraded. A number of organisms possessing halohydrin dehalogenase and epoxide hydrolase activity, respectively, were found among bacteria (*Flavo*- [1830, 1831], *Corynebacteria* [1832], *Arthrobacter erithrii* [1833, 1834], *Pseudomonas* sp. [1835]), fungi (*Caldariomyces fumago*), and algae (*Laurencia pacifica*).

<sup>59</sup>Previously, halohydrin dehalogenases were also termed ‘haloalcohol dehalogenases’ or ‘halohydrin epoxidases’, see [1828].

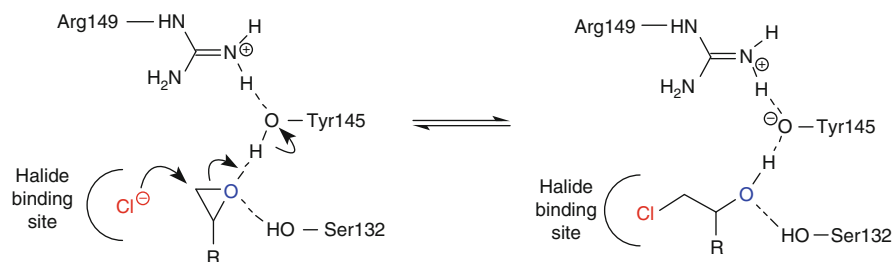
First hints on the stereoselectivity of halohydrin dehalogenases were obtained from studies on the desymmetrization of prochiral 1,3-dichloropropan-2-ol yielding epichlorohydrin using resting cells of *Corynebacterium* sp. (Scheme 2.235) [1836]. In two-step sequence, (*R*)-3-chloropropane-1,2-diol was formed in 74% e.e. via epichlorohydrin through the sequential action of an (unspecified) halohydrin dehalogenase and an epoxide hydrolase [1837]. Further studies revealed that these activities are widespread among bacteria [1838–1842].



**Scheme 2.235** Asymmetric microbial degradation of prochiral halohydrin by a *Corynebacterium* sp.

A breakthrough was achieved by cloning and overexpression of halohydrin dehalogenases from *Agrobacterium radiobacter*, which allowed the preparative-scale application of these enzymes under well-defined conditions [1843].

The mechanism of halohydrin dehalogenase was shown to proceed in a reversible fashion via a push-pull-like nucleophilic attack of halide (provided by a lipophilic halide binding site) with simultaneous activation of the epoxide through protonation by a Tyr residue (Scheme 2.236) [1844, 1845].

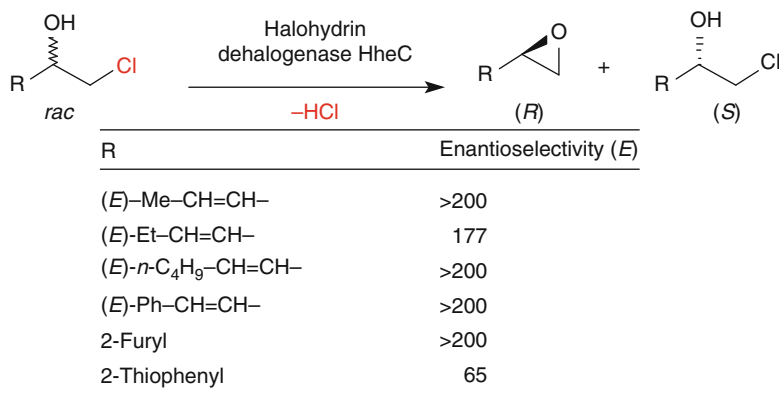


**Scheme 2.236** Catalytic mechanism of halohydrin dehalogenase from *Agrobacterium radiobacter*

Using pure halohydrin dehalogenase (HheC), competing activities observed in whole-cell preparations were eliminated and halohydrins could be resolved via enantioselective ring-closure with excellent enantioselectivities yielding enantiomeric epoxides and nonreacted halohydrins (Scheme 2.237) [1846].

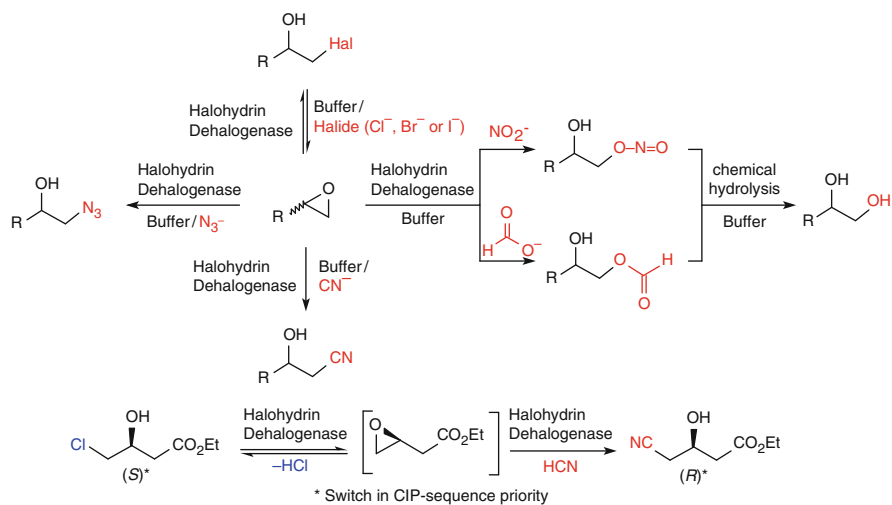
Subsequent studies revealed that the natural nucleophile halide (Cl, Br, I) could be replaced by nonnatural analogs, such as azide [1847], nitrite [1848], cyanide [1849],





**Scheme 2.237** Kinetic resolution of halohydrins using halohydrin dehalogenase

(thio)cyanate and formate by maintaining the exquisite regioselectivity of nucleophilic attack at the less hindered oxirane carbon atom. Whereas the reaction rates observed with cyanide, (thio)cyanate, and formate were comparable to those using halide, azide and nitrite proved to be much better nucleophiles [1850]. Nonlinear and nonanionic nucleophiles, such as H<sub>2</sub>S, acetate, PO<sub>4</sub><sup>3-</sup>, CO<sub>3</sub><sup>2-</sup>, BO<sub>3</sub><sup>3-</sup>, and F<sup>-</sup> were unreactive. The use of *N*-nucleophiles opened the way to prepare 1,2- and 1,3-aminoalcohols using azide or cyanide via the corresponding 1-azido-2-ols and 1-cyano-2-ols, respectively (Scheme 2.238).



**Scheme 2.238** Regio- and enantioselective ring-opening of epoxides using nonnatural nucleophiles catalysed by halohydrin dehalogenase

The *mono*-nitrite (or formate) esters of *vic*-diols obtained via enzymatic ring-opening of epoxides in presence of nitrite (or formate) are unstable and undergo spontaneous (nonenzymatic) hydrolysis to furnish the corresponding diols. This protocol offers a useful complement to the asymmetric hydrolysis of epoxides. Depending on the type of substrate and the enzymes used, enantio-complementary epoxide hydrolysis can be achieved [1851].

A one-pot two-step transformation of ethyl (*S*)-4-chloro-3-hydroxybutanoate (obtained via asymmetric bioreduction of the corresponding  $\beta$ -ketoester) via (reversible) epoxide-formation followed by ring-opening with cyanide was accomplished on a kg-scale using a halohydrin dehalogenase mutant. Ethyl (*R*)-4-cyano-4-butanoate was thus obtained in a highly chemoselective fashion without formation of byproducts, which plagued the chemical process. The latter product is a key intermediate for the synthesis of antihypercholesterolemic 'statin' agents [1852] (Scheme 2.238).

## References

### References to Sect. 2.1

1. Bornscheuer UT, Kazlauskas RJ (2006) *Hydrolases in Organic Synthesis*, 2nd ed. Wiley-VCH, Weinheim
2. Boland W, Fröbl C, Lorenz M (1991) *Synthesis* 1049
3. Lee HC, Ko YH, Baek SB, Kim DH (1998) *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 8: 3379
4. Otto H-H, Schirmeister T (1997) *Chem. Rev.* 97: 133
5. Harrison MJ, Burton NA, Hillier IH, Gould IR (1996) *Chem. Commun.* 2769
6. Fersht A (1985) *Enzyme Structure and Mechanism*, 2nd edn. Freeman, New York, p 405
7. Kazlauskas RJ, Weber HK (1998) *Curr. Opin. Chem. Biol.* 2: 121
8. Jones JB, Beck JF (1976) *Asymmetric Syntheses and Resolutions using Enzymes*. In: Jones JB, Sih CJ, Perlman D (eds) *Applications of Biochemical Systems in Organic Chemistry*. Wiley, New York, part I, p 107
9. Brady L, Brzozowski AM, Derewenda ZS, Dodson E, Dodson G, Tolley S, Turkenburg JP, Christiansen L, Huge-Jensen B, Norskov L, Thim L, Menge U (1990) *Nature* 343: 767
10. Blow D (1990) *Nature* 343: 694
11. Schrag JD, Li Y, Wu S, Cygler M (1991) *Nature* 351: 761
12. Sussman JL, Harel M, Frolow F, Oefner C, Goldman A, Toker L, Silman I (1991) *Science* 253: 872
13. Kirchner G, Scollar MP, Klivanov AM (1986) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 107: 7072
14. Faber K, Riva S (1992) *Synthesis* 895
15. Starmans WAJ, Doppen RG, Thijs L, Zwanenburg B (1998) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 9: 429
16. Garcia MJ, Rebolledo F, Gotor V (1993) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 34: 6141
17. Puertas S, Brieva R, Rebolledo F, Gotor V (1993) *Tetrahedron* 49: 6973
18. Kitaguchi H, Fitzpatrick PA, Huber JE, Klivanov AM (1989) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 111: 3094
19. Björkling F, Frykman H, Godtfredsen SE, Kirk O (1992) *Tetrahedron* 48: 4587
20. Gotor V (1992) *Enzymatic aminolysis, hydrazinolysis and oximolysis reactions*. In: Servi S (ed) *Microbial Reagents in Organic Synthesis*, Nato ASI Series C, vol 381. Kluwer, Dordrecht, p 199

21. Abernethy JL, Albano E, Comyns J (1971) *J. Org. Chem.* 36: 1580
22. Silver MS (1966) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 88: 4247
23. Öhrner N, Orrenius C, Mattson A, Norin T, Hult K (1996) *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 19: 328
24. Chen CS, Sih CJ (1989) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 28: 695
25. Schoffers E, Golebiowski A, Johnson CR (1996) *Tetrahedron* 52: 3769
26. Matsumoto K, Tsutsumi S, Ihori T, Ohta H (1990) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 112: 9614
27. Björkling F, Boutelje J, Gatenbeck S, Hult K, Norin T, Szmulik P (1985) *Tetrahedron* 41: 1347
28. Krisch K (1971) Carboxyl ester hydrolases. In: Boyer PD (ed) *The Enzymes*, 3rd edn, vol 5. Academic Press, New York, p 43
29. Ramos-Tombo GM, Schär H-P, Fernandez i Busquets X, Ghisalba O (1986) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 27: 5707
30. Gais HJ, Lukas KL (1984) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 23: 142
31. Kasel W, Hultin PG, Jones JB (1985) *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 1563
32. Wang YF, Chen CS, Girdaukas G, Sih CJ (1984) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 106: 3695
33. Kroutil W, Kleewein A, Faber K (1997) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 8: 3251
34. Kroutil W, Kleewein A, Faber K (1996) Free shareware programs ('SeKiRe-Win-1.0', 'SeKiRe-Mac-1.0') for the simulation, analysis and optimization of asymmetric catalytic processes proceeding through two consecutive steps running under Windows or on a Macintosh are available from the author's website via the Internet: <<http://borgc185.kfunigraz.ac.at>>
35. Wang YF, Chen CS, Girdaukas G, Sih CJ (1985) Extending the applicability of esterases of low enantioselectivity in asymmetric synthesis. In: Porter R, Clark S (eds) *Enzymes in Organic Synthesis*, Ciba Foundation Symposium 111. Pitman, London, p 128
36. Sih CJ, Wu SH (1989) *Topics Stereochem.* 19: 63
37. Dakin HD (1903) *J. Physiol.* 30: 253
38. Gruber CC, Lavandera I, Faber K, Kroutil W (2006) *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 348: 1789
39. Klempier N, Faber K, Griengl H (1989) *Synthesis* 933
40. Chen CS, Fujimoto Y, Girdaukas G, Sih CJ (1982) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 104: 7294
41. Martin VS, Woodard SS, Katsuki T, Yamada Y, Ikeda M, Sharpless KB (1981) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 103: 6237
42. Bredig G, Fajans K (1908) *Ber. dtsh. chem. Ges.* 41: 752
43. Janes LE, Kazlauskas RJ (1997) *J. Org. Chem.* 62: 4560
44. Zmijewski MJ, Sullivan G, Persichetti R, Lalonde J (1997) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 8: 1153
45. Straathof AJJ, Jongejan JA (1997) *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 21: 559
46. Gawley RE (2006) *J. Org. Chem.* 71: 2411
47. Faber K (1997) *Enantiomer* 2: 411
48. Straathof AJJ, Rakels JLL, Heijnen JJ (1992) *Biocatalysis* 7: 13
49. van Tol JBA, Jongejan JA, Geerlof A, Duine JA (1991) *Recl. Trav. Chim. Pays-Bas* 110: 255
50. Lu Y, Zhao X, Chen ZN (1995) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 6: 1093
51. Rakels JLL, Straathof AJJ, Heijnen JJ (1993) *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 15: 1051
52. Faber K, Hönig H, Kleewein A (1995) Free shareware programs ('Selectivity-Win-1.0', 'Selectivity-1.0') for the calculation of the Enantiomeric Ratio for irreversible kinetic resolution running under Windows or on a Macintosh are available from the author's website via the Internet: <<http://borgc185.kfunigraz.ac.at>>
53. Faber K, Hönig H, Kleewein A (1995) Recent developments: determination of the selectivity of biocatalytic kinetic resolution of enantiomers – the 'enantiomeric ratio'. In: Roberts SM (ed) *Preparative Biotransformations*. Wiley, New York
54. Oberhauser T, Bodenteich M, Faber K, Penn G, Griengl H (1987) *Tetrahedron* 43: 3931
55. Chen CS, Wu, SH, Girdaukas G, Sih CJ (1987) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 109: 2812
56. Langrand G, Baratti J, Buono G, Triantaphylides C (1988) *Biocatalysis* 1: 231
57. Kroutil W, Kleewein A, Faber K (1997) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 8: 3263
58. Guo ZW, Wu SH, Chen CS, Girdaukas G, Sih CJ (1990) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 112: 4942

59. Kroutil W, Kleewein A, Faber K (1996) Free shareware programs ('SeKiRe-Win-1.0', 'SeKiRe-Mac-1.0') for the simulation, analysis and optimization of asymmetric catalytic processes proceeding through two consecutive kinetic resolution steps are available from the author's website via the Internet: <<http://borgc185.kfunigraz.ac.at>>
60. Caron G, Kazlauskas R (1993) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 4: 1995
61. Kazlauskas RJ (1989) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 111: 4953
62. Wu SH, Zhang LQ, Chen CS, Girdaukas G, Sih CJ (1985) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 26: 4323
63. Alfonso I, Astorga C, Rebolledo F, Gotor V (1996) *Chem. Commun.* 2471
64. Macfarlane ELA, Roberts SM, Turner NJ (1990) *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 569
65. Chen CS, Liu YC (1991) *J. Org. Chem.* 56: 1966
66. Faber K (1992) *Indian J. Chem.* 31B: 921
67. Stecher H, Faber K (1997) *Synthesis* 1
68. Strauss UT, Felfel U, Faber K (1999) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 10: 107
69. Faber K (2001) *Chem. Eur. J.* 7: 5004
70. Guo ZW (1993) *J. Org. Chem.* 58: 5748
71. Ebbens EJ, Ariaans GJA, Houbiers JPM, Bruggink A, Zwanenburg B (1997) *Tetrahedron* 53: 9417
72. Adams E (1976) *Adv. Enzymol. Relat. Areas Mol. Biol.* 44: 69
73. Yagasaki M, Ozaki A (1997) *J. Mol. Catal. B* 4: 1
74. Danda H, Nagatomi T, Maehara A, Umemura T (1991) *Tetrahedron* 47: 8701
75. Takano S, Suzuki M, Ogasawara K (1993) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 4: 1043
76. Kanerva LT (1996) *Acta Chem. Scand.* 50: 234
77. Pedragosa-Moreau S, Morisseau C, Baratti J, Zylber J, Archelas A, Furstoss R (1997) *Tetrahedron* 53: 9707
78. El Gihani MT, Williams MJM (1999) *Curr. Opin. Chem. Biol.* 3: 11
79. Kitamura M, Tokunaga M, Noyori R (1993) *Tetrahedron* 49: 1853
80. Ward RS (1995) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 6: 1475
81. Eliel EL, Wilen SH, Mander LN (eds) (1994) *Stereochemistry of Organic Compounds*. Wiley, New York, p 315
82. Morrisson JD (ed) (1983) *Asymmetric Synthesis*. Academic Press, New York, vol 1, p 1
83. Filling G, Sih CJ (1987) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 109: 2845
84. Brinksma J, van der Deen H, van Oeveren A, Feringa BL (1998) *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, 4159
85. Um P-J, Drueckhammer DG (1998) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 120: 5605
86. Dinh PM, Williams MJM, Harris W (1999) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 40: 749
87. Taniguchi T, Ogasawara K (1997) *Chem. Commun.* 1399
88. Wegman MA, Hacking MAPJ, Rops J, Pereira P, van Rantwijk F, Sheldon RA (1999) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 10: 1739
89. Inagaki M, Hiratake J, Nishioka T, Oda J (1992) *J. Org. Chem.* 57: 5643
90. Kitamura M, Tokunaga M, Noyori R (1993) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 115: 144
91. Tan DS, Günter MM, Drueckhammer DG (1995) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 117: 9093
92. Williams RM (1989) *Synthesis of Optically Active  $\alpha$ -Amino Acids*. Pergamon Press, Oxford
93. Soda K, Tanaka H, Esaki N (1983) *Amino acids*. In: Rehm HJ, Reed G (eds) *Biotechnology*. Verlag Chemie, Weinheim, vol 3, p 479
94. Taylor PP, Pantaleone DP, Senkpeil RF, Fotheringham IG (1998) *Trends Biotechnol.* 16: 412
95. Yoshimura T, Jhee KH, Soda K (1996) *Biosci. Biotechnol. Biochem.* 60: 181
96. Ohshima T, Soda K (1989) *Trends Biotechnol.* 7: 210
97. Schmidt-Kastner G, Egerer P (1984) *Amino acids and peptides*. In: Rehm HJ, Reed G (eds) *Biotechnology*. Verlag Chemie, Weinheim, vol 6a, p 387
98. Kamphuis J, Boesten WHJ, Kaptein B, Hermes HFM, Sonke T, Broxterman QB, van den Tweel WJJ, Schoemaker HE (1992) *The production and uses of optically pure natural and*

- unnatural amino acids. In: Collins AN, Sheldrake GN, Crosby J (eds) *Chirality in Industry*. Wiley, Chichester, p 187
99. Enei H, Shibai H, Hirose Y (1982) Amino acids and related compounds. In: Tsao GT (ed) *Annual Reports on Fermentation Processes*. Academic Press, New York, vol 5, p 79
  100. Abbott BJ (1976) *Adv. Appl. Microbiol.* 20: 203
  101. Rozzell D, Wagner F (eds) (1992) *Biocatalytic Production of Amino Acids and Derivatives*. Hanser Publ., Munich
  102. Yonaha K, Soda K (1986) *Adv. Biochem. Eng. Biotechnol.* 33: 95
  103. Soda K, Tanaka H, Esaki N (1983) Amino acids. In: Rehm HJ, Reed G (eds) *Biotechnology*, vol 3. Verlag Chemie, Weinheim, p 479
  104. Wagner I, Musso H (1983) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 22: 816
  105. Kaptein B, Boesten WHJ, Broxterman QB, Peters PJH, Schoemaker HE, Kamphuis J (1993) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 4: 1113
  106. Lu W, Rey P, Benzra A (1995) *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, 553
  107. Yamada S, Hongo C, Yoshioka R, Chibata I (1983) *J. Org. Chem.* 48: 843
  108. Kamphuis J, Boesten WHJ, Broxterman QB, Hermes HFM, van Balken JAM, Meijer EM, Schoemaker HE (1990) *Adv. Biochem. Eng. Biotechnol.* 42: 134
  109. Warburg O (1905) *Ber. dtsch. chem. Ges.* 38: 187
  110. Jones M, Page MI (1991) *J. Chem. Soc.* 316
  111. Miyazawa T, Takitani T, Ueji S, Yamada T, Kuwata S (1988) *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 1214
  112. Miyazawa T, Iwanaga H, Ueji S, Yamada T, Kuwata S (1989) *Chem. Lett.* 2219
  113. Jones JB, Beck JF (1976) Applications of chymotrypsin in resolutions and asymmetric synthesis. In: Jones JB, Sih CJ, Perlman D (eds) *Applications of Biochemical Systems in Organic Chemistry*. Wiley, New York, part I, p 137
  114. Dirlam NC, Moore BS, Urban FJ (1987) *J. Org. Chem.* 52: 3287
  115. Berger A, Smolarsky M, Kurn N, Bosshard HR (1973) *J. Org. Chem.* 38: 457
  116. Cohen SG (1969) *Trans. NY Acad. Sci.* 31: 705
  117. Hess PD (1971) Chymotrypsin – chemical properties and catalysis. In: Boyer GP (ed) *The Enzymes*, vol 3. Academic Press, New York, p 213
  118. Chenevert R, Letourneau M, Thiboutot S (1990) *Can. J. Chem.* 68: 960
  119. Roper JM, Bauer DP (1983) *Synthesis* 1041
  120. Izquierdo MC, Stein RL (1990) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 112: 6054
  121. Chen ST, Wang KT, Wong CH (1986) *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 1514
  122. Glänzer BI, Faber K, Griengl H (1987) *Tetrahedron* 43: 771
  123. Chenevert R, Bel Rhlid R, Letourneau M, Gagnon R, D'Astous L (1993) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 4: 1137
  124. Jones JB, Kunitake T, Niemann C, Hein GE (1965) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 87: 1777
  125. Pattabiraman TN, Lawson WB (1972) *Biochem. J.* 126: 645 and 659
  126. Chen ST, Huang WH, Wang KT (1994) *J. Org. Chem.* 59: 7580
  127. Greenstein JP, Winitz M (1961) *Chemistry of the Amino Acids*. Wiley, New York, p 715
  128. Boesten WHJ, Dassen BHN, Kerkhoffs PL, Roberts MJA, Cals MJH, Peters PJH, van Balken JAM, Meijer EM, Schoemaker HE (1986) Efficient enzymic production of enantiomerically pure amino acids. In: Schneider MP (ed) *Enzymes as Catalysts in Organic Synthesis*. Reidel, Dordrecht, p 355
  129. Sonke T, Kaptein B, Boesten WHJ, Broxterman QB, Schoemaker HE, Kamphuis J, Formaggio F, Toniolo T, Rutjes FPJT (2000) In: Patel RN (ed) *Stereoselective Biocatalysis*. Marcel Dekker, New York, p 23
  130. Eichhorn E, Roduit J-P, Shaw N, Heinzmann K, Kiener A (1997) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 8: 2533
  131. Kamphuis J, Boesten WHJ, Broxterman QB, van Balken JAM, Meijer EM, Schoemaker HE (1990) *Adv. Biochem. Eng. Biotechnol.* 42: 133
  132. Sambale C, Kula MR (1987) *Biotechnol. Appl. Biochem.* 9: 251

133. Chibata I, Tosa T, Sato T, Mori T (1976) *Methods Enzymol.* 44: 746
134. Greenstein JP (1957) *Methods Enzymol.* 3: 554
135. Chibata I, Ishikawa T, Tosa T (1970) *Methods Enzymol.* 19: 756
136. Bommarius AS, Drauz K, Klenk H, Wandrey C (1992) *Ann. New York Acad. Sci.* 672: 126
137. Tosa T, Mori T, Fuse N, Chibata I (1967) *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* 9: 603
138. Chenault HK, Dahmer J, Whitesides GM (1989) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 111: 6354
139. Mori K, Otsuka T (1985) *Tetrahedron* 41: 547
140. Baldwin JE, Christie MA, Haber SB, Kruse LI (1976) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 98: 3045
141. Verseck S, Bommarius A S, Kula MR (2001) *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 55: 345
142. May O, Verseck S, Bommarius A S, Drauz K (2002) *Org. Proc. Res. Dev.* 6: 452
143. Tokuyama S, Hatano K (1996) *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 44: 774
144. Shaw NM, Robins K, Kiener A (2003) *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 345: 425
145. Petersen M, Sauter M (1999) *Chimia* 53: 608
146. Solodenko VA, Kasheva TN, Kukhar VP, Kozlova EV, Mironenko DA, Svedas VK (1991) *Tetrahedron* 47: 3989
147. Bücherer HT, Steiner W (1934) *J. Prakt. Chem.* 140: 291
148. Ogawa J, Shimizu S (1997) *J. Mol. Catal. B* 2: 163
149. Yamada H, Takahashi S, Kii Y, Kumagai H (1978) *J. Ferment. Technol.* 56: 484
150. Ogawa J, Shimizu S (2000) In: Patel RN (ed) *Stereoselective Biocatalysis*. Marcel Dekker, New York, p 1
151. Runser S, Chinski N, Ohleyer E (1990) *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 33: 382
152. Möller, A, Syldatk C, Schulze M, Wagner F (1988) *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 10: 618
153. Wallach DP, Grisolia S (1957) *J. Biol. Chem.* 226: 277
154. Olivieri R, Fascetti E, Angelini L (1981) *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* 23: 2173
155. Yamada H, Shimizu S, Shimada H, Tani Y, Takahashi S, Ohashi T (1980) *Biochimie* 62: 395
156. Guivarch M, Gillonier C, Brunie JC (1980) *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.* 91
157. Syldatk C, Müller R, Pietzsch M, Wagner F (1992) *Biocatalytic Production of Amino Acids and Derivatives*. Hanser Publ., Munich, p 129
158. Yamada H, Takahashi S, Yoshiaki K, Kumagai H (1978) *J. Ferment. Technol.* 56: 484
159. Watabe K, Ishikawa T, Mukohara Y, Nakamura H (1992) *J. Bacteriol.* 174: 7989
160. Pietzsch M, Syldatk C, Wagner F (1992) *Ann. New York Acad. Sci.* 672: 478
161. Evans C, McCague R, Roberts SM, Sutherland AG (1991) *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, 656
162. Jones M, Page MI (1991) *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 316
163. Brieva R, Crich JZ, Sih CJ (1993) *J. Org. Chem.* 58: 1068
164. Evans C, McCague R, Roberts SM, Sutherland AG, Wisdom R (1991) *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, 2276
165. Forro E, Fülöp F (2006) *Chem. Eur. J.* 12: 2587
166. Zhu LM, Tedford MC (1990) *Tetrahedron* 46: 6587
167. Ohno M, Otsuka M (1989) *Org. React.* 37: 1
168. Pearson AJ, Bansal HS, Lai YS (1987) *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 519
169. Johnson CR, Penning TD (1986) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 108: 5655
170. Suemune H, Harabe T, Xie ZF, Sakai K (1988) *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* 36: 4337
171. Dropsy EP, Klibanov AM (1984) *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* 26: 911
172. Chenevert R, Martin R (1992) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 3: 199
173. Kotani H, Kuze Y, Uchida S, Miyabe T, Limori T, Okano K, Kobayashi S, Ohno M (1983) *Agric. Biol. Chem.* 47: 1363
174. Lambrechts C, Galzy P (1995) *Biosci. Biotech. Biochem.* 59: 1464
175. Jackson MA, Labeda DP, Becker LA (1995) *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 17: 175
176. Quax WJ, Broekhuizen CP (1994) *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 41: 425
177. Bornscheuer UT, Kazlauskas R J (2006) *Hydrolases in Organic Synthesis*, 2nd ed. Wiley-VCH, Weinheim, p 179
178. Zocher F, Krebsfänger N, Yoo OJ, Bornscheuer UT (1998) *J. Mol. Catal. B* 5: 199

179. Schlacher A, Stanzer T, Soelkner B, Klingsbichel E, Petersen E, Schmidt M, Klempier N, Schwab H (1997) *J. Mol. Catal. B* 3: 25
180. Jones JB (1980) In: Dunnill P, Wiseman A, Blakeborough N (eds) *Enzymic and Non-enzymic Catalysis*. Horwood/Wiley, New York, p 54
181. Schubert Wright C (1972) *J. Mol. Biol.* 67: 151
182. Philipp M, Bender ML (1983) *Mol. Cell. Biochem.* 51: 5
183. Fruton JS (1971) Pepsin. In: Boyer PD (ed) *The Enzymes*, vol 3. Academic Press, London, p 119
184. Bianchi D, Cabri W, Cesti P, Francalanci F, Ricci M (1988) *J. Org. Chem.* 53: 104
185. Fancetic O, Deretic V, Marjanovic N, Glisin V (1988) *Biotechnol. Forum* 5: 90
186. Baldaro E, Fuganti C, Servi S, Tagliani A, Terreni M (1992) The use of immobilized penicillin acylase in organic synthesis. In: Servi S (ed) *Microbial Reagents in Organic Synthesis*. NATO ASI Ser. C, vol 381. Kluwer, Dordrecht, p 175
187. Bender ML, Killheffer JV (1973) *Crit. Rev. Biochem.* 1: 149
188. Barnier JP, Blanco L, Guibe-Jampel E, Rousseau G (1989) *Tetrahedron* 45: 5051
189. Schultz M, Hermann P, Kunz H (1992) *Synlett.* 37
190. Moorlag H, Kellogg RM, Kloosterman M, Kaptein B, Kamphuis J, Schoemaker HE (1990) *J. Org. Chem.* 55: 5878
191. Kallwass HKW, Yee C, Blythe TA, McNabb TJ, Rogers EE, Shames SL (1994) *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* 2: 557
192. Chen ST, Fang JM (1997) *J. Org. Chem.* 62: 4349
193. Henke E, Bornscheuer UT, Schmid RD, Pleiss J (2003) *ChemBioChem* 4: 485
194. Henke E, Pleiss J, Bornscheuer UT (2002) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 41: 3211
195. Krishna S H, Persson M, Bornscheuer UT (2002) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 13: 2693
196. Heymann E, Junge W (1979) *Eur. J. Biochem.* 95: 509
197. Öhrner N, Mattson A, Norin T, Hult K (1990) *Biocatalysis* 4: 81
198. Lam LKP, Brown CM, De Jeso B, Lym L, Toone EJ, Jones JB (1988) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 110: 4409
199. Polla A, Frejd T (1991) *Tetrahedron* 47: 5883
200. Seebach D, Eberle M (1986) *Chimia* 40: 315
201. Reeve DC, Crout DHG, Cooper K, Fray MJ (1992) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 3: 785
202. Senayake CH, Bill TJ, Larsen RD, Leazer J, Reiter PJ (1992) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 33: 5901
203. De Jeso B, Belair N, Deleuze H, Rasclé MC, Maillard B (1990) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 31: 653
204. Tanyeli C, Sezen B, Demir AS, Alves RB, Arseniyadis S (1999) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 10: 1129
205. Jongejan JA, Duine JA (1987) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 28: 2767
206. Burger U, Erne-Zellweger D, Mayerl CM (1987) *Helv. Chem. Acta* 70: 587
207. Hazato A, Tanaka T, Toru T, Okamura N, Bannai K, Sugiura S, Manabe K, Kurozumi S (1983) *Nippon Kagaku Kaishi* 9: 1390
208. Hazato A, Tanaka T, Toru T, Okamura N, Bannai K, Sugiura S, Manabe K, Kurozumi S (1984) *Chem. Abstr.* 100: 120720q
209. Papageorgiou C, Benezra C (1985) *J. Org. Chem.* 50: 1145
210. Sicsic S, Leroy J, Wakselman C (1987) *Synthesis* 155
211. Schirmeister T, Otto HH (1993) *J. Org. Chem.* 58: 4819
212. Schneider M, Engel N, Boensmann H (1984) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 23: 66
213. Luyten M, Müller S, Herzog B, Keese R (1987) *Helv. Chim. Acta* 70: 1250
214. Huang FC, Lee LFH, Mittal RSD, Ravikumar PR, Chan JA, Sih CJ, Capsi E, Eck CR (1975) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 97: 4144
215. Herold P, Mohr P, Tamm C (1983) *Helv. Chim. Acta* 76: 744
216. Adachi K, Kobayashi S, Ohno M (1986) *Chimia* 40: 311
217. Ohno M, Kobayashi S, Iimori T, Wang Y-F, Izawa T (1981) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 103: 2405
218. Mohr P, Waespe-Sarcevic, Tamm C, Gawronska K, Gawronski JK (1983) *Helv. Chim. Acta* 66: 2501

219. Cohen SG, Khedouri E (1961) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 83: 1093
220. Cohen SG, Khedouri E (1961) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 83: 4228
221. Roy R, Rey AW (1987) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 28: 4935
222. Santaniello E, Chiari M, Ferraboschi P, Trave S (1988) *J. Org. Chem.* 53: 1567
223. Gopalan AS, Sih CJ (1984) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 25: 5235
224. Mohr P, Waespe-Sarcevic N, Tamm C, Gawronska K, Gawronski JK (1983) *Helv. Chim. Acta* 66: 2501
225. Schrengenberger C, Seebach D (1986) *Liebigs Ann. Chem.* 2081
226. Sabbioni G, Jones JB (1987) *J. Org. Chem.* 52: 4565
227. Björkling F, Boutelje J, Gatenbeck S, Hult K, Norin T (1985) *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 21: 16
228. Bloch R, Guibe-Jampel E, Girard G (1985) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 26: 4087
229. Laumen K, Schneider M (1984) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 25: 5875
230. Harre M, Raddatz P, Walenta R, Winterfeldt E (1982) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 21: 480
231. Hummel A, Brüsehaber E, Böttcher D, Trauthwein H, Doderer K, Bornscheuer UT (2007) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 46: 8492
232. Deardorff DR, Mathews AJ, McMeekin DS, Craney CL (1986) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 27: 1255
233. Laumen K, Schneider MP (1986) *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 1298
234. Johnson CR, Bis SJ (1992) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 33: 7287
235. Sih CJ, Gu QM, Holdgrün X, Harris K (1992) *Chirality* 4: 91
236. Wang YF, Sih CJ (1984) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 25: 4999
237. Iriuchijima S, Hasegawa K, Tsuchihashi G (1982) *Agric. Biol. Chem.* 46: 1907
238. Mohr P, Rösslein L, Tamm C (1987) *Helv. Chim. Acta* 70: 142
239. Alcock NW, Crout DHG, Henderson CM, Thomas SE (1988) *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 746
240. Ramaswamy S, Hui RAHF, Jones JB (1986) *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 1545
241. Sicsic S, Ikbali M, Le Goffic F (1987) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 28: 1887
242. Klunder AJH, Huizinga WB, Hulshof AJM, Zwanenburg B (1986) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 27: 2543
243. Crout DHG, Gaudet VSB, Laumen K, Schneider MP (1986) *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 808
244. Lange S, Musidłowska A, Schmidt-Dannert C, Schmitt J, Bornscheuer UT (2001) *ChemBioChem* 2: 576
245. Musidłowska A, Lange S, Bornscheuer UT (2001) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 40: 2851
246. Dominguez de Maria P, Garcia-Burgos CA, Bargeman G, van Gemert RW (2007) *Synthesis* 1439
247. Hermann M, Kietzmann MU, Ivancic M, Zenzmaier C, Luiten RGM, Skranc W, Wubbolts M, Winkler M, Birner-Gruenberger R, Pichler H, Schwab H (2008) *J. Biotechnol.* 133: 301
248. May O (2009) Green chemistry with biocatalysis for production of pharmaceuticals. In: Tao J, Lin GQ, Liese A (eds) *Biocatalysis for the Pharmaceutical Industry*. Wiley Asia, Singapore, p 310
249. Sugai T, Kuwahara S, Hishino C, Matsuo N, Mori K (1982) *Agric. Biol. Chem.* 46: 2579
250. Oritani T, Yamashita K (1980) *Agric. Biol. Chem.* 44: 2407
251. Ohta H, Miyamae Y, Kimura Y (1989) *Chem. Lett.* 379
252. Ziffer H, Kawai K, Kasai K, Imuta M, Froussios C (1983) *J. Org. Chem.* 48: 3017
253. Takaishi Y, Yang YL, DiTullio D, Sih CJ (1982) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 23: 5489
254. Glänzer BI, Faber K, Griengl H (1987) *Tetrahedron* 43: 5791
255. Mutsaers JHGM, Kooreman HJ (1991) *Recl. Trav. Chim. Pays-Bas* 110: 185
256. Smeets JWH, Kieboom APG (1992) *Recl. Trav. Chim. Pays-Bas* 111: 490
257. Stahly GP, Starrett RM (1997) Production methods for chiral non-steroidal anti-inflammatory profen drugs. In: Collins AN, Sheldrake GN, Crosby J (eds) *Chirality in Industry II*. Wiley, Chichester, pp 19–40
258. Jones JB, Beck JF (1976) Applications of chymotrypsin in resolution and asymmetric synthesis. In: Jones JB, Sih CJ, Perlman D (eds) *Applications of Biochemical Systems in Organic Synthesis*. Wiley, New York, p 137



259. Lalonde JJ, Bergbreiter DE, Wong CH (1988) *J. Org. Chem.* 53: 2323
260. Shin C, Seki M, Takahashi N (1990) *Chem. Lett.* 2089
261. Miyazawa T, Iwanaga H, Yamada T, Kuwata S (1994) *Biotechnol. Lett.* 16: 373
262. Pathak T, Waldmann H (1998) *Curr. Opin. Chem. Biol.* 2: 112
263. Waldmann H, Reidel A (1997) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 36: 647
264. Francetic O, Deretic V, Marjanovic N, Glisin V (1988) *Biotech-Forum* 5: 90
265. Waldmann H (1988) *Liebigs Ann. Chem.* 1175
266. Fuganti C, Grasselli P, Servi S, Lazzarini A, Casati P (1988) *Tetrahedron* 44: 2575
267. Waldmann H (1989) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 30: 3057
268. Fernandez-Lafuente R, Guisan JM, Pregnotato M, Terreni M (1997) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 38: 4693
269. Pohl T, Waldmann H (1995) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 36: 2963
270. Baldaro E, Faiardi D, Fuganti C, Grasselli P, Lazzarini A (1988) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 29: 4623
271. Uemura A, Nozaki K, Yamashita J, Yasumoto M (1989) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 30: 3819
272. Kvittingen L, Partali V, Braenden JU, Anthonson T (1991) *Biotechnol. Lett.* 13: 13
273. Pugniere M, San Juan C, Previero A (1990) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 31: 4883–4886
274. Berger B, de Raadt A, Griengl H, Hayden W, Hechtberger P, Klempier N, Faber K (1992) *Pure Appl. Chem.* 64: 1085
275. Dale JA, Dull DL, Mosher HS (1969) *J. Org. Chem.* 34: 2543
276. Feichter C, Faber K, Griengl H (1991) *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, 653
277. Faber K, Ottolina G, Riva S (1993) *Biocatalysis* 8: 91
278. Kamezawa M, Raku T, Tachibana H, Ohtani T, Naoshima Y (1995) *Biosci. Biotechnol. Biochem.* 59: 549
279. Naoshima Y, Kamezawa M, Tachibana H, Munakata Y, Fujita T, Kihara K, Raku T (1993) *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, 557
280. Guanti G, Banfi L, Narisano E (1992) Asymmetrized tris(hydroxymethyl)methane and related synthons as new highly versatile chiral building blocks. In: Servi S (ed) *Microbial Reagents in Organic Synthesis*. Nato ASI Series C, vol 381. Kluwer, Dordrecht, pp 299–310
281. Morgan B, Oehlschlager AC, Stokes TM (1992) *J. Org. Chem.* 57: 3231
282. Nguyen BV, Nordin O, Vörde C, Hedenström E, Högberg HE (1997) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 8: 983
283. Nordin O, Hedenström E, Högberg H-E (1994) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 5: 785
284. Björkling F, Boutelje J, Gatenbeck S, Hult K, Norin T (1986) *Bioorg. Chem.* 14: 176
285. Guanti G, Banfi L, Narisano E, Riva R, Thea S (1986) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 27: 4639
286. Santaniello E, Ferraboschi P, Grisenti P, Aragozzini F, Maconi E (1991) *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, 601
287. Björkling F, Boutelje J, Gatenbeck, S, Hult K, Norin T (1985) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 26: 4957
288. Guo Z-W, Sih CJ (1989) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 111: 6836
289. Barton MJ, Hamman JP, Fichter KC, Calton GJ (1990) *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 12: 577
290. Grandjean D, Pale P, Chucho J (1991) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 32: 3043
291. Sugai T, Hamada K, Akeboshi T, Ikeda H, Ohta H (1997) *Synlett.* 983
292. Liu YY, Xu JH, Xu QG, Hu Y (1999) *Biotechnol. Lett.* 21: 143
293. Lam LKP, Hui RAHF, Jones JB (1986) *J. Org. Chem.* 51: 2047
294. Phillips RS (1992) *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 14: 417
295. Phillips RS (1996) *Trends Biotechnol.* 14: 13
296. Keinan E, Hafeli EK, Seth KK, Lamed R (1986) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 108: 162
297. Holmberg E, Hult K (1991) *Biotechnol. Lett.* 13: 323
298. Boutelje J, Hjalmarsson M, Hult K, Lindbäck M, Norin T (1988) *Bioorg. Chem.* 16: 364
299. Sakai T, Kawabata I, Kishimoto T, Ema T, Utaka M (1997) *J. Org. Chem.* 62: 4906
300. Sakai T, Kishimoto T, Tanaka Y, Ema T, Utaka M (1998) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 39: 7881
301. Sakai T, Mitsutomi H, Korenaga T, Ema T (2005) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 16: 1535
302. Varma RS (1999) *Green Chem.* 43
303. Obermayer D, Gutmann B, Kappe CO (2009) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 48: 8321

304. de la Hoz A, Diaz-Ortiz A, Moreno A (2005) *Chem. Soc. Rev.* 34: 164
305. Loupy A, Petit A, Hamelin J, Texier-Boullet F, Jacquault P, Mathe D (1998) *Synthesis* 1213
306. Parker MC, Besson T, Lamare S, Legoy MD (1996) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 37: 8383
307. Carrillo-Munoz JR, Bouvet D, Guibe-Jampel E, Loupy A, Petit A (1996) *J. Org. Chem.* 61: 7746
308. Bornscheuer UT, Kazlauskas RJ (2006) *Hydrolases in Organic Synthesis*, 2nd ed. Wiley-VCH Weinheim, p 43
309. Grunwald P (2009) *Biocatalysis*, Imperial College Press, p 777
310. Bommarius AS, Riebel BR (2004) *Biocatalysis*. Wiley-VCH, Weinheim, p 61
311. Penning TM, Jez JM (2001) *Chem. Rev.* 101: 3027
312. Reetz MT, Zonta A, Schimossek K, Liebeton K, Jaeger KE (1997) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 36: 2830
313. Toscano MD, Woycechowsky KJ, Hilvert D (2007) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 46: 3212
314. Gerlt JA, Babbitt PC (2009) *Curr. Opin. Chem. Biol.* 13: 10
315. Morley KL, Kazlauskas RJ (2005) *Trends Biotechnol.* 23: 231
316. Shivange AV, Marienhagen J, Mundhada H, Schenk A, Schwaneberg U (2009) *Curr. Opin. Chem. Biol.* 13: 19
317. Baumann M, Stürmer R, Bornscheuer UT (2001) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 40: 4201
318. Reetz MT, Becker MH, Kühling KM, Holzwarth A (1998) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 37: 2647
319. Turner NJ (2009) *Nature Chem. Biol.* 5: 567
320. Reetz MT (2006) *Adv. Catal.* 49: 1
321. Demirjian DC, Shah PC, Moris-Varas F (1999) *Top. Curr. Chem.* 200: 1
322. Wahler D, Reymond JL (2001) *Curr. Opin. Chem. Biol.* 5: 152
323. Reetz MT (2002) *Tetrahedron* 58: 6595
324. Kourist R, Bartsch S, Bornscheuer UT (2007) *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 349: 1391
325. Henke E, Pleiss J, Bornscheuer UT (2003) *ChemBioChem* 4: 485
326. Bartsch S, Kourist R, Bornscheuer UT (2008) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 47: 1508
327. Böttcher D, Bornscheuer UT (2006) *Nature Protocols* 1: 2340
328. Jansonius JN (1987) Enzyme mechanism: what X-ray crystallography can(not) tell us. In: Moras D, Drenth J, Strandberg B, Suck D, Wilson K (eds) *Crystallography in Molecular Biology*. Plenum Press, New York, p 229
329. Rubin B (1994) *Struct. Biol.* 1: 568
330. Helliwell JR, Helliwell M (1996) *Chem. Commun.* 1595
331. Fersht A (1977) *Enzyme Structure and Mechanism*. Freeman, San Francisco, p 15
332. Schrag JD, Cygler M (1993) *J. Mol. Biol.* 230: 575
333. Grochulski P, Li Y, Schrag JD, Bouthillier F, Smith P, Harrison D, Rubin B, Cygler M (1993) *J. Biol. Chem.* 268: 12843
334. Uppenberg J, Hansen MT, Patkar S, Jones TA (1994) *Structure* 2: 293
335. Noble MEM, Cleasby A, Johnson LN, Egmond MR, Frenken LGJ (1993) *FEBS Lett.* 331: 123
336. Burkert U, Allinger NL (1982) *Molecular mechanics*; In: Caserio MC (ed) *ACS Monograph*, vol 177. ACS, Washington
337. Norin M, Hult K, Mattson A, Norin T (1993) *Biocatalysis* 7: 131
338. Fitzpatrick PA, Ringe D, Klibanov AM (1992) *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* 40: 735
339. Ortiz de Montellano PR, Fruetel JA, Collins JR, Camper DL, Loew GH (1991) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 113: 3195
340. Oberhauser T, Faber K, Griengl H (1989) *Tetrahedron* 45: 1679
341. Kazlauskas RJ, Weissfloch ANE, Rappaport AT, Cuccia LA (1991) *J. Org. Chem.* 56: 2656
342. Karasaki Y, Ohno M (1978) *J. Biochem. (Tokyo)* 84: 531
343. Ahmed SN, Kazlauskas RJ, Morinville AH, Grochulski P, Schrag JD, Cygler M (1994) *Biocatalysis* 9: 209
344. Provencher L, Wynn H, Jones JB, Krawczyk AR (1993) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 4: 2025
345. Desnuelle P (1972) *The lipases*. In: Boyer PO (ed) *The Enzymes*, vol 7. Academic Press, New York, p 575

346. Wooley P, Petersen SB (eds) (1994) *Lipases, their Structure, Biochemistry and Applications*. Cambridge UP, Cambridge
347. Macrae AR (1983) *J. Am. Oil Chem. Soc.* 60: 291
348. Hanson M (1990) *Oils Fats Int.* 5: 29
349. Nielsen T (1985) *Fette Seifen Anstrichmittel* 87: 15
350. Jaeger KE, Reetz MT (1998) *Trends Biotechnol.* 16: 396
351. Schmid RD, Verger R (1998) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 37: 1608
352. Alberghina L, Schmidt RD, Verger R (eds) (1991) *Lipases: Structure, Mechanism and Genetic Engineering*. GBF Monographs, vol 16. Verlag Chemie, Weinheim
353. Ransac S, Carriere F, Rogalska E, Verger R, Marguet F, Buono G, Pinho Melo E, Cabral JMS, Egloff MPE, van Tilbeurgh H, Cambillau C (1996) The Kinetics, Specificities and Structural Features of Lipases. In: Op den Kamp AF (ed) *Molecular Dynamics of Biomembranes*. NATO ASI Ser, vol H 96. Springer, Heidelberg, pp 265–304
354. Sarda L, Desnuelle P (1958) *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 30: 513
355. Schonheyder F, Volqvartz K (1945) *Acta Physiol. Scand.* 9: 57
356. Verger R (1997) *Trends Biotechnol.* 15: 32
357. Theil F (1995) *Chem. Rev.* 95: 2203
358. Bianchi D, Cesti P (1990) *J. Org. Chem.* 55: 5657
359. Iriuchijima S, Kojima N (1981) *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 185
360. Derewenda ZS, Wei Y (1995) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 117: 2104
361. Nagao Y, Kume M, Wakabayashi RC, Nakamura T, Ochiai M (1989) *Chem. Lett.* 239
362. Kazlauskas RJ, Weissfloh ANE (1997) *J. Mol. Catal. B* 3: 65
363. Kato K, Gong Y, Tanaka S, Katayama M, Kimoto H (1999) *Biotechnol. Lett.* 21: 457
364. Mugford P, Wagner U, Jiang Y, Faber K, Kazlauskas RJ (2008) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 47: 8782
365. Effenberger F, Gutterer B, Ziegler T, Eckhart E, Aichholz R (1991) *Liebigs Ann. Chem.* 47
366. Brockerhoff H (1968) *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 159: 296
367. Brockmann HL (1981) *Methods Enzymol.* 71: 619
368. Desnuelle P (1961) *Adv. Enzymol.* 23: 129
369. Servi S (1999) *Top. Curr. Chem.* 200: 127
370. D'Arrigo P, Servi S (1997) *Trends Biotechnol.* 15: 90
371. Hultin PG, Jones JB (1992) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 33: 1399
372. Wimmer Z (1992) *Tetrahedron* 48: 8431
373. Claßen A, Wershofen S, Yusufoglu A, Scharf HD (1987) *Liebigs Ann. Chem.* 629
374. Jones JB, Hinks RS (1987) *Can. J. Chem.* 65: 704
375. Kloosterman H, Mosmuller EWJ, Schoemaker HE, Meijer EM (1987) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 28: 2989
376. Shaw JF, Klibanov AM (1987) *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* 29: 648
377. Sweers HM, Wong CH (1986) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 108: 6421
378. Hennen WJ, Sweers HM, Wang YF, Wong CH (1988) *J. Org. Chem.* 53: 4939
379. Waldmann H, Sebastian D (1994) *Chem. Rev.* 94: 911
380. Ballesteros A, Bernabé M, Cruzado C, Martin-Lomas M, Otero C (1989) *Tetrahedron* 45: 7077
381. Guibé-Jampel E, Rousseau G, Salaun J (1987) *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 1080
382. Cohen SG, Milovanovic A (1968) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 90: 3495
383. Laumen K, Schneider M (1985) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 26: 2073
384. Hemmerle H, Gais HJ (1987) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 28: 3471
385. Banfi L, Guanti G (1993) *Synthesis* 1029
386. Guanti G, Banfi L, Narisano E (1990) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 1: 721
387. Guanti G, Narisano E, Podgorski T, Thea S, Williams A (1990) *Tetrahedron* 46: 7081
388. Patel RN, Robison RS, Szarka LJ (1990) *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 34: 10
389. Kerscher V, Kreiser W (1987) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 28: 531
390. Breitgoff D, Laumen K, Schneider MP (1986) *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 1523

391. Gao Y, Hanson RM, Klunder JM, Ko SY, Masamune H, Sharpless KB (1987) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 109: 5765
392. Marples BA, Roger-Evans M (1989) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 30: 261
393. Ladner WE, Whitesides GM (1984) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 106: 7250
394. Ramos-Tombo GM, Schär HP, Fernandez i Busquets X, Ghisalba O (1986) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 27: 5707
395. Bornemann S, Crout DHG, Dalton H, Hutchinson DW (1992) *Biocatalysis* 5: 297
396. Palomo JM, Segura RL, Mateo C, Terreni M, Guisan JM, Fernandez-Lafuente R (2005) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 16: 869
397. Cotterill IC, Sutherland AG, Roberts SM, Grobbauer R, Spreitz J, Faber K (1991) *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, 1365
398. Cotterill IC, Dorman G, Faber K, Jaouhari R, Roberts SM, Scheinmann F, Spreitz J, Sutherland AG, Winders JA, Wakefield BJ (1990) *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 1661
399. De Jersey J, Zerner B (1969) *Biochemistry* 8: 1967
400. Crich JZ, Brieva R, Marquart P, Gu RL, Flemming S, Sih CJ (1993) *J. Org. Chem.* 58: 3252
401. Cotterill IC, Finch H, Reynolds DP, Roberts SM, Rzepa HS, Short KM, Slawin AMZ, Wallis CJ, Williams DJ (1988) *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 470
402. Naemura K, Matsumura T, Komatsu M, Hirose Y, Chikamatsu H (1988) *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 239
403. Pearson AJ, Lai YS (1988) *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 442
404. Pearson AJ, Lai YS, Lu W, Pinkerton AA (1989) *J. Org. Chem.* 54: 3882
405. Gautier A, Vial C, Morel C, Lander M, Näf F (1987) *Helv. Chim. Acta* 70: 2039
406. Pawlak JL, Berchtold GA (1987) *J. Org. Chem.* 52: 1765
407. Sugai T, Takeya H, Ohta H (1990) *J. Org. Chem.* 55: 4643
408. Kitazume T, Sato T, Kobayashi T, Lin JT (1986) *J. Org. Chem.* 51: 1003
409. Abramowicz DA, Keese CR (1989) *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* 33: 149
410. Hoshino O, Itoh K, Umezawa B, Akita H, Oishi T (1988) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 29: 567
411. Sugai T, Takeya H, Ohta H, Morooka M, Ohba S (1989) *Tetrahedron* 45: 6135
412. Pottie M, Van der Eycken J, Vandewalle M, Dewancke JM, Röper H (1989) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 30: 5319
413. Dumortier L, Van der Eycken J, Vandewalle M (1989) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 30: 3201
414. Klempier N, Geymeyer P, Stadler P, Faber K, Griengl H (1990) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 1: 111
415. Yamaguchi Y, Komatsu O, Moroe T (1976) *J. Agric. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* 50: 619
416. Cygler M, Grochulski P, Kazlauskas RJ, Schrag JD, Bouthillier F, Rubin B, Serreqi AN, Gupta AK (1994) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 116: 3180
417. Hönig H, Seuffer-Wasserthal P (1990) *Synthesis* 1137
418. Pai YC, Fang JM, Wu SH (1991) *J. Org. Chem.* 59: 6018
419. Saf R, Faber K, Penn G, Griengl H (1988) *Tetrahedron* 44: 389
420. Königsberger K, Faber K, Marschner C, Penn G, Baumgartner P, Griengl H (1989) *Tetrahedron* 45: 673
421. Hult K, Norin T (1993) *Indian J. Chem.* 32B: 123
422. Wu SH, Guo ZW, Sih CJ (1990) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 112: 1990
423. Allenmark S, Ohlsson A (1992) *Biocatalysis* 6: 211
424. Colton IJ, Ahmed SN, Kazlauskas RJ (1995) *J. Org. Chem.* 60: 212
425. Uppenberg J, Patkar S, Bergfors T, Jones TA (1994) *J. Mol. Biol.* 235: 790
426. Patkar SA, Björkling F, Zyndel M, Schulein M, Svendsen A, Heldt-Hansen HP, Gormsen E (1993) *Indian J. Chem.* 32B: 76
427. Rogalska E, Cudrey C, Ferrato F, Verger R (1993) *Chirality* 5: 24
428. Hoegh I, Patkar S, Halkier T, Hansen MT (1995) *Can. J. Bot.* 73 (Suppl 1): S869
429. Anderson EM, Larsson KM, Kirk O (1998) *Biocatalysis Biotrans.* 16: 181
430. Martinelle M, Hult K (1995) *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1251: 191

431. Uppenberg J, Öhrner N, Norin M, Hult K, Kleywegt GJ, Patkar S, Waagen V, Anthonsen T, Jones A (1995) *Biochemistry* 34: 16838
432. Holla EW, Rebenstock HP, Napierski B, Beck G (1996) *Synthesis* 823
433. Ohtani T, Nakatsukasa H, Kamezawa M, Tachibana H, Naoshima Y (1997) *J. Mol. Catal. B* 4: 53
434. Sanchez VM, Rebolledo F, Gotor V (1997) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 8: 37
435. Konegawa T, Ohtsuka Y, Ikeda H, Sugai T, Ohta H (1997) *Synlett.* 1297
436. Adam W, Diaz MT, Saha-Möller CR (1998) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 9: 791
437. Mulvihill MJ, Gage JL, Miller MJ (1998) *J. Org. Chem.* 63: 3357
438. Kingery-Wood J, Johnson JS (1996) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 37: 3975
439. Hansen TV, Waagen V, Partali V, Anthonsen HW, Anthonsen T (1995) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 6: 499
440. Waagen V, Hollingsaeter I, Partali V, Thorstad O, Anthonsen T (1993) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 4: 2265
441. Kato K, Katayama M, Fujii S, Kimoto H (1996) *J. Ferment. Bioeng.* 82: 355
442. Xie ZF (1991) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 2: 733
443. Schrag JD, Li Y, Cygler M, Lang D, Burgdorf T, Hecht HJ, Schmid R, Schomburg D, Rydel TJ, Oliver JD, Strickland LC, Dunaway CM, Larson SB, Day J, McPherson A (1997) *Structure* 5: 187
444. Kim KK, Song HK, Shin DH, Hwang KY, Suh SW (1996) *Structure* 5: 173
445. Xie ZF, Nakamura I, Suemune H, Sakai K (1988) *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 966
446. Xie ZF, Sakai K (1989) *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* 37: 1650
447. Seemayer R, Schneider MP (1990) *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, 2359
448. Laumen K, Schneider MP (1988) *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 598
449. Kalaritis P, Regenye RW, Partridge JJ, Coffen DL (1990) *J. Org. Chem.* 55: 812
450. Klempier N, Geymayer P, Stadler P, Faber K, Griengl H (1990) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 1: 111
451. Kloosterman M, Kierkels JGT, Guit RPM, Vleugels LFW, Gelade ETF, van den Tweel WJJ, Elferink VHM, Hulshof LA, Kamphuis J (1991) Lipases: biotransformations, active site models and kinetics. In: Alberghina L, Schmidt RD, Verger R (eds) *Lipases: Structure, Mechanism and Genetic Engineering GBF Monographs*, vol 16. Verlag Chemie, Weinheim, p 187
452. Lemke K, Lemke M, Theil F (1997) *J. Org. Chem.* 62: 6268
453. Johnson CR, Adams JP, Bis SJ, De Jong RL, Golebiowski A, Medich JR, Penning TD, Senanayake CH, Steensma DH, Van Zandt MC (1993) *Indian J. Chem.* 32B: 140
454. Hughes DL, Bergan JJ, Amato JS, Bhupathy M, Leazer JL, McNamara JM, Sidler DR, Reider PJ, Grabowski EJJ (1990) *J. Org. Chem.* 55: 6252
455. Mizuguchi E, Takemoto M, Achiwa K (1993) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 4: 1961
456. Ors M, Morcuende A, Jimenez-Vacas MI, Valverde S, Herradon B (1996) *Synlett.* 449
457. Soriente A, Laudisio G, Giorgano M, Sodano G (1995) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 6: 859
458. Burgess K, Henderson I (1989) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 30: 3633
459. Ghiringhelli O (1983) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 24: 287
460. Hanessian S, Kloss J (1985) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 26: 1261
461. Bianchi D, Cesti P, Golini P (1989) *Tetrahedron* 45: 869
462. Itoh T, Takagi Y, Nishiyama S (1991) *J. Org. Chem.* 56: 1521
463. Allen JV, Williams JMJ (1996) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 37: 1859
464. Scilimati A, Ngooi T K, Sih CJ (1998) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 29: 4927
465. Bänzinger M, Griffiths GJ, McGarrity JF (1993) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 4: 723
466. Liang S, Paquette L A (1990) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 1: 445
467. Waldinger C, Schneider M, Botta M, Corelli F, Summa V (1996) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 7: 1485
468. Patel RN, Banerjee A, Ko RY, Howell JM, Li WS, Comezoglu FT, Partyka RA, Szarka L (1994) *Biotechnol. Appl. Biochem.* 20: 23
469. Takano S, Yamane T, Takahashi M, Ogasawara K (1992) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 3: 837

470. Takano S, Yamane T, Takahashi M, Ogasawara K (1992) *Synlett* 410
471. Gaucher A, Ollivier J, Marguerite J, Paugam R, Salaun J (1994) *Can. J. Chem.* 72: 1312
472. Xie ZF, Suemune H, Sakai K (1993) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 4: 973
473. Høge Jensen B, Galluzzo DR, Jensen RG (1987) *Lipids* 22: 559
474. Chan C, Cox PB, Roberts SM (1988) *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 971
475. Estermann H, Prasad K, Shapiro MJ (1990) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 31: 445
476. Hilgenfeld R, Saenger W (1982) *Top. Curr. Chem.* 101: 1
477. Naemura K, Takahashi N, Chikamatsu H (1988) *Chem. Lett.* 1717
478. Janes LE, Kazlauskas RJ (1997) *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* 8: 3719
479. Itoh T, Kuroda K, Tomosada M, Takagi Y (1991) *J. Org. Chem.* 56: 797
480. Tinapp P (1971) *Chem. Ber.* 104: 2266
481. Satoh T, Suzuki S, Suzuki Y, Miyaji Y, Imai Z (1969) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 10: 4555
482. Effenberger F (1994) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 33: 1555
483. Mitsuda S, Yamamoto H, Umemura T, Hirohara H, Nabeshima S (1990) *Agric. Biol. Chem.* 54: 2907
484. Effenberger F, Stelzer U (1993) *Chem. Ber.* 126: 779
485. Mitsuda S, Nabeshima S, Hirohara H (1989) *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 31: 334
486. Okumura S, Iwai M, Tsujisaka Y (1979) *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 575: 156
487. Jensen RG (1974) *Lipids* 9: 149
488. Martinez C, Abergel C, Cambillau C, de Geus P, Lauwereys M (1991) Crystallographic study of a recombinant cutinase from *Fusarium solani pisi*. In: Alberghina L, Schmidt RD, Verger R (eds) *Lipases: Structure, Mechanism and Genetic Engineering*. GBF Monographs, vol 16. Verlag Chemie, Weinheim, p 67
489. Martinez C, Nicholas A, van Tilbeurgh H, Egloff MP, Cudrey C, Verger R, Cambillau C (1994) *Biochemistry* 33: 83
490. Martinez C, De Geus P, Lauwereys M, Matthysens G, Cambillau C (1992) *Nature* 356: 615
491. Dumortier L, Liu P, Dobbelaere S, Van der Eycken J, Vandewalle M (1992) *Synlett.* 243
492. Holmberg E, Hult K (1991) *Biotechnol. Lett.* 323
493. Holmberg E, Szmulik P, Norin T, Hult K (1989) *Biocatalysis* 2: 217
494. Itoh T, Ohira E, Takagi Y, Nishiyama S, Nakamura K (1991) *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* 64: 624
495. Bamann E, Laeverenz P (1930) *Ber. dtsh. chem. Ges.* 63: 394
496. Inada Y, Yoshimoto T, Matsushima A, Saito Y (1986) *Trends Biotechnol.* 4: 68
497. Offord RE (1987) *Protein Eng.* 1: 151
498. Lundblad RL (1991) *Chemical Reagents for Protein Modification*, 2nd edn. CRC Press, Boca Raton
499. Gu QM, Sih CJ (1992) *Biocatalysis* 6: 115
500. Tuomi WV, Kazlauskas RJ (1999) *J. Org. Chem.* 64: 2638
501. Lin G, Lin WY, Shieh CT (1998) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 39: 8881
502. Shimizu S, Kataoka M (1996) *Chimia* 50: 409
503. Novick NJ, Tyler ME (1982) *J. Bacteriol.* 149: 364
504. Dong YH, Wang LH, Xu JL, Zhang HB, Zhang XF, Zhang LH (2001) *Nature* 411: 813
505. Gutman AL, Zuobi K, Guibe-Jampel E (1990) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 31: 2037
506. Kataoka M, Honda K, Shimizu S (2000) *Eur. J. Biochem.* 267: 3
507. Honda K, Kataoka K, Shimizu S (2002) *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 60: 288
508. Onakunle OA, Knowles CJ, Bunch AW (1997) *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 21: 245
509. Honda K, Tsuboi H, Minetoki T, Nose H, Sakamoto K, Kataoka M, Shimizu S (2005) *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 66: 520
510. Kessler M, Friedrich T, Höffken H W, Hasuer B (2002) *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 344: 1103
511. Fujii H, Koyama T, Ogura K (1982) *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 712: 716
512. Durrwachter JR, Wong CH (1988) *J. Org. Chem.* 53: 4175
513. Straub A, Effenberger F, Fischer P (1990) *J. Org. Chem.* 55: 3926
514. Bednarski MD, Simon ES, Bischofberger N, Fessner WD, Kim MJ, Lees W, Saito T, Waldmann H, Whitesides GM (1989) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 111: 627

515. Schultz M, Waldmann H, Kunz H, Vogt W (1990) *Liebigs Ann. Chem.* 1019
516. Scollar MP, Sigal G, Klibanov AM (1985) *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* 27: 247
517. van Henk T, Hartog AF, Ruijssenaars HJ, Kerkman R, Schoemaker HE, Wever R (2007) *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 349: 1349
518. Herdewijn P, Balzarini J, De Clercq E, Vanderhaeghe H (1985) *J. Med. Chem.* 28: 1385
519. Borthwick AD, Butt S, Biggadike K, Exall AM, Roberts SM, Youds PM, Kirk BE, Booth BR, Cameron JM, Cox SW, Marr CLP, Shill MD (1988) *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 656
520. Langer RS, Hamilton BC, Gardner CR, Archer MD, Colton CC (1976) *AIChE J.* 22: 1079
521. Chenault HK, Simon ES, Whitesides GM (1988) *Biotechnol. Gen. Eng. Rev.* 6: 221
522. Pradines A, Klaébé A, Périé J, Paul F, Monsan P (1991) *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 13: 19
523. Wong CH, Haynie SL, Whitesides GM (1983) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 105: 115
524. Hirschbein BL, Mazenod FP, Whitesides GM (1982) *J. Org. Chem.* 47: 3765
525. Simon ES, Grabowski S, Whitesides GM (1989) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 111: 8920
526. Crans DC, Whitesides GM (1983) *J. Org. Chem.* 48: 3130
527. Bolte J, Whitesides GM (1984) *Bioorg. Chem.* 12: 170
528. Kameda A, Shiba T, Kawazoe Y, Satoh Y, Ihara Y, Munekata M, Ishige K, Noguchi T (2001) *J. Biosci. Bioeng.* 91: 557
529. van Herk T, Hartog AF, van der Burg AM, Wever R (2005) *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 347: 1155
530. Kazlauskas RJ, Whitesides GM (1985) *J. Org. Chem.* 50: 1069
531. Marshall DL (1973) *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* 15: 447
532. Augé C, Mathieu C, Mérienne C (1986) *Carbohydr. Res.* 151: 147
533. Wong CH, Haynie SL, Whitesides GM (1982) *J. Org. Chem.* 47: 5416
534. Cantoni GL (1975) *Ann. Rev. Biochem.* 44: 435
535. Baughn RL, Adalsteinsson O, Whitesides GM (1978) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 100: 304
536. Le Grand DM, Roberts SM (1993) *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 1284
537. Drucekhammer DG, Wong CH (1985) *J. Org. Chem.* 50: 5912
538. Chenault HK, Mandes RF, Hornberger KR (1997) *J. Org. Chem.* 62: 331
539. Pollak A, Baughn RL, Whitesides GM (1977) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 77: 2366
540. Wong CH, Whitesides GM (1981) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 103: 4890
541. Wong CH, Whitesides GM (1983) *J. Org. Chem.* 48: 3199
542. van Herk T, Hartog AF, Schoemaker H E, Wever R (2006) *J. Org. Chem.* 71: 6244
543. Gross A, Abril O, Lewis JM, Geresh S, Whitesides GM (1983) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 105: 7428
544. Thorner JW, Paulus H (1973) In: *The Enzymes*; Boyer PD (ed) Academic Press, New York, vol 8, p 487
545. Rios-Mercadillo VM, Whitesides GM (1979) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 101: 5829
546. Crans DC, Whitesides GM (1985) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 107: 7019
547. Crans DC, Whitesides GM (1985) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 107: 7008
548. Chenault HK, Chafin LF, Liehr S (1998) *J. Org. Chem.* 63: 4039
549. Eibl H (1980) *Chem. Phys. Lipids* 26: 405
550. Vasilenko I, Dekruiff B, Verkleij A (1982) *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 685: 144
551. Schurig V, Betschinger F (1992) *Chem. Rev.* 92: 873
552. Kolb HC, Van Nieuwenhze MS, Sharpless KB (1994) *Chem. Rev.* 94: 2483
553. Scott JW (1984) Chiral carbon fragments and their use in synthesis. In: Scott JW, Morrison JD (eds) *Asymmetric Synthesis*, vol 4. Academic Press, Orlando, p 5
554. Finn MG, Sharpless KB (1985) On the mechanism of asymmetric epoxidation with titanium-tartrate catalysts. In: Scott JW, Morrison JD (eds) *Asymmetric Synthesis*, vol 5. Academic Press, Orlando, p 247
555. Jacobsen EN, Zhang W, Muci AR, Ecker JR, Deng L (1991) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 113: 7063
556. Pedragosa-Moreau S, Archelas A, Furstoss R (1995) *Bull. Chim. Soc. Fr.* 132: 769
557. de Bont JAM (1993) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 4: 1331
558. Onumonu AN, Colocoussi N, Matthews C, Woodland MP, Leak DJ (1994) *Biocatalysis* 10: 211

559. Besse P, Veschambre H (1994) *Tetrahedron* 50: 8885
560. Hartmans S (1989) *FEMS Microbiol. Rev.* 63: 235
561. Tokunaga M, Larrow JF, Kakiuchi F, Jacobsen EN (1997) *Science* 277: 936
562. Lu AYH, Miwa GT (1980) *Ann. Rev. Pharmacol. Toxicol.* 20: 513
563. Seidegard J, De Pierre JW (1983) *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 695: 251
564. Armstrong RN (1987) *Crit. Rev. Biochem.* 22: 39
565. Hanzlik RP, Heidemann S, Smith D (1978) *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 82: 310
566. Arand M, Wagner H, Oesch F (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.* 271: 4223
567. Nardini M, Ridder IS, Rozeboom HJ, Kalk KH, Rink R, Janssen DB, Dijkstra BW (1999) *J. Biol. Chem.* 274: 14579
568. Tzeng HF, Laughlin LT, Lin S, Armstrong RN (1996) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 118: 9436
569. DuBois GC, Appella E, Levin W, Lu AYH, Jerina DM (1978) *J. Biol. Chem.* 253: 2932
570. Janssen DB, Pries F, van der Ploeg JR (1994) *Annu. Rev. Microbiol.* 48: 163
571. Verschueren KHG, Seljee F, Rozeboom HJ, Kalk KH, Dijkstra BW (1993) *Nature* 363: 693
572. Withers SG, Warren RAJ, Street IP, Rupitz K, Kempton JB, Aebersold R (1990) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 112: 5887
573. Arand M, Hallberg BM, Zou J, Bergfors T, Oesch F, van der Werf M, de Bont JAM, Jones TA, Mowbray SL (2003) *EMBO J.* 22: 2583
574. Bellucci G, Chiappe C, Cordoni A, Marioni F (1994) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 35: 4219
575. Escoffier B, Prome JC (1989) *Bioorg. Chem.* 17: 53
576. Mischitz M, Mirtl C, Saf R, Faber K (1996) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 7: 2041
577. Moussou P, Archelas A, Baratti J, Furstoss R (1998) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 9: 1539
578. Daiboun T, Elaloui MA, Thaler-Dao H, Chavis C, Maury G (1993) *Biocatalysis* 7: 227
579. Lu AYH, Levin W (1978) *Methods Enzymol.* 52: 193
580. Berti G (1986) Enantio- and diastereoselectivity of microsomal epoxide hydrolase: potential applications to the preparation of non-racemic epoxides and diols. In: Schneider MP (ed) *Enzymes as Catalysts in Organic Synthesis*, NATO ASI Series, vol 178. Reidel, Dordrecht, p 349
581. Bellucci G, Chiappe C, Marioni F (1989) *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, 2369
582. Bellucci G, Capitani I, Chiappe C, Marioni F (1989) *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 1170
583. Watabe T, Suzuki S (1972) *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 46: 1120
584. Weijers CAGM, De Haan A, De Bont JAM (1988) *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 27: 337
585. Yamada Y, Kikuzaki H, Nakatani N (1992) *Biosci. Biotechnol. Biochem.* 56: 153
586. Kolattukudy PE, Brown L (1975) *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* 166: 599
587. Kolattukudy PE, Brown L (1975) *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* 166: 599
588. Pedragosa-Moreau S, Archelas A, Furstoss R (1996) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 37: 3319
589. Misawa E, Chan Kwo Chion CKC, Archer IV, Woodland MC, Zhou NY, Carter SF, Widdowson DA, Leak DJ (1998) *Eur. J. Biochem.* 253: 173
590. Morisseau C, Archelas A, Guitton C, Faucher D, Furstoss R (1999) *Eur. J. Biochem.* 263: 386
591. van der Werf MJ, Overkamp KM, de Bont JAM (1998) *J. Bacteriol.* 180: 5052
592. Mischitz M, Faber K, Willetts A (1995) *Biotechnol. Lett.* 17: 893
593. Kroutil W, Genzel Y, Pietzsch M, Syldatk C, Faber K (1998) *J. Biotechnol.* 61: 143
594. Svaving J, de Bont JAM (1998) *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 22: 19
595. Archer IVJ (1997) *Tetrahedron* 53: 15617
596. Weijers CAGM, de Bont JAM (1999) *J. Mol. Catal. B* 6: 199
597. Orru RVA, Archelas A, Furstoss R, Faber K (1999) *Adv. Biochem. Eng. Biotechnol.* 63: 145
598. Faber K, Mischitz M, Kroutil W (1996) *Acta Chem. Scand.* 50: 249
599. Orru RVA, Faber K (1999) *Curr. Opin. Chem. Biol.* 3: 16
600. Botes AL, Steenkamp JA, Letloenyane MZ, van Dyk MS (1998) *Biotechnol. Lett.* 20: 427
601. Weijers CAGM (1997) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 8: 639
602. Botes AL, Weijers CAGM, van Dyk MS (1998) *Biotechnol. Lett.* 20: 421
603. Weijers CAGM, Botes AL, van Dyk MS, de Bont JAM (1998) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 9: 467



604. Morisseau C, Nellaiah H, Archelas A, Furstoss R, Baratti JC (1997) *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 20: 446
605. Spelberg JHL, Rink R, Kellogg RM, Janssen DB (1998) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 9: 459
606. Grogan G, Rippe C, Willetts A (1997) *J. Mol. Catal. B* 3: 253
607. Pedragosa-Moreau S, Archelas A, Furstoss R (1996) *Tetrahedron* 52: 4593
608. Mischitz M, Kroutil W, Wandel U, Faber K (1995) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 6: 1261
609. Moussou P, Archelas A, Furstoss R (1998) *Tetrahedron* 54: 1563
610. Kroutil W, Mischitz M, Plachota P, Faber K (1996) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 37: 8379
611. Mischitz M, Faber K (1996) *Synlett.* 978
612. Archer IVJ, Leak DJ, Widdowson DA (1996) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 37: 8819
613. Steinreiber A, Mayer SF, Saf R, Faber K (2001) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 12: 1519
614. Imai K, Marumo S, Mori K (1974) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 96: 5925
615. Pedragosa-Moreau S, Archelas A, Furstoss R (1993) *J. Org. Chem.* 58: 5533
616. Orru RVA, Mayer SF, Kroutil W, Faber K (1998) *Tetrahedron* 54: 859
617. Kroutil W, Mischitz M, Faber K (1997) *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, 3629
618. Legras JL, Chuzel G, Arnaud A, Galzy P (1990) *World Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 6: 83
619. Solomonson LP (1981) Cyanide as a metabolic inhibitor. In: Vennessland B et al. (eds) *Cyanide in Biology*. Academic Press, London, p 11
620. Legras JL, Jory M, Arnaud A, Galzy P (1990) *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 33: 529
621. Jallageas JC (1980) *Adv. Biochem. Eng.* 14: 1
622. Meth-Cohn O, Wang MX (1995) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 36: 9561
623. Hjort CM, Godtfredsen SE, Emborg C (1990) *J. Chem. Technol. Biotechnol.* 48: 217
624. Thompson LA, Knowles CJ, Linton EA, Wyatt JM (1988) *Chem. Brit.* 900
625. Nagasawa T, Yamada H (1989) *Trends Biotechnol.* 7: 153
626. Arnaud A, Galzy P, Jallageas JC (1976) *Folia Microbiol.* 21: 178
627. Nagasawa T, Takeuchi K, Yamada H (1988) *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 155: 1008
628. Nagasawa T, Nanba H, Ryuno K, Takeuchi K, Yamada H (1987) *Eur. J. Biochem.* 162: 691
629. Brennan BA, Alms G, Nelson MJ, Durney LT, Scarrow RC (1996) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 118: 9194
630. Sugiura Y, Kuwahara J, Nagasawa T, Yamada H (1987) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 109: 5848
631. Nagume T (1991) *J. Mol. Biol.* 220: 221
632. Song L, Wang M, Shi J, Xue Z, Wang MX, Qian S (2007) *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 362: 319
633. Nagashima S, Nakasako M, Dohmae N, Tsujimura M, Takio K, Odaka M, Yohda M, Kamiya N, Endo I (1998) *Nature Struct. Biol.* 5: 347
634. Huang W, Jia J, Cummings J, Nelson M, Schneider G, Lindqvist Y (1997) *Structure* 5: 691
635. Miyanaga A, Fushinobu S, Ito K, Wakagi T (2001) *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 288: 1169
636. Endo I, Odaka M, Yohda M (1999) *Trends Biotechnol.* 17: 244
637. Odaka M, Fujii K, Hoshino M, Noguchi T, Tsujimura M, Nagashima S, Yohda M, Nagamune T, Inoue Y, Endo I (1997) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 119: 3785
638. Desai LV, Zimmer M (2004) *J. Chem. Soc. Dalton Trans.* 872
639. Kobayashi M, Shimizu S (1998) *Nature Biotechnol.* 16: 733
640. Kobayashi M, Shimizu S (2000) *Curr. Opin. Chem. Biol.* 4: 95
641. Asano Y, Fujishiro K, Tani Y, Yamada H (1982) *Agric. Biol. Chem.* 46: 1165
642. Layh N, Parratt J, Willetts A (1998) *J. Mol. Catal. B* 5: 476
643. Brenner C (2002) *Curr. Opin. Struct. Biol.* 12: 775
644. Kobayashi M, Goda M, Shimizu S (1998) *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 253: 662
645. Ingvorsen K, Yde B, Godtfredsen SE, Tsuchiya RT (1988) Microbial hydrolysis of organic nitriles and amides. In: *Cyanide Compounds in Biology*. Ciba Foundation Symp. 140. Wiley, Chichester, p 16
646. Ohta H (1996) *Chimia* 50: 434
647. Wyatt JM, Linton EA (1988) The industrial potential of microbial nitrile biochemistry. In: *Cyanide Compounds in Biology*. Ciba Foundation Symp. 140, Wiley, Chichester, p 32

648. Nagasawa T, Yamada H (1990) *Pure Appl. Chem.* 62: 1441
649. De Raadt A, Klempier N, Faber K, Griengl H (1992) Microbial and enzymatic transformation of nitriles. In: Servi S (ed) *Microbial Reagents in Organic Synthesis.*, NATO ASI Series C, vol 381. Kluwer, Dordrecht, p 209
650. Nagasawa T, Yamada H (1990) Large-scale bioconversion of nitriles into useful amides and acids. In: Abramowicz DA (ed) *Biocatalysis.* Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York, p 277
651. Sugai T, Yamazaki T, Yokohama M, Ohta H (1997) *Biosci. Biotechnol. Biochem.* 61: 1419
652. Crosby J, Moilliet J, Parratt JS, Turner NJ (1994) *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, 1679
653. Nazly N, Knowles CJ, Beardsmore AJ, Naylor WT, Corcoran EG (1983) *J. Chem. Technol. Biotechnol.* 33: 119
654. Knowles CJ, Wyatt JM (1988) *World Biotechnol. Rep.* 1: 60
655. Wyatt JM (1988) *Microbiol. Sci.* 5: 186
656. Ingvorsen K, Hojer-Pedersen B, Godtfredsen SE (1991) *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 57: 1783
657. Maestracci M, Thiéry A, Arnaud A, Galzy P (1988) *Indian J. Microbiol.* 28: 34
658. Bui K, Arnaud A, Galzy P (1982) *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 4: 195
659. Lee CY, Chang HN (1990) *Biotechnol. Lett.* 12: 23
660. Asano Y, Yasuda T, Tani Y, Yamada H (1982) *Agric. Biol. Chem.* 46: 1183
661. Ryuno K, Nagasawa T, Yamada H (1988) *Agric. Biol. Chem.* 52: 1813
662. Nagasawa T, Yamada H (1988) *Pure Appl. Chem.* 62: 1441
663. Mauger J, Nagasawa T, Yamada H (1989) *Tetrahedron* 45: 1347
664. Mauger J, Nagasawa T, Yamada H (1988) *J. Biotechnol.* 8: 87
665. Nagasawa T, Mathew CD, Mauger J, Yamada H (1988) *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 54: 1766
666. Petersen M, Kiener A (1999) *Green Chem.* 4: 99
667. Kobayashi M, Nagasawa T, Yanaka N, Yamada H (1989) *Biotechnol. Lett.* 11: 27
668. Kobayashi M, Yanaka N, Nagasawa T, Yamada H (1990) *J. Antibiot.* 43: 1316
669. Mathew CD, Nagasawa T, Kobayashi M, Yamada H (1988) *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 54: 1030
670. Vaughan PA, Cheetham PSJ, Knowles CJ (1988) *J. Gen. Microbiol.* 134: 1099
671. Nagasawa T, Yamada H, Kobayashi M (1988) *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 29: 231
672. Bengis-Garber C, Gutman AL (1988) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 29: 2589
673. Kobayashi M, Nagasawa T, Yamada H (1988) *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 29: 231
674. Nishise H, Kurihara M, Tani Y (1987) *Agric. Biol. Chem.* 51: 2613
675. Meth-Cohn O, Wang MX (1997) *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, 3197
676. Taylor SK, Chmiel NH, Simons LJ, Vyvyan JR (1996) *J. Org. Chem.* 61: 9084
677. Kiény-L'Homme MP, Arnaud A, Galzy P (1981) *J. Gen. Appl. Microbiol.* 27: 307
678. Yokoyama M, Sugai T, Ohta H (1993) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 6: 1081
679. Stolz A, Trott S, Binder M, Bauer R, Hirrlinger B, Layh N, Knackmuss HJ (1998) *J. Mol. Catal. B* 5: 137
680. Maddrell SJ, Turner NJ, Kerridge A, Willetts AJ, Crosby J (1996) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 37: 6001
681. Robertson DE, Chaplin JA, DeSantis G, Podar M, Madden M, Chi E, Richardson T, Milan A, Miller M, Weiner DP, Wong K, McQuaid J, Farwell B, Preston L A, Tan X, Snead MA, Keller M, Mathur E, Kretz PL, Burk MJ, Short JM (2004) *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 70: 2429
682. Robertson DE, Steer BA (2004) *Curr. Opin. Chem. Biol.* 8: 141
683. DeSantis G, Zhu Z, Greenberg A, Wong K, Chaplin J, Hanson SR, Farwell B, Nicholson LW, Rand CL, Weiner DP, Robertson DE, Burk MJ (2002) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 124: 9024
684. Furuhashi et al. (1992) *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 37: 184
685. Fukuda Y, Harada T, Izumi Y (1973) *J. Ferment. Technol.* 51: 393
686. Yamamoto K, Oishi K, Fujimatsu I, Komatsu I (1991) *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 57: 3028
687. Yamamoto K, Ueno Y, Otsubo K, Kawakami K, Komatsu K (1990) *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 56: 3125
688. Gröger H (2001) *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 343: 547

689. Macadam AM, Knowles CJ (1985) *Biotechnol. Lett.* 7: 865
690. Arnaud A, Galzy P, Jallageas JC (1980) *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.* II: 87
691. Bhalla TC, Miura A, Wakamoto A, Ohba Y, Furuhashi K (1992) *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 37: 184
692. Choi SY, Goo YM (1986) *Arch. Pharm. Res.* 9: 45
693. Effenberger F, Böhme J (1994) *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* 2: 715
694. Martinkova L, Stolz A, Knackmuss HJ (1996) *Biotechnol. Lett.* 18: 1073
695. Yamamoto K, Komatsu KI (1991) *Agric. Biol. Chem.* 55: 1459
696. Fallon R D, Stieglitz B, Turner I (1997) *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 47: 156
697. Kakeya H, Sakai N, Sugai T, Ohta H (1991) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 32: 1343
698. Bianchi D, Bosetti A, Cesti P, Franzosi G, Spezia S (1991) *Biotechnol. Lett.* 13: 241
699. Osprian I, Jarret C, Strauss U, Kroutil W, Orru RVA, Felfer U, Willetts AJ, Faber K (1999) *J. Mol. Catal. B* 6: 555
700. Layh N, Willetts A (1998) *Biotechnol. Lett.* 20: 329

## ***References to Sect. 2.2***

701. May SW, Padgett SR (1983) *Biotechnology* 677
702. Jones JB, Beck JF (1976) Asymmetric syntheses and resolutions using enzymes. In: Jones JB, Sih CJ, Perlman D (eds) *Applications of Biochemical Systems in Organic Chemistry*. Wiley, New York, p 236
703. Hummel W, Kula MR (1989) *Eur. J. Biochem.* 184: 1
704. Willner I, Mandler D (1989) *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 11: 467
705. Chenault HK, Whitesides GM (1987) *Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol.* 14: 147
706. Wichmann R, Vasic-Racki D (2005) *Adv. Biochem. Eng. Biotechnol.* 92: 225
707. van der Donk WA, Zhao HM (2003) *Curr. Opin. Biotechnol.* 14: 421
708. Jones JB, Sneddon DW, Higgins W, Lewis AJ (1972) *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 856
709. Jensen MA, Elving PJ (1984) *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 764: 310
710. Wienkamp R, Steckhan E (1982) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 21: 782
711. Simon H, Bader J, Günther H, Neumann S, Thanos J (1985) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 24: 539
712. Mandler D, Willner I (1986) *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 2*, 805
713. Jones JB, Taylor KE (1976) *Can. J. Chem.* 54: 2069
714. Legoy MD, Laretta-Garde V, LeMoullec JM, Ergon F, Thomas D (1980) *Biochimie* 62: 341
715. Julliard M, Le Petit J, Ritz P (1986) *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* 28: 1774
716. van Eys J (1961) *J. Biol. Chem.* 236: 1531
717. Gupta NK, Robinson WG (1966) *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 118: 431
718. Wang SS, King CK (1979) *Adv. Biochem. Eng. Biotechnol.* 12: 119
719. Karabatsos GL, Fleming JS, Hsi N, Abeles RH (1966) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 88: 849
720. Stampfer W, Kosjek B, Moitzl C, Kroutil W, Faber K (2002) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 41: 1014
721. Levy HR, Loewus FA, Vennesland B (1957) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 79: 2949
722. Tischer W, Tiemeyer W, Simon H (1980) *Biochimie* 62: 331
723. Wichmann R, Wandrey C, Bückmann AF, Kula MR (1981) *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* 23: 2789
724. Slusarczyk H, Pohl M, Kula MR (1998) In: Ballesteros A, Plou FJ, Iborra JL, Halling P (eds) *Stability and Stabilisation of Biocatalysts*. Elsevier: Amsterdam, p 331
725. Shaked Z, Whitesides GM (1980) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 102: 7104
726. Hummel W, Schütte H, Schmidt E, Wandrey C, Kula MR (1987) *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 26: 409
727. Weuster-Botz D, Paschold H, Striegel B, Gieren H, Kula M-R, Wandrey C (1994) *Chem. Ing. Tech.* 17: 131

728. Seelbach K, Riebel B, Hummel W, Kula MR, Tishkov VI, Egorov AM, Wandrey C, Kragl U (1996) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 37: 1377
729. Tishkov VI, Galkin AG, Fedorchuk VV, Savitsky PA, Rojkova AM, Gieren H, Kula MR (1999) *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* 64: 187
730. Tishkov VI, Galkin AG, Marchenko GN, Tsygankov YD, Egorov AM (1993) *Biotechnol. Appl. Biochem.* 18: 201
731. Vandecasteele J-P, Lemal J (1980) *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.* 101
732. Wong C-H, Drueckhammer DG, Sweers HM (1985) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 107: 4028
733. Pollak A, Blumenfeld H, Wax M, Baughn RL, Whitesides GM (1980) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 102: 6324
734. Hirschbein BL, Whitesides GM (1982) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 104: 4458
735. Wong CH, Gordon J, Cooney CL, Whitesides GM (1981) *J. Org. Chem.* 46: 4676
736. Guiseley KB, Ruoff PM (1961) *J. Org. Chem.* 26: 1248
737. Johannes TW, Woodyer RD, Zhao H (2007) *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* 96: 18
738. Vrtis JM, White AK, Metcalf WW, van der Donk WA (2002) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 41: 3257
739. Costas AM, White A K, Metcalf WW (2001) *J. Biol. Chem.* 276: 17429
740. Woodyer RD, van der Donk W A, Zhao HM (2003) *Biochemistry* 42: 11604
741. Woodyer R, D van der Donk W A, Zhao HM (2006) *Comb. Chem. High Throughput Screen.* 9: 237
742. Johannes TW, Woodyer RD, Zhao HM (2005) *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 71: 5728
743. Dodds DR, Jones JB (1982) *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 1080
744. Wang SS, King C-K (1979) *Adv. Biochem. Eng.* 12: 119
745. Mansson MO, Larsson PO, Mosbach K (1982) *Methods Enzymol.* 89: 457
746. Wong CH, Whitesides GM (1983) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 105: 5012
747. Utaka M, Yano T, Ema T, Sakai T (1996) *Chem. Lett.* 1079
748. Danielsson B, Winquist F, Malpote JY, Mosbach K (1982) *Biotechnol. Lett.* 4: 673
749. Payen B, Segui M, Monsan P, Schneider K, Friedrich CG, Schlegel HG (1983) *Biotechnol. Lett.* 5: 463
750. Lee LG, Whitesides GM (1986) *J. Org. Chem.* 51: 25
751. Carrea G, Bovara R, Longhi R, Riva S (1985) *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 7: 597
752. Matos JR, Wong CH (1986) *J. Org. Chem.* 51: 2388
753. Bednarski MD, Chenault HK, Simon ES, Whitesides GM (1987) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 109: 1283
754. Morokutti A, Lyskowski A, Sollner S, Pointner E, Fitzpatrick TB, Kratky C, Gruber K, Macheroux P (2005) *Biochemistry* 44: 13724
755. Riebel BR, Gibbs PR, Wellborn WB, Bommarius AS (2003) *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 345: 707
756. Ross R P, Claiborne A (1992) *J. Mol. Biol.* 227: 658
757. Ward DE, Donnelly CJ, Mullendore ME, van der Oost J, de Vos WM, Crane EJ (2001) *Eur. J. Biochem.* 268: 5816
758. Riebel BR, Gibbs PR, Wellborn WB, Bommarius AS (2002) *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 345: 1156
759. Lemièrre GL, Lepoivre JA, Alderweireldt FC (1985) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 26: 4527
760. Lemièrre GL (1986) Alcohol dehydrogenase catalysed oxidoreduction reactions in organic chemistry. In: Schneider MP (ed) *Enzymes as Catalysts in Organic Synthesis*, NATO ASI Series C, vol 178. Reidel, Dordrecht, p 19
761. Devaux-Basseguy R, Bergel A, Comtat M (1997) *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 20: 248
762. Hummel W (1997) *Adv. Biochem. Eng. Biotechnol.* 58: 145
763. Hummel W (1999) New alcohol dehydrogenases for the synthesis of chiral compounds. In: Scheper T (ed) *New Enzymes for Organic Synthesis*. Springer, Heidelberg, pp 145–184
764. Prelog V (1964) *Pure Appl. Chem.* 9: 119
765. Peters J, Minuth T, Kula MR (1993) *Biocatalysis* 8: 31
766. Hou CT, Patel R, Barnabe N, Marczak I (1981) *Eur. J. Biochem.* 119: 359
767. Bradshaw CW, Hummel W, Wong CH (1992) *J. Org. Chem.* 57: 1532

768. Hummel W (1990) *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 34: 15
769. Kula MR, Kragl U (2000) Dehydrogenases in the synthesis of chiral compounds. In: Patel RN (ed) *Stereoselective Biocatalysis*. Marcel Dekker, New York, p 839
770. Nakamura K, Miyai T, Kawai J, Nakajima N, Ohno A (1990) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 31: 1159
771. MacLeod R, Prosser H, Fikentscher L, Lanyi J, Mosher HS (1964) *Biochemistry* 3: 838
772. Prelog V (1964) *Colloqu. Ges. Physiol. Chem.* 14: 288
773. Bradshaw CW, Fu H, Shen GJ, Wong CH (1992) *J. Org. Chem.* 57: 1526
774. Roberts SM (1988) Enzymes as catalysts in organic synthesis; In: Cooper A, Houben JL, Chien LC (eds) *The Enzyme Catalysis Process*. NATO ASI Series A, vol 178. Reidel, Dordrecht, p 443
775. Lepoivre JA (1984) *Janssen Chim. Acta* 2: 20
776. Plant A (1991) *Pharm. Manufact. Rev.*, March: 5
777. Olson LP, Luo J, Almarsson Ö, Bruice TC (1996) *Biochemistry* 35: 9782
778. Cedergen-Zeppezauer ES, Andersson I, Ottonello S (1985) *Biochemistry* 24: 4000
779. Ganzhorn AJ, Green DW, Hershey AD, Gould RM, Plapp BV (1987) *J. Biol. Chem.* 262: 3754
780. Jones JB, Schwartz HM (1981) *Can. J. Chem.* 59: 1574
781. Van Osselaer TA, Lemièrè GL, Merckx EM, Lepoivre JA, Alderweireldt FC (1978) *Bull. Soc. Chim. Belg.* 87: 799
782. Jones JB, Takemura T (1984) *Can. J. Chem.* 62: 77
783. Davies J, Jones JB (1979) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 101: 5405
784. Lam LKP, Gair IA, Jones JB (1988) *J. Org. Chem.* 53: 1611
785. Krawczyk AR, Jones JB (1989) *J. Org. Chem.* 54: 1795
786. Irwin AJ, Jones JB (1976) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 98: 8476
787. Sadozai SK, Merckx EM, Van De Val AJ, Lemièrè GL, Esmans EL, Lepoivre JA, Alderweireldt FC (1982) *Bull. Soc. Chim. Belg.* 91: 163
788. Nakazaki M, Chikamatsu H, Fujii T, Sasaki Y, Ao S (1983) *J. Org. Chem.* 48: 4337
789. Nakazaki M, Chikamatsu H, Naemura K, Suzuki T, Iwasaki M, Sasaki Y, Fujii T (1981) *J. Org. Chem.* 46: 2726
790. Nakazaki M, Chikamatsu H, Sasaki Y (1983) *J. Org. Chem.* 48: 2506
791. Matos JR, Smith MB, Wong CH (1985) *Bioorg. Chem.* 13: 121
792. Takemura T, Jones JB (1983) *J. Org. Chem.* 48: 791
793. Haslegrave JA, Jones JB (1982) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 104: 4666
794. Fries RW, Bohlken DP, Plapp BV (1979) *J. Med. Chem.* 22: 356
795. Dodds DR, Jones JB (1988) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 110: 577
796. Yamazaki Y, Hosono K (1988) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 29: 5769
797. Yamazaki Y, Hosono K (1989) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 30: 5313
798. Horjales E, Bränden CI (1985) *J. Biol. Chem.* 260: 15445
799. Jones JB, Jakovac IJ (1982) *Can. J. Chem.* 60: 19
800. Nakazaki M, Chikamatsu H, Naemura K, Sasaki Y, Fujii T (1980) *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 626
801. Lemièrè GL, Van Osselaer TA, Lepoivre JA, Alderweireldt FC (1982) *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 2*, 1123
802. Secundo F, Phillips RS (1996) *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 19: 487
803. Keinan E, Sinha SC, Sinha-Bagchi A (1991) *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, 3333
804. Keinan E, Seth KK, Lamed R, Ghirlando R, Singh SP (1990) *Biocatalysis* 3: 57
805. Rothig TR, Kulbe KD, Buckmann F, Carrea G (1990) *Biotechnol. Lett.* 12: 353
806. Keinan E, Sinha SC, Singh SP (1991) *Tetrahedron* 47: 4631
807. Edegger K, Stampfer W, Seisser B, Faber K, Mayer SF, Oehrlein R, Hafner A, Kroutil W (2006) *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* 1904
808. Kosjek B, Stampfer W, Pogorevc M, Goessler W, Faber K, Kroutil W (2004) *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* 86: 55
809. Stampfer W, Kosjek B, Faber K, Kroutil W (2003) *J. Org. Chem.* 68: 402

810. Drucehammer DG, Sadozai SK, Wong CH, Roberts SM (1987) *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 9: 564
811. Keinan E, Seth KK, Lamed R (1986) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 108: 3474
812. De Amici M, De Micheli C, Carrea G, Spezia S (1989) *J. Org. Chem.* 54: 2646
813. Drucehammer DG, Barbas III CF, Nozaki K, Wong CH (1988) *J. Org. Chem.* 53: 1607
814. Kelly DR, Lewis JD (1991) *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 1330
815. Crans D, Marshman RW, Nielsen R, Felty I (1993) *J. Org. Chem.* 58: 2244
816. Schubert T, Hummerl W, Kula MR, Müller M (2001) *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* 4181
817. Kim MJ, Whitesides GM (1988) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 110: 2959
818. Kim M-J, Kim JY (1991) *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 326
819. Luyten MA, Bur D, Wynn H, Parris W, Gold M, Frieson JD, Jones JB (1989) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 111: 6800
820. Casey G, Lee TV, Lovell H (1992) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 33: 817
821. Schütte H, Hummel H, Kula MR (1984) *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 19: 167
822. Hummel W, Schütte H, Kula MR (1985) *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 21: 7
823. De Amici M, De Micheli C, Molteni G, Pitrè D, Carrea G, Riva S, Spezia S, Zetta L (1991) *J. Org. Chem.* 56: 67
824. Butt S, Davies HG, Dawson MJ, Lawrence GC, Leaver J, Roberts SM, Turner MK, Wakefield BJ, Wall WF, Winders JA (1987) *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, 903
825. Riva S, Ottolina G, Carrea G, Danieli B (1989) *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, 2073
826. Carrea G, Colombi F, Mazzola G, Cremonesi P, Antonini E (1979) *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* 21: 39
827. Butt S, Davies HG, Dawson MJ, Lawrence GC, Leaver J, Roberts SM, Turner MK, Wakefield BJ, Wall WF, Winders JA (1985) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 26: 5077
828. Leaver J, Gartenmann TCC, Roberts SM, Turner MK (1987) In: Laane C, Tramper J, Lilly MD (eds) *Biocatalysis in Organic Media*. p 411, Elsevier, Amsterdam
829. Nakamura K, Yoneda T, Miyai T, Ushio K, Oka S, Ohno A (1988) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 29: 2453
830. Fontana A (1984) *Thermophilic Enzymes and Their Potential Use in Biotechnology*. Dechema, Weinheim, p 221
831. Bryant FO, Wiegel J, Ljungdahl LG (1988) *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 54: 460
832. Pham VT, Phillips RS, Ljungdahl LG (1989) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 111: 1935
833. Daniel RM, Bragger J, Morgan HW (1990) *Enzymes from extreme environments*. In: Abramowicz DA (ed) *Biocatalysis*. Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York, p 243
834. Willaert JJ, Lemièrè GL, Joris LA, Lepoivre JA, Alderweideldt FC (1988) *Bioorg. Chem.* 16: 223
835. Pham VT, Phillips RS (1990) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 112: 3629
836. Chen CS, Zhou BN, Girdaukas G, Shieh WR, VanMiddlesworth F, Gopalan AS, Sih CJ (1984) *Bioorg. Chem.* 12: 98
837. Shieh WR, Gopalan AS, Sih CJ (1985) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 107: 2993
838. Hoffmann RW, Ladner W, Helbig W (1984) *Liebigs Ann. Chem.* 1170
839. Nakamura K, Ushio K, Oka S, Ohno A (1984) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 25: 3979
840. Fuganti C, Grasselli P, Casati P, Carmeno M (1985) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 26: 101
841. Nakamura K, Kawai Y, Oka S, Ohno A (1989) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 30: 2245
842. Christen M, Crout DHG (1987) *Bioreactors and Biotransformations*, In: Moody GW, Baker PB (eds) Elsevier, London, p 213
843. Sakai T, Nakamura T, Fukuda K, Amano E, Utaka M, Takeda A (1986) *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* 59: 3185
844. Buisson D, Azerad R, Sanner C, Larcheveque M (1991) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 2: 987
845. Ushio K, Inoue K, Nakamura K, Oka S, Ohno A (1986) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 27: 2657
846. Kometani T, Kitatsuji E, Matsuno R (1991) *Agric. Biol. Chem.* 55: 867
847. Dahl AC, Madsen JO (1998) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 9: 4395
848. Buisson D, Azerad R (1986) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 27: 2631

849. Seebach D, Züger MF, Giovannini F, Sonnleitner B, Fiechter A (1984) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 23: 151
850. Servi S (1990) *Synthesis* 1
851. Kometani T, Yoshii H, Matsuno R (1996) *J. Mol. Catal. B* 1: 45
852. Sih CJ, Chen CS (1984) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 23: 570
853. Ward OP, Young CS (1990) *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 12: 482
854. Csuk R, Glänzer B (1991) *Chem. Rev.* 91: 49
855. Neuberg C, Lewite A (1918) *Biochem. Z.* 91: 257
856. Neuberg C (1949) *Adv. Carbohydr. Chem.* 4: 75
857. Ticozzi C, Zanarotti A (1988) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 29: 6167
858. Dondoni A, Fantin G, Fogagnolo M, Mastellari A, Medici A, Nefrini E, Pedrini P (1988) *Gazz. Chim. Ital.* 118: 211
859. Bucchiarelli M, Forni A, Moretti I, Prati F, Torre G, Resnati G, Bravo P (1989) *Tetrahedron* 45: 7505
860. Bernardi R, Bravo P, Cardillo R, Ghiringhelli D, Resnati G (1988) *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*: 2831
861. Kitazume T, Kobayashi T (1987) *Synthesis* 87
862. Kitazume T, Nakayama Y (1986) *J. Org. Chem.* 51: 2795
863. Takano S, Yanase M, Sekiguchi Y, Ogasawara K (1987) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 28: 1783
864. Bucchiarelli M, Forni A, Moretti I, Torre G (1983) *Synthesis* 897
865. Kitazume T, Lin JT, (1987) *J. Fluorine Chem.* 34: 461
866. Fujisawa T, Hayashi H, Kishioka Y (1987) *Chem. Lett.* 129
867. Seebach D, Roggo S, Maetzke T, Braunschweiger H, Cerkus J, Krieger M (1987) *Helv. Chim. Acta* 70: 1605
868. Nakamura K, Inoue Y, Shibahara J, Oka S, Ohno A (1988) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 29: 4769
869. Guette JP, Spassky N (1972) *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.* 4217
870. Levene PA, Walti A (1943) *Org. Synth., Coll. Vol. II*: 545
871. Takano S (1987) *Pure Appl. Chem.* 59: 353
872. Itoh T, Yoshinaka A, Sato T, Fujisawa T (1985) *Chem. Lett.* 1679
873. Kozikowski AP, Mugrage BB, Li CS, Felder L (1986) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 27: 4817
874. Bernardi R, Ghiringhelli D (1987) *J. Org. Chem.* 52: 5021
875. Top S, Jaouen G, Gillois J, Baldoli C, Maiorana S (1988) *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 1284
876. Yamazaki Y, Hosono K (1988) *Agric. Biol. Chem.* 52: 3239
877. Syldatk C, Andree H, Stoffregen A, Wagner F, Stumpf B, Ernst L, Zilch H, Tacke R (1987) *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 27: 152
878. Yamazaki Y, Kobayashi H (1993) *Chem. Express* 8: 97
879. Le Drian C, Greene AE (1982) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 104: 5473
880. Belan A, Bolte J, Fauve A, Gourcy JG, Veschambre H (1987) *J. Org. Chem.* 52: 256
881. Hiramama M, Nakamine T, Ito S (1984) *Chem. Lett.* 1381
882. Deshong P, Lin M-T, Perez JJ (1986) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 27: 2091
883. Tschaen DM, Fuentes LM, Lynch JE, Laswell WL, Volante RP, Shinkai I (1988) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 29: 2779
884. Mori K (1989) *Tetrahedron* 45: 3233
885. Kramer A, Pfader H (1982) *Helv. Chim. Acta* 65: 293
886. Sih CJ, Zhou B, Gopalan AS, Shieh WR, VanMiddlesworth F (1983) *Strategies for Controlling the Stereochemical Course of Yeast Reductions*. In: Bartmann W, Trost BM (eds) *Selectivity – a Goal for Synthetic Efficiency*. Proc. 14th Workshop Conference Hoechst. Verlag Chemie, Weinheim, p 250
887. Heidlas J, Engel KH, Tressl R (1991) *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 13: 817
888. Nakamura K, Inoue K, Ushio K, Oka S, Ohno A (1987) *Chem. Lett.* 679
889. Nakamura K, Kawai Y, Oka S, Ohno A (1989) *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* 62: 875
890. Nakamura K, Higaki M, Ushio K, Oka S, Ohno A (1985) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 26: 4213

891. Chibata I, Tosa T, Sato T (1974) *Appl. Microbiol.* 27: 878
892. Nakamura K, Kawai Y, Ohno A (1990) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 31: 267
893. Hayakawa R, Nozawa K, Kimura K, Shimizu M (1999) *Tetrahedron* 55: 7519
894. Ushio K, Hada J, Tanaka Y, Ebara K (1993) *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 15: 222
895. Miya H, Kawada M, Sugiyama Y (1996) *Biosci. Biotechnol. Biochem.* 60: 95
896. Arnone A, Biagnini G, Cardillo R, Resnati G, Begue JP, Bonnet-Delpon D, Kornilov A (1996) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 37: 3903
897. Deol B, Ridley D, Simpson G (1976) *Aust. J. Chem.* 29: 2459
898. Nakamura K, Miyai T, Nozaki K, Ushio K, Ohno A (1986) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 27: 3155
899. Fujisawa T, Itoh T, Sato T (1984) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 25: 5083
900. Buisson D, Henrot S, Larcheveque M, Azerad R (1987) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 28: 5033
901. Akita H, Furuichi A, Koshiji H, Horikoshi K, Oishi T (1983) *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* 31: 4376
902. Frater G, Müller U, Günther W (1984) *Tetrahedron* 40: 1269
903. VanMiddlesworth F, Sih CJ (1987) *Biocatalysis* 1: 117
904. Shieh WR, Sih CJ (1993) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 4: 1259
905. Hoffmann RW, Helbig W, Ladner W (1982) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 23: 3479
906. Chenevert R, Thiboutot S (1986) *Can. J. Chem.* 64: 1599
907. Ohta H, Ozaki K, Tsuchihashi G (1986) *Agric. Biol. Chem.* 50: 2499
908. Nakamura K, Kawai Y, Ohno A (1991) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 32: 2927
909. Nakamura K, Miyai T, Nozaki K, Ushio K, Oka S, Ohno A (1986) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 27: 3155
910. Buisson D, Azerad R, Sanner C, Larcheveque M (1990) *Biocatalysis* 3: 85
911. Buisson D, Sanner C, Larcheveque M, Azerad R (1987) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 28: 3939
912. Cabon O, Buisson D, Larcheveque M, Azerad R (1995) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 6: 2199
913. Nishida T, Matsumae H, Machida I, Shibatani T (1995) *Biocatalysis Biotrans.* 12: 205
914. Sato T, Tsurumaki M, Fujisawa T (1986) *Chem. Lett.* 1367
915. Besse P, Veschambre H (1993) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 4: 1271
916. Soukup M, Wipf B, Hochuli E, Leuenberger HGW (1987) *Helv. Chim. Acta* 70: 232
917. Nakamura K, Inoue K, Ushio K, Oka S, Ohno A (1988) *J. Org. Chem.* 53: 2598
918. Brooks DW, Mazdiyasi H, Chakrabarti S (1984) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 25: 1241
919. Brooks DW, Woods KW (1987) *J. Org. Chem.* 52: 2036
920. Brooks DW, Mazdiyasi H, Grothaus PG (1987) *J. Org. Chem.* 52: 3223
921. Brooks DW, Mazdiyasi H, Sallay P (1985) *J. Org. Chem.* 50: 3411
922. Fujisawa T, Kojima E, Sato T (1987) *Chem. Lett.* 2227
923. Takeshita M, Sato T (1989) *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* 37: 1085
924. Kieslich K (1976) *Microbial Transformations of Non-Steroid Cyclic Compounds.* Thieme, Stuttgart
925. Besse P, Sokolchik T, Veschambre H (1998) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 9: 4441
926. Tidswell EC, Salter GJ, Kell DB, Morris JG (1997) *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 21: 143
927. Wipf B, Kupfer E, Bertazzi R, Leuenberger HGW (1983) *Helv. Chim. Acta* 66: 485
928. Bernardi R, Cardillo R, Ghiringhelli D, de Pavo V (1987) *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, 1607
929. Ikeda H, Sato E, Sugai T, Ohta H (1996) *Tetrahedron* 52: 8113
930. Fujisawa T, Onogawa Y, Sato A, Mitsuya T, Shimizu M (1998) *Tetrahedron* 54: 4267
931. Wei ZL, Li ZY, Lin GQ (1998) *Tetrahedron* 54: 13059
932. Fantin G, Fogagnolo M, Giovannini PP, Medici A, Pedrini P, Gardini F, Lanciotti R (1996) *Tetrahedron* 52: 3547
933. Akakabe Y, Naoshima Y (1993) *Phytochemistry* 32: 1189
934. Bruni R, Fantin G, Maietti S, Medici A, Pedrini P, Sacchetti G (2006) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 17: 2287
935. Vicenzi JT, Zmijewski MJ, Reinhard MR, Landen BE, Muth WL, Marler PG (1997) *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 20: 494
936. Hummel W (1997) *Biochem. Eng.* 58: 145



937. Patel RN, Banerjee A, McNamee CG, Brzozowski D, Hanson RL, Szarka LJ (1993) *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 15: 1014
938. Haberland J, Hummel W, Daufmann T, Liese A (2002) *Org. Proc. Res. Dev.* 6: 458
939. Schmidt E, Ghisalba O, Gyax D, Sedelmeier G (1992) *J. Biotechnol.* 24: 315
940. Kataoka M, Kita K, Wada M, Yasohara Y, Hasegawa J, Shimizu S (2003) *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 62: 437
941. Carnell AJ (1999) *Adv. Biochem. Eng. Biotechnol.* 63: 57
942. Voss CV, Gruber CC, Kroutil W (2010) *Synlett* 991
943. Gadler P, Glueck S M, Kroutil W, Nestl BM, Larissegger-Schnell B, Ueberbacher BT, Wallner SR, Faber K (2006) *Biochem. Soc. Trans* 34: 296
944. Hasegawa J, Ogura M, Tsuda S, Maemoto S, Kutsuki H, Ohashi T (1990) *Agric. Biol. Chem.* 54: 1819
945. Azerad R, Buisson D (1992) In: Servi S (ed) *Microbial Reagents in Organic Synthesis*. NATO ASI Series C, vol 381, p. 421, Kluwer, Dordrecht
946. Buisson D, Azerad R, Sanner C, Lacheveque M (1992) *Biocatalysis* 5: 249
947. Nakamura K, Inoue Y, Matsuda T, Ohno A (1995) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 36: 6263
948. Fantin G, Fogagnolo M, Giovannini PP, Medici A, Pedrini, P (1995) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 6: 3047
949. Takahashi E, Nakamichi K, Furui M (1995) *J. Ferment. Bioeng.* 80: 247
950. Setyahadi S, Harada E, Mori N, Kitamoto Y (1998) *J. Mol. Catal. B* 4: 205
951. Azerad R, Buisson D (1992) Stereocontrolled reduction of  $\beta$ -ketoesters with *Geotrichum candidum*. In: Servi S (ed) *Microbial Reagents in Organic Synthesis*. NATO ASI Series C, vol 381. Kluwer, Dordrecht, pp 421–440
952. Voss CV, Gruber CC, Faber K, Knaus T, Macheroux P, Kroutil W (2008) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 130: 13969
953. Voss CV, Gruber CC, Kroutil W (2008) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 47: 741
954. Ogawa J, Xie SX, Shimizu S (1999) *Biotechnol. Lett.* 21: 331
955. Brown GM (1971) In: Florin M, Stotz EH (eds) *Comprehensive Biochemistry*, vol. 21. Elsevier, New York, p 73.
956. Shimizu S, Hattori S, Hata H, Yamada Y (1987) *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 53: 519
957. Shimizu S, Hattori S, Hata H, Yamada H (1987) *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 9: 411
958. Page PCB, Carnell AJ, McKenzie MJ (1998) *Synlett.* 774
959. Matsumura S, Kawai Y, Takahashi Y, Toshima K (1994) *Biotechnol. Lett.* 16: 485
960. Carnell AJ, Iacazio G, Roberts SM, Willetts AJ (1994) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 35: 331
961. Moon Kim B, Guare JP, Hanifin CM, Arford-Bickerstaff DJ, Vacca JP, Ball RG (1994) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 35: 5153
962. Ohshima T, Soda K (2000) Amino acid dehydrogenases and their applications. In: Patel RN (ed) *Stereoselective Biocatalysis*. Marcel Dekker, New York, p. 877
963. Sekimoto T, Matsuyama T, Fukui T, Tanizawa K (1993) *J. Biol. Chem.* 268: 27039
964. Bommarius AS, Schwarm M, Drauz K (1998) *J. Mol. Catal. B: Enzym.* 5: 1
965. Krix G, Bommarius AS, Drauz K, Kottenhahn M, Schwarm M, Kula MR (1997) *J. Biotechnol.* 53: 29
966. Kragl U, Vasic-Racki D, Wandrey C (1996) *Bioproc. Eng.* 14: 291
967. Yang JW, Hechavarria Fonseca MT, Vignola N, List B (2005) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 44:108
968. Williams RE, Bruce NC (2002) *Microbiology* 148: 1607
969. Steinbacher S, Stumpf M, Weinkauff S, Rohdich F, Bacher A, Simon H (2002) Enoate reductase family. In: Chapman SK, Perham RN, Scrutton NS (eds) *Flavins and Flavoproteins*. Weber, p 941
970. Warburg O, Christian W (1933) *Biochem. Z.* 266: 377
971. Barna T, Messiha HL, Petosa C, Bruce NC, Scrutton NS, Moody PCE (2002) *J. Biol. Chem.* 277: 30976
972. Schaller F, Biesgen C, Müssig C, Altmann T, Weiler EW (2000) *Planta* 210: 979
973. Vaz ADN, Chakraborty S, Massey V (1995) *Biochemistry* 34: 4246

974. Snape Jr, N, Walkley A, Morby AP, Nicklin S, White GF (1997) *J. Bacteriol.* 179: 7796
975. Nishino SF, Spain JC (1993) *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 59: 2520
976. Barna TM, Khan H, Bruce NC, Barsukov I, Scrutton NS, Moody PCE (2001) *J. Mol. Biol.* 310: 433
977. Kohli RM, Massey V (1998) *J. Biol. Chem.* 273: 32763
978. Shimoda K, Ito DI, Izumi S, Hirata T (1996) *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 1*, 4: 355
979. Bougioukou DJ, Stewart JD (2008) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 130: 7655
980. Schlieben NH, Niefind K, Müller J, Riebel B, Hummel W, Schomburg D (2005) *J. Mol. Biol.* 349: 801
981. Kurata A, Kurihara T, Kamachi H, Esaki N (2004) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 15: 2837
982. Kataoka M, Kotaka A, Hasegawa A, Wada M, Yoshizumi A, Nakamori S, Shimizu S (2002) *Biosci. Biotechnol. Biochem.* 66: 2651
983. Williams RE, Rathbone DA, Scrutton NS, Bruce NC (2004) *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 70: 3566
984. Fuganti C, Grasselli P (1979) *J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun.* 995
985. Fischer FG, Wiedemann O (1934) *Liebigs Ann. Chem.* 513: 260
986. Desrut M, Kergomard A, Renard MF, Veschambre H (1981) *Tetrahedron* 37: 3825
987. Simon H, White H, Lebertz H, Thanos I (1987) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 26: 785
988. Simon H (1993) *Indian J. Chem.* 32B: 170
989. Hauer B, Stuermer R, Hall M, Faber K (2007) *Curr. Opin. Chem. Biol.* 11: 203
990. Hall M, Stueckler C, Kroutil W, Macheroux P, Faber K (2007) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 46: 3934
991. Toogood HS, Gardiner JM, Scrutton NS (2010) *ChemCatChem* 2: 892
992. Hall M, Stueckler C, Ehammer H, Pointner E, Oberdorfer G, Gruber K, Hauer B, Stuermer R, Kroutil W, Macheroux P, Faber K (2008) *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 350: 411
993. Hall M, Stueckler C, Hauer B, Stuermer R, Friedrich T, Breuer M, Kroutil W, Faber K (2008) *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* 1511
994. Mueller NJ, Stueckler C, Hauer B, Baudendistel N, Housden H, Bruce NC, Faber K (2010) *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 352: 387
995. Swiderska MA, Stewart JD (2006) *J. Mol. Catal. B: Enzym.* 42: 52
996. Swiderska MA, Stewart JD (2006) *Org. Lett.* 8: 6131
997. Fuganti C, Grasselli P (1989) Baker's yeast mediated synthesis of natural products. In: Whitaker JR, Sonnet PE (eds) *Biocatalysis in Agricultural Biotechnology*, ACS Symp. Ser. 389. ACS, Washington, p 359
998. Suemune H, Hayashi N, Funakoshi K, Akita H, Oishi T, Sakai K (1985) *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* 33: 2168
999. Mueller A, Stuermer R, Hauer B, Rosche B (2007) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 46: 3316
1000. Gil G, Ferre E, Barre M, Le Petit J (1988) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 29: 3797
1001. Fuganti C, Grasselli P (1982) *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 205
1002. Fuganti C, Grasselli P, Servi S (1983) *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, 241
1003. Sato T, Hanayama K, Fujisawa T (1988) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 29: 2197
1004. Kergomard A, Renard MF, Veschambre H (1982) *J. Org. Chem.* 47: 792
1005. Sih CJ, Heather JB, Sood R, Price P, Peruzzotti G, Lee HFH, Lee SS (1975) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 97: 865
1006. Durchschein K, Ferreira-da Silva B, Wallner S, Macheroux P, Kroutil W, Glueck S M, Faber K (2010) *Green Chem.* 12: 616
1007. Ohta H, Ozaki K, Tsuchihashi G (1987) *Chem. Lett.* 191
1008. Ferraboschi P, Grisenti P, Casati R, Fiecchi A, Santaniello E (1987) *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, 1743
1009. Kitazume T, Ishikawa N (1984) *Chem. Lett.* 587
1010. Gramatica P, Manitto P, Monti D, Speranza G (1987) *Tetrahedron* 43: 4481
1011. Gramatica P, Manitto P, Ranzi BM, Delbianco A, Francavilla M (1983) *Experientia* 38: 775
1012. Gramatica P, Manitto P, Monti D, Speranza G (1988) *Tetrahedron* 44: 1299
1013. Leuenberger HG, Boguth W, Widmer E, Zell R (1976) *Helv. Chim. Acta* 59: 1832

1014. Ohta H, Kobayashi N, Ozaki K (1989) *J. Org. Chem.* 54: 1802
1015. Hall M, Stueckler C, Ehammer H, Pointner E, Kroutil W, Macheroux P, Faber K (2007) *Org. Lett.* 9: 5409
1016. Utaka M, Konishi S, Mizuoka A, Ohkubo T, Sakai T, Tsuboi S, Takeda A (1989) *J. Org. Chem.* 54: 4989
1017. Utaka M, Konishi S, Okubo T, Tsuboi S, Takeda A (1987) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 28: 1447
1018. Takabe K, Hiyoshi H, Sawada H, Tanaka M, Miyazaki A, Yamada T, Kitagiri T, Yoda H (1992) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 3: 1399
1019. Somers WAC, van Hartingsveldt W, Stigter ECA, van der Lugt JP (1997) *Trends Biotechnol.* 15: 495

### **References to Sect. 2.3**

1020. Glueck SM, Gümüs S, Fabian WMF, Faber K (2010) *Chem. Soc. Rev.* 39: 313
1021. Fang JM, Lin CH, Bradshaw CW, Wong CH (1995) *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, 967
1022. Schmid RD, Urlacher VB (eds) (2007) *Modern Biooxidation Methods*. Wiley-VCH, Weinheim
1023. Fonken GS, Johnson RA (1972) Chemical oxidations with microorganisms. In: Belew JS (ed) *Oxidation in Organic Chemistry*, vol 2. Marcel Dekker, New York, p 185
1024. Reichstein T (1934) *Helv. Chim. Acta* 17: 996
1025. Sato K, Yamada Y, Aida K, Uemura T (1967) *Agric. Biol. Chem.* 31: 877
1026. Touster O, Shaw DRD (1962) *Physiol. Rev.* 42: 181
1027. Bernhauer K, Knobloch H (1940) *Biochem. Z.* 303: 308
1028. Kaufmann H, Reichstein T (1967) *Helv. Chim. Acta* 50: 2280
1029. Jones JB, Taylor KE (1976) *Can. J. Chem.* 54: 2969 and 2974
1030. Irwin AJ, Jones JB (1977) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 99: 1625
1031. Jones JB, Jacovac IJ (1990) *Org. Synth.*, coll. vol. 7: 406
1032. Drucekhammer DG, Riddle VW, Wong CH (1985) *J. Org. Chem.* 50: 5387
1033. Wong C-H, Matos JR (1985) *J. Org. Chem.* 50: 1992
1034. Irwin AJ, Jones JB (1977) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 99: 556
1035. Jones JB, Lok KP (1979) *Can. J. Chem.* 57: 1025
1036. Ng GSY, Yuan LC, Jakovac IJ, Jones JB (1984) *Tetrahedron* 40: 1235
1037. Lok KP, Jakovac IJ, Jones JB (1985) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 107: 2521
1038. Holland HL (1992) *Organic Synthesis with Oxidative Enzymes*. Verlag Chemie, Weinheim
1039. Walsh C (1979) *Enzymatic Reaction Mechanisms*. Freeman, San Francisco, p 501
1040. Dalton H (1980) *Adv. Appl. Microbiol.* 26: 71
1041. Hayashi O (ed) (1974) *The Molecular Mechanism of Oxygen Activation*. Academic Press, New York
1042. Gunsalus IC, Pederson TC, Sligar SG (1975) *Ann. Rev. Microbiol.* 377
1043. Dawson JH (1988) *Science* 240: 433
1044. Hou CT (1986) *Biotechnol. Gen. Eng. Rev.* 4: 145
1045. Dunford HB (1982) *Adv. Inorg. Biochem.* 4: 41
1046. Richter G (1983) Glucose oxidase. In: Godfrey T, Reichelt J (eds) *Industrial Enzymology*. Nature Press, New York
1047. Szwajcer E, Brodelius P, Mosbach K (1982) *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 4: 409
1048. Dix TA, Benkovic SS (1988) *Acc. Chem. Res.* 21: 101
1049. Massey V (2000) *Biochem. Soc. Trans.* 28: 283
1050. Ziegler DM (1990) *Trends Pharmacol. Sci.* 11: 321
1051. Massey V (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* 269: 22459
1052. Sato R, Omura T (eds) (1978) *Cytochrome P-450*. Academic Press, New York

1053. Ortiz de Montellano PR (ed) (1986) *Cytochrome P-450*. Plenum Press, New York
1054. Takemori S (1987) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 12: 118
1055. Dawson JH, Sono M (1987) *Chem. Rev.* 87: 1255
1056. Müller HG (1990) *Biocatalysis* 4: 11
1057. Alexander LS, Goff HM (1982) *J. Chem. Educ.* 59: 179
1058. Poulos TL, Finzel BC, Howard AJ (1986) *Biochemistry* 25: 5314
1059. Poulos TL, Finzel BC, Gunsalus IC, Wagner GC, Kraut J (1985) *J. Biol. Chem.* 260: 16122
1060. Grinberg AV, Hannemann F, Schiffler B, Muller J, Heinemann U, Bernhardt R (2000) *Proteins* 40: 590
1061. Bernhardt R (2006) *J. Biotechnol.* 124: 128
1062. Ortiz de Montanello PR (ed) (2005) *Cytochrome P450: Structure, Mechanism and Biochemistry*, 3rd ed. Kluwer/Plenum Press, New York
1063. Ryerson CC, Ballou DP, Walsh C (1982) *Biochemistry* 21: 2644
1064. Visser CM (1983) *Eur. J. Biochem.* 135: 543
1065. Ghisla S, Massey V (1989) *Eur. J. Biochem.* 181: 1
1066. Entsch B, van Berkel WJ (1995) *FASEB J* 9: 476
1067. Jadan AP, Moonen MJH, Boeren SA, Golovleva LA, Rietjens IMCM, van Berkel WJH (2004) *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 346: 376
1068. Schmid A, Vereyken I, Held M, Witholt B (2001) *J. Mol. Catal. B: Enzym.* 11: 455
1069. Meyer A, Schmid A, Held M, Westphal A H, Rothlisberger M, Kohler HPE, van Berkel WJH, Witholt B (2002) *J. Biol. Chem.* 277: 5575
1070. Meyer A, Held M, Schmid A, Kohler HPE, Witholt B (2003) *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* 81: 518
1071. Otto K, Hofstetter K, Rothlisberger M, Witholt B, Schmid A (2004) *J. Bacteriol.* 186: 5292
1072. Hollmann F, Hofstetter K, Habicher T, Hauer B, Schmid A (2005) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 127: 6540
1073. Mansuy D, Battioni P (1989) In: Hill CL (ed) *Activation and Functionalisation of Alkanes*. Wiley, New York, p 195
1074. Johnson RA (1978) Oxygenations with micro-organisms. In: Trahanovsky WS (ed) *Oxidation in Organic Synthesis, part C*. Academic Press, New York, p 131
1075. Fonken G, Johnson RA (1972) *Chemical Oxidations with Microorganisms*. Marcel Dekker, New York
1076. Kieslich K (1984) In: Rehm HJ, Reed G (eds) *Biotechnology*, vol 6a. Verlag Chemie, Weinheim, p 1
1077. Kieslich K (1980) *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.* 11: 9
1078. Sariaslani FS (1989) *Crit. Rev. Biotechnol.* 9: 171
1079. Bruce NC, French CE, Hailes AM, Long MT, Rathbone DA (1995) *Trends Biotechnol.* 13: 200
1080. Breslow R (1980) *Acc. Chem. Res.* 13: 170
1081. Fossey J, Lefort D, Massoudi M, Nedelec JY, Sorba J (1985) *Can. J. Chem.* 63: 678
1082. Barton DHR, Kalley F, Ozbalik N, Young E, Balavoine G (1989) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 111: 7144
1083. Holland HL (1999) *Curr. Opin. Chem. Biol.* 3: 22
1084. Mansuy D (1990) *Pure Appl. Chem.* 62: 741
1085. Kieslich K (1969) *Synthesis* 120
1086. Kolot FB (1983) *Process Biochem.* 19
1087. Marsheck WJ (1971) *Progr. Ind. Microbiol.* 10: 49
1088. Holland HL (1984) *Acc. Chem. Res.* 17: 389
1089. Holland HL (1982) *Chem. Soc. Rev.* 11: 371
1090. Sedlaczek L (1988) *Crit. Rev. Biotechnol.* 7: 186
1091. Weiler EW, Droste M, Eberle J, Halfmann HJ, Weber A (1987) *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 27: 252
1092. Perlman D, Titius E, Fried J (1952) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 74: 2126

1093. Davies HG, Green RH, Kelly DR, Roberts SM (1989) *Biotransformations in Preparative Organic Chemistry*. Academic Press, London, p 175
1094. Peterson DH, Murray HC, Eppstein SH, Reineke LM, Weintraub A, Meister PD, Leigh HM (1952) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 74: 5933
1095. Fried J, Thoma RW, Gerke JR, Herz JE, Donin MN, Perlman D (1952) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 74: 3692
1096. Sawada S, Kulprecha S, Nilubol N, Yoshida T, Kinoshita S, Taguchi H (1982) *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 44: 1249
1097. Gbewonyo K, Buckland BC, Lilly MD (1991) *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* 37: 1101
1098. Cohen N, Eichel WF, Lopersti RJ, Neukom C, Saucy G (1976) *J. Org. Chem.* 41: 3505
1099. Branca Q, Fischli A (1977) *Helv. Chim. Acta* 60: 925
1100. Evans DA, Sacks CE, Kleschick WA, Taber TR (1979) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 101: 6789
1101. Ohashi T, Hasegawa J (1992) New preparative methods for optically active  $\beta$ -hydroxycarboxylic acids. In: Collins, AN, Sheldrake GN, Crosby J (eds) *Chirality in Industry*. Wiley, New York, p 249
1102. Goodhue CT, Schaeffer JR (1971) *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* 13: 203
1103. Aberhart DJ (1977) *Bioorg. Chem.* 6: 191
1104. Jung H, Jung K, Kleber HP (1993) *Adv. Biochem. Eng. Biotechnol.* 50: 21
1105. Ciegler A (1974) Microbial transformations of terpenes. In: *CRC Handbook of Microbiology*, vol 4. CRC Press, Boca Raton, pp 449–458
1106. Krasnobajew V (1984) Terpenoids. In: Rehm HJ, Reed G (eds) *Biotechnology*, vol 6a. Verlag Chemie: Weinheim, p 97
1107. Lamare V, Furstoss R (1990) *Tetrahedron* 46: 4109
1108. Rosazza JPN, Steffens JJ, Sariaslani S, Goswami A, Beale JM, Reeg S, Chapman R (1987) *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 53: 2482
1109. Liu WG, Goswami A, Steffek RP, Chapman RL, Sariaslani FS, Steffens JJ, Rosazza JPN (1988) *J. Org. Chem.* 53: 5700
1110. Archelas A, Furstoss R, Waegell B, le Petit J, Deveze L (1984) *Tetrahedron* 40: 355
1111. Johnson RA, Herr ME, Murray HC, Reineke LM (1971) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 93: 4880
1112. Furstoss R, Archelas A, Waegell B, le Petit J, Deveze L (1981) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 22: 445
1113. Johnson RA, Herr ME, Murray HC, Fonken GS (1970) *J. Org. Chem.* 35: 622
1114. Archelas A, Fourneron JD, Furstoss R (1988) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 29: 6611
1115. Fonken GS, Herr ME, Murray HC, Reineke LM (1968) *J. Org. Chem.* 33: 3182
1116. Archelas A, Fourneron JD, Furstoss R (1988) *J. Org. Chem.* 53: 1797
1117. Johnson RA, Herr ME, Murray HC, Fonken GS (1968) *J. Org. Chem.* 33: 3217
1118. Furstoss R, Archelas A, Fourneron JD, Vigne B (1986) A model for the hydroxylation site of the fungus *Beauveria sulfurescens*. In: Schneider MP (ed) *Enzymes as Catalysts in Organic Synthesis*, NATO ASI Series C, vol 178. Reidel, Dordrecht, p 361
1119. Holland HL, Morris TA, Nava PJ, Zabic M (1999) *Tetrahedron* 55: 7441
1120. de Raadt A, Griengl H, Petsch M, Plachota P, Schoo N, Weber H, Braunegg G, Kopper I, Kreiner M, Zeiser A (1996) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 7: 491
1121. de Raadt A, Griengl H, Petsch M, Plachota P, Schoo N, Weber H, Braunegg G, Kopper I, Kreiner M, Zeiser A, Kieslich K (1996) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 7: 467
1122. de Raadt A, Griengl H, Petsch M, Plachota P, Schoo N, Weber H, Braunegg G, Kopper I, Kreiner M, Zeiser A (1996) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 7: 473
1123. Braunegg G, de Raadt A, Feichtenhofer S, Griengl H, Kopper I, Lehmann A, Weber H (1999) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 38: 2763
1124. Olah GA, Ernst TD (1989) *J. Org. Chem.* 54: 1204
1125. Komiyam AM (1989) *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, 2031
1126. Zimmer H, Lankin DC, Horgan SW (1971) *Chem. Rev.* 71: 229
1127. Powlowski JB, Dagle S, Massey V, Ballou DP (1987) *J. Biol. Chem.* 262: 69
1128. Wiseman A, King DJ (1982) *Topics Enzymol. Ferment. Biotechnol.* 6: 151
1129. Boyd DR, Campbell RM, Craig HC, Watson CG, Daly JW, Jerina DM (1976) *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, 2438

1130. Schreuder HA, Hol WGJ, Drenth J (1988) *J. Biol. Chem.* 263: 3131
1131. Klibanov AM, Berman Z, Alberti BN (1981) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 103: 6263
1132. Doddema HJ (1988) *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* 32: 716
1133. Kazandjian RZ, Klibanov AM (1985) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 107: 5448
1134. Vigne B, Archelas A, Furstoss R (1991) *Tetrahedron* 47: 1447
1135. Yoshioka H, Nagasawa T, Hasegawa R, Yamada H (1990) *Biotechnol. Lett.* 679
1136. Theriault RJ, Longfield TH (1973) *Appl. Microbiol.* 25: 606
1137. Glöckler R, Roduit JP (1996) *Chimia* 50: 413
1138. Watson GK, Houghton C, Cain RB (1974) *Biochem. J.* 140: 265
1139. Hoeks FWJMM, Meyer HP, Quarroz D, Helwig M, Lehky P (1990) Scale-up of the process for the biotransformation of nicotinic acid into 6-hydroxynicotinic acid. In: Copping LG, Martin RE, Pickett JA, Bucke C, Bunch AW (eds) *Opportunities in Biotransformations*. Elsevier, London, p 67
1140. Pasutto FM, Singh NN, Jamali F, Coutts RT, Abuzar S (1987) *J. Pharm. Sci.* 76: 177
1141. Kolb HC, VanNieuwenhze MS, Sharpless KB (1994) *Chem. Rev.* 94: 2483
1142. Johnson RA, Sharpless KB (1993) In: Ojima I (ed) *Catalytic Asymmetric Synthesis*. Verlag Chemie, New York, pp 103–158
1143. Pfenninger A (1986) *Synthesis* 89
1144. Konishi K, Oda K, Nishida K, Aida T, Inoue S (1992) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 114: 1313
1145. Leak DJ, Aikens PJ, Seyed-Mahmoudian M (1992) *Trends Biotechnol.* 10: 256
1146. Weijers CAGM, de Haan A, de Bont JAM (1988) *Microbiol. Sci.* 5: 156
1147. May SW (1979) *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 1: 15
1148. Furuhashi K (1986) *Econ. Eng. Rev.* 18 (7/8): 21
1149. Abraham WR, Stumpf B, Arfmann HA (1990) *J. Essent. Oil Res.* 2: 251
1150. Habets-Ctützen AQH, Carlier SJN, de Bont JAM, Wistuba D, Schurig V, Hartmans S, Tramper J (1985) *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 7: 17
1151. Furuhashi K (1986) *Chem. Econ. Eng. Rev.* 18 (7–8): 21
1152. de Smet MJ, Witholt B, Wynberg H (1981) *J. Org. Chem.* 46: 3128
1153. Takahashi O, Umezawa J, Furuhashi K, Takagi M (1989) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 30: 1583
1154. Furuhashi K (1992) Biological methods to optically active epoxides. In: Collins AN, Sheldrake GN, Crosby J (eds) *Chirality in Industry*. Wiley, New York, p 167
1155. White RF, Birnbaum J, Meyer RT, ten Broeke J, Chemerda JM, Demain AL (1971) *Appl. Microbiol.* 22: 55
1156. Peterson JA, Basu D, Coon MJ (1966) *J. Biol. Chem.* 241: 5162
1157. de Smet MJ, Witholt B, Wynberg H (1983) *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 5: 352
1158. Jurtschuk P, Cardini GE (1972) *Crit. Rev. Microbiol.* 1: 254
1159. Fu H, Newcomb M, Wong CH (1991) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 113: 5878
1160. Katopodis AG, Wimalasena K, Lee J, May SW (1984) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 106: 7928
1161. May SW, Abbott BJ (1973) *J. Biol. Chem.* 248: 1725
1162. May SW (1976) *Catal. Org. Synth.* 4: 101
1163. May SW, Schwartz RD, Abbott BJ, Zaborsky OR (1975) *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 403: 245
1164. Habets-Crützen AQH, de Bont JAM (1985) *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 22: 428
1165. Brink LES, Tramper J (1987) *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 9: 612
1166. Brink LES, Tramper J (1985) *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* 27: 1258
1167. Hou CT, Patel R, Laskin AI, Barnabe N, Barist I (1983) *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 46: 171
1168. Furuhashi K (1981) *Ferment. Ind.* 39: 1029
1169. Ohta H, Tetsukawa H (1979) *Agric. Biol. Chem.* 43: 2099
1170. Johnstone SL, Phillips GT, Robertson BW, Watts PD, Bertola MA, Koger HS, Marx AF (1987) Stereoselective synthesis of (*S*)- $\beta$ -blockers via microbially produced epoxide intermediates. In: Laane C, Tramper J, Lilly MD (eds) *Biocatalysis in Organic Media*. Elsevier, Amsterdam, p 387
1171. Fu H, Shen GJ, Wong CH (1991) *Recl. Trav. Chim. Pays-Bas* 110: 167
1172. Howe R, Shanks RG (1966) *Nature* 210: 1336

1173. Weijers CAGM, van Ginkel CG, de Bont JAM (1988) *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 10: 214
1174. Schmid A, Hofstetter K, Freiten H-J, Hollmann F, Witholt B (2001) *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 343: 752
1175. Panke S, Held W, Wubbolts MG, Witholt B, Schmid A (2002) *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* 80: 33
1176. Bravo P, Resnati G, Viani F (1985) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 26: 2913
1177. Solladie G (1981) *Synthesis* 185
1178. Goldberg SI, Sahli MS (1967) *J. Org. Chem.* 32: 2059
1179. Solladie G, Demailly G, Greck C (1985) *J. Org. Chem.* 50: 1552
1180. Kagan HB, Dunach E, Nemeck C, Pitchen P, Samuel O, Zhao S (1985) *Pure Appl. Chem.* 57: 1922
1181. Holland HL (1988) *Chem. Rev.* 88: 473
1182. Phillips RS, May SW (1981) *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 3: 9
1183. Allen CCR, Boyd DR, Dalton H, Sharma ND, Haughey SA, McMordie RAS, McMurray BT, Sheldrake GN, Sproule K (1995) *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 119
1184. Dodson RM, Newman N, Tsuchiya HM (1962) *J. Org. Chem.* 27: 2707
1185. Auret BJ, Boyd DR, Henbest HB, Watson CG, Balenovic K, Polak V, Johanides V, Divjak S (1974) *Phytochemistry* 13: 65
1186. Ohta H, Okamoto Y, Tsuchihashi G (1985) *Agric. Biol. Chem.* 49: 2229
1187. Ohta H, Matsumoto S, Okamoto Y, Sugai T (1989) *Chem. Lett.*, 625
1188. Holland HL, Brown FM, Lakshmaiah G, Larsen BG, Patel M (1997) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 8: 683
1189. Holland HL, Carter IM (1983) *Bioorg. Chem.* 12: 1
1190. Buist PH, Marecak DM, Partington ET, Skala P (1990) *J. Org. Chem.* 55: 5667
1191. Beecher J, Brackenridge I, Roberts SM, Tang J, Willetts AJ (1995) *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, 1641
1192. Ohta H, Okamoto Y, Tsuchihashi G (1985) *Agric. Biol. Chem.* 49: 671
1193. Abushanab E, Reed D, Suzuki F, Sih CJ (1978) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 19: 3415
1194. Holland HL, Pöpperl H, Ninniss RW, Chenchaiyah PC (1985) *Can. J. Chem.* 63: 1118
1195. Poje M, Nota O, Balenovic K (1980) *Tetrahedron* 36: 1895
1196. Auret BJ, Boyd DR, Breen F, Greene RME, Robinson PM (1981) *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, 930
1197. Auret BJ, Boyd DR, Cassidy ES, Turley F, Drake AF, Mason SF (1983) *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 282
1198. Okamoto Y, Ohta H, Tsuchihashi G (1986) *Chem. Lett.* 2049
1199. Colonna S, Gaggero N, Pasta P, Ottolina G (1996) *Chem. Commun.* 2303
1200. Krow GR (1981) *Tetrahedron* 37: 2697
1201. Mimoun H (1982) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 21: 734
1202. Criegee R (1948) *Liebigs Ann. Chem.* 560: 127
1203. Lee JB, Uff BC (1967) *Quart. Rev.* 21: 429
1204. Schwab JM, Li WB, Thomas LP (1983) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 105: 4800
1205. Gunsalus IC, Peterson TC, Sligar SG (1975) *Ann. Rev. Biochem.* 44: 377
1206. Walsh CT, Chen YCJ (1988) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 27: 333
1207. Roberts SM, Wan PWH (1998) *J. Mol. Catal. B* 4: 111
1208. Bolm C, Schlingloff G, Weickhardt K (1994) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 33: 1848
1209. Abril O, Ryerson CC, Walsh C, Whitesides GM (1989) *Bioorg. Chem.* 17: 41
1210. Nealson KH, Hastings JW (1979) *Microbiol. Rev.* 43: 496
1211. Donoghue NA, Norris DB, Trudgill PW (1976) *Eur. J. Biochem.* 63: 175
1212. Britton LN, Markavetz AJ (1977) *J. Biol. Chem.* 252: 8561
1213. Trower MK, Buckland RM, Griffin M (1989) *Eur. J. Biochem.* 181: 199
1214. Torres Pazmino DE, Snajdrova R, Baas BJ, Ghobrial M, Mihovilovic MD, Fraaije MW (2008) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 47: 2275
1215. Alphan V, Archelas A, Furstoss R (1990) *J. Org. Chem.* 55: 347
1216. Taschner MJ, Black DJ (1988) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 110: 6892
1217. Taschner MJ, Black DJ, Chen QZ (1993) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 4: 1387

1218. Kelly DR, Knowles CJ, Mahdi JG, Taylor IN, Wright MA (1995) *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 729
1219. Ottolina G, Carrea G, Colonna S, Rückemann A (1996) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 7: 1123
1220. Ouazzani-Chahdi J, Buisson D, Azerad R (1987) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 28: 1109
1221. Alphand V, Archelas A, Furstoss R (1990) *Biocatalysis* 3: 73
1222. Levitt MS, Newton RF, Roberts SM, Willetts AJ (1990) *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 619
1223. Alphand V, Archelas A, Furstoss R (1989) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 30: 3663
1224. Carnell AJ, Roberts SM, Sik V, Willetts AJ (1990) *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 1438
1225. Doig SD, Simpson H, Alphand V, Furstoss R, Woodley JM (2003) *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 32: 347
1226. Alphand V, Carrea G, Wohlgemuth R, Furstoss R, Woodley JM (2003) *Trends Biotechnol.* 21: 318
1227. Stark D, von Stockar U (2003) *Adv. Biochem. Eng. Biotechnol.* 80: 149
1228. Vicenci JT, Zmijewski MJ, Reinhard MR, Landen BE, Muth WL, Marler PG (1997) *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 29: 494
1229. Alphand V, Furstoss R (1992) *J. Org. Chem.* 57: 1306
1230. Petit F, Furstoss R (1993) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 4: 1341
1231. Grogan G, Roberts SM, Wan P, Willetts AJ (1993) *Biotechnol. Lett.* 15: 913
1232. Willetts A (1997) *Trends Biotechnol.* 15: 55
1233. Kelly DR, Knowles CJ, Mahdi JG, Wright MA, Taylor IN, Roberts SM, Wan PWH, Grogan G, Pedragosa-Moreau S, Willetts AJ (1996) *Chem. Commun.* 2333
1234. Grogan G, Roberts SM, Willetts AJ (1993) *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 699
1235. Mihovilovic MD, Müller B, Stanetty P (2002) *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* 3711
1236. Kayser M, Chen G, Stewart J (1999) *Synlett.* 153
1237. Stewart JD, Reed KW, Kayser MM (1996) *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1,* 755
1238. Kayser MM, Chen G, Stewart JD (1998) *J. Org. Chem.* 63: 7103
1239. Stewart JD, Reed KW, Martinez CA, Zhu J, Chen G, Kayser MM (1998) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 120: 3541
1240. Stewart JD (1998) *Curr. Org. Chem.* 2: 211
1241. Kyte BC, Rouviere P, Cheng Q, Stewart JD (2004) *J. Org. Chem.* 69: 12
1242. Willetts AJ, Knowles CJ, Levitt MS, Roberts SM, Sandey H, Shipston NF (1991) *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1,* 1608
1243. Gibson DT, Parales RE (2000) *Curr. Opin. Biotechnol.* 11: 236
1244. Butler CS, Mason JR (1997) *Adv. Microb. Physiol.* 38: 47
1245. Hamberg M (1996) *Acta Chem. Scand.* 50: 219
1246. Yagi K (ed) (1982) *Lipid Peroxides in Biology and Medicine.* Academic Press, New York
1247. Subramanian V, Sugumaran M, Vaidyanathan CS (1978) *J. Ind. Inst. Sci.* 60: 143
1248. Jeffrey H, Yeh HJC, Jerina DM, Patel TR, Davey JF, Gibson DT (1975) *Biochemistry* 14: 575
1249. Axelrod B (1974) *ACS Adv. Chem. Ser.* 136: 324
1250. Vick BA, Zimmerman DC (1984) *Plant. Physiol.* 75: 458
1251. Corey EJ, Nagata R (1987) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 109: 8107
1252. Theorell H, Holman RT, Akeson A (1947) *Acta Chem. Scand.* 1: 571
1253. Finnazzi-Agro A, Avigliano L, Veldink GA, Vliegenhart JFG, Boldingh J (1973) *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 326: 462
1254. Axelrod B, Cheesbrough TM, Laakso TM (1981) *Methods Enzymol.* 71: 441
1255. Funk Jr MO, Andre JC, Otsuki T (1987) *Biochemistry* 26: 6880
1256. Van Os CPA, Vente M, Vliegenhart JFG (1979) *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 547: 103
1257. Corey EJ, Albright JO, Burton AE, Hashimoto S (1980) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 102: 1435
1258. Corey EJ, Nagata R (1987) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 28: 5391
1259. Iacazio G, Langrand G, Baratti J, Buono G, Triantaphylides C (1990) *J. Org. Chem.* 55: 1690
1260. Gunstone FD (1979) In: Barton DHR, Ollis WD, Haslam E (eds) *Comprehensive Organic Chemistry.* Pergamon Press, New York, p 587



1261. Datcheva VK, Kiss K, Solomon L, Kyler KS (1991) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 113: 270
1262. Novak MJ (1999) *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 9: 31
1263. Martini D, Buono G, Iacazio G (1996) *J. Org. Chem.* 61: 9062
1264. Zhang P, Kyler KS (1989) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 111: 9241
1265. Akakabe Y, Matsui K, Kajiwara T (1999) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 40: 1137
1266. Shine WE, Stumpf PK (1974) *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* 162: 147
1267. Adam W, Boland W, Hartmann-Schreier J, Humpf HU, Lazarus M, Saffert A, Saha-Möller CR, Schreier P (1998) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 120: 11044
1268. Adam W, Lazarus M, Saha-Möller CR, Schreier P (1996) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 7: 2287
1269. Smith MR, Ratledge C (1989) *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 32: 68
1270. Zylstra GJ, Gibson DT (1989) *J. Biol. Chem.* 264: 14940
1271. Gibson DT, Koch JR, Kallio RE (1968) *Biochemistry* 7: 3795
1272. Brazier AJ, Lilly MD, Herbert AB (1990) *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 12: 90
1273. Parales RE, Resnick SM (2007) Application of aromatic hydrocarbon dioxygenases. In: Patel R N (ed) *Biocatalysis in the Pharmaceutical and Biotechnological Industries*. CRC Press, Boca Raton, p 299
1274. Crosby J (1991) *Tetrahedron* 47: 4789
1275. Ribbons DW, Evans CT, Rossiter JT, Taylor SCJ, Thomas SD, Widdowson DA, Williams DJ (1990) *Biotechnology and biodegradation*. In: Kamely D, Chakraborty A, Omenn GS (eds) *Advances in Applied Biotechnology Series*, vol 4. Gulf Publ. Co., Houston, p 213
1276. Widdowson DA, Ribbons DW (1990) *Janssen Chim. Acta* 8 (3): 3
1277. Ballard DHG, Curtis A, Shirley IM, Taylor SC (1988) *Macromolecules* 21: 294
1278. Sheldrake GN (1992) Biologically derived arene *cis*-dihydrodiols as synthetic building blocks. In: Collins AN, Sheldrake GN, Crosby J (eds) *Chirality in Industry*. Wiley, New York, p 127
1279. Taylor SC, Ribbons DW, Slawin AMZ, Widdowson DA, Williams DJ (1987) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 28: 6391
1280. Rossiter JT, Williams SR, Cass AEG, Ribbons DW (1987) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 28: 5173
1281. Boyd DR, Sharma ND, Hand MV, Grocock MR, Kerley NA, Dalton H, Chima J, Sheldrake GN (1993) *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 974
1282. Ribbons DW, Cass AEG, Rossiter JT, Taylor SJ, Woodland MP, Widdowson DA, Williams SR, Baker PB, Martin RE (1987) *J. Fluorine Chem.* 37: 299
1283. Geary PJ, Pryce RJ, Roberts SM, Ryback G, Winders JA (1990) *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 204
1284. Deluca ME, Hudlicky T (1990) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 31: 13
1285. Wackett LP, Kwart LD, Gibson DT (1988) *Biochemistry* 27: 1360
1286. Boyd DR, Sharma ND, Boyle R, Malone JF, Chima J, Dalton H (1993) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 4: 1307
1287. Allen CCR, Boyd DR, Dalton H, Sharma ND, Brannigan I, Kerley NA, Sheldrake GN, Taylor SS (1995) *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 117
1288. Boyd DR, Sharma ND, Boyle R, McMurphy BT, Evans TA, Malone JF, Dalton H, Chima J, Sheldrake GN (1993) *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 49
1289. Lakshman MK, Chaturvedi S, Zaijc B, Gibson DT, Resnick SM (1998) *Synthesis* 1352
1290. Hudlicky T, Boros EE, Boros CH (1993) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 4: 1365
1291. Boyd DR, Sharma ND, Bowers NI, Brannigan IN, Grocock MR, Malone JF, McConville G, Allen CCR (2005) *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 347: 1081
1292. Ley SV, Sternfeld F (1989) *Tetrahedron* 45: 3463
1293. Ley SV, Parra M, Redgrave AJ, Sternfeld F (1990) *Tetrahedron* 46: 4995
1294. Hudlicky T, Luna H, Barbieri G, Kwart LD (1988) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 110: 4735
1295. Hudlicky T, Luna H, Price JD, Rulin F (1989) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 30: 4053
1296. Hudlicky T, Price JD (1990) *Synlett.* 159
1297. Hudlicky T, Luna H, Price JD, Rulin F (1990) *J. Org. Chem.* 55: 4683
1298. Mermod N, Harayamas S, Timmis KN (1986) *Bio/Technology* 4: 321

1299. Strukul G (ed) (1992) *Catalytic Oxidations with Hydrogen Peroxide as Oxidant*. Kluwer, Dordrecht
1300. Butler A, Walker JV (1993) *Chem. Rev.* 93: 1937
1301. Kutney JP (1991) *Synlett*. 11
1302. Nakayama T, Amachi T (1999) *J. Mol. Catal. B* 6: 185
1303. Flohe L (1979) *CIBA Found. Symp.* 65: 95
1304. de Boer E, Y van Kooyk, MGM Tromp, Plat H, Wever R (1986) *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 869: 48
1305. Butler A (1998) *Curr. Opinion Chem. Biol.* 2: 279
1306. Kuwahara M, Glenn JK, Morgan MA, Gold MH (1984) *FEBS Lett.* 169: 247
1307. Dolin MI (1957) *J. Biol. Chem.* 225: 557
1308. Dunford HB (1991) Horseradish peroxidase: structure and kinetic properties. In: Everse J, Everse KE, Grisham MB (eds) *Peroxidases in Chemistry and Biology*. CRC Press, Boca Raton, p 1
1309. Anni H, Yonetani T (1992) Mechanism of action of peroxidases. In: Sigel H, Sigel A (eds) *Metal Ions in Biological Systems: Degradation of Environmental Pollutants by Microorganisms and their Related Metalloenzymes*. Marcel Dekker, New York, p 219
1310. Ortiz de Montellano PR (1992) *Annu. Rev. Pharm. Toxicol.* 32: 89
1311. Berglund GI, Carlsson GH, Smith A T, Szöke H, Hensiksen A, Hajdu J (2002) *Nature* 417: 463
1312. Colonna S, Gaggero N, Richelmi C, Pasta P (1999) *Trends Biotechnol.* 17: 163
1313. Adam W, Lazarus M, Saha-Möller CR, Weichold O, Hoch U, Häring D, Schreier P (1999) *Adv. Biochem. Eng. Biotechnol.* 63: 73
1314. van Deurzen MPJ, van Rantwijk F, Sheldon RA (1997) *Tetrahedron* 53: 13183
1315. Dordick JS (1992) *Trends Biotechnol.* 10: 287
1316. Uyama H, Kurioka H, Sugihara J, Kobayashi S (1996) *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* 69: 189
1317. Kobayashi S, Shoda S, Uyama H (1995) *Adv. Polym. Sci.* 121: 1
1318. Fukunishi K, Kitada K, Naito I (1991) *Synthesis* 237
1319. Schmitt MM, Schüler E, Braun M, Häring D, Schreier P (1998) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 39: 2945
1320. Littlechild J (1999) *Curr. Opinion Chem. Biol.* 3: 28
1321. Franssen MCR (1994) *Biocatalysis* 10: 87
1322. Shaw PD, Hager LP (1961) *J. Biol. Chem.* 236: 1626
1323. Blanke SR, Hager LP (1989) *Biotechnol. Lett.* 11: 769
1324. Sundaramoorthy M, Turner J, Poulos TL (1995) *Structure* 3: 1367
1325. McCarthy MB, White RE (1983) *J. Biol. Chem.* 258: 9153
1326. Miller VP, Tschirret-Guth RA, Ortiz de Montellano PG (1995) *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* 319: 333
1327. Zaks A, Dodds DR (1995) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 117: 10419
1328. Hu S, Hager LP (1999) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 121: 872
1329. Seelbach K, van Deurzen MPJ, van Rantwijk F, Sheldon RA, Kragl U (1997) *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* 55: 283
1330. van Deurzen MPJ, van Rantwijk F, Sheldon RA (1996) *J. Mol. Catal. B* 2: 33
1331. Hofmann B, Tolzer S, Pelletier I, Altenbuchner J, van Pee K-H (1998) *J. Mol. Biol.* 279: 889
1332. Kirk O, Conrad LS (1999) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 38: 977
1333. Hager LP, Lakner FJ, Basavapathruni A (1998) *J. Mol. Catal. B* 5: 95
1334. Hu S, Hager LP (1999) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 40: 1641
1335. Lakner FJ, Cain KP, Hager LP (1997) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 119: 443
1336. Allain EJ, Hager LP, Deng L, Jacobsen EN (1993) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 115: 4415
1337. Dexter AF, Lakner FJ, Campbell RA, Hager LP (1995) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 117: 6412
1338. Lakner FJ, Hager LP (1996) *J. Org. Chem.* 61: 3923
1339. Colonna S, Gaggero N, Casella L, Carrea G, Pasta P (1993) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 4: 1325
1340. Kobayashi S, Nakano M, Kimura T, Schaap AP (1987) *Biochemistry* 26: 5019

1341. Colonna S, Gaggero N, Casella L, Carrea G, Pasta P (1992) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 3: 95
1342. Colonna S, Gaggero N, Manfredi A, Casella L, Gullotti M, Carrea G, Pasta P (1990) *Biochemistry* 29: 10465
1343. Andersson M, Willetts A, Allenmark S (1997) *J. Org. Chem.* 62: 8455
1344. Allenmark SG, Andersson MA (1996) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 7: 1089
1345. Andersson MA, Allenmark SG (1998) *Tetrahedron* 54: 15293
1346. Höft E, Hamann HJ, Kunath A, Adam W, Hoch U, Saha-Möller CR, Schreier P (1995) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 6: 603
1347. Adam W, Fell RT, Hoch U, Saha-Möller CR, Schreier P (1995) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 6: 1047
1348. Adam W, Lazarus M, Hoch U, Korb MN, Saha-Möller CR, Schreier P (1998) *J. Org. Chem.* 63: 6123
1349. Adam W, Hoch U, Lazarus M, Saha-Möller CR, Schreier P (1995) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 117: 11898
1350. Adam W, Boss B, Harmsen D, Lukacs Z, Saha-Möller CR, Schreier P (1998) *J. Org. Chem.* 63: 7598
1351. Adam W, Mock-Knoblach C, Saha-Möller CR (1999) *J. Org. Chem.* 64: 4834
1352. van Deurzen MPJ, Seelbach K, van Rantwijk F, Kragl U, Sheldon RA (1997) *Biocatalysis* 15: 1
1353. Pasta P, Carrea G, Monzani E, Gaggero N, Colonna S (1999) *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* 62: 489
1354. van der Velde F, van Rantwijk F, Sheldon RA (1999) *J. Mol. Catal. B* 6: 453

## ***References to Sect. 2.4***

1355. Evans DA, Nelson JV, Taber TR (1982) *Topics Stereochem.* 13: 1
1356. Heathcock CH (1984) *Asymm. Synthesis* 3: 111
1357. Mukaiyama T (1982) *Org. React.* 28: 203
1358. Paterson I, Goodman JM, Lister MA, Schumann RC, McClure CK, Norcross RD (1990) *Tetrahedron* 46: 4663
1359. Masamune S, Choy W, Peterson J, Sita LR (1986) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 24: 1
1360. Kazmeier U (2005) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 44: 2186
1361. Fessner W-D (1992) *Kontakte (Merck)* (3) 3
1362. Fessner W-D (1993) *Kontakte (Merck)* (1) 23
1363. Toone EJ, Simon ES, Bednarski MD, Whitesides, GM (1989) *Tetrahedron* 45: 5365
1364. Gijzen HJM, Qiao L, Fitz W, Wong CH (1996) *Chem. Rev.* 96: 443
1365. Wong CH (1993) *Chimia* 47: 127
1366. Drucekhammer DG, Hennen WJ, Pederson RL, Barbas CF, Gautheron CM, Krach T, Wong CH (1991) *Synthesis* 499
1367. Look GC, Fotsch CH, Wong CH (1993) *Acc. Chem. Res.* 26: 182
1368. Wong CH (1990) *Aldolases in organic synthesis*. In: Abramowicz DA (ed) *Biocatalysis*. Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York, p 319
1369. Dean SM, Greenberg WA, Wong CH (2007) *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 349: 1308
1370. Fessner WD, Helaine V (2001) *Curr. Opin. Biotechnol.* 12: 574
1371. Seoane G (2000) *Curr. Org. Chem.* 4: 283
1372. Machajewski TD, Wong CH (2000) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 39: 1352
1373. Fessner WD, Jennewein S (2007) *Biotechnological applications of aldolases*. In: Patel R N (ed) *Biocatalysis in the Pharmaceutical and Biotechnology Industries*. CRC Press, Boca Raton, p 363
1374. Clapes P, Fessner WD, Sprenger GA, Samland AK (2010) *Curr. Opin. Chem. Biol.* 14: 154
1375. Meyerhof O, Lohmann K (1934) *Biochem. Z.* 271: 89

1376. Horecker L, Tsolas O, Lai CY (1972) In: Boyer PD (ed) *The Enzymes*, vol 7. Academic Press, New York, p 213
1377. Brockamp HP, Kula MR (1990) *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 34: 287
1378. von der Osten CH, Sinskey AJ, Barbas III CF, Pederson RL, Wang YF, Wong C-H (1989) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 111: 3924
1379. Fessner WD, Schneider A, Held H, Sinerius G, Walter C, Hixon M, Schloss JV (1996) *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl.* 35: 2219
1380. Dreyer MK, Schulz GE (1993) *J. Mol. Biol.* 231: 549
1381. Shelton MC, Cotterill IC, Novak STA, Poonawala RM, Sudarshan S, Toone EJ (1996) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 118: 2117
1382. Schoevaart R, van Rantwijk F, Sheldon RA (1999) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 10: 705
1383. Jones JKN, Sephton HH (1960) *Can. J. Chem.* 38: 753
1384. Jones JKN, Kelly RB (1956) *Can. J. Chem.* 34: 95
1385. Horecker BL, Smyrniotis PZ (1952) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 74: 2123
1386. Huang PC, Miller ON (1958) *J. Biol. Chem.* 330: 805
1387. Kajimoto T, Chen L, Liu KKC, Wong C-H (1991) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 113: 6678
1388. Effenberger F, Straub A, Null V (1992) *Liebigs Ann Chem.* 1297
1389. Wong C-H, Mazenod FP, Whitesides GM (1983) *J. Org. Chem.* 48: 3493
1390. Bednarski MD, Waldmann HJ, Whitesides GM (1986) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 27: 5807
1391. Jones JKN, Matheson NK (1959) *Can. J. Chem.* 37: 1754
1392. Gorin PAJ, Hough L, Jones JKN (1953) *J. Chem. Soc.* 2140
1393. Lehninger AL, Sice J (1955) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 77: 5343
1394. Charalampous FC (1954) *J. Biol. Chem.* 211: 249
1395. Duncan R, Drucekhammer DG (1996) *J. Org. Chem.* 61: 438
1396. Fessner WD, Sinerius G (1994) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 33: 209
1397. Simon ES, Plante R, Whitesides GM (1989) *Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol.* 22: 169
1398. Bischofberger N, Waldmann H, Saito T, Simon ES, Lees W, Bednarski MD, Whitesides GM (1988) *J. Org. Chem.* 53: 3457
1399. Arth HL, Fessner WD (1997) *Carbohydr. Res.* 305: 131
1400. Liu KKC, Kajimoto T, Chen L, Zhong Z, Ichikawa Y, Wong CH (1991) *J. Org. Chem.* 56: 6280
1401. Ziegler T, Straub A, Effenberger F (1988) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 27: 716
1402. Schultz M, Waldmann H, Kunz H, Vogt W (1990) *Liebigs Ann. Chem.* 1010
1403. Lees WJ, Whitesides GM (1993) *J. Org. Chem.* 58: 1887
1404. Durrwachter JR, Drucekhammer DG, Nozaki K, Sweers HM, Wong CH (1986) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 108: 7812
1405. Fessner WD (1992) A building block strategy for asymmetric synthesis: the DHAP-aldolases. In: Servi S (ed) *Microbial Reagents in Organic Synthesis*. Kluwer, Dordrecht, p 43
1406. Ozaki A, Toone EJ, von der Osten CH, Sinskey AJ, Whitesides GM (1990) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 112: 4970
1407. Pederson RL, Esker J, Wong CH (1991) *Tetrahedron* 47: 2643
1408. Effenberger F, Straub A (1987) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 28: 1641
1409. Gefflaut T, Lemaire M, Valentin ML, Bolte J (1997) *J. Org. Chem.* 62: 5920
1410. Fessner WD, Walter C (1992) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 31: 614
1411. Lagunas R, Sols A (1968) *FEBS Lett.* 1: 32
1412. Drucekhammer DG, Durrwachter JR, Pederson RL, Crans DC, Daniels L, Wong CH (1989) *J. Org. Chem.* 54: 70
1413. Suhayama M, Hong Z, Whalen LJ, Greenberg WA, Wong CH (2006) *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 348: 2555
1414. Schürmann M, Sprenger GA (2001) *J. Biol. Chem.* 276: 11055
1415. Schürmann M, Schürmann M, Sprenger GA (2002) *J. Mol. Catal. B: Enzym.* 19–20: 247
1416. Sugiyama M, Hong Z, Liang PH, Dean SM, Whalen LJ, Greenberg WA, Wong CH (2007) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 129: 14811

1417. Castillo JA, Guerard-Helaine C, Gutierrez M, Garrabou X, Sancelme M, Schürmann M, Inoue T, Helaine V, Charmantray F, Gefflaut T, Hecquet L, Joglar J, Clapes P, Sprenger GA, Lemaire M (2010) *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 352: 1039
1418. Castillo JA, Calveras J, Casas J, Mitjans M, Vinardell MP, Parella T, Inoue T, Sprenger GA, Joglar J, Clapes P (2006) *Org. Lett.* 8: 6067
1419. Simon ES, Bednarski MD, Whitesides GM (1988) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 110: 7159
1420. Uchida Y, Tsukada Y, Sugimori T (1985) *Agric. Biol. Chem.* 49: 181
1421. Kragl U, Kittelmann M, Ghisalba O, Wandrey C (1995) *Ann. NY Acad. Sci.* 750: 300
1422. Kragl U, Gygax D, Ghisalba O, Wandrey C (1991) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 30: 827
1423. Maru I, Ohnishi J, Ohta H, Tsukada Y (1998) *Carbohydr. Res.* 306: 575
1424. Mahmoudian M, Noble D, Drake CS, Middleton RF, Montgomery DS, Piercey JE, Ramlakhan D, Todd M, Dawson MJ (1997) *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 20: 393
1425. Schauer R (1985) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 10: 357
1426. Ota Y, Shimosaka M, Murata K, Tsudaka Y, Kimura A (1986) *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 24: 386
1427. Brunetti P, Jourdain GW, Roseman S (1962) *J. Biol. Chem.* 237: 2447
1428. Brossmer R, Rose U, Kasper D, Smith TL, Grasmuk H, Unger FM (1980) *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 96: 1282
1429. Augé C, David S, Gautheron C, Malleron A, Cavayre B (1988) *New J. Chem.* 12: 733
1430. Kim MJ, Hennen WJ, Sweers HM, Wong CH (1988) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 110: 6481
1431. Lin CH, Sugai T, Halcomb RL, Ichikawa Y, Wong CH (1992) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 114: 10138
1432. Augé C, Gautheron C, David S, Malleron A, Cavayé B, Bouxom B (1990) *Tetrahedron* 46: 201
1433. Bednarski MD, Crans DC, DiCosmio R, Simon ES, Stein PD, Whitesides GM, Schneider M (1988) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 29: 427
1434. Sugai T, Shen GJ, Ichikawa Y, Wong CH (1993) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 115: 413
1435. Henderson DP, Cotterill IC, Shelton MC, Toone EJ (1998) *J. Org. Chem.* 63: 906
1436. Reimer LM, Conley DL, Pompliano DL, Frost JW (1986) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 108: 8010
1437. Allen ST, Heintzelman, GR, Toone EJ (1992) *J. Org. Chem.* 57: 426
1438. Barbas III CF, Wang YF, Wong CH (1990) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 112: 2013
1439. Wong CH, Garcia-Junceda E, Chen L, Blanco O, Gijzen HJM, Stenmsma DH (1995) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 117: 3333
1440. Greenberg WA, Varvak A, Hanson SR, Wong K, Huang H, Chen P, Burk MJ (2004) *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA* 101: 5788
1441. DeSantis G, Liu J, Clark DP, Heine A, Wilson JA, Wong CH (2003) *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* 11: 43
1442. Müller M (2005) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 44: 362
1443. Gijzen HJM, Wong CH (1995) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 117: 2947
1444. Gijzen HJM, Wong CH (1995) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 117: 7585
1445. Lotz BT, Gasparski CM, Peterson K, Miller MJ (1990) *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 1107
1446. Steinreiber J, Fesko K, Reisinger C, Schürmann M, van Assema F, Wolberg M, Mink D, Griengl H (2007) *Tetrahedron* 63: 918
1447. Liu JQ, Dairi T, Itoh N, Kataoka M, Shimizu S, Yamada H (2000) *J. Mol. Catal. B* 10: 107
1448. Saeed A, Young DW (1992) *Tetrahedron* 48: 2507
1449. Vassilev VP, Uchiyama T, Kajimoto T, Wong CH (1995) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 36: 4081
1450. Kimura T, Vassilev VP, Shen GJ, Wong CH (1997) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 119: 11734
1451. Steinreiber J, Fesko K, Mayer C, Reisinger C, Schürmann M, Griengl H (2007) *Tetrahedron* 63: 8088
1452. Steinreiber J, Schürmann M, van Assema F, Wolberg M, Fesko K, Reisinger C, Mink D, Griengl H (2007) *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 349: 1379
1453. Lohmann W, Schuster G (1937) *Biochem. Z.* 294: 188
1454. Müller M, Gocke D, Pohl M (2009) *FEBS J.* 276: 2894

1455. Pohl M, Lingen B, Müller M (2002) *Chem. Eur. J.* 8: 5289
1456. Pohl M, Sprenger GA, Müller M (2004) *Curr. Opinion Biotechnol.* 15: 335
1457. Frank RAW, Leeper FJ (2007) *Cell. Mol. Life Sci.* 64: 892
1458. Breslow R (1957) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 79: 1762
1459. Kern D, Kern G, Neef H, Tittmann K, Killenberg-Jabs M, Wikner C, Schneider G, Hübner G (1997) *Science* 275: 67
1460. Lintner CJ, Liebig HJ (1913) *Z. physiol. Chem.* 88: 109
1461. Neuberg C, Hirsch J (1921) *Biochem. Z.* 115: 282
1462. Hildebrandt G, Klavehn W (1930) Ger. Patent 548459
1463. Pohl M (1997) *Adv. Biochem. Eng. Biotechnol.* 58: 16
1464. Fuganti C, Grasselli P (1989) Baker's yeast-mediated synthesis on natural products. In: Whitaker JR, Sonnet PE (eds) *Biocatalysis in Agricultural Biotechnology*. ACS Symp. Ser., ACS, Washington DC, p 359
1465. Fuganti C, Grasselli P (1977) *Chem. Ind.* 983
1466. Crout DHG, Dalton H, Hutchinson DW, Miyagoshi M (1991) *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, 1329
1467. Pohl M (1999) Protein design on pyruvate decarboxylase (PDC) by site-directed mutagenesis. In: Scheper T (ed) *New Enzymes for Organic Synthesis*. Springer, Berlin Heidelberg New York, p 15
1468. Sprenger GA, Pohl M (1999) *J. Mol. Catal. B* 6: 145
1469. Fuganti C, Grasselli P, Poli G, Servi S, Zorzella A (1988) *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 1619
1470. Fuganti C, Grasselli P, Servi S, Spreafico F, Zirotti C (1984) *J. Org. Chem.* 49: 4087
1471. Suomalainen H, Linnahalm T (1966) *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* 114: 502
1472. Neuberg C, Liebermann L (1921) *Biochem. Z.* 121: 311
1473. Behrens M, Ivanoff N (1926) *Biochem. Z.* 169: 478
1474. Fronza G, Fuganti C, Grasselli P, Poli G, Servi S (1990) *Biocatalysis* 3: 51
1475. Fronza G, Fuganti C, Majori L, Pedrocchi-Fantoni G, Spreafico F (1982) *J. Org. Chem.* 47: 3289
1476. Fuganti C, Grasselli P, Spreafico F, Zirotti C (1984) *J. Org. Chem.* 49: 543
1477. Pohl M, Lingen B, Müller M (2002) *Chem. Eur. J.* 8: 5288
1478. Kren V, Crout DHG, Dalton H, Hutchinson DW, König W, Turner MM, Dean G, Thomson N (1993) *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 341
1479. Bornemann S, Crout DHG, Dalton H, Hutchinson DW, Dean G, Thomson N, Turner MM (1993) *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, 309
1480. Dünkemann P, Kolter-Jung D, Nitsche A, Demir AS, Siegert P, Lingen B, Baumann M, Pohl M, Müller M (2002) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 124: 12084
1481. Pohl M, Gocke D, Müller M (2009) Thiamine-based enzymes for biotransformations. In: Crabtree RH (ed) *Handbook of Green Chemistry*, vol. 3: *Biocatalysis*. Wiley-VCH, Weinheim, p 75
1482. Iding H, Siegert P, Mesch K, Pohl M (1998) *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1385: 307
1483. Baykal A, Chakraborty S, Dodoo A, Jordan F (2006) *Bioorg. Chem.* 34: 380
1484. Bringer-Meyer S, Sahn H (1988) *Biocatalysis* 1: 321
1485. Neuser F, Zorn H, Berger RG (2000) *Z. Naturforsch.* 55: 560
1486. Neuser F, Zorn H, Berger RG (2000) *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 48: 6191
1487. Kurniadi T, Bel-Rhlid R, Fay LB, Juillerat MA, Berger RG (2003) *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 51: 3103
1488. Siegert P, McLeish MJ, Baumann M, Iding H, Kneen MM, Kenyon GL, Pohl M (2005) *Prot. Eng. Des. Sel.* 18: 345
1489. Iding H, Dünnwald T, Greiner L, Liese A, Müller M, Siegert P, Grötzinger J, Demir AS, Pohl M (2000) *Chem. Eur. J.* 6: 1483
1490. Demir AS, Dünnwald T, Iding H, Pohl M, Müller M (1999) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 10: 4769

1491. Janzen E, Müller M, Kolter-Jung D, Kneen MM, McLeish M J, Pohl M (2006) *Bioorg. Chem.* 34: 345
1492. Demir AS, Ayhan P, Sopaci SB (2007) *Clean* 35: 406
1493. Dünkeltmann P, Pohl M, Müller M (2004) *Chimica Oggi/Chem. Today* 22: 24
1494. Demir AS, Ayan P, Igdır A C, Guygu AN (2004) *Tetrahedron* 60: 6509
1495. Demir AS, Pohl M, Janzen E, Müller M (2001) *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 1*, 633
1496. Demir AS, Sesenoglu O, Eren E, Hosrik B, Pohl M, Janzen E, Kolter D, Feldmann R, Dünkeltmann P, Müller M (2002) *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 344: 96
1497. Cosp A, Dresen C, Pohl M, Walter L, Röhr C, Müller M (2008) *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 350: 759
1498. Thunberg L, Backstrom G, Lindahl U (1982) *Carbohydr. Res.* 100: 393
1499. Morris KG, Smith MEB, Turner NJ, Lilly MD, Mitra RK, Woodley JM (1996) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 7: 2185
1500. Demuyneck C, Bolte J, Hecquet L, Dalmas V (1991) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 32: 5085
1501. Humphrey AJ, Turner NJ, McCague R, Taylor SCJ (1995) *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 2475
1502. Bolte J, Demuyneck C, Samaki H (1987) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 28: 5525
1503. Kobori Y, Myles DC, Whitesides GM (1992) *J. Org. Chem.* 57: 5899
1504. Mocali A, Aldinucci D, Paoletti F (1985) *Carbohydr. Res.* 143: 288
1505. Turner NJ (2000) *Curr. Opinion Biotechnol.* 11: 527
1506. Datta A, Racker E (1961) *J. Biol. Chem.* 236: 617
1507. Villafranca J, Axelrod B (1971) *J. Biol. Chem.* 246: 3126
1508. Hobbs GR, Lilly MD, Turner NJ, Ward JM, Willetts AJ, Woodley JM (1993) *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, 165
1509. Hobbs GR, Mitra RK, Chauhan RP, Woodley JM, Lilly MD (1996) *J. Biotechnol.* 45: 173
1510. Effenberger F, Null V, Ziegler T (1992) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 33: 5157
1511. Gocke D, Nguyen C L, Pohl M, Stillger T, Walter L, Müller M (2007) *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 349: 1425
1512. Kitazume T, Ishikawa N (1984) *Chem. Lett.* 1815
1513. Kitazume T, Ikeya T, Murata K (1986) *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 1331
1514. Svedendahl M, Jovanovic B, Fransson L, Berglund P (2009) *ChemCatChem* 1: 252
1515. Strohmeier GA, Sovic T, Steinkellner G, Hartner FS, Andryushkova A, Purkarthofer T, Glieder A, Gruber K, Griengl H (2009) *Tetrahedron* 65: 5663
1516. Svedendahl M, Hult K, Berglund P (2005) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 127: 17988
1517. Carlqvist P, Svedendahl M, Branneby C, Hult K, Brinck T, Berglund P (2005) *ChemBioChem* 6: 331

## ***References to Sect. 2.5***

1518. Sheldon RA (2000) *Pure Appl. Chem.* 72: 1233
1519. Sheldon RA (1997) *J. Chem. Technol. Biotechnol.* 68: 381
1520. Smitskamp-Wilms E, Brussee J, van der Gen A, van Scharrenburg GJM, Sloothaak JB (1991) *Rec. Trav. Chim. Pays-Bas* 110: 209
1521. Johnson DV, Griengl H (1999) *Adv. Biochem. Eng. Biotechnol.* 63: 31
1522. Effenberger FX (1992) (*R*)- and (*S*)-cyanohydrins – their enzymatic synthesis and their reactions. In: Servi S (ed) *Microbial Reagents in Organic Synthesis*. Kluwer, Dordrecht, p 25
1523. Kruse CG (1992) Chiral cyanohydrins – their manufacture and utility as chiral building blocks. In: Collins AN, Sheldrake GN, Crosby J (eds) *Chirality in Industry*. Wiley, New York, p 279

1524. van Scharrenburg GJM, Sloothaak JB, Kruse CG, Smitskamp-Wilms E (1993) *Ind. J. Chem.* 32B: 16
1525. Rosenthaler I (1908) *Biochem. Z.* 14: 238
1526. Effenberger F (1994) *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* 33: 1555
1527. Matsuo T, Nishioka T, Hirano M, Suzuki Y, Tsushima K, Itaya N, Yoshioka H (1980) *Pestic. Sci.* 202
1528. Krepski LR, Jensen KM, Heilmann SM, Rasmussen JK (1986) *Synthesis* 301
1529. Jackson WR, Jacobs HA, Matthews BR, Jayatilake GS, Watson KG (1990) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 31: 1447
1530. Brussee J, van Benthem RATM, Kruse CG, van der Gen A (1990) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 1: 163
1531. Effenberger F, Stelzer U (1991) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 30: 873
1532. Nahrstedt A (1985) *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 150: 35
1533. Fechter MH, Griengl H (2004) *Food Technol. Biotechnol.* 42: 287
1534. Sharma M, Sharma NN, Bhalla TC (2005) *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 37: 279
1535. Effenberger F, Förster S, Wajant H, (2000) *Curr. Opin. Biotechnol.* 11: 532
1536. Griengl H, Schwab H, Fechter M (2000) *Trends Biotechnol.* 18: 252
1537. Hochuli E (1983) *Helv. Chim. Acta* 66: 489
1538. Jorns MS, Ballenger C, Kinney G, Pokora A, Vargo D (1983) *J. Biol. Chem.* 258: 8561
1539. Kiljunen E, Kanerva LT (1997) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 8: 1225
1540. Becker W, Pfeil E (1964) *Naturwissensch.* 51: 193
1541. Niedermeyer U, Kula MR (1990) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 29: 386
1542. Klempier N, Griengl H, Hayn M (1993) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 34: 4769
1543. Förster S, Roos J, Effenberger F, Wajant H, Sprauer A (1996) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 35: 437
1544. Effenberger F, Hörsch B, Förster S, Ziegler T (1990) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 31: 1249
1545. Seely MK, Criddle RS, Conn EE (1966) *J. Biol. Chem.* 241: 4457
1546. Selmar D, Lieberei R, Biehl B, Conn EE (1989) *Physiol. Plantarum* 75: 97
1547. Klempier N, Pichler U, Griengl H (1995) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 6: 845
1548. Kuroki GW, Conn EE (1989) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 86: 6978
1549. Bourquelot E, Danjou E (1905) *J. Pharm. Chim.* 22: 219
1550. Hughes J, De Carvalho FJP, Hughes MA (1994) *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* 311: 496
1551. Wagner UG, Hasslacher M, Griengl H, Schwab H, Kratky C (1996) *Structure* 4: 811
1552. Gruber K, Kratky C (2004) *J. Polym. Sci [A]* 42: 479
1553. Zuegg J, Gruber K, Gugganig M, Wagner UG, Kratky C (1999) *Protein Sci.* 8: 1990
1554. Brussee J, Loos WT, Kruse CG, van der Gen A (1990) *Tetrahedron* 46: 979
1555. Effenberger F, Ziegler T, Förster S (1987) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 26: 458
1556. Ziegler T, Hörsch B, Effenberger F (1990) *Synthesis* 575
1557. Becker W, Pfeil E (1966) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 88: 4299
1558. Becker W, Pfeil E (1966) *Biochem. Z.* 346: 301
1559. Effenberger F, Hörsch B, Weingart F, Ziegler T, Kühner S (1991) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 32: 2605
1560. Effenberger F, Heid S (1995) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 6: 2945
1561. Weis R, Gaisberger R, Skranc W, Gruber K, Glieder A (2005) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 44: 4700
1562. Glieder A, Weis R, Skranc W, Poehlauer P, Dreveny I, Majer S, Wubbolts M, Schwab H, Gruber K (2003) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 42, 4815
1563. Griengl H, Hickel A, Johnson DV, Kratky C, Schmidt M, Schwab H (1997) *Chem. Commun.* 1933
1564. Sheldon RA, Schoemaker HE, Kamphuis J, Boesten WHJ, Meijer EM (1988) *Enzymatic methods for the industrial synthesis of optically active compounds.* In: Ariens EJ, van Rensen JJS, Welling W (eds) *Stereoselectivity of Pesticides.* Elsevier, Amsterdam, p 409



1565. Wehtje E, Adlercreutz P, Mattiasson B (1990) *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* 36: 39
1566. Ognyanov VI, Datcheva VK, Kyler KS (1991) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 113: 6992
1567. Menendez E, Brieva R, Rebolledo F, Gotor V (1995) *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 989
1568. Purkarthofer T, Gruber K, Gruber-Khadjawi M, Waich K, Skranc W, Mink D, Griengl H (2006) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 45: 3454
1569. Gruber-Khadjawi M, Purkarthofer T, Skranc W, Griengl H (2007) *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 349: 1445
1570. Hill RL, Teipel JW (1971) Fumarase and Crotonase. In: Boyer P (ed) *The Enzymes*, vol 5, Academic Press, New York, p 539
1571. Hanson KR, Havir EA (1972) The enzymic elimination of ammonia. In: Boyer P (ed) *The Enzymes*, vol. 7. Academic Press, New York, p 75
1572. Botting NP, Akhtar M, Cohen MA, Gani D (1987) *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 1371
1573. Nuiry II, Hermes JD, Weiss PM, Chen C, Cook PF (1984) *Biochemistry* 23: 5168
1574. Woods SA, Miles JS, Roberts RE, Guest JR (1986) *Biochem. J.* 237: 547
1575. Findeis MA, Whitesides GM (1987) *J. Org. Chem.* 52: 2838
1576. Michielsen MJF, Frielink C, Wijffels RH, Tramper J, Beeftink HH (2000) *J. Biotechnol.* 79: 13
1577. van der Werf M, van den Tweel W, Hermans S (1992) *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 58: 2854
1578. Subramanian SS, Rao MRR (1968) *J. Biol. Chem.* 243: 2367
1579. Matthey M (1992) *Crit. Rev. Biotechnol.* 12: 87
1580. Tosa T, Shibatani T (1995) *Ann. NY Acad. Sci.* 750: 364
1581. Kieslich K (1991) *Acta Biotechnol.* 11: 559
1582. Hasegawa J, Ogura M, Kanema H, Noda N, Kawaharada H, Watanabe K (1982) *J. Ferment. Technol.* 60: 501
1583. Obon JM, Maiquez JR, Canovas M, Kleber HP, Iborra JL (1997) *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 21: 531
1584. Meyer HP (1993) *Chimia* 47: 123
1585. Hoeks FWJMM, Muehle J, Boehlen L, Psenicka I (1996) *Chem. Eng. J.* 61: 53
1586. Fronza G, Fuganti C, Grasselli P, Poli G, Servi S (1988) *J. Org. Chem.* 53: 6154
1587. Abraham WR, Arfmann HA (1989) *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 32: 295
1588. Holland HL, Gu JX (1998) *Biotechnol. Lett.* 20: 1125
1589. Chibata I, Tosa T, Sato T (1976) *Methods Enzymol.* 44: 739
1590. Kumagai H (2000) *Adv. Chem. Eng. Biotechnol.* 69: 71
1591. Terasawa M, Yukawa H, Takayama Y (1985) *Proc. Biochem.* 20: 124
1592. Yamagata H, Terasawa M, Yukawa H (1994) *Catal. Today* 22: 621
1593. Shi W, Dunbar J, Jayasekera MMK, Viola RE, Farber GK (1997) *Biochemistry* 36: 9136
1594. Viola RE (2000) *Adv. Enzymol. Relat. Areas Mol. Biol.* 74: 295
1595. Fujii T, Sakai H, Kawata Y, Hata Y (2003) *J. Mol. Biol.* 328: 635
1596. Weiner B, Poelarends GJ, Janssen DB, Feringa BL (2008) *Chem. Eur. J.* 14: 10094
1597. Gulzar MS, Akhtar M, Gani D (1997) *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, 649
1598. Emery TF (1963) *Biochemistry* 2: 1041
1599. Akhtar M, Botting NP, Cohen MA, Gani D (1987) *Tetrahedron* 43: 5899
1600. Akhtar M, Cohen MA, Gani D (1986) *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 1290
1601. Breuer M, Hauer B (2003) *Curr. Opin. Biotechnol.* 14: 570
1602. Steele CL, Chen Y, Dougherty BA, Li W, Hofstead S, Lam KS, Xing Z, Chiang SJ (2005) *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* 438: 1
1603. Christianson CV, Montavon TJ, Festin GM, Cooke HA, Shen B, Bruner SD (2007) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 129: 15744
1604. Szymanski W, Wu B, Weiner B, de Wildeman S, Feringa BL, Janssen DB (2009) *J. Org. Chem.* 74: 9152
1605. Wu B, Szymanski W, Wietzes P, de Wildeman S, Poelarends GJ, Feringa BL, Janssen DB (2009) *ChemBioChem* 10: 338

## References to Sect. 2.6

1606. Kennedy JF, White CA (1983) *Bioactive Carbohydrates*. Ellis Horwood, West Sussex
1607. Ginsburg V, Robbins PW (eds) (1984) *Biology of Carbohydrates*. Wiley, New York
1608. Karlsson KA (1989) *Ann. Rev. Biochem.* 58: 309
1609. Hakomori S (1984) *Ann. Rev. Immunol.* 2: 103
1610. Laine RA (1994) *Glycobiology* 4: 759
1611. Boons GJ (1996) *Tetrahedron* 52: 1095
1612. Nilsson KGI (1988) *Trends Biotechnol.* 6: 256
1613. Wong CH (1996) *Acta Chem. Scand.* 50: 211
1614. Okamoto K, Goto T (1990) *Tetrahedron* 46: 5835
1615. Gigg J, Gigg R (1990) *Topics Curr. Chem.* 154: 77
1616. Cote GL, Tao BY (1990) *Glycoconjugate J.* 7: 145
1617. Wong CH, Halcomb RL, Ichikawa Y, Kajimoto T (1995) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 34: 521
1618. Edelman J (1956) *Adv. Enzymol.* 17: 189
1619. Leloir LF (1971) *Science* 172: 1299
1620. Sharon N (1975) *Complex Carbohydrates*. Addison-Wesley, Reading, MA
1621. Schachter H, Roseman S (1980) In: Lennarz WJ (ed) *The Biochemistry of Glycoproteins and Proteoglycans*. Plenum Press, New York, p 85
1622. Beyer TA, Sadler JE, Rearick JI, Paulson JC, Hill RL (1981) *Adv. Enzymol.* 52: 23
1623. Öhrlein R (1999) *Topics Curr. Chem.* 200: 227
1624. Elling L (1999) *Glycobiotechnology: enzymes for the synthesis of nucleotide sugars*. In: Scheper T (ed) *New Enzymes for Organic Synthesis*. Springer, Berlin Heidelberg New York, p 89
1625. Elling L (1997) *Adv. Biochem. Eng. Biotechnol.* 58: 89
1626. Utagawa T (1999) *J. Mol. Catal. B* 6: 215
1627. Wong CH (1996) *Practical synthesis of oligosaccharides based on glycosyl transferases and glycosylphosphites*. In: Khan SH, O'Neill RA (eds) *Modern Methods in Carbohydrate Synthesis*, vol 19. Harwood, Amsterdam, p 467
1628. Sadler JE, Beyer TA, Oppenheimer CL, Paulson JC, Prieels JP, Rearick JI, Hill RL (1982) *Methods Enzymol.* 83: 458
1629. Aoki D, Appert HE, Johnson D, Wong SS, Fukuda MN (1990) *EMBO J.* 9: 3171
1630. Ginsburg V (1964) *Adv. Enzymol.* 26: 35
1631. Kochetkov NK, Shibaev VN (1973) *Adv. Carbohydr. Chem. Biochem.* 28: 307
1632. Palcic MM, Srivastava OP, Hindsgaul O (1987) *Carbohydr. Res.* 159: 315
1633. Berliner LJ, Robinson RD (1982) *Biochemistry* 21: 6340
1634. Lambright DG, Lee TK, Wong SS (1985) *Biochemistry* 24: 910
1635. Augé C, David S, Mathieu C, Gautheron C (1984) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 25: 1467
1636. Srivastava OP, Hindsgaul O, Shoreibah M, Pierce M (1988) *Carbohydr. Res.* 179: 137
1637. Palcic MM, Venot AP, Ratcliffe RM, Hindsgaul O (1989) *Carbohydr. Res.* 190: 1
1638. Nunez HA, Barker R (1980) *Biochemistry* 19: 489
1639. David S, Augé C (1987) *Pure Appl. Chem.* 59: 1501
1640. Wong CH, Haynie SL, Whitesides GM (1982) *J. Org. Chem.* 47: 5416
1641. Goedl C, Schwarz A, Mueller M, Brecker L, Nidetzky B (2008) *Carbohydr. Res.* 343: 2032
1642. Kitaoka M, Hayashi K (2002) *Trends Glycosci. Glycotechnol.* 14: 35
1643. Lairson LL, Withers SG (2004) *Chem. Commun.* 2243
1644. Haynie SL, Whitesides GM (1990) *Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol.* 23: 155
1645. Goedl C, Sawangwan T, Wildberger P, Nidetzky B (2010) *Biocatal. Biotransform.* 28: 10
1646. Sawangwan T, Goedl C, Nidetzky B (2009) *Org. Biomol. Chem.* 7: 4267
1647. Goedl C, Sawangwan T, Mueller M, Schwarz A, Nidetzky B (2008) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 47: 10086
1648. Henrissat B, Davies G (1997) *Curr. Opin. Struct. Biol.* 7: 637

1649. Wallenfels K, Weil R (1972) In: Boyer PD (ed) *The Enzymes*, vol VII. Academic Press, New York, p 618
1650. Pan SC (1970) *Biochemistry* 9: 1833
1651. Scigelova M, Singh S, Crout DHG (1999) *J. Mol. Catal. B* 6: 483
1652. Crout DHG, Vic G (1998) *Curr. Opin. Chem. Biol.* 2: 98
1653. Nilsson KGI (1996) Synthesis with glycosidases. In: Khan SH, O'Neill RA (eds) *Modern Methods in Carbohydrate Synthesis*, vol 21. Harwood, Amsterdam, p 518
1654. van Rantwijk F, Woudenberg-van Oosterom M, Sheldon RA (1999) *J. Mol. Catal. B* 6: 511
1655. Bourquelot E, Bridel M (1913) *Ann. Chim. Phys.* 29: 145
1656. Wang Q, Graham RW, Trimbur D, Warren RAJ, Withers SG (1994) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 116: 11594
1657. Post CB, Karplus M (1986) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 108: 1317
1658. Huang X, Tanaka KSE, Bennet AJ (1997) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 119: 11147
1659. Chiba S (1997) *Biosci. Biotechnol. Biochem.* 61: 1233
1660. Withers SG, Street IP (1988) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 110: 8551
1661. Koshland DE (1953) *Biol. Rev.* 28: 416
1662. Heightman TD, Vasella AT (1999) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 38: 750
1663. Sinnott ML (1990) *Chem. Rev.* 90: 1171
1664. Wang Q, Withers SG (1995) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 117: 10137
1665. Veibel S (1936) *Enzymologia* 1: 124
1666. Li YT (1967) *J. Biol. Chem.* 242: 5474
1667. Johansson E, Hedbys L, Mosbach K, Larsson PO, Gunnarson A, Svensson S (1989) *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 11: 347
1668. Likolov ZL, Meagher MM, Reilly PJ (1989) *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* 34: 694
1669. Rastall RA, Bartlett TJ, Adlard MW, Bucke C (1990) The production of hetero-oligosaccharides using glycosidases. In: Copping LG, Martin RE, Pickett JA, Bucke C, Bunch AW (eds) *Opportunities in Biotransformations*. Elsevier, London, p 47
1670. Vulfson EN, Patel R, Beecher JE, Andrews AT, Law BA (1990) *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 12: 950
1671. Beecher JE, Andrews AT, Vulfson EN (1990) *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 12: 955
1672. Fujimoto H, Nishida H, Ajisaka K (1988) *Agric. Biol. Chem.* 52: 1345
1673. Kren V, Thiem J (1997) *Chem. Soc. Rev.* 26: 463
1674. Vocadlo DJ, Withers SG (2000) In: Ernst B, Hart GW, Sinay P (eds) *Carbohydrates in Chemistry and Biology*. Wiley-VCH, Weinheim 2: 723
1675. Husakova L, Riva S, Casali M, Nicotra S, Kuzma M, Hunkova Z, Kren V (2001) *Carbohydr. Res.* 331: 143
1676. Fialova P, Weignerova L, Rauvolfova J, Prikrylova V, Pisvejcova A, Ettrich R, Kuzma M, Sedmera P, Kren V (2004) *Tetrahedron* 60: 693
1677. Gold AM, Osber MP (1971) *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 42: 469
1678. Williams SJ, Withers SG (2000) *Carbohydr. Res.* 327: 27
1679. Fialova P, Carmona AT, Robina I, Ettrich R, Sedmera P, Prikrylova V, Petraskova-Husakova L, Kren V (2005) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 46: 8715
1680. Day AG, Withers SG (1986) *Biochem. Cell Biol.* 64: 914
1681. Yasukochi T, Fukase K, Kusumoto S (1999) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 40: 6591
1682. Chiffolleau-Giraud V, Spangenberg P, Rabiller C (1997) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 8: 2017
1683. Kobayashi S, Kiyosada T, Shoda S (1997) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 38: 2111
1684. Nilsson KGI (1990) Asymmetric synthesis of complex oligosaccharides. In: Copping LG, Martin RE, Pickett JA, Bucke C, Bunch AW (eds) *Opportunities in Biotransformations*. Elsevier, London, p 131
1685. Nilsson KGI (1990) *Carbohydr. Res.* 204: 79
1686. Nilsson KGI (1988) *Ann. NY Acad. Sci. USA* 542: 383
1687. Nilsson KGI (1987) A comparison of the enzyme-catalysed formation of peptides and oligosaccharides in various hydroorganic solutions using the nonequilibrium approach.

- In: Laane C, Tramper J, Lilly MD (eds) *Biocatalysis in Organic Media*. Elsevier, Amsterdam, p 369
1688. Nilsson KGI (1987) *Carbohydr. Res.* 167: 95
1689. Nilsson KGI (1989) *Carbohydr. Res.* 188: 9
1690. Nilsson KGI (1988) *Carbohydr. Res.* 180: 53
1691. Crout DHG, Howarth OW, Singh S, Swoboda BEP, Critchley P, Gibson WT (1991) *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 1550
1692. Huber RE, Gaunt MT, Hurlburt KL (1984) *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* 234: 151
1693. Ooi Y, Mitsuo N, Satoh T (1985) *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* 33: 5547
1694. Mitsuo N, Takeichi H, Satoh T (1984) *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* 32: 1183
1695. Trincone A, Improta R, Nucci R, Rossi M, Giambacorta A (1994) *Biocatalysis* 10: 195
1696. Björkling F, Godtfredsen SE (1988) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 44: 2957
1697. Gais HJ, Zeissler A, Maidonis P (1988) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 29: 5743
1698. Crout DHG, MacManus DA, Critchley P (1991) *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 376
1699. Matsumura S, Yamazaki H, Tushima K (1997) *Biotechnol. Lett.* 19: 583
1700. Kengen SWM, Luesink EJ, Stams AJM, Zehnder AJB (1993) *Eur. J. Biochem.* 213: 305
1701. Perugino G, Trincone A, Rossi M, Moracci M (2004) *Trends Biotechnol.* 22: 31
1702. Williams SJ, Withers SG (2002) *Austr. J. Chem.* 55: 3
1703. Jahn M, Chen H, Muellegger J, Marles J, Warren RAJ, Withers SG (2004) *Chem. Commun.* 274
1704. Perugino G, Cobucci-Ponzano B, Rossi M, Moracci M (2005) *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 347: 941
1705. Jahn M, Marles J, Warren RAJ, Withers SG (2003) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 42: 352
1706. Kim YW, Fox DT, Hekmat O, Kantner T, McIntosh LP, Warren RAJ, Withers SG (2006) *Org. Biomol. Chem.* 4: 2025
1707. Turner N J, Truppo M D (2010) *Biocatalytic routes to non-racemic chiral amines*, In: Nugent TC (ed) *Chiral Amine Synthesis*. Wiley-VCH, Weinheim, p 431
1708. Koszelewski D, Tauber K, Faber K, Kroutil W (2010) *Trends Biotechnol.* 28: 324
1709. Zhu D, Hua L (2009) *Biotechnol. J.* 4: 1420
1710. Höhne M, Bornscheuer UT (2009) *ChemCatChem* 1: 42
1711. Stewart JD (2001) *Curr. Opinion Chem. Biol.* 5: 120
1712. Ager DJ, Li T, Pantaleone DP, Senkpeil RF, Taylor PP, Fotheringham IG (2001) *J. Mol. Catal. B: Enzym.* 11: 199
1713. Noe FF, Nickerson WJ (1958) *J. Bacteriol.* 75: 674
1714. Kim K H (1964) *J. Biol. Chem.* 239: 783
1715. Matcham GW, Bowen ARS (1996) *Chim. Oggi* 14: 20
1716. Cho BK, Park HY, Seo JH, Kinnera K, Lee BS, Kim BG (2004) *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* 88: 512
1717. Mehta PK, Hale TI, Christen P (1993) *Eur. J. Biochem.* 214: 549
1718. Hwang BY, Cho BK, Yun H, Koteswar K, Kim BG (2005) *J. Mol. Catal. B: Enzym.* 37: 47
1719. Shin JS, Kim BG (2001) *Biosci. Biotechnol. Biochem.* 65: 1782
1720. Iwasaki A, Yamada Y, Ikenaka Y, Hasegawa J (2003) *Biotechnol. Lett.* 25: 1843
1721. Koszelewski D, Lavandera I, Clay D, Rozzell D, Kroutil W (2008) *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 350: 2761
1722. Hwang BY, Kim BG (2004) *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 34: 429
1723. Yun H, Cho BK, Kim BG, (2004) *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* 87: 772
1724. Smithies K, Smith MEB, Kaulmann U, Galman JL, Ward JM, Hailes HC (2009) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 20: 570
1725. Kaulmann U, Smithies K, Smith MEB, Hailes H C, Ward JM (2007) *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 41: 628
1726. Ingram CU, Bommer M, Smith MEB, Dalby PA, Ward JM, Hailes HC, Lye GJ (2007) *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* 96: 559
1727. Hanson RL, Davis BL, Chen Y, Goldberg SL, Parker WL, Tully TP, Montana MA, Patel RN (2008) *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 350: 1367

1728. Yun H, Lim S, Cho BK, Kim BG, (2004) *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 70: 2529  
1729. Koszelewski D, Göritzer M, Clay D, Seisser B, Kroutil W (2010) *ChemCatChem* 2: 73  
1730. Shin JS, Kim BG (1998) *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* 60: 534  
1731. Matcham G, Bhatia M, Lang W, Lewis C, Nelson R, Wang A, Wu W (1999) *Chimia* 53: 584  
1732. Helaine V, Bolte J (1999) *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* 3403  
1733. Li T, Kootstra AB, Fotheringham IG (2002) *Org. Proc. Res. Dev.* 6: 533  
1734. Lo HH, Hsu SK, Lin WD, Chan NL, Hsu WH (2005) *Biotechnol. Progr.* 21: 411  
1735. Hoene M, Kuehl S, Robins K, Bornscheuer UT (2008) *ChemBioChem* 9: 363  
1736. Hwang JY, Park J, Seo JH, Cha M, Cho BK, Kim J, BG Kim (2009) *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* 102: 1323  
1737. Yun H, Kim BG (2008) *Biosci. Biotechnol. Biochem.* 72: 3030  
1738. Truppo MD, Rozzell JD, Moore JC, Turner NJ (2009) *Org. Biomol. Chem.* 7: 395  
1739. Koszelewski D, Lavandera I, Clay D, Guebitz GM, Rozzell D, Kroutil W (2008) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 47: 9337

### ***References to Sect. 2.7***

1740. Petty MA (1961) *Bacteriol. Rev.* 25: 111  
1741. Field JA, Verhagen FJM, de Jong E (1995) *Trends Biotechnol.* 13: 451  
1742. Gschwend PM, MacFarlane JK, Newman KA (1985) *Science* 227: 1033  
1743. Siuda JF, De Barnardis JF (1973) *Lloydia* 36: 107  
1744. Fowden L (1968) *Proc. Royal Soc. London B* 171: 5  
1745. Fenical W (1979) *Recent Adv. Phytochem.* 13: 219  
1746. Wever R, Krenn BE (1990) Vanadium Haloperoxidases. In: Chasteen ND (ed) *Vanadium in Biological Systems*. Kluwer, Dordrecht, p 81  
1747. Krenn BE, Tromp MGM, Wever R (1989) *J. Biol. Chem.* 264: 19287  
1748. Faulkner DJ (1984) *Nat. Prod. Rep.* 1: 251  
1749. Morris DR, Hager LP (1966) *J. Biol. Chem.* 241: 1763  
1750. van Pée KH (1990) *Kontakte (Merck)* 41  
1751. Neidleman SL, Geigert J (1986) *Biohalogenation*. Ellis Horwood, Chichester  
1752. Franssen MCR, van der Plas HC (1992) *Adv. Appl. Microbiol.* 37: 41  
1753. Neidleman SL (1980) *Hydrocarbon Proc.* 60: 135  
1754. van Pee KH (2001) *Arch. Microbiol.* 175: 250  
1755. Fujimori D G, Walsh C T (2007) *Curr. Opinion Chem. Biol.* 11: 553  
1756. Anderson JLR, Chapman SK (2006) *Mol. BioSyst.* 2: 350  
1757. Murphy C D (2006) *Nat. Prod. Rep.* 23: 147  
1758. van Pee KH, Patallo EP (2006) *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 70: 631  
1759. van Pee KH, Flecks S, Patallo EP (2007) *Chimica Oggi* 25: 22  
1760. Krebs K, Fujimori D G, Walsh CT, Bollinger Jr JM, (2007) *Acc. Chem. Res.* 40: 484  
1761. van Pee KH (1990) *Biocatalysis* 4: 1  
1762. Neidleman SL, Geigert J (1987) *Endeavour* 11: 5  
1763. Hofrichter M, Ullrich R (2006) *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 71: 276  
1764. Itoh N, Izumi Y, Yamada H (1985) *J. Biol. Chem.* 261: 5194  
1765. van Pée KH, Lingens F (1985) *J. Bacteriol.* 161: 1171  
1766. Wiesner W, van Pée KH, Lingens F (1985) *Hoppe-Seylers Z. Physiol. Chem.* 366: 1085  
1767. van Pée KH, Lingens F (1985) *J. Gen. Microbiol.* 131: 1911  
1768. Wagner AP, Psarrou E, Wagner LP (1983) *Anal. Biochem.* 129: 326  
1769. Fukuzawa A, Aye M, Murai A (1990) *Chem. Lett.* 1579  
1770. Thomas JA, Morris DR, Hager LP (1970) *J. Biol. Chem.* 245: 3135

1771. Yamada H, Itoh N, Izumi Y (1985) *J. Biol. Chem.* 260: 11962
1772. Libby RD, Shedd AL, Phipps AK, Beachy TM, Gerstberger SM (1992) *J. Biol. Chem.* 267: 1769
1773. Wagenknecht HA, Woggon WD (1997) *Chem. Biol.* 4: 367
1774. Turk J, Henderson WR, Klebanoff SJ, Hubbard WC (1983) *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 751: 189
1775. Boeynaems JM, Watson JT, Oates JA, Hubbard WC (1981) *Lipids* 16: 323
1776. Geigert J, Neidleman SL, Dalietos DJ, DeWitt SK (1983) *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 45: 1575
1777. Lee TD, Geigert J, Dalietos DJ, Hirano DS (1983) *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 110: 880
1778. Neidleman SL, Oberc MA (1968) *J. Bacteriol.* 95: 2424
1779. Levine SD, Neidleman SL, Oberc MA (1968) *Tetrahedron* 24: 2979
1780. Geigert J, Neidleman SL, Dalietos DJ, DeWitt SK (1983) *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 45: 366
1781. Neidleman SL, Levin SD (1968) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 9: 4057
1782. Ramakrishnan K, Oppenhuizen ME, Saunders S, Fisher J (1983) *Biochemistry* 22: 3271
1783. Geigert J, Neidleman SL, Dalietos DJ (1983) *J. Biol. Chem.* 258: 2273
1784. Neidleman SL, Cohen AI, Dean L (1969) *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* 2: 1227
1785. van Pée KH, Lingens F (1984) *FEBS Lett.* 173: 5
1786. Itoh N, Izumi Y, Yamada H (1987) *Biochemistry* 26: 282
1787. Jerina D, Guroff G, Daly J (1968) *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* 124: 612
1788. Matkovic B, Rakonczay Z, Rajki SE, Balaspiri L (1971) *Steroidologia* 2: 77
1789. Corbett MD, Chipko BR, Batchelor AO (1980) *Biochem. J.* 187: 893
1790. Loo TL, Burger JW, Adamson RH (1964) *Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med.* 114: 60
1791. Beissner RS, Guilford WJ, Coates RM, Hager LP (1981) *Biochemistry* 20: 3724
1792. Libby RD, Thomas JA, Kaiser LW, Hager LP (1982) *J. Biol. Chem.* 257: 5030
1793. Franssen MCR, van der Plas HC (1984) *Recl. Trav. Chim. Pays-Bas* 103: 99
1794. Neidleman SL, Diassi PA, Junta B, Palmere RM, Pan SC (1966) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 7: 5337
1795. Theiler R, Cook JC, Hager LP, Siuda JF (1978) *Science* 202: 1094
1796. Zaks A, Yabannavar AV, Dodds DR, Evans CA, Das PR, Malchow R (1996) *J. Org. Chem.* 61: 8692
1797. Grisham MB, Jefferson MM, Metton DF, Thomas EL (1984) *J. Biol. Chem.* 259: 10404
1798. Silverstein RM, Hager LP (1974) *Biochemistry* 13: 5069
1799. Tsan M-F (1982) *J. Cell. Physiol.* 111: 49
1800. Lal R, Saxena DM (1982) *Microbiol. Rev.* 46: 95
1801. Alexander M (1977) *Introduction to Soil Microbiology.* Wiley, Chichester, p. 438
1802. Ghisalba O (1983) *Experientia* 39: 1247
1803. Rothmel RK, Chakrabarty AM (1990) *Pure Appl. Chem.* 62: 769
1804. Müller R, Lingens F (1986) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 25: 778
1805. Vogel TM, Criddle CS, McCarthy PL (1987) *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 21: 722
1806. Castro CE, Wade RS, Belser NO (1985) *Biochemistry* 24: 204
1807. Chacko CI, Lockwood JL, Zabik M (1966) *Science* 154: 893
1808. Markus A, Klages V, Krauss S, Lingens F (1984) *J. Bacteriol.* 160: 618
1809. Yoshida M, Fujita T, Kurihara N, Nakajima M (1985) *Pest. Biochem. Biophysiol.* 23: 1
1810. Leisinger T, Bader R (1993) *Chimia* 47: 116
1811. Hardman DJ (1991) *Crit. Rev. Biotechnol.* 11:1
1812. Weightman AJ, Weightman AL, Slater JH (1982) *J. Gen. Microbiol.* 128: 1755
1813. Soda K, Kurihara T, Liu J-Q, Nardi-Dei V, Park C, Miyagi M, Tsunasawa S, Esaki N (1996) *Pure Appl. Chem.* 68: 2097
1814. Motosugi K, Esaki N, Soda K (1982) *Agric. Biol. Chem.* 46: 837
1815. Allison N, Skinner AJ, Cooper RA (1983) *J. Gen. Microbiol.* 129: 1283
1816. Kawasaki H, Miyoshi K, Tonomura K (1981) *Agric. Biol. Chem.* 45: 543

1817. Walker JRL, Lien BC (1981) *Soil Biol. Biochem.* 13: 231
1818. Kawasaki H, Tone N, Tonomura K (1981) *Agric. Biol. Chem.* 45: 35
1819. Onda M, Motosugi K, Nakajima H (1990) *Agric. Biol. Chem.* 54: 3031
1820. Tsang JSH, Sallis PJ, Bull AT, Hardman DJ (1988) *Arch. Microbiol.* 150: 441
1821. Little M, Williams PA (1971) *Eur. J. Biochem.* 21: 99
1822. Vyazmensky M, Geresh S (1998) *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 22: 323
1823. Cambou B, Klibanov AM (1984) *Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol.* 9: 255
1824. Taylor SC (1990) (*S*)-2-Chloropropanoic acid by biotransformation. In: Copping LG, Martin RE, Pickett JA, Bucke C, Bunch AW (eds) *Opportunities in Biotransformations*. Elsevier, London, p 170
1825. Smith JM, Harrison K, Colby J (1990) *J. Gen. Microbiol.* 136: 881
1826. Barth PT, Bolton L, Thomson JC (1992) *J. Bacteriol.* 174: 2612
1827. Taylor SC (1997) (*S*)-2-Chloropropanoic Acid: Developments in Its Industrial Manufacture. In: Collins AN, Sheldrake GN, Crosby J (eds) *Chirality in Industry II*. Wiley, Chichester, p 207
1828. Hasan AKMQ, Takata H, Esaki N, Soda K (1991) *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* 38: 1114
1829. van den Wijngaard AJ, Reuvekamp PTW, Janssen DB (1991) *J. Bacteriol.* 173: 124
1830. Castro CE, Bartnicki EW (1968) *Biochemistry* 7: 3213
1831. Geigert J, Neidleman SL, Liu TN, DeWitt SK, Panschar BM, Dalietos DJ, Siegel ER (1983) *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 45: 1148
1832. Nagasawa T, Nakamura T, Yu F, Watanabe I, Yamada H (1992) *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 36: 478
1833. Assis HMS, Sallis PJ, Bull AT, Hardman DJ (1998) *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 22: 568
1834. Assis HMS, Bull AT, Hardman DJ (1998) *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 22: 545
1835. Kasai N, Tsujimura K, Unoura K, Suzuki T (1990) *Agric. Biol. Chem.* 54: 3185
1836. Nakamura T, Yu F, Mizunashi W, Watanabe I (1991) *Agric. Biol. Chem.* 55: 1931
1837. Nakamura T, Nagasawa T, Yu F, Watanabe I, Yamada H (1992) *J. Bacteriol.* 174: 7613
1838. Kasai N, Tsujimura K, Unoura K, Suzuki T (1992) *J. Ind. Microbiol.* 9: 97
1839. Kasai N, Suzuki T, Furukawa Y (1998) *J. Mol. Catal. B* 4: 237
1840. Suzuki T, Kasai N (1991) *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 1: 343
1841. Suzuki T, Kasai N, Minamiura N (1994) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 5: 239
1842. Kasai N, Suzuki T (2002) *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 345: 437
1843. de Vries EJ, Janssen DB (2003) *Curr. Opin. Biotechnol.* 14: 414
1844. Tang L, Lutje Spelberg JH, Fraaije MW, Janssen DB (2003) *Biochemistry* 42: 5378
1845. De Jong RM, Dijkstra BW (2003) *Curr. Opin. Struct. Biol.* 13: 722
1846. Haak RM, Tarabiono C, Janssen DB, Minnaard AJ, de Vries J G, Feringa BL (2007) *Org. Biomol. Chem.* 5: 318
1847. Elenkov MM, Hoeffken HW, Tang L, Hauer B, Janssen DB (2007) *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 349: 2279
1848. Hasnaoui G, Lutje Spelberg JH, de Vries E, Tang L, Hauer B, Janssen DB (2005) *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 16: 1685
1849. Elenkov MM, Hauer B, Janssen DB (2006) *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 348: 579
1850. Hasnaoui-Dijoux G, Elenkov MM, Lutje Spelberg JH, Hauer B, Janssen DB (2008) *ChemBioChem* 9: 1048
1851. Fuchs M, Simeo Y, Ueberbacher BT, Mautner B, Netscher T, Faber K (2009) *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* 833
1852. Fox RJ, Davis SC, Mundorff EC, Newman LM, Gavrilovic V, Ma SK, Chung LM, Ching C, Tam S, Muley S, Grate J, Gruber J, Whitman JC, Sheldon RA, Huisman GW (2007) *Nature Biotechnol.* 25: 338